



# Service and Parts Manual

Click on the Document Name to go directly to the page

## Replacement Parts

|                                     |                                                           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| CSD-06176 Replacement Spindles      | CSD-487 Skirt Guide                                       |
| CSD-062276 Vendor Replacement Parts | CSD-589 Metal Waste Receptacles for Combination Units     |
| CSD-1 Lock and Keys                 | CSD-689 Replacement Soap Containers                       |
| CSD-1186 Replacement Liners         | CSD-788 Replacement Plastic Waste Receptacles             |
| CSD-189 Soap Valves                 | CSD-789 Replacement Receptacles for Napkin Disposal Units |
| CSD-190 Soap Vessels                | CSD-891 Door Replacement Guide                            |
| CSD-278 Merchandise Received Form   |                                                           |

## Dryer Troubleshooting Guide

## Toilet Partitions Installation Instruction Sheets

|         |            |            |                           |
|---------|------------|------------|---------------------------|
| 1040-69 | 1090-67.69 | 1002270    | Occupancy Indicator Latch |
| 1045-69 | 1540-69    | 1002634    |                           |
| 1080-69 | 2040-69    | 1002701-69 |                           |
| 1090-69 | 2080-69    | 1002702-69 |                           |

## Washroom Accessories Installation Instruction Sheets

|          |           |           |           |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 40-369   | 306-169   | 4063-369  | 526-69    |
| 60-169   | 3500-167  | 4112-269  | 700-79    |
| 119-69   | 35007-269 | 43500-169 | 8221-469  |
| 132-169  | 3501-69   | 5050-69   | 8225-469  |
| 150-69   | 3506-169  | 517-269   | 822-569   |
| 170-69   | 352-369   | 519-269   | 922-369   |
| 2014-169 | 3861-69   | 5181-69   | SVM Combo |
| 2112-269 | 3974-68   | 5191-69   |           |

# GUIDE FOR ORDERING REPLACEMENT SPINDLES FOR BOBRICK TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

## MODEL NUMBER, DESCRIPTION, AND SPINDLES



**B-273**

**NOTE:** The units that are designed for controlled delivery use the same spindle as those without this feature. Changing the spindle does not change the unit to controlled or non-controlled.

|         |                                                     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| B-273   | For 1 roll (shown), 1 spindle                       |
| B-2730  | For 1 roll without controlled delivery, 1 spindle   |
| B-274   | For 2 rolls with controlled delivery, 2 spindles    |
| B-2740  | For 2 rolls without controlled delivery, 2 spindles |
| B-27460 | For 2 rolls without controlled delivery, 2 spindles |
| B-2746  | For 2 rolls with controlled delivery, 2 spindles    |
| B-27466 | For 2 rolls with controlled delivery, 2 spindles    |



Part No. 273-103



Part No. 24-17 BobKey



Part No. 2746-3  
For use in B-2746 & B-27460



Part No. 27466-3  
For use in B-27466

B-2733 For European cores (45mm)  
B-2744 For 2 rolls, European cores (45mm)



Part No. 2733-103 (45mm)  
(Europe only)



**B-2888**

|        |                                                 |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------|
| B-2888 | Surface mounted (shown) for 2 rolls, 2 spindles |
| B-3888 | Recessed for 2 rolls, 2 spindles                |
| B-386  | Partition mounted for 4 rolls, 4 spindles       |
| B-4288 | Contura Surface-Mounted for 2 rolls, 2 spindles |
| B-4388 | Contura recessed for 2 rolls, 2 spindles        |



Part No. 4288-9 (not shown)



Prior to 12/73 use Part No. 288-500



**B-2840**

|         |                                                 |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------|
| B-284   | For 2 rolls with ashtray, 2 spindles            |
| B-2840  | For 2 rolls without ashtray (shown), 2 spindles |
| B-28407 | For 2 rolls, 2 spindles                         |
| B-2994  | For 2 rolls, 2 spindles                         |

B-663, B-6637 For 2 rolls, 1 spindle



**B-666**

B-666 (shown), B-6667,  
B-667, B-6677 For 1 roll, 1 spindle

B-668, B-6687,  
B-669, B-6697,  
B-6699, B-66997 For 1 roll with hood, 1 spindle



**B-685**

B-685 (shown), B-6857 For 1 roll, 1 spindle

B-686, B-6867,  
B-696, B-6967,  
B-697, B-6977,  
B-698,  
B-6997 For 2 rolls, 2 spindles

B-6999, B-69997 For 2 rolls with hoods, 2 spindles



Part No. 283-604



Part No. 283-504 (Chrome Plated)

### THEFT-RESISTANT SPINDLE

Molded plastic spindle with concealed locking feature available as an option for Bobrick surface-mounted and recessed toilet paper holders; removable with special key furnished; prevents theft. (includes BobKey)



**B-357**

### COMBINATION UNITS (Manufactured after May 1994)

#### Part No. 4288-9

|         |                    |
|---------|--------------------|
| B-347   | 4 spindles         |
| B-357   | 4 spindles (shown) |
| B-3479  | 2 spindles         |
| B-3570  | 4 spindles         |
| B-3579  | 2 spindles         |
| B-35709 | 2 spindles         |

#### Part No. 283-604

|         |            |
|---------|------------|
| B-3471  | 4 spindles |
| B-3474  | 2 spindles |
| B-3571  | 4 spindles |
| B-3574  | 2 spindles |
| B-35701 | 4 spindles |
| B-35704 | 2 spindles |



**B-253**

Part No. 253-2 1 spindle  
spindles (not shown)



**B-5288**

Matrix  
Toilet Tissue  
Dispenser  
Part No. 5288-7

### COMBINATION UNITS (Manufactured prior to May 1994)

|         |                                                            |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| B-3094  | Recessed with napkin disposal, 2 spindles                  |
| B-347   | Partition mounted, 4 spindles                              |
| B-3471  | Partition mounted, 4 spindles                              |
| B-3474  | Recessed, 2 spindles                                       |
| B-3479  | Surface mounted, 2 spindles                                |
| B-357   | Partition mounted with napkin disposal (shown), 4 spindles |
| B-3571  | Partition mounted with napkin disposal, 4 spindles         |
| B-3574  | Recessed with napkin disposal, 2 spindles                  |
| B-3579  | Surface mounted with napkin disposal, 2 spindles           |
| B-3570  | Partition mounted with napkin disposal, 4 spindles         |
| B-35701 | Partition mounted with napkin disposal, 4 spindles         |
| B-35704 | Recessed with napkin disposal, 2 spindles                  |
| B-35709 | Surface mounted with napkin disposal, 2 spindles           |



**B-357**

**NOTE:** Theft-resistant spindle(s) is(are) interchangeable on all models which use the 283-504 chrome-plated plastic spindle and the brass-plated plastic spindle.



### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

**GUIDE FOR ORDERING REPLACEMENT OR CONVERSION MECHANISMS FOR BOBRICK NAPKIN / TAMPON VENDORS****Models B-2706, B-3706, B-37063, B-370634, B-370639**

| To Convert From | To  | Tampon Magazine | Napkin Magazine | Tampon / Napkin Coin Plate                                                                              |
|-----------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 25¢             | 50¢ | 3706-215        | 3706-216        | Order 3706-162<br>(includes Bezel Assembly for both Napkin, and Tampon, and coin Return Lever Assembly) |
| 50¢             | 25¢ | 3706-205        | 3706-206        | Order 3706-161<br>(includes Bezel Assembly for both Napkin, and Tampon, and coin Return Lever Assembly) |

\* Refer to 3706-79 / 37063-79 Instruction sheet

**Models B-4706, B-47063, B-47069**

| To Convert From | To  | Tampon Magazine | Napkin Magazine | Tampon / Napkin Coin Plate                                                                              |
|-----------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 25¢             | 50¢ | 4706-215        | 4706-216        | Order 4706-162<br>(includes Bezel Assembly for both Napkin, and Tampon, and coin Return Lever Assembly) |
| 50¢             | 25¢ | 4706-205        | 4706-206        | Order 4706-161<br>(includes Bezel Assembly for both Napkin, and Tampon, and coin Return Lever Assembly) |

\* Refer to 4706-79 Instruction sheet

**GUIDE FOR ORDERING REPLACEMENT OR CONVERSION MECHANISMS FOR BOBRICK NAPKIN / TAMPON VENDORS****Models B-2800, B-2800X2, B-3500, B-3500X2, B-43500, B-43500X2 (Units manufactured after January 1993)**

| To Convert From | To   | Tampon Magazine | Napkin Magazine | Tampon / Napkin Coin Plate |
|-----------------|------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 5¢ or 25¢       | 10¢  | Reset Pins      | Reset Pins      | Order 3500-155             |
| 5¢ or 10¢       | 25¢  | Reset Pins      | Reset Pins      | Order 3500-156             |
| 5¢, 10¢, or 25¢ | Free | *Remove Pawl    | *Remove Pawl    | Order 3500-157             |
| Free            | 25¢  | Order 3500-152  | Order 3500-151  | Order 3500-156             |
| 30¢ / 35¢       | 50¢  | Reset Pins      | Reset Pins      | Order 3500X2-177           |

\* Refer to 3500-167 Instruction Sheet for conversions.

**Models B-282 and B-352**

To convert to a different denomination, or to replace complete dual mechanisms, or appropriate kit below:

Note: Identifying coin are included with each kit.

25¢ Complete Dual Mechanism . . . Kit No. 282-213

**GUIDE FOR ORDERING COIN PLATE KITS FOR VENDORS WITH PLASTIC COIN MECHANISMS (SERIES C)**

| Part No.   | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3500-156   | <b>25¢ Coin Plate Kit</b> (includes 25¢ Napkin coin plate, 25¢ Tampon coin plate, Allen wrench, screw, instruction sheet)                           |
| 3500-157   | <b>Complimentary Coin Plate Kit</b> (includes <i>Free</i> napkin coin plate, <i>Free</i> Tampon coin plate, Allen wrench, screw, instruction sheet) |
| 3500x2-177 | <b>50¢ Coin Plate Kit</b> (includes 50¢ Napkin coin plate, 50¢ Tampon coin plate, Allen wrench, screw, instruction sheet)                           |

\* Refer to 3500-167 Instruction Sheet for conversions.

**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1

• Ontario East Tel: (877) 423-6555, FAX: (877) 423-8555

• Manitoba West Tel: (877) 423-6444, FAX: (877) 423-8444

# Guide for Ordering Replacement Locks and Keys for Bobrick Washroom Equipment

The same lock is used on variations of a basic cabinet, such as cabinets with skirts, cabinets with optional features designated by suffix numbers or variations in soap valves, door, depth of waste receptacle, finish; or any other modifications which would not affect the lock.

All models keyed alike with Bobrick CAT-74 Key, P/N 330-43, except for security, vendor coin boxes have Key P/N 352-112. If lock with CAT-118 Key is ordered, use P/N 352-122. A BobKey is included with soap vessels and theft-resistant spindles.

| Model Number           | Lock & Key               | Model Number            | Lock & Key                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| B-254                  | 39003-21                 | B-370634 <sup>(5)</sup> | 383257 (Door Lock)                  |
| B-262                  | 352-100                  |                         | 3706-175 (Security Lock)            |
|                        | 2621-8 (Knob Latch)      |                         | 3706-144 (Coin Box)                 |
| B-2621                 | 2621-8 (Knob Latch)      | B-370639 <sup>(5)</sup> | 383257 (Door Lock)                  |
| B-26212                | 352-100                  |                         | 3706-175 (Security Lock)            |
| B-263                  | 263-39                   |                         | 3706-144 (Coin Box)                 |
| B-2706 <sup>(5)</sup>  | 383257 (Door)            | B-3803 Series           | 39003-21                            |
|                        | 3706-175 (Security Lock) | B-386                   | 388-42                              |
|                        | 3706-144 (Coin Box)      | B-3888                  | 388-42                              |
| B-2746                 | 2746-9                   |                         | 2621-8 (Knob Latch)                 |
| B-2860                 | 3500-100                 | B-39003 Series          | 39003-21                            |
| B-2888                 | 388-42                   | B-3944 Series           | 330-41 (OLD, Door)                  |
|                        | 2621-8 (Knob Latch)      |                         | 330-148 (OLD Door Knob Latch Waste) |
| B-2892                 | 2892-36                  |                         | 3944-30 (New Door, Convertible)     |
| B-2974                 | 3500-100 (Door)          |                         | 3944-41 (Waste Receptacle)          |
| B-29744                | 3500-100 (Door)          | B-3961                  | 3944-142 (Waste Kit)                |
| B-301                  | 301-19                   |                         | 38077-15 (Towel Dispenser)          |
| B-3013                 | 288-122                  |                         | 3944-41 (Receptacle)                |
| B-3094                 | 353-25                   |                         | 3944-143 (Knob Latch)               |
| B-347 Series           | 39003-21                 | 3974-50                 | 3500-100 (Door)                     |
|                        | 314370-22 (Knob Latch)   | B-3974                  | 3500-100 (Door)                     |
| B-353                  | 39003-21                 |                         | 3944-41 (Receptacle)                |
|                        | 314370-22 (Knob Latch)   | B-39747                 | 3500-100 (Door)                     |
| B-354                  | 39003-21                 |                         | 3944-41 (Receptacle)                |
|                        | 314370-22 (Knob Latch)   | B-3979                  | 3500-100 (Door)                     |
| B-357 Series           | 39003-21                 |                         | 3944-41 (Receptacle)                |
|                        | 314370-22 (Knob Latch)   | B-4262                  | 4262-36                             |
| B-3570 Series          | 39003-21                 | B-4288                  | 288-42                              |
|                        | 314370-22 (Knob Latch)   | B-43944                 | 43944-20                            |
| B-359                  | 352-100                  | B-4369                  | 4369-20                             |
|                        | 2621-8 (Knob Latch)      | B-4388                  | 288-42                              |
| B-3706 <sup>(5)</sup>  | 383257 (Door Lock)       | B-4706(6)               | 4706-222 (Door)                     |
|                        | 3706-175 (Security Lock) |                         | 4706-175 (Security Lock)            |
|                        | 3706-144 (Coin Box)      |                         | 3706-144 (Coin Box)                 |
| B-37063 <sup>(5)</sup> | 383257 (Door Lock)       |                         |                                     |
|                        | 3706-175 (Security Lock) |                         |                                     |
|                        | 3706-144 (Coin Box)      |                         |                                     |

## Earlier Production with Non-Current Locks

| Model Number  | Lock & Key | Units Manufactured      |
|---------------|------------|-------------------------|
| B-288         | 388-19     | Prior to January 1972   |
| B-306, B-3067 | 305-19     |                         |
| B-307, B-3077 |            |                         |
| B-366 Series  | 360-48     | Prior to October 1986   |
| B-369         | 317893-42  | Prior to September 2000 |
| B-386, 388    | 288-122    | Between 1/72 and 4/89   |

| Discontinued Models          |                        | Discontinued Models           |                            |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| B-235                        | 330-41                 | B-363                         | 305-19                     |
| B-267                        | 360-48                 | B-364                         | 3944-41                    |
| B-2793                       | 352-100                | B-364077                      | 3803-5                     |
| B-2800 <sup>(1)</sup>        | 2800-28 (upper)        | B-3649                        | 3944-41                    |
|                              | 2800-48 (lower)        | B-3644                        | 3944-41                    |
|                              | 3500-58 (Coin Box)     | B-3645                        | 3944-41                    |
| B-2801                       | 234-51 (upper)         | B-36503 Series <sup>(2)</sup> | 3803-5                     |
|                              | 2802X2-22 (lower)      | B-366 Series                  | 305-19                     |
| B-2802 Series <sup>(1)</sup> | 234-51 (upper)         | B-367 <sup>(4)</sup>          | 3944-41                    |
|                              | 2802X2-22 (lower)      | B-36703                       | 39003-21                   |
|                              | 234-44 (Coin Box)      | B-367077                      | 3803-5                     |
| B-282 <sup>(3)</sup>         | 352-50 <sup>(1)</sup>  | B-368 <sup>(4)</sup>          | 3944-41                    |
|                              | 352-111 (Coin Box)     | B-369                         | 369-42 (Knob Latch)        |
| B-288                        | 288-122                |                               | 319148                     |
| B-2893                       | 2892-36                | B-372                         | 330-41                     |
| B-3017                       | 288-122                | B-376                         | 288-122                    |
| B-304                        | 301-19                 | B-378                         | 288-122                    |
| B-31903                      | 330-41                 | B-38074                       | 38077-15                   |
| B-31907                      | 330-41                 | B-3807                        | 38077-15                   |
| B-3220                       | 330-41                 | B-3860                        | 360-48                     |
| B-3226                       | 330-41                 | B-3861                        | 360-48                     |
| B-323                        | 330-41                 | B-388                         | 288-42                     |
| B-330 Series                 | 330-41                 | B-3900 Series                 | 330-41 (Door)              |
| B-3300                       | 330-41                 |                               | 3944-41 (Receptacle)       |
| B-3301                       | 330-41                 | B-39007                       | 38077-15                   |
| B-3302                       | 330-41                 | B-390074                      | 38077-15                   |
| B-332                        | 330-41                 | B-3950                        | 305-19                     |
| B-3330                       | 330-41                 | B-3960                        | 360-48 (Towel Dispenser)   |
| B-3336                       | 330-41                 |                               | 3944-41 (Waste Receptacle) |
| B-334                        | 330-41                 | B-39603                       | 39603-15                   |
| B-347 (Before May 1994)      | 301-19                 |                               | 815049 (Knob Latch)        |
| B-33007                      | 330-41                 | B-396034                      | 815049 (Knob Latch)        |
| B-3500 <sup>(2)</sup>        | 3500-100 (upper)       | B-39607                       | 38077-15                   |
|                              | 3500-99 (lower)        | B-43500                       | 43500-24                   |
|                              | 3500-58 (Coin Box)     | B-4362                        | 4369-20                    |
| B-35007 Series C             | 35007-196 (upper)      | B-4369                        | 4369-20                    |
|                              | 35007-199 (lower)      | B-4388                        | 288-42                     |
| B-3502 Series <sup>(2)</sup> | 344-24 (upper)         | B-520                         | 305-19 Door                |
|                              | 3502X2-22 (lower)      |                               | 3944-41 Receptacle         |
|                              | 234-44 (Coin Box)      | B-525                         | 39003-21                   |
| B-352 <sup>(3)</sup>         | 352-50 <sup>(1)</sup>  | B-52507                       | 39003-21                   |
|                              | 352-111 (Coin Box)     | B-52503                       | 39003-21                   |
| B-35907                      | 38077-15               | B-5262                        | 5288-10 Retrofit Tumbler   |
|                              | 314370-22 (Knob Latch) |                               | Lock Kit                   |
| B-357 (Before May 1994)      | 301-19 (Seat Cover)    | B-52860                       | 52860-21                   |
|                              | 353-25 (Disposal)      | B-5288                        | 5288-10 Retrofit Tumbler   |
| B-360 Series                 | 305-19 (2 required)    |                               | Lock Kit                   |
| B-360P                       | 305-19 (2 required)    | B-590                         | 330-41 Door                |
| B-36003 Series               | 39003-21 (2 required)  | B-591                         | 330-41 Door                |
| B-360039                     | 39003-21 (2 required)  | B-72974                       | 24-17 BobKey               |
| B-361                        | 330-41                 | B-930                         | 305-19                     |
| B-362                        | 305-19                 |                               |                            |
| B-36203                      | 4063-16                |                               |                            |

(1) For added security, use 234-120 (upper) and 2802X2-122 (lower); both keyed to Cat-118.

(2) For added security, use 344-120 (upper) and 344-122 (lower); both keyed to Cat-118.

(1) For added security, use 2800-101 (upper) and 2800-104 (lower); both keyed to CAT-118.

(2) For added security, use 3500-101 (upper) and 3500-105 (lower); both keyed to CAT-118.

(3) For added security, use 352-120 (upper and lower); keyed to CAT-118.

(4) Can be converted to knob latch with conversion kit P/N 360-142.

(5) For added security, use 3706-175 keyed to CAT-118

(6) For added security, use 4706-175 keyed to CAT-118



**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1  
• Ontario East Tel: (877) 423-6555, FAX: (877) 423-8555  
• Manitoba West Tel: (877) 423-6444, FAX: (877) 423-8444

# GUIDE FOR ORDERING LINERS FOR BOBRICK WASTE RECEPTACLES AND NAPKIN DISPOSALS

| Part No.                                           | Liner Dimensions<br>(width x height x open thickness) | For Use With Bobrick Model No.                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Disposable Paper Liners are sold in cases of 1000. |                                                       | <b>Napkin Disposals</b>                                                                  |
| 270-12                                             | 7-1/2" x 10-1/4" x 3-1/2" (190 x 265 x 90mm)          | B-270<br>B-271<br>B-3094                                                                 |
| 353-12                                             | 10" x 9-3/4" x 4-1/4" (255 x 250 x 110mm)             | B-254<br>B-353<br>B-35303<br>B-354<br>B-3544<br>B-357 Series<br>B-35704 Series<br>B-4353 |

Permanent Liners are sold individually and made of heavy gauge vinyl with added reinforcement at the top to make the grommet holes extra strong.

| Part No. | Open Dimensions                             | Flat Dimensions                 | Waste Receptacles                                                                                                                                   |
|----------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2250-3   | 12-3/8" x 22" x 12-3/8" (315 x 560 x 315mm) | 23-1/4" x 24-1/2" (590 x 620mm) | B-2250<br>B-2260                                                                                                                                    |
| 2270-3   | 13" x 30" x 13" (330 x 760 x 330mm)         | 33-1/2" x 26" (850 x 660mm)     | B-2270<br>B-2280                                                                                                                                    |
| 2290-3   | 16-3/4" x 30" x 16-3/4" (425 x 762 x 425mm) | 32" x 34-1/2" (815 x 875mm)     | B-2290                                                                                                                                              |
| 268-14   | 20" x 22" x 14" (510 x 560 x 355mm)         | 27-7/8" x 26" (710 x 660mm)     | B-268                                                                                                                                               |
| 275-14   | 16" x 23" x 11-3/8" (405 x 585 x 290mm)     | 26-1/4" x 27" (665 x 685mm)     | B-275                                                                                                                                               |
| 279-14   | 13-5/8" x 16" x 4-7/8" (330 x 405 x 125mm)  | 19-1/4" x 18-1/2" (490 x 470mm) | B-279                                                                                                                                               |
| 368-16   | 15" x 23" x 10-7/8" (380 x 585 x 275mm)     | 27" x 26-1/4" (685 x 665mm)     | B-364<br>B-368<br>B-36901<br>B-3907<br>B-3947<br>B-3960                                                                                             |
| 3944-12  | 15" x 23" x 6-7/8" (380 x 585 x 175mm)      | 27" x 22-1/4" (685 x 565mm)     | B-277<br>B-367<br>B-3644<br>B-3645<br>B-3900<br>B-3904<br>B-3909<br>B-3914<br>B-3942<br>B-3944<br>B-3949<br>B-3961<br>B-39619<br>B-43644<br>B-43944 |
| 4369-22  | 10-7/8" x 10" x 6" (275 x 255 x 150mm)      | 17-3/8" x 11-3/4" (440 x 300mm) | B-4369<br>B-43699                                                                                                                                   |
| 5277-12  | 19-3/4" x 23-1/2" x 5" (500 x 595 x 125mm)  | 25-1/4" x 27" (640mm x 685mm)   | B-5277                                                                                                                                              |



## In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102

## In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1

• Ontario East Tel: (877) 423-6555, FAX: (877) 423-8555

• Manitoba West Tel: (877) 423-6444, FAX: (877) 423-8444

# SOAP VALVE REPLACEMENT GUIDE

Valves listed below, except for 90-210, are not for antibacterial soaps. Contact Bobrick Customer Service for information on other valves accommodating antibacterial soaps.

| Part Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 150-4       | Black Liquid Valve Mechanism used in Models B-150 and B-155.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 151-4       | Beige Liquid Valve Mechanism used in Models B-151 and B-156.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 2111-79     | For dispensing liquid and lotion soaps. For Models B-11, B-12, B-111, B-112, B-201, B-202, B-306, B-310, B-320, B-330, B-2014, B-2024, B-2111 and B-3067 Series Combination Units. Requires #310-19 collar-nut to hold valve in place.<br><i>Older models only</i> , (collar-nut not required, as tank is threaded). |
| 4112-79     | Black liquid and lotion soap, push-button valve used in Models B-60, B-2111, B-2112 B-4063 and B-4063 after March 1997.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 5050-30     | Liquid valve replacement kit used in Model B-5050.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |



**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5635 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# SOAP VESSEL REPLACEMENT GUIDE

## MULTI-PURPOSE UNITS

Units manufactured after March 1985. Drawer-type vessel opens with a BobKey. Shelf flips up and is welded to cabinet.

330-350 Vessel with cut-out for valve in center and lexan window above valve. This part number includes the vessel, one lotion/liquid valve, one lexan window with O-ring, and two collar nuts for installation of the valve and window. **(Obsolete, no longer to be made).**

330-160 Vessel only for the 330-350.

Units manufactured prior to March 1985. Soap vessel is filled through cut-out in shelf. Shelf will have a filler top that opens with a BobKey and will have a Bobrick logo.

The shelf is removable and held in place with set screws. The vessels are manufactured with an over-flow slot in front that is not visible when the shelf is in place.

## CONSOLE UNITS

Units manufactured after March 1985. Drawer-type vessel which opens with BobKey. Shelf flips up and is welded to cabinet. **(Obsolete, replacement parts not available).**



### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

Date \_\_\_\_\_  
R # \_\_\_\_\_  
PO # \_\_\_\_\_  
Cust # \_\_\_\_\_  
SO # \_\_\_\_\_

| BOBRICK CUSTOMER | RECEIVED FROM (if other than Bobrick customer) |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------|
|                  |                                                |
|                  |                                                |
|                  |                                                |

[illegible]

**CUSTOMER SERVICE:** Advise action required within 48 hours by filling in the following:

- ☐ Repair - Prepare Form 605  
☐ Charge  
☐ No Charge

- ☐
- Credit - Prepare CR-2 Form

- ☐ Deliver To:

☐ Reliability Engineering Mgr. \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Architectural Services Mgr. \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Customer Service Mgr. \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

Copy - Attach to Merchandise.

# GUIDE FOR ORDERING SKIRTS

## TO ADAPT RECESSED EQUIPMENT TO SEMI-RECESSED OR SURFACE-MOUNTED

| Recessed Model No. | Actual Depth of Cabinet | For Semi-Recessing, Order |          |           | For Surface-Mounted Skirt, Order              |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|
|                    |                         | 2" Skirt                  | 4" Skirt | 6" Skirt  |                                               |
| B-3474             | 4" (102mm)              | 3662-9                    | —        | —         | 3309-9                                        |
| B-3574             | 4" (102mm)              | 3662-9                    | —        | —         | 3309-9                                        |
| B-352              | 6-1/2" (165mm)          | —                         | —        | —         | For surface mounting, remove recessing flange |
| B-359              | 4" (102mm)              | —                         | —        | —         | —                                             |
| B-3644 Series      | 4" (102mm)              | 3662-9                    | —        | —         | 3309-9                                        |
| B-369              | 4" (102mm)              | —                         | —        | —         | 3699-57                                       |
| B-3706             | 5-1/2" (139mm)          | —                         | —        | —         | For surface mounting, remove recessing flange |
| B-37063            | 5-9/16" (141mm)         | 370634-17                 | —        | 370639-18 | —                                             |
| B-3803             | 5-15/16" (151mm)        | 38032-57                  | —        | —         | —                                             |
| B-38034            | 3-5/8" (92mm)           | —                         | —        | —         | 380349-57                                     |
| B-39003 Series     | 7-5/8" (194mm)          | —                         | 3949-57  | —         | —                                             |
| B-3944 Series      | 4" (102mm)              | 3942-57                   | —        | —         | 3949-57                                       |
| B-3961             | 4" (102mm)              | 3942-57                   | —        | —         | 3949-57                                       |
| B-3974             | 4" (102mm)              | 3942-57                   | —        | —         | 3949-57                                       |
| B-4369             |                         | —                         | —        | —         | 43699-19                                      |
| B-43500            |                         | —                         | —        | —         | 435009-19                                     |
| B-43944            |                         | —                         | —        | —         | 43949-19                                      |
| B-4706             | 5-9/16" (141mm)         | 47064-17                  | —        | —         | 47069-18                                      |

The word *Series* in most cases applies to cabinets in a product category having identical height, width, and depth.

TrimLine™ Models B-3803, B-38034, and B-39003 should be shimmed with washers between back of cabinet and wall support backing to fill space. This avoids distortion of cabinet back.

### SKIRT INSTALLATION

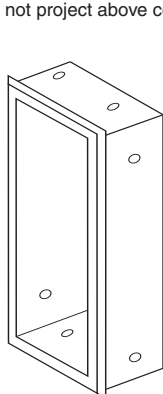
Slip skirt over back of cabinet, fitting it snug against back of cabinet flange.

On recessed units to be semi-recessed, verify that existing mounting holes are clear of the skirt. If the holes do not clear the skirt then drill new mounting holes that will put screws into the framing.

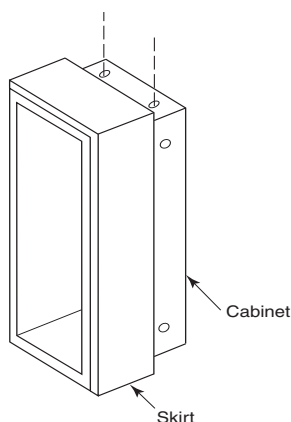
On recessed units to be surface mounted, punch new mounting holes in back of cabinet and use washers as doublers for additional strength. Spacer shims should be used between cabinet and framing to prevent distortion or damage to cabinet when screws are tightened.

Position cabinet with skirt into rough wall opening which has been framed accommodate installation of skirted semi-recessed or surface mounted unit. Secure cabinet to framing (either at side or back) with mounting screws.

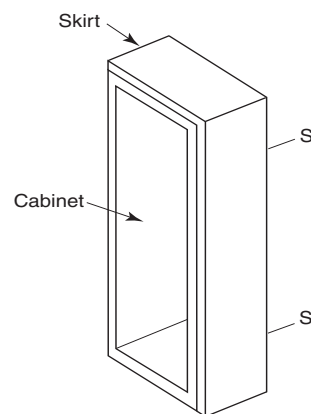
Screw heads must not project above countersunk holes.



**Recessed**



**Semi-Recessed**



**Surface-Mounted**



### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102

### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1  
• Ontario East Tel: (877) 423-6555, FAX: (877) 423-8555  
• Manitoba West Tel: (877) 423-6444, FAX: (877) 423-8444

# METAL WASTE RECEPTACLE REPLACEMENT GUIDE

| PART NO. | DIMENSIONS<br>(width x height x depth)                                                          | MODEL NO.                                                                                                                    |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2596-9   | 25" high x 10-1/4" diameter<br>(635 x 260mm)<br>Capacity: 2.2-gal. (8.3-L)                      | B-2596<br>B-25965                                                                                                            |
| 276-8    | Receptacle                                                                                      | B-276                                                                                                                        |
| 2798-2   | 12" high x 8" diameter<br>(305 x 205mm)<br>Capacity: 0.5-gal. (1.9-L)                           | B-2798                                                                                                                       |
| 3094-52  | 9-11/16" wide x 5-3/4" high x 4-3/16" deep<br>(245 x 145 x 105mm)<br>Capacity: 1.0-gal. (3.8-L) | B-3094                                                                                                                       |
| 360-12   | 10-3/4" wide x 38" high x 6-1/8" deep<br>(275 x 965 x 155mm)<br>Capacity: 10.5-gal. (39.7-L)    | B-360 Series<br>B-365 Series                                                                                                 |
| 36448-8  | 15-1/8" wide x 23" high x 8" deep<br>(385 x 585 x 205mm)<br>Capacity: 12.0-gal. (45.5-L)        | B-36448                                                                                                                      |
| 367-60   | 15-1/8" wide x 23" high x 8" deep<br>(385 x 585 x 205mm)<br>Capacity: 12.0-gal. (45.5-L)        | B-367<br>B-3644 Series<br>B-3645<br>B-3900 Series<br>B-3914 Series<br>B-3941 Series<br>B-3944 Series (See note #1)<br>B-3961 |
| 368-60   | 15-1/8" wide x 23" high x 12" deep<br>(385 x 585 x 305mm)<br>Capacity: 18.0-gal. (68.1-L)       | B-364<br>B-368<br>B-3907 Series<br>B-3947 Series (See note #1)                                                               |
| 369-112  | 12" wide x 10" high x 4" deep<br>(305 x 255 x 100mm)<br>Capacity: 2.0-gal. (7.6-L)              | B-369<br>B-3699                                                                                                              |
| 3950-8   | 15-1/8" wide x 23" high x 10-1/2" deep<br>(385 x 585 x 265mm)<br>Capacity: 13.8-gal. (52.2-L)   | B-3960 Series<br>Manufactured prior to 8/87                                                                                  |
| 3950-108 | 15-1/8" wide x 23" high x 9-3/8" deep<br>(385 x 585 x 240mm)<br>Capacity: 13.8-gal. (52.2-L)    | B-3960 Series<br>Manufactured after 8/87                                                                                     |
| 39601-8  | 15-1/8" wide x 18" high x 13-1/4" deep<br>(385 x 455 x 335mm)<br>Capacity: 15.5-gal. (59.0-L)   | 39601                                                                                                                        |

## NOTES:

1. The 367-60 (12-gallon capacity) and 368-60 (18-gallon capacity) receptacles are interchangeable. For larger capacity, the 368-60 should be ordered. Please note this receptacle will protrude a minimum of 4" (105mm) further than the 12-gallon capacity receptacle.
2. If a covered waste receptacle is required, order Part No. 36448-8. This receptacle will fit the same models that use the 367-60 and 368-60. The cover is welded to the receptacle and is not available as a spare part.
3. The covered waste receptacle, Part No. 36448-8, is available only in a 12-gallon capacity. Receptacle with cover does not have hooks for liner.



## In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

## In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# SOAP CONTAINER REPLACEMENT GUIDE

| Part No. | Description & Capacity          | Model No.                                             | Remarks                                      |
|----------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 60-8     | Polyethylene 1-1/2 gal. (5.7 L) | B-60                                                  |                                              |
| 150-7    | Polyethylene 34 fl oz (1.0 L)   | B-150, B-151                                          | See Note #1                                  |
| 155-7    | Polyethylene 24 fl oz (0.71 L)  | B-155, B-156                                          | See Note #1                                  |
| 170-7    | Polyethylene 34 fl oz (1.0 L)   | B-170, B-171                                          | See Note #1                                  |
| 175-7    | Polyethylene 24 fl oz (0.71 L)  | B-175, B-176                                          | See Note #1                                  |
| 822-45   | Polyethylene 34 fl oz (1.0 L)   | B-822, B-823<br>B-8225, 82265<br>B-8226, B-8236       | See Note #2<br>Includes Black<br>Plastic Cap |
| 8221-45  | Polyethylene 20 fl oz (0.59 L)  | B-8221, B-8231<br>B-82215, 822165<br>B-82216, B-82136 | See Note #2<br>Includes Black<br>Plastic Cap |

## NOTES:

1. Although the soap containers for the B-150, B-170, and B-190 Series dispensers are similar in appearance they are not interchangeable and dispenser will not function properly if the incorrect container is installed. If assistance is required in identifying the correct model number, please send a sample or contact Customer Service.
2. The #8221-95 and #822-95 containers are interchangeable. However, to convert from a large container to the smaller one may require some modification to the dispenser. Please contact Customer Service for further information.



### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
 11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
 100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# GUIDE FOR ORDERING BOBRICK PLASTIC WASTE RECEPTACLES

| PART NO. | WASTE RECEPTACLE DIMENSIONS<br>(Height x Width x Depth)                                                       | FOR USE WITH<br>BOBRICK MODEL                                                  |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 254-36   | 8" x 10.25" x 3.825" (203 x 260 x 98mm)<br>Capacity: 1.27-gal. (4.8-L)                                        | B-254 (Series B)<br>B-353 (Series E)<br>B-354 (Series D)<br>B-35303            |
| 267-12   | 9.5" x 13.0" x 9.0" (240 x 330 x 230mm)<br>Capacity: 4-gal. (15.1-L)                                          | B-267                                                                          |
| 3506-107 | 7.0" x 14.4" x 3.2" (180 x 365 x 985mm)<br>Capacity: 1.6-gal. (6.0-L)                                         | B-3506 Series                                                                  |
| 3517-8   | 10.35" x 5.08" x 3.63" (263 x 130 x 92mm)<br>Capacity: .616-gal. (2.3-L)                                      | B-3513<br>B-3517                                                               |
| 357-48   | <b>(Manufactured after May, 1994)</b><br>8.31" x 7.0" x 3.77" (211 x 178 x 96mm)<br>Capacity: .6-gal. (2.3-L) | B-357<br>B-3570<br>B-35701<br>B-35704<br>B-35709<br>B-3571<br>B-3574<br>B-3579 |
| 360-150  | 38.0" x 10.8" x 6.1" (965 x 275 x 155mm)<br>Capacity: 10.5-gal. (39.7-L)                                      | B-360P Series<br>B-3604P Series                                                |
| 36403-31 | 28.8" x 14.6" x 3.7" (730 x 370 x 95mm)<br>Capacity: 6-gal. (22.7-L)                                          | B-36403                                                                        |
| 36907-15 | 10.5" x 10.4" x 3.7" (265 x 265 x 95mm)<br>Capacity: 1.6-gal. (6.1-L)                                         | B-36903<br>B-369035                                                            |
| 3803-20  | 26.9" x 10.4" x 5.6" (685 x 265 x 145mm)<br>Capacity: 6.3-gal. (24.0-L)                                       | B-36907<br>B-3803<br>B-38032                                                   |
| 38074-15 | 25.3" x 10.4" x 3.7" (645 x 265 x 95mm)<br>Capacity: 3.8-gal. (14.4-L)                                        | B-380328<br>B-38035<br>B-38038<br>B-3807<br>B-38034<br>B-380345                |
| 39003-31 | 26.5" x 14.6" x 7.5" (675 x 370 x 190mm)<br>Capacity: 12-gal. (45.4-L)                                        | B-380349<br>B-38074<br>B-36703 Series<br>B-39003 Series                        |
| 39607-7  | 17.9" x 13.5" x 8.9" (455 x 340 x 225mm)<br>Capacity: 8.6-gal. (32.6-L)                                       | B-39007 Series<br>B-39603 Series                                               |
| 4353-35  | 10.3" x 3.9" x 8.0"                                                                                           | B-4353                                                                         |
| 4354-36  | 10.2" x 3.9" x 6.5"                                                                                           | B-4354                                                                         |
| 52507-15 | 19.7" x 10.4" x 3.7" (500 x 265 x 95mm)<br>Capacity: 3-gal. (11.0-L)                                          | B-52503<br>B-525 (Series C)                                                    |



**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# GUIDE FOR ORDERING REPLACEMENT RECEPTACLES FOR NAPKIN DISPOSAL UNITS

| Part No. | Description & Dimensions                                                                           | For Bobrick Model No(s).    |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 3094-52  | Stainless Steel with lock & key<br>9-11/16" wide x 5-3/4" high x 4-3/16" deep (245 x 145 x 105mm). | B-3094                      |
| 3506-107 | Molded Plastic<br>13-5/8" wide x 7" high x 3-7/8" deep (345 x 180 x 100mm).                        | B-3506 Series               |
| 3507-107 | Molded Plastic<br>13-5/8" wide x 7" high x 4-3/4" deep (345 x 180 x 120mm).                        | B-3507<br>(After Feb. 1996) |
| 3517-8   | Molded Plastic<br>3-3/16" wide x 10-5/16" high x 3-3/16" deep (80 x 260 x 80mm).                   | B-3513                      |



**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5635 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# GUIDE FOR ORDERING REPLACEMENT DOORS

| Model No.                  | Replacement Door                                                 | Remarks                                  |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| B-254                      | 254-5 Stainless Steel (Series B)                                 |                                          |
| B-2800                     | 2800-11 Stainless Steel                                          |                                          |
| B-2801                     | 2801-116                                                         |                                          |
| B-282                      | 352-14 Stainless Steel                                           | Specify Coinage                          |
| B-2860                     | 2860-50 (Series B) Stainless Steel<br>2860-250 (Series C)        |                                          |
| B-299                      | 299-49 Stainless Steel                                           |                                          |
| B-301                      | 301-251                                                          |                                          |
| B-3013                     | 3013-275 Stainless Steel                                         |                                          |
| B-306                      | 306-201 Stainless Steel (Series G)                               | Includes Vessel, Valve,<br>Window & Lock |
| B-330 Series               | 330-151 Mirror                                                   |                                          |
|                            |                                                                  |                                          |
|                            | <b>(For Partition Mounted Units Manufactured After May 1994)</b> |                                          |
| B-347                      | 347-21 Stainless Steel                                           |                                          |
| B-3471                     | 347-21 Stainless Steel                                           |                                          |
| B-3474<br>B-3479           | 3474-21 Stainless Steel                                          |                                          |
| B-3500                     | 3500-111 Stainless Steel                                         |                                          |
| B-3513                     | 3513-102 Stainless Steel                                         |                                          |
| B-352                      | 352-14 Stainless Steel                                           | Specify Coinage                          |
| B-353                      | 254-5 Stainless Steel (Series E)                                 |                                          |
| B-35303                    | 35303-175 Stainless Steel                                        |                                          |
| B-354                      | 254-5 Stainless Steel (Series D)                                 |                                          |
| B-357                      | 357-21 Stainless Steel                                           |                                          |
| B-3570                     | 3570-21 Stainless Steel                                          |                                          |
| B-3571                     | 357-21 Stainless Steel                                           |                                          |
| B-35701                    | 35701-21 Stainless Steel                                         |                                          |
| B-35704                    | 35704-21 Stainless Steel                                         |                                          |
| B-35709                    | 3570-21 Stainless Steel                                          |                                          |
| B-3571                     | 3571-21 (Series C) Waste Receptacle Door                         |                                          |
| B-3574                     | 3574-21 Stainless Steel                                          |                                          |
| B-3579                     | 357-21                                                           |                                          |
| B-35903                    | 35903-175 Stainless Steel                                        |                                          |
| B-360<br>B-360P<br>B-3604P | 360-109 Stainless Steel Lower<br>360-110 Stainless Steel Upper   |                                          |
| B-362                      | 360-110 Stainless Steel                                          |                                          |
| B-36203                    | 36203-275 Stainless Steel (Series C)                             |                                          |

| Model No.                                | Replacement Door                                                | Remarks                                               |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| B-36703                                  | 36403-102 Stainless Steel                                       |                                                       |
| B-369                                    | 369-75 Stainless Steel                                          |                                                       |
| B-36903                                  | 36903-175 Stainless Steel                                       |                                                       |
| B-3803                                   | 3803-176 Stainless Steel (Series C)                             |                                                       |
| B-38034                                  | 38034-176 Stainless Steel (Series C)                            |                                                       |
| B-38038                                  | 3803-176 Stainless Steel                                        |                                                       |
| B-3861                                   | 3960-105 Stainless Steel                                        |                                                       |
| B-3900<br>B-3904                         | 334-151 Stainless Steel                                         |                                                       |
| B-39003<br>B-390034                      | 39003-175 (Series A)<br>39003-176 (Series B & C)                |                                                       |
| B-3914<br>B-3944 Series<br>B-3947 Series | 330-151 Mirror Door<br>334-151 Stainless Steel                  | The 330-151<br>and the 334-151<br>are interchangeable |
| B-3960 Series                            | 3960-105 Stainless Steel                                        |                                                       |
| B-3961                                   | 3961-51 Stainless Steel                                         |                                                       |
| B-39601                                  | 39601-51 Stainless Steel                                        |                                                       |
| B-398                                    | 398-109 Mirror Door                                             |                                                       |
| B-4063                                   | 4063-475 Stainless Steel w/Vessel & Valve                       |                                                       |
| B-43500 Series                           | 43500-15                                                        | Specify Coinage                                       |
| B-4362                                   | 4362-91                                                         |                                                       |
| B-4369                                   | 4369-91 Door Replacement Kit<br>4369-92 Panel Replacement Kit   |                                                       |
| B-43944                                  | 43944-91 Door Replacement Kit<br>43944-92 Panel Replacement Kit | With 43944-93<br>Fastener Pack                        |
| B-525                                    | 525-75 Stainless Steel                                          |                                                       |
| B-52503                                  | 52503-275 Stainless Steel                                       |                                                       |



**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351



# Dryer Troubleshooting and Information Guide

Effective 10/09

[www.bobrick.com](http://www.bobrick.com)

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9600, FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, TN 38301-5635, Telephone: (731) 424-7000, FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY.**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1, Telephone: (416) 298-1611, FAX: 416-298-6351

**International Sales: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT**

11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882, 818-764-1000, FAX: 818-503-9941.

**Australia:** 1800-353158, FAX: 1800-221926. **United Kingdom:** 208-366-1771, FAX: 208-363-5794.

**Germany:** 00800-33-66-99-99, FAX: 00800-22-33-44-44. **Email:** [international@bobrick.com](mailto:international@bobrick.com)

# Contents

Page

1. [Routine Maintenance Instructions](#) 3
2. [Dryer Service Information Guide](#) 4
3. [Sample Dryer Service Information Sheet](#) 5
4. [Date Code Information](#) 6

## **Links to model guides:**

[AirCraft<sup>®</sup>, AirGuard<sup>™</sup> & AirPro<sup>™</sup> Dryer](#)

[CompacDryer<sup>™</sup>](#)

[Cub<sup>™</sup> Dryer](#)

[Eclipse<sup>®</sup> Dryer](#)

[Elan<sup>™</sup> Dryer](#)

[TrimLine<sup>™</sup> ADA Dryer](#)

# Routine Maintenance Instructions

All Bobrick Dryers require cleaning every 6 months to ensure that they function effectively. Please note that failing to clean the dryer may result in malfunction and can void the warranty.

## **WARNING:**

*TURN ELECTRICAL SUPPLY OFF BEFORE DOING ANY MAINTENANCE OR SERVICE TO DRYER.*

*CERTAIN INTERNAL PARTS ARE INTENTIONALLY NOT GROUNDED AND MAY PRESENT A RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK DURING SERVICING. SERVICE PERSONNEL - DO NOT CONTACT THE FOLLOWING PARTS WHILE THE APPLAINCE IS ENERGISED: - MOTOR LAMINATIONS.*

*DRYER MUST NOT BE OPERATED UNLESS COVER IS IN PLACE.*

For your safety please note important signs prior to handling dryer:



## **Cleaning Instructions:**

### **a) The Exterior of Cover**

Should be cleaned with a damp cloth, **DO NOT** use aggressive cleaners or solvents as they may permanently damage the surface.

Bobrick dryers are drip proof (IP21 or better, see rating label). **DO NOT** spray with liquids to an extent that they could enter the unit.

### **b) The Interior**

Having turned off all power to the dryer, remove the cover.

Using a small brush or vacuum, carefully clean out the build up of dust and lint.

Always check the length of the motor brushes. If less than 1/2" replace. Check that motor brushes are installed correctly and that brushes are worn evenly. Not required for B-705, B-710 or B-715 models.

Replace the cover.

Turn the power back on.

**NOTE:** If the dryer is installed in an area prone to dust and dirt these cleaning procedures should be carried out more frequently.

# Dryer Service Information Guide

(For use by Customer Service or Factory Representatives)

- Please fill out the [Dryer Service Information Sheet](#) completely. If a section is not necessary/available insert N/A in the space.
- If the faulty dryer has been installed for 2 months or less, then **dryer will be replaced and faulty unit must be returned to the nearest Bobrick Customer Service Department.**
- **Dryer's must be cleaned and motor brushes must be checked** before going on with diagnosing the problem. Brush check not required for B-705, B-710, or B-715 models. Refer to routine maintenance instructions on page 3. If the dryer still does not function after cleaning, then continue filling out the Dryer Service Information Sheet.
- Malfunctioning/replaced parts must be returned to the Bobrick Customer Service Department or a charge will be made for replacement parts.



## Dryer Service Information Sheet

Distributor/Rep/End-User Name: Bobrick's best

Address: 12345 Your Street, Suite 100

City: Toon Town

State: Your State

Zip code: 98765

Job Name: Fantasy Lane

Job Location: My Town

Contact name: Jessica Rabbit

Telephone: (111) 333-3333

Fax: (111) 333-4444

Email: jrabbit@bobricksbest.com

Account #: 99999

Sales order #: 2468109

Invoice #: 357911

Invoice Date: 03/03

### Dryer Model Information:

Automatic Dryer: X TouchButton Dryer: \_\_\_\_\_ (check one)

Hand Dryer: X Hair Dryer: \_\_\_\_\_ (check one)

Dryer model #/voltage: 700 115V

Quantity defective: 1

Quantity on job: 2

Date of installation: 06/03

Date code (as seen on bottom edge of cover on dryer UL label. For example: 04A): 03J

### Dryer Information:

When did dryer problems first occur from date of installation? Upon Installation 0-2 Months 2+ Months Out of Warranty (circle one)

If dryer problem occurred within two months of installation, REPLACE dryer and return faulty dryer.

Does the dryer in any way function now? NO (Yes or No)

Has the dryer been cleaned in the past 6 months? NO (Yes or No) If No, send a cleaning sheet and await outcome.

Full description of fault: Unit would not start upon installation.

### Reference to Diagnostic Sheets:

Problem and possible solution: Faulty controller.

Problem number(s) (as seen in left margin on diagnostic sheet): # 1 F

Repair kit/parts required (if dryer needs to be returned write RETURN): Return

Part number(s) for replacements: Complete Unit

Replaced on SO #: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANY DEFECTIVE PARTS MUST ACCOMPANY THIS COMPLETED SHEET TO BOBRICK'S SERVICE DEPARTMENT.**

Information sheet completed by: Your Name

Completion Date: 6/6/03

Branch/Rep Firm:

White Copy:

Yellow Copy:

Pink Copy:

To Repair/Returns Department at Appropriate Branch (attached to RGA)

To BLA Customer Service for Internal Routing

To Customer Service Files at Appropriate Branch

# Date Code Information

The date code on all Bobrick Dryers is found on the upper left corner of the rating label and on the serial number label.

The date code will contain two digits and one letter.

The digits designate the week and the letter designates the year.

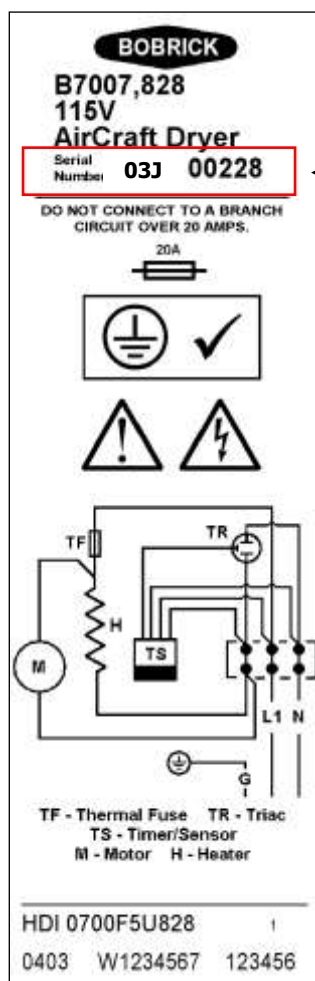
Example: 03J week three, year 2009.

All digits and letters are in ascending order.

Weeks are numbered from 1 to 52 for each year.



Rating Label



Serial Number Label

← Date code and serial number

L = 2011  
K = 2010  
J = 2009  
H = 2008  
G = 2007  
F = 2006  
E = 2005  
D = 2004  
C = 2003  
B = 2002  
A = 2001  
Z = 2000  
Y = 1999  
X = 1998  
W = 1997  
V = 1996  
U = 1995  
T = 1994  
S = 1993  
R = 1992  
P = 1991  
N = 1990  
M = 1989



# AirCraft<sup>®</sup>, AirGuard<sup>™</sup> & AirPro<sup>™</sup> Dryer Guide

Effective 10/09

**All Bobrick dryers require cleaning every 6 months to ensure that they function effectively. Please note that failing to clean the dryer may result in malfunction and can void the warranty.**

(Refer to page 3 of the [Dryer Troubleshooting and Information Guide](#) for Routine Maintenance Instructions)

[www.bobrick.com](http://www.bobrick.com)

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9600, FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, TN 38301-5635, Telephone: (731) 424-7000, FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY.**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1, Telephone: (416) 298-1611, FAX: 416-298-6351

**International Sales: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT**

11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882, 818-764-1000, FAX: 818-503-9941.

**Australia:** 1800-353158, FAX: 1800-221926. **United Kingdom:** 208-366-1771, FAX: 208-363-5794.

**Germany:** 00800-33-66-99-99, FAX: 00800-22-33-44-44. **Email:** [international@bobrick.com](mailto:international@bobrick.com)

# AirCraft<sup>®</sup>, AirGuard<sup>™</sup> & AirPro<sup>™</sup> Dryers

| Contents                                     | Page |
|----------------------------------------------|------|
| 1. <a href="#">Product Identification</a>    | 3    |
| 2. <a href="#">Cover removal</a>             | 5    |
| 3. <a href="#">Diagnostic Sheet</a>          | 6    |
| 4. <a href="#">Screwdriver Test</a>          | 7    |
| 5. <a href="#">Field Replacement Parts</a>   | 9    |
| 6. <a href="#">Installation Instructions</a> | 11   |
| 7. <a href="#">Schematic Diagrams</a>        | 19   |
| 8. <a href="#">Warranty</a>                  | 18   |

# Product Identification

## AirCraft® Dryers

For complete set of Installation Instructions refer to form No. 700-69

[http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install\\_Instructions.aspx](http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install_Instructions.aspx)

### Surface-Mounted Dryers:

**B-700** Automatic Hand & Face (pictured)

**B-701** Touch Button Hand & Face (obsolete)

**B-731** Touch Button Hair



For complete set of Installation Instructions refer to form No. 750-69

[http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install\\_Instructions.aspx](http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install_Instructions.aspx)

### Recessed Dryers:

**B-750** Automatic Hand & Face (pictured)

**B-751** Touch Button Hand & Face (obsolete)

**B-781** Touch Button Hair (obsolete)



# Product Identification

## AirGuard™ Dryer

For complete set of Installation Instructions refer to form No. 708-69

[http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install\\_Instructions.aspx](http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install_Instructions.aspx)

### B-708 Automatic

#### Series Variations:

Series G lower profile cover, no nameplate or printing. (pictured)

**Not** all replacement parts are interchangeable, see [parts list](#).



# Product Identification

## AirPro™ Dryer

For complete set of Installation Instructions refer to form No. 709-69

[http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install\\_Instructions.aspx](http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install_Instructions.aspx)

### B-709 Touch Button (obsolete)

### B-709 Automatic

#### Series Variations:

Series A touch button model, metal nameplate. (obsolete)

Series B automatic model, metal nameplate. (obsolete)

Series C automatic model, lower profile cover, no nameplate. (obsolete)

Series D automatic model, lower profile cover, no nameplate, no graphics.

**Not** all replacement parts are interchangeable, see [parts list](#).



# Instructions for Removal of Dryer Cover



Warning  
Risk of electric  
shock



Disconnect power  
supply before  
removing cover

## To Remove Cover

Locate the two tamper resistant screws at the bottom of the dryer cover.

Using the Allen-wrench (4 or 5mm), turn the screws **clockwise** to loosen the cover. Do not take the screws out, the screws have to be moved / rotated up to loosen the cover.

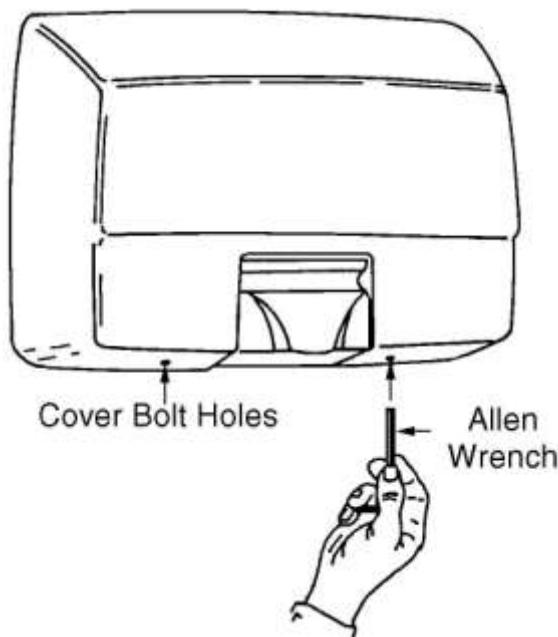
Lifting the cover over the two latches at the top of the chassis, remove the cover.

## To Replace Cover

Place the cover over the two latches located at the top of the chassis. Make sure that the cover has a good fit.

Using the Allen-wrench, turn the screws **counter clockwise** moved/ rotated down which will tighten the cover onto the chassis. **Do not** over tighten screws.

Check to make sure the cover has a good fit. Turn power back on to the dryer unit.



# Diagnostic Sheet for AirCraft<sup>®</sup>, AirGuard<sup>™</sup> & AirPro<sup>™</sup> Dryers.

| Problem                                                   | Possible Cause                                                                                                                                                                         | Possible Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AUTOMATIC</b>                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 1. Dryer does not run                                     | a) No electricity supply<br>b) Dirty control lens<br>c) Installation fault<br><br>d) Worn motor brushes<br><br>e) Element open circuit<br>f) Control nonstart<br>g) Triac open circuit | Check main supply / wiring<br>Clean control lens<br>Check circuit diagram label for possible wiring mistakes<br>Check length of brushes; replace if less than ½"<br>Return dryer to Bobrick for repair<br>Replace control<br>Replace triac                                                         |
| 2. Sparks from dryer                                      | Worn motor brushes                                                                                                                                                                     | Replace motor brushes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 3. Dryer runs at low speed                                | a) Worn motor brushes<br>b) Triac halfwave<br><br>c) Control halfwave                                                                                                                  | Replace motor brushes<br>Remove white wire from triac; no difference, replace triac<br>Remove white wire from triac; dryer stops, replace control                                                                                                                                                  |
| 4. Dryer runs continuously                                | a) Triac short circuit<br><br>b) Control faulty                                                                                                                                        | Remove white wire from triac; no difference, replace triac<br>Remove white wire from triac; dryer stops, replace control                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 5. Dryer cycles on and off                                | Control                                                                                                                                                                                | Replace control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 6. Dryer sometimes runs                                   | Dirty control lens<br>Control                                                                                                                                                          | Clean control lens<br>Replace control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 7. Dryer is oversensitive                                 | Control                                                                                                                                                                                | Replace control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 8. Dryer blows cold air or motor runs fast                | Heating element                                                                                                                                                                        | Return dryer to Bobrick for repairs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 9. Grinding noise from dryer                              | a) Worn motor brushes<br>b) Fan cage is bent or damaged                                                                                                                                | Replace motor brushes<br>Return dryer to Bobrick for repairs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 10. Dryer does not run and heating element glows          | Worn motor brushes                                                                                                                                                                     | Replace motor brushes; if still not functioning after replacing the motor brushes, return dryer to Bobrick for repairs.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>TOUCHBUTTON</b>                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 1. Dryer does not run                                     | a) No electricity supply<br>b) Installation fault<br><br>c) Tabs are not connecting<br><br>d) Worn motor brushes<br><br>e) Element open circuit<br>f) Timer assembly nonstart          | Check main supply / wiring<br>Check service manual for possible wiring mistakes<br>Turn off power, remove cover and bend tabs closer to sensor board<br>Check length of brushes; replace if less than ½"<br>Return dryer to Bobrick for repair<br>Perform Screwdriver Test (see test instructions) |
| 2. Sparks from dryer                                      | Worn motor brushes                                                                                                                                                                     | Replace motor brushes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 3. Dryer does not run and heating element glows           | Worn motor brushes                                                                                                                                                                     | Replace motor brushes; if still not functioning after replacing the motor brushes, return dryer to Bobrick for repairs.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 4. Dryer runs at low speed                                | a) Worn motor brushes<br>b) Timer assembly                                                                                                                                             | Replace motor brushes<br>Replace timer assembly                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 5. Dryer runs continuously                                | b) Timer assembly                                                                                                                                                                      | Replace timer assembly                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 6. Dryer blows cold air                                   | Heating element                                                                                                                                                                        | Return dryer to Bobrick for repair                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 7. Grinding noise from dryer                              | a) Worn motor brushes<br>b) Fan cage is bent or damaged                                                                                                                                | Replace motor brushes<br>Return dryer to Bobrick for repair                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 8. Dryer is oversensitive and switches on or off randomly | a) Button loose<br><br>b) Timer assembly or crystal board                                                                                                                              | Pack button O ring with tape<br>Perform Screwdriver Test (see test instructions)                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 9. Dryer cycles on and off                                | Timer assembly or crystal board                                                                                                                                                        | Perform Screwdriver Test (see test instructions)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

# Screwdriver Test for Touch Button Dryers



Warning  
Risk of electric  
shock

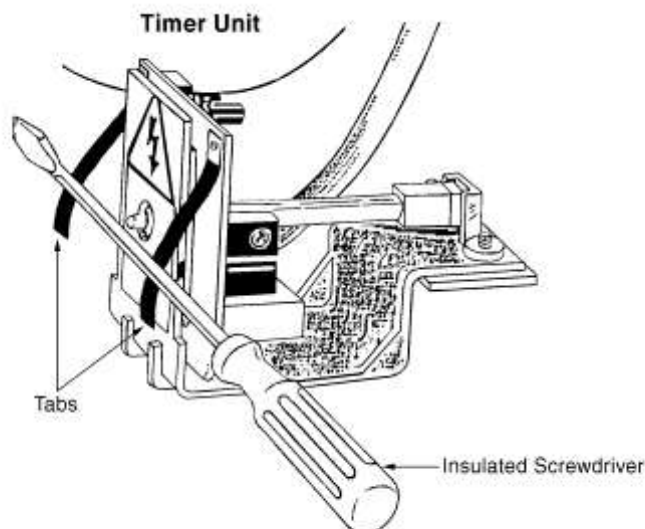


Disconnect power  
supply before  
removing cover

**NOTE:** This test instruction sheet is not for dissemination to, and should not be disseminated to, the public including end users.  
This test is designed to test the **Touch Timer Assembly** and the **Sensor Board**.

## Instructions For Test:

1. Turn off the power to dryer.
2. Remove dryer cover.
3. Turn on the power. **Do not** touch any part of the dryer.
4. Using an insulated screwdriver, short across the two tabs (see below).
  - a) If dryer runs .....sensor board may be faulty ..... replace sensor board.
  - b) If dryer does not run .....timer may be faulty ..... replace touch controller.
5. Turn off power to dryer.
6. Put dryer cover back on and turn power on.



# Field Replacement Parts

- Replacement parts are intended to be issued by Bobrick after completion of diagnostic sheets and a problem is identified that involves replacement of parts.
- Replacement parts will then be sold to the customer/rep with credit issued upon the return of identifiable malfunctioning and/or unused parts.
- A copy of the Dryer Service Information Sheet must be completed by the rep and sent to Bobrick prior to return of parts.
- Dryer voltage must be identified in order to replace parts. Replacement parts have options for both the 115V and 208–240V dryers. Check voltage and then designate correct part(s).

[AirCraft<sup>®</sup> Dryer Replacement Parts](#)

[AirGuard<sup>™</sup> & AirPro<sup>™</sup> Dryer Replacement Parts](#)

# AirCraft® Dryer Replacement Parts

|                              | Surface touch |          | Surface automatic |          | Recessed touch |          | Recessed automatic |          |
|------------------------------|---------------|----------|-------------------|----------|----------------|----------|--------------------|----------|
|                              | 115V          | 208-240V | 115V              | 208-240V | 115V           | 208-240V | 115V               | 208-240V |
| Touch controller hand & face | 701-360       | 701-361  |                   |          | 701-360        | 701-361  |                    |          |
| Touch controller hair        | 731-360       | 731-361  |                   |          | 731-360        | 731-361  |                    |          |
| Sensor Board                 | 701-138       | 701-138  |                   |          | 701-138        | 701-138  |                    |          |
| Automatic controller         |               |          | 700-360           | 700-361  |                |          | 750-360            | 750-361  |
| Air Outlet Grille & Seal     | 701-120       | 701-120  | 700-120           | 700-120  | 701-120        | 701-120  | 700-120            | 700-120  |

## Covers

Model code without the **B** followed by **-150, voltage** and then **color** code.

Voltage: 115V  
208-240V

Color codes: Almond #885 (obsolete)  
Black #828 (obsolete)  
Grey #889  
Ivory #848  
White no code

Eg. 7007-150 115V #889  
Model B-7007, voltage 115V, color Grey.

## Common Parts

|                                        |         |
|----------------------------------------|---------|
| Triac                                  | 700-325 |
| Motor Brushes EMD (Red Retainer)       | 700-101 |
| Motor Brushes Sintech (Brass Retainer) | 700-111 |
| Motor Brushes Ametek & Winston         | 700-121 |
| Cover Mounting Screws                  | 700-156 |
| Allen Wrench                           | 700-55  |
| Wall Box (Recessed Dryers Only)        | 750-506 |

## Brush identification

The following items are not to be field replaced:

Motor/fan units.  
Heating elements.

# AirGuard™ & AirPro™ Dryer Replacement Parts

|                                 | 115V          | 208-240V      |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Touch controller                | 701-360       | 701-361       |
| Sensor Board                    | 701-138       | 701-138       |
| Automatic controller            | 700-360       | 700-361       |
| Air Outlet Grille & Seal        | 701-120       | 701-120       |
| B-708 Series A – F cover        | 708-150 115V  | 708-150 240V  |
| B-708 Series G cover (obsolete) | 708G-150 115V | 708G-150 240V |
| B-709 Series A cover            | 709-150 115V  | 709-150 240V  |
| B-709 Series B cover (obsolete) | 709B-150 115V | 709B-150 240V |
| B-709 Series C cover (obsolete) | 709C-150 115V | 709C-150 240V |

## Product Identification

### Common Parts

|                                        |         |
|----------------------------------------|---------|
| Triac                                  | 700-325 |
| Motor Brushes EMD (Red Retainer)       | 700-101 |
| Motor Brushes Sintech (Brass Retainer) | 700-111 |
| Motor Brushes Ametek & Winston         | 700-121 |
| Cover Mounting Screws                  | 700-156 |
| Allen Wrench                           | 700-55  |

## Brush identification

The following items are **not** to be field replaced:

Motor/fan units.

Heating elements.

# Installation Instructions

| <b>Installation Instructions</b>                                         | <b>Page</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <a href="#"><u>Cover Replacement</u></a>                                 | 12          |
| <a href="#"><u>Installation of Touch Controller</u></a>                  | 13          |
| <a href="#"><u>Installation of Base Plate Mounted Triac</u></a>          | 14          |
| <a href="#"><u>Installation of Automatic Controller</u></a>              | 15          |
| <a href="#"><u>Instructions for Installation of Sensor Board</u></a>     | 16          |
| <a href="#"><u>Instructions for the Replacement of Motor Brushes</u></a> | 17          |
| <a href="#"><u>Warranty</u></a>                                          | 18          |

# Cover Replacement



**Warning**  
Risk of electric  
shock



Disconnect power  
supply before  
removing cover

The dryer covers for  
different models are NOT  
interchangeable.

Fig 1

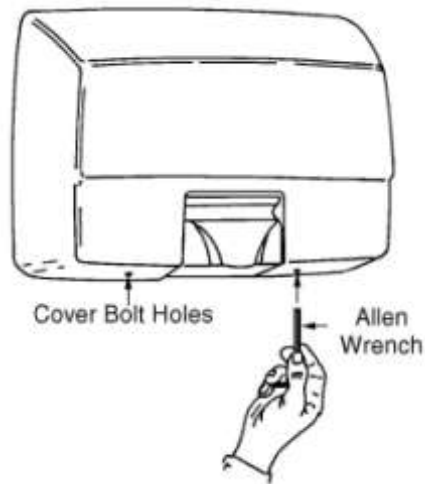


Fig 2

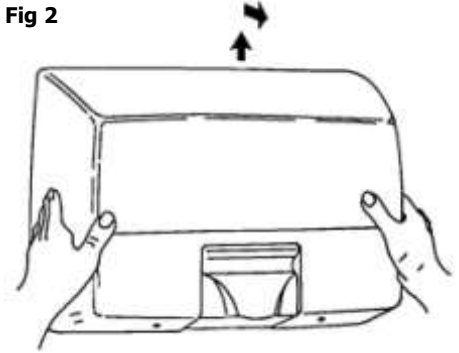


Fig 1A

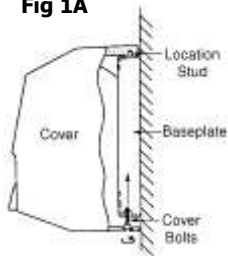


Fig 1B

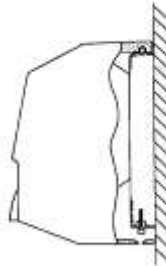
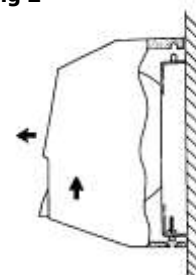


Fig 2



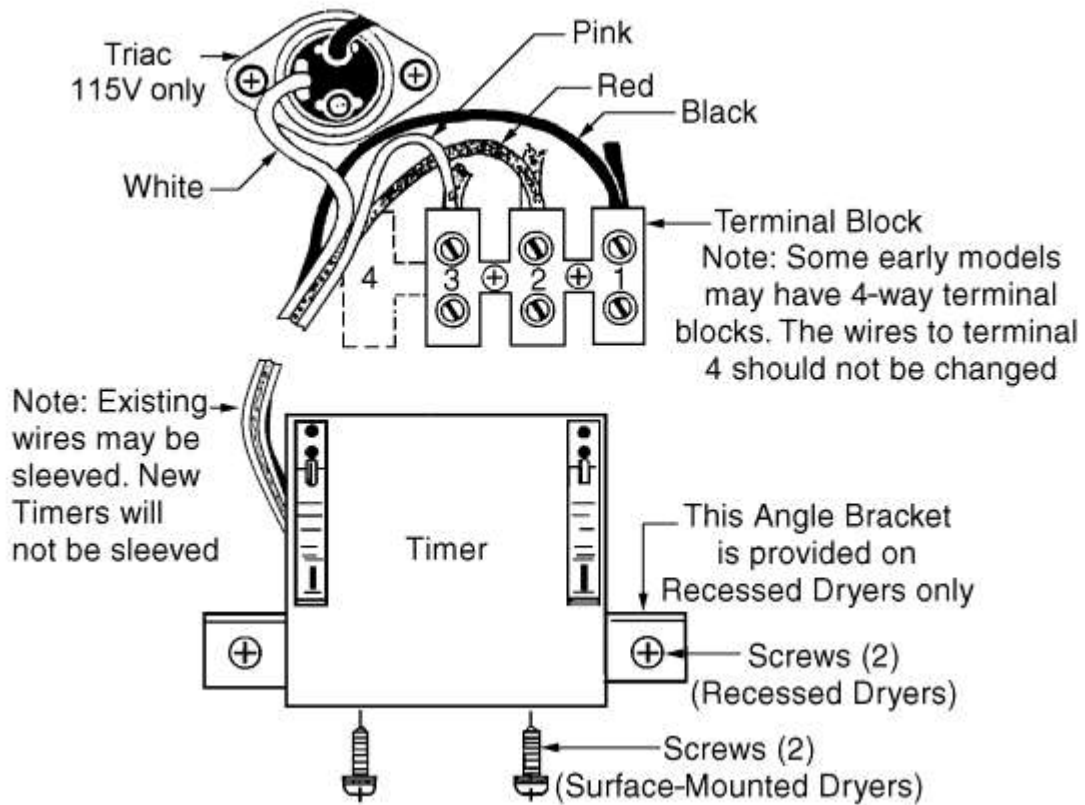
## To Remove Cover

1. Disconnect the power supply.
2. Locate the two tamper resistant screws at the bottom of the dryer cover.
3. Using the Allen-wrench (4 or 5mm), turn the screws **clockwise** to loosen the cover.
4. Lifting the cover over the two latches at the top of the chassis, remove the cover.

## To Replace Cover

1. Place the cover over the two latches located at the top of the chassis. Make sure that the cover has a good fit.
2. Using the Allen-wrench, turn the screws counter clockwise loosening the screws; this will tighten the cover onto the chassis. Do not over tighten the screws.
3. Check to make sure the cover has a good fit. Turn the power supply back on.
4. Allow 10 seconds for the controller to stabilize and check operation of the dryer. On Automatic Dryers if the operation is intermittent check that the controller has a clear view out of the cover aperture, use the spacers provided to raise the controller if required.

# Installation of Touch Controller



## To Remove Existing Timer

1. Disconnect the power supply and remove the cover.
2. Remove the timer from the base plate by unscrewing the two screws securing the timer bracket to the base. On recessed dryers the timer bracket is secured to a metal angle bracket, this bracket with its screws must be removed and retained for use on the replacement timer.
3. Disconnect the pink or yellow, red, and black timer wires from the terminal block and the white wire push on connector from the triac (115V only). Place the timer aside for return to the Service Department.

## To Install New Timer

1. Mount the timer assembly to the base plate . In the case of recessed dryers, it is first necessary to attach the metal angle bracket removed from the faulty timer to the new timer.
2. Route the timer wiring under the element tube and attach the white wire push on connector to the small spade terminal on the triac (115V only), older 208 – 240V units may have a base plate mounted triac, this is no longer required and can be removed.
3. Connect the remaining three timer wires to the terminal block, black wire to terminal 1, red wire to terminal 2, pink wire to terminal 3.
4. Secure wiring with cable ties provided.
5. Replace dryer cover. Switch on electrical supply and test operation.



**Warning**  
Risk of electric  
shock



**Disconnect power**  
supply before  
removing cover

# Installation of Base Plate Mounted Triac



**Warning**  
Risk of electric  
shock



**Disconnect power**  
supply before  
removing cover

**Note:** This procedure applies only to surface-mounted or recessed dryers with triac mounted on the base plate. For touch button models with triac mounted on the timer bracket, the complete timer assembly must be replaced.

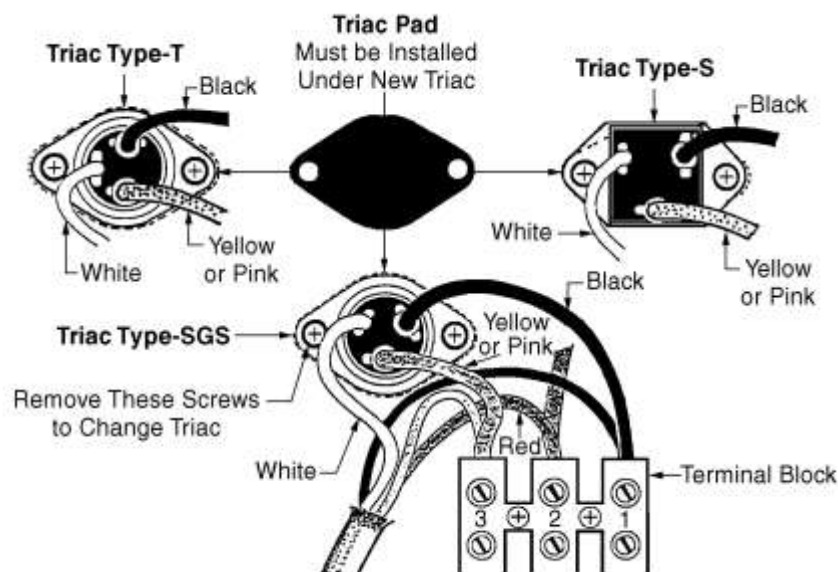
## To Remove Existing Triac

1. Disconnect power supply and remove cover.
2. Remove white, yellow or pink, and black *Push On* connectors from triac.
3. Remove the two screws securing the triac to the base plate.
4. Remove the triac and place to one side for return to Service Department.

## To Install New Triac

**Note:** On factory-installed triac, a white *Heat sink Compound* is interposed between the triac flange and the dryer base plate to ensure rapid conductivity of heat away from the triac. For service purposes this compound is replaced by a thin plastic gasket of heat conducting material, this must be sandwiched between the flange and the base plate during assembly.

1. Position new triac and pad on base plate with the Terminals positioned as shown in illustration below. Insert and tighten the two self-threading screws and shake proof washers provided.
2. Attach the white wire *Push On* connector to the small spade Terminal on the triac. The black wire from the Terminal Block should then be attached to the next Terminal round in a clockwise direction and the yellow or pink wire to the remaining Terminal.
3. Replace dryer cover. Switch on electrical supply and test operation, allow 10 seconds for the controller to stabilize before placing hands in front of lens (automatic units).



# Installation of Automatic Controller

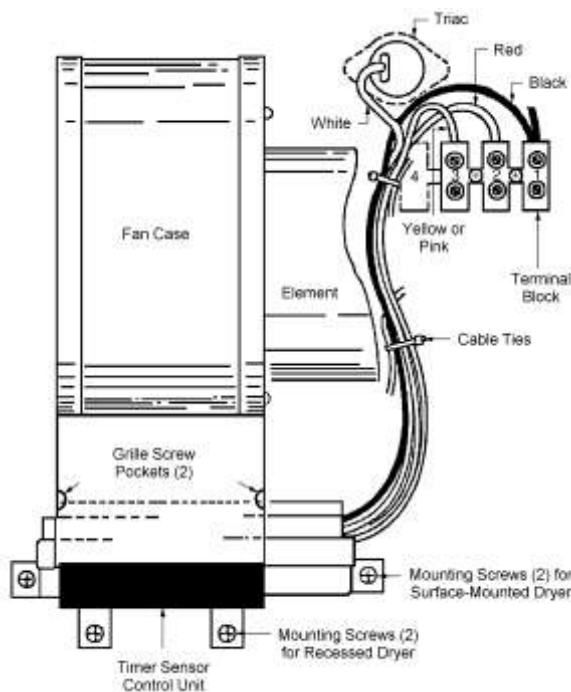


**Warning**  
Risk of electric  
shock



**Disconnect power**  
supply before  
removing cover

Older units have an intermediate plug and socket in the wiring, this has now been discontinued and can be removed with the faulty controller. The wiring on older units may be sleeved, this was later replaced by plastic cable ties. Some early 115 volt dryers had 4 way terminal blocks instead of the current 3 way blocks, in these dryers the wires to the 4<sup>th</sup> terminal should not be disturbed.



## To Remove Control Unit

1. Remove outlet grille from front of fan case by unscrewing the securing screws.
2. Remove the screws securing the control unit to the base plate. (Note the different position of recessed and surface-mounted screws).
3. If the control unit wiring is secured by cable ties, carefully cut these to free the 4 wires from other wiring.
4. Remove the *Push On* Terminal securing the white wire to the triac.
5. Disconnect the controller wires from terminals 1, 2, and 3 on the terminal block. Leave all other wires in position.
6. Carefully lift control out of base plate. Avoid disturbing other wiring. (Note: On recessed dryers it will be necessary to slide the control to the right to clear the fan case).

## To Install New Control Unit

1. Position the new control unit on the base plate to line up with the screw holes and secure with the screws and washers previously removed.
2. Route wiring under element tube and connect wiring as follows: white wire with *Push On* Terminal to triac. Black wire to Terminal 1 (with existing black wire). Red wire to Terminal 2 (with existing red wire). Pink wire to Terminal 3 (with existing wiring).
3. Secure all wires to existing wires with a minimum of 2 cable ties.
4. Replace grille and sealing gasket and secure with screws previously removed.
5. Check all wires for security and all screws for tightness.
6. Replace cover. Switch on electric supply.
7. Allow 10 seconds for the controller to stabilize and check operation of the dryer. If the operation is intermittent check that the controller has a clear view out of the cover aperture, use the spacers provided to raise the controller if required.

# Instructions for Installation of Sensor Board



**Warning**  
Risk of electric  
shock



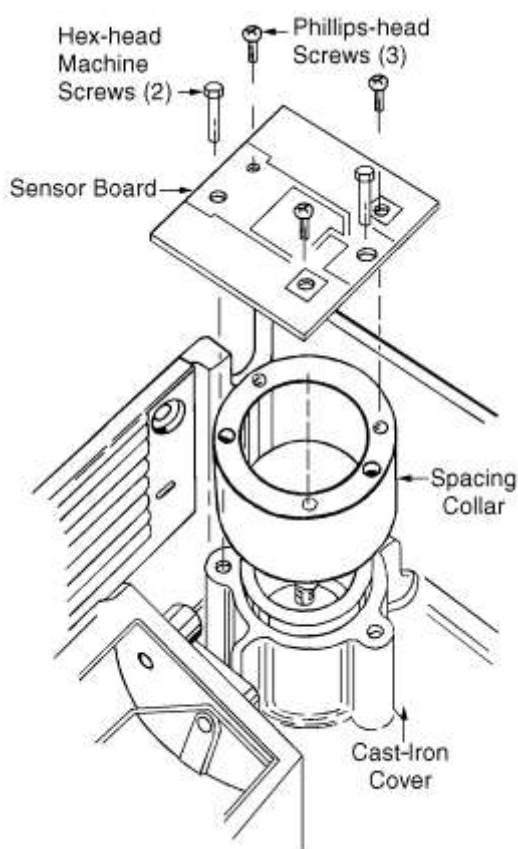
**Disconnect power**  
supply before  
removing cover

There are two methods fixing sensor boards.

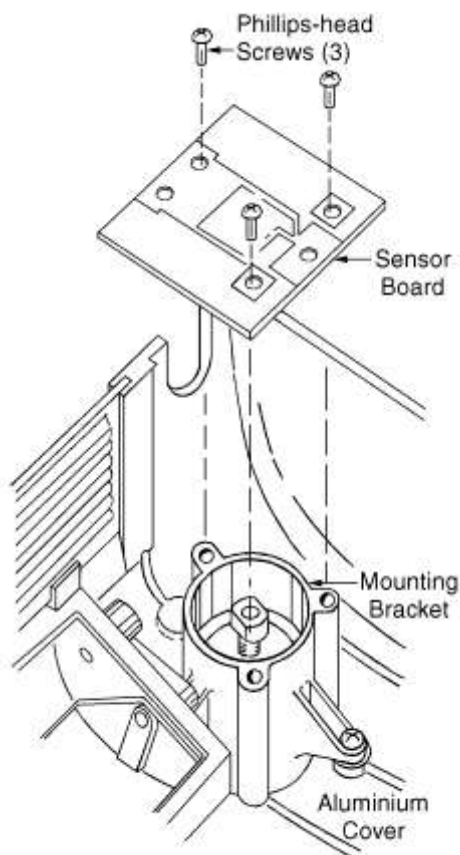
1. Fixed with five screws, Fig 1.
2. Fixed with three screws, Fig 2.

In both cases the orientation of the board is critical.

**Fig 1**



**Fig 2**



1. Switch off mains supply and remove cover. Place cover face downward on a bench using a cloth to protect the finish.
2. Remove the screws securing the board to the collar or bracket.
3. Mount the new board.
4. Replace cover. Switch on electrical supply and carry out normal hand drying procedure to test operation.

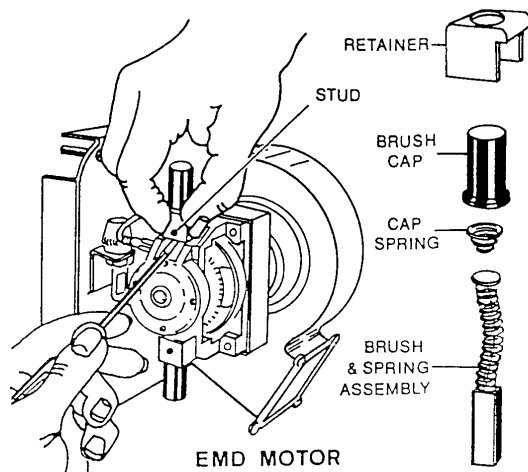
# Instructions for the Replacement of Motor Brushes



**Warning**  
Risk of electric  
shock



**Disconnect power**  
supply before  
removing cover



The brush spares kit contains two brushes.  
Always replace BOTH brushes.

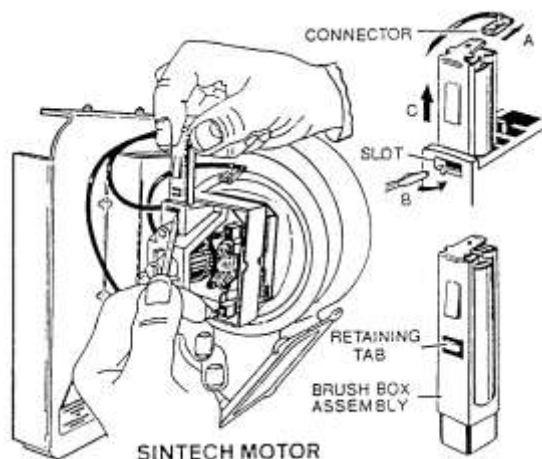
## EMD MOTOR

### To remove the brush:

1. Squeeze the sides of the retainer and ease it over the stud with a small screwdriver.
2. Remove the retainer, cap and brush. Do not mislay the small cap spring.

### To replace the brush:

1. Insert the new brush into the holder.
2. Place the cap, with the cap spring inside it, over the brush spring and press it over the holder.
3. Slide the retainer down the cap and snap it into position over the stud.



## SINTECH MOTOR

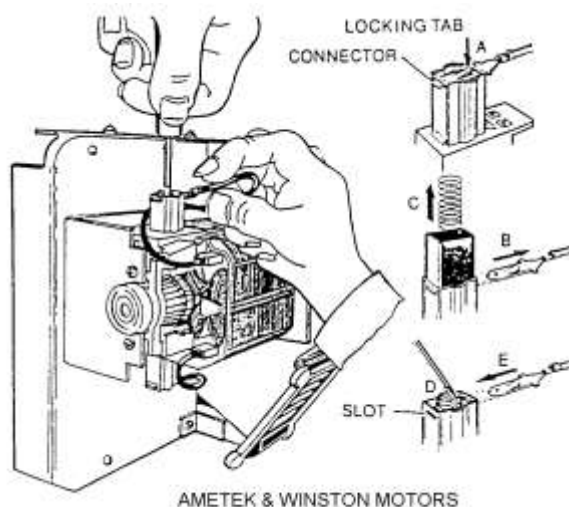
On this motor the brush is replaced by changing the complete brush box assembly.

### To remove the brush box assembly:

1. Pull the connector off the terminal tab, (A).
2. Depress the retaining tab with a small screwdriver and pull out the brush box, (B) and (C).

### To replace the brush box assembly:

1. Insert the new brush box and push it down until the retaining tab is level with the slot in the motor end frame.
2. Bend out the retaining tab.
3. Replace the connector on the terminal tab.



## AMETEK & WINSTON MOTORS

On this motor the brush is replaced without disturbing the brush box.

### To remove the brush:

1. Depress the locking tab in the connector with a small screwdriver, (A).
2. Slide out the connector and remove the brush, (B) and (C).

### To replace the brush:

1. Insert the new brush into the holder.
2. Press the spring down with a screwdriver until it is below the connector slot, (D).
3. Push the connector into the slot until it locks into position, (E). Make sure that all of the top coil is under the connector.

## Limited Warranty

The Bobrick Dryer and all parts (except motor brushes) are warranted to the original owner of the installed unit for ten years from date of original installation for AirCraft® and AirGuard™ Automatic and Touch Button hand and hair dryers and five years for AirPro™ hand dryers, against defects in factory workmanship or material under normal use and service. \*

Motor brushes shall be warranted for three years from date of installation. This warranty is limited to repair or exchange of defective parts at the option of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

**THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER ACCIDENTAL DAMAGE, IMPROPER HANDLING OR INSTALLATION, OR REPAIRS MADE BY UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS, AND SPECIFICALLY EXCLUDES CLAIMS FOR INDIRECT, ACCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES TO PROPERTY. THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE LIMITED TO THE SAME DURATION OF THE ABOVE WARRANTY.**

Some states do not allow the exclusion of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

- \* **Normal service constitutes performing the following preventive maintenance procedures at six-month intervals:**

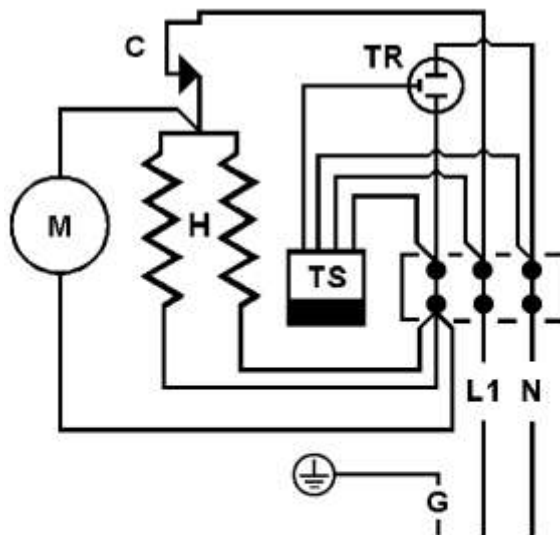
**Remove cover and clean any lint, dust or grease from air inlet/outlet grille and baffle from behind air-outlet nozzle.**

**Visually inspect motor brushes to insure remaining brush length is a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7mm).**

**Labor costs for preventive maintenance shall be at owner's expense.**

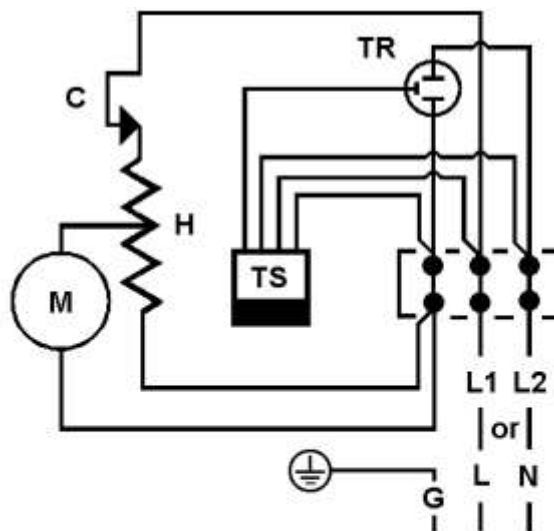
For repair or exchange of defective part, send the part together with installation date and serial number to Bobrick.

## Schematic Diagram 115V Dryer



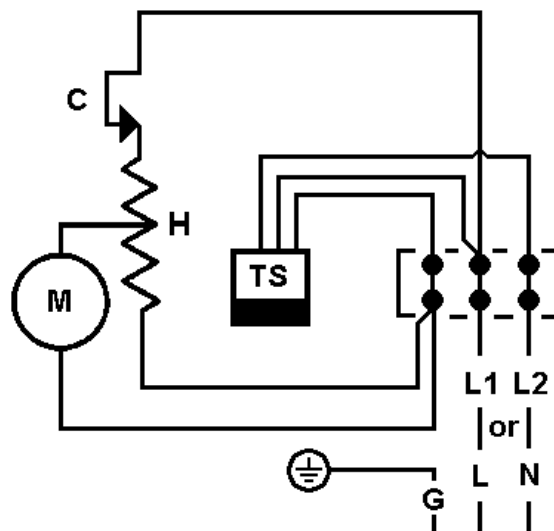
C - Cutout H - Heater  
M - Motor  
TR - Triac  
TS - Timer/Sensor

## Schematic Diagram 208-240V Automatic Dryer



C - Cutout H - Heater  
M - Motor  
TR - Triac  
TS - Timer/Sensor

## Schematic Diagram 208-240V Touch Dryer



**C - Cutout**  
**TS - Timer/Sensor**  
**M - Motor H - Heater**



# CompacDryer™ Guide

Effective 10/09

**All Bobrick dryers require cleaning every 6 months to ensure that they function effectively. Please note that failing to clean the dryer may result in malfunction and can void the warranty.**

(Refer to page 3 of the [Dryer Troubleshooting and Information Guide](#) for Routine Maintenance Instructions)

[www.bobrick.com](http://www.bobrick.com)

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029

11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9600, FAX: 818-503-1102

100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, TN 38301-5635, Telephone: (731) 424-7000, FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY.**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1, Telephone: (416) 298-1611, FAX: 416-298-6351

**International Sales: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT**

11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882, 818-764-1000, FAX: 818-503-9941.

**Australia:** 1800-353158, FAX: 1800-221926. **United Kingdom:** 208-366-1771, FAX: 208-363-5794.

**Germany:** 00800-33-66-99-99, FAX: 00800-22-33-44-44. **Email:** [international@bobrick.com](mailto:international@bobrick.com)

# CompacDryer™

## Contents

Page

1. [Information and Troubleshooting](#) 3
2. [Limited Warranty](#) 4
3. [Series A Cover Installation Instructions](#) 5
4. [Schematic Diagrams](#) 6

# Information and Troubleshooting for the B-710 CompacDryer™

For complete set of Installation Instructions refer to form No. 710-69

[http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install\\_Instructions.aspx](http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install_Instructions.aspx)

## Information about the Dryer:

- Model B-710 CompacDryer™ is not designed for vandal-prone installations. For vandal-prone installations use Bobrick AirCraft® dryers with cast-iron, vitreous enamel finished covers.
- Only the cover and the electronic controller are available for replacement.

## Product Types:



B-710 Series A



B-710 Series B

## Electrical Characteristics.

115V , 15A, 1725W , 60 HZ, cULus listed.

220-240V, 7A, 1500-1700W, 50/60Hz, VDE approved, CE marked.

## Removal of Cover.

Remove three screws, one from each side and one from the bottom of the dryer. Pull bottom of the cover away from the mounting base.

## If a fault occurs with the dryer:

1. Check that the electrical supply is OK.
2. Check that the circuit breaker is switched on.
3. Check that sensor is clean and not obstructed.

## Replacement Parts

|          |                         |
|----------|-------------------------|
| 710-250  | Series B cover 115V     |
| 710E-150 | Series A cover 220-240V |
| 710-360  | Controller 115V         |
| 710-361  | Controller 220-240V     |



**Warning**  
Risk of electric  
shock



**Disconnect power**  
supply before  
removing cover

# Limited Warranty

The Bobrick B-710 CompacDryer™ are warranted to the original owner of the installed unit for one year from date of original installation against defects in factory workmanship or material under normal use and service\*.

This warranty is limited to repair or exchange of defective parts at the option of Bobrick.

**This warranty does not cover accidental damage, improper handling or installation, or repairs made by unauthorized persons, and specifically excludes claims for indirect, accidental or consequential damages to property. The implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose are limited to the same duration of the above warranty.**

Some states do not allow the exclusion of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

- \* **Normal service constitutes performing the following preventive maintenance procedures at six-month intervals:**

**Clean any lint, dust or grease from air-intake grille and air-outlet grille.**

**Labor costs for preventive maintenance shall be at owner's expense.**

For repair or exchange of defective part, send the part together with installation date and serial number to Bobrick.

# Replacement Instructions for B-710 CompacDryer™ Cover

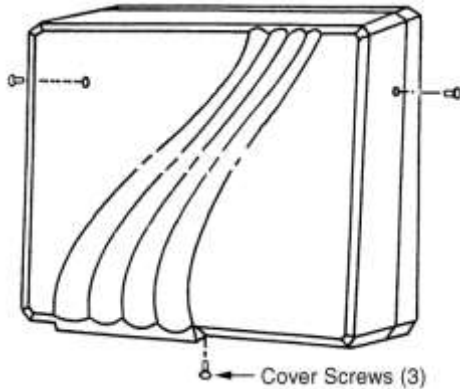


**Warning**  
Risk of electric  
shock



**Disconnect power**  
supply before  
removing cover

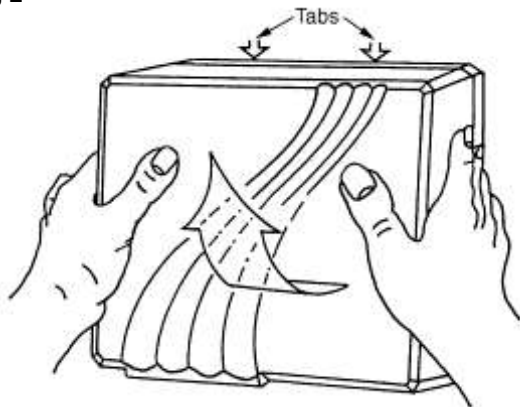
**Fig 1**



## **To Remove Existing Cover**

1. Remove the (3) Phillips-head screws from the cover, (1) from each side and (1) from the bottom face of the dryer. See Fig. 1.
2. Pull the bottom of the cover outward and slightly downward, then rotate upward to disengage the (2) tabs from the slots at the base. See Fig. 2.

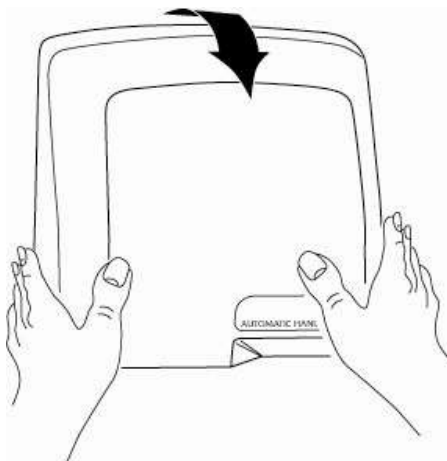
**Fig 2**



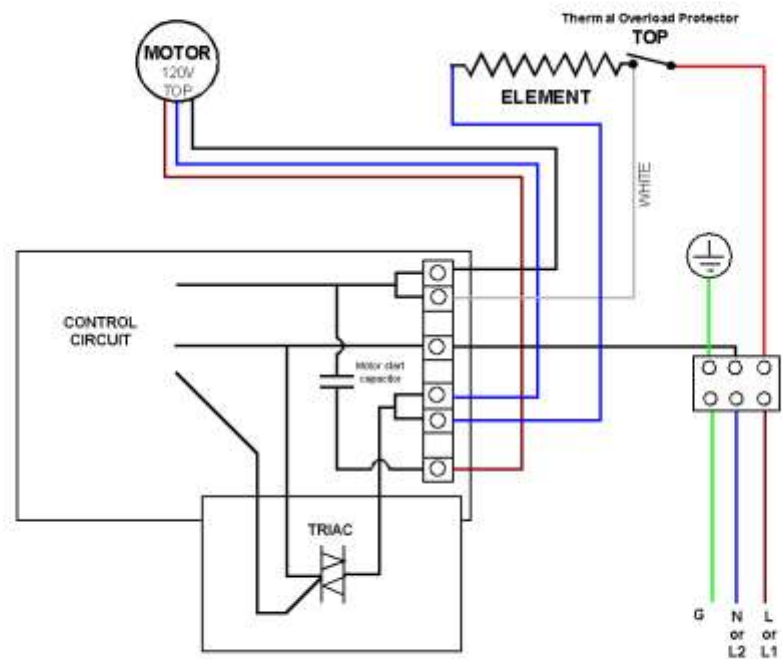
## **To Install New Cover**

1. Slide cover onto base plate making sure that the bottom outlet aperture engages in the sides of the outlet grille.
2. Push the top of the cover forward until the (2) tabs snap into the slots in the base. See Fig. 3.
3. Check that the cover is a close fit to the base, then replace the (3) screws.
4. Reconnect electrical supply and test with normal hand drying procedure, allowing 10 seconds for the sensor to stabilize.

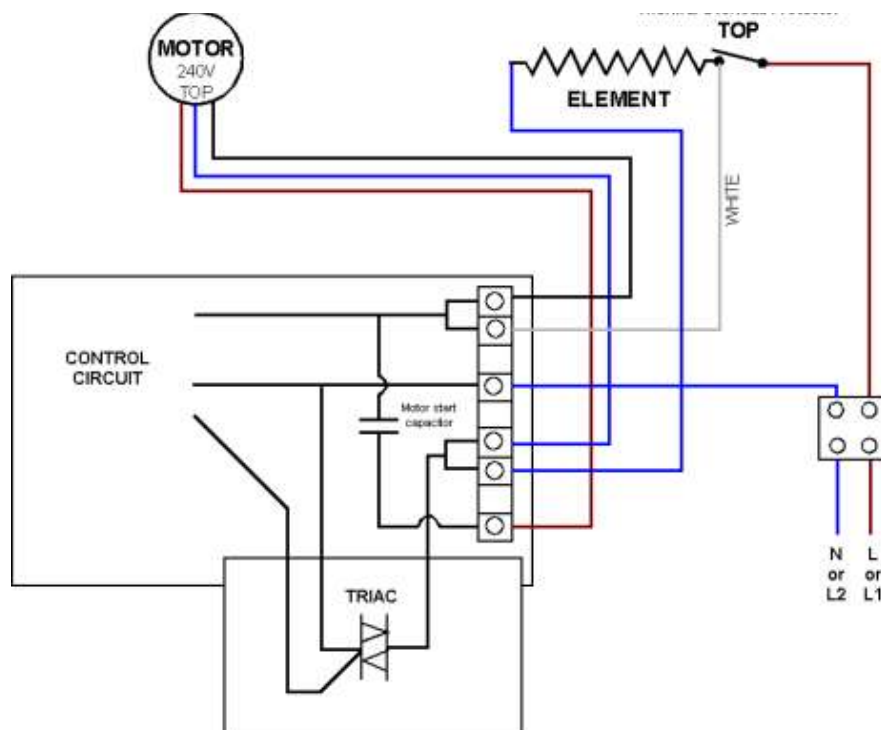
**Fig 3**



## Schematic Diagram 115V Dryer



## Schematic Diagram 220-240V Dryer





# Cub™ Dryer Guide

Effective 10/09

**All Bobrick dryers require cleaning every 6 months to ensure that they function effectively. Please note that failing to clean the dryer may result in malfunction and can void the warranty.**

(Refer to page 3 of the [Dryer Troubleshooting and Information Guide](#) for Routine Maintenance Instructions)

[www.bobrick.com](http://www.bobrick.com)

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9600, FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, TN 38301-5635, Telephone: (731) 424-7000, FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY.**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1, Telephone: (416) 298-1611, FAX: 416-298-6351

**International Sales: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT**

11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882, 818-764-1000, FAX: 818-503-9941.

**Australia:** 1800-353158, FAX: 1800-221926. **United Kingdom:** 208-366-1771, FAX: 208-363-5794.

**Germany:** 00800-33-66-99-99, FAX: 00800-22-33-44-44. **Email:** [international@bobrick.com](mailto:international@bobrick.com)

# Cub™ Dryer

## Contents

Page

1. [Information and Troubleshooting](#) 3
2. [Limited Warranty](#) 4
3. [Schematic Diagram](#) 5

# Information and Troubleshooting for the B-705 Cub™ Dryer

For complete set of Installation Instructions refer to form No. 705-69

[http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install\\_Instructions.aspx](http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install_Instructions.aspx)

## Information about the Dryer:

- Model B-705 Cub™ is not designed for vandal-prone installations. For vandal-prone installations use Bobrick AirCraft® dryers with cast-iron, vitreous enamel finished covers.
- There are no replacement parts available for this dryer except for the cover.

## Product Type:



B-705 Series A

## Electrical Characteristics:

Model B-705, 115V, 9A, 1035W, 60HZ, Single Phase, cULus listed.

Model B-705E, 220-240V, 6.5A, 1500W, Single Phase, VDE approved, CE marked.

## Removal of Cover

Start installation of dryer by removing cover. Remove two screws, from the bottom of the dryer. Pull bottom of the cover away from the mounting base. Rotate cover up until tabs on top of the cover release from the top of the mounting base.

When the tabs on top of the cover are separated from the top of the mounting base, the cover can be removed.



Warning  
Risk of electric  
shock



Disconnect power  
supply before  
removing cover

## If a fault occurs with the dryer:

1. Check that the electrical supply is OK.
2. Check that the circuit breaker is switched on.
3. Check that sensor is clean and not obstructed, the sensor optics can be cleaned with a cotton swab.

## Replacement Parts

705-150                      Dryer Cover Series A

# Limited Warranty

The Bobrick B-705 CubDryer™ and all parts are warranted to the original owner of the installed unit for one year from date of original installation against defects in factory workmanship or material under normal use and service \*

This warranty is limited to repair or exchange of defective parts at the option of Bobrick.

**THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER ACCIDENTAL DAMAGE, IMPROPER HANDLING OR INSTALLATION, OR REPAIRS MADE BY UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS, AND SPECIFICALLY EXCLUDES CLAIMS FOR INDIRECT, ACCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES TO PROPERTY. THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE LIMITED TO THE SAME DURATION OF THE ABOVE WARRANTY.**

Some states do not allow the exclusion of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

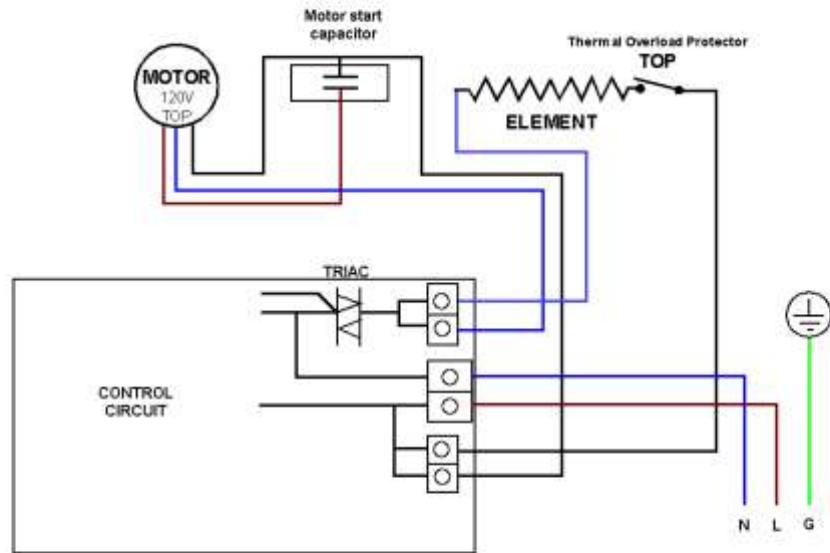
- \* **Normal service constitutes performing the following preventive maintenance procedures at six-month intervals:**

**Clean any lint, dust or grease from air-intake grille and air-outlet grille.**

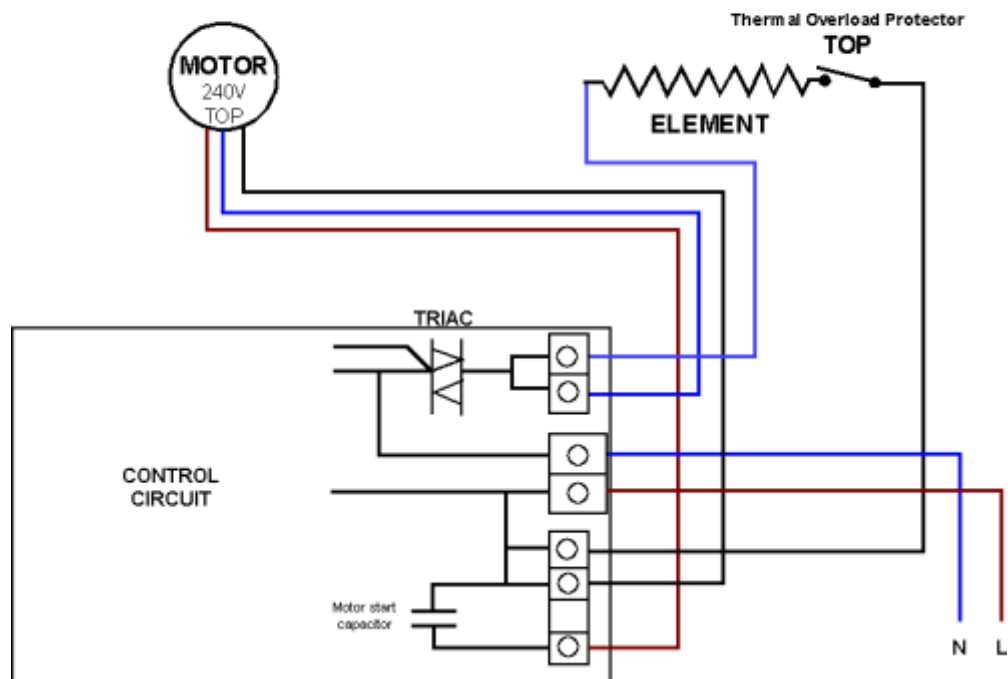
**Labor costs for preventive maintenance shall be at owner's expense.**

For repair or exchange of defective part, send the part together with installation date and serial number to Bobrick.

## Schematic Diagram 115V Dryer



## Schematic Diagram 220-240V Dryer





# EclipseDryer<sup>®</sup> Guide

Effective 10/09

**All Bobrick dryers require cleaning every 6 months to ensure that they function effectively. Please note that failing to clean the dryer may result in malfunction and can void the warranty.**

(Refer to page 3 of the [Dryer Troubleshooting and Information Guide](#) for Routine Maintenance Instructions)

[www.bobrick.com](http://www.bobrick.com)

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9600, FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, TN 38301-5635, Telephone: (731) 424-7000, FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY.**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1, Telephone: (416) 298-1611, FAX: 416-298-6351

**International Sales: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT**

11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882, 818-764-1000, FAX: 818-503-9941.

**Australia:** 1800-353158, FAX: 1800-221926. **United Kingdom:** 208-366-1771, FAX: 208-363-5794.

**Germany:** 00800-33-66-99-99, FAX: 00800-22-33-44-44. **Email:** [international@bobrick.com](mailto:international@bobrick.com)

## Contents

Page

1. [Information and Troubleshooting](#) 3
2. [Limited Warranty](#) 4
3. [Schematic Diagrams](#) 5

# Information and Troubleshooting for the EclipseDryer®

For complete set of Installation Instructions refer to form No. 740 748-69

[http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install\\_Instructions.aspx](http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install_Instructions.aspx)

## Information about the Dryer:

- Durable, deep drawn steel cover with choice of white vitreous enamel or bright polished chrome plated finish.

## Product Type:

B-740 Vitreous Enamel Cover (pictured).

B-748 Chrome Plated Cover.



## Electrical Characteristics:

Models B-740 (Vitreous enamel cover), B-748 (Chrome-plated cover), 115V AC, 20 Amp, 2300 Watts, 50/60Hz, Single Phase; cULus Listed.

Models B-740 (Vitreous enamel cover), B-748 (Chrome-plated cover), 208–240V AC, 9–10 Amp, 1900–2400 Watts, 50/60Hz, Single Phase; VDE Approved, CE marked, cULus Listed, and CCC approved.

## Removal of Cover

Start installation of dryer by removing cover. Loosen single cover-locking screw located in recess in the air inlet/outlet grille using a Phillips-head screwdriver.

To remove cover, place a hand on each side of the cover and tip the bottom away slightly from the air inlet/outlet grille. Lift the cover upwards to release the top retaining bracket from the mounting base.



**Warning**  
Risk of electric  
shock



**Disconnect power**  
supply before  
removing cover

## If a fault occurs with the dryer:

1. Check that the electrical supply is OK.
2. Check that the circuit breaker is switched on.
3. Check that sensor is not obstructed, the sensor optics can be cleaned with a cotton swab.

## Replacement Parts

|         |                      |
|---------|----------------------|
| 740-120 | Grille               |
| 740-25  | Backplate            |
| 740-150 | Dryer Cover (White)  |
| 748-150 | Dryer Cover (Chrome) |

# Limited Warranty

The Bobrick B-740 & B-748 EclipseDryer® and all parts (except motor brushes) are warranted to the original owner of the installed unit for ten years from date of original installation, against defects in factory workmanship or material under normal use and service \*.

Motor brushes shall be warranted for three years from date of installation.

This warranty is limited to repair or exchange of defective parts at the option of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

**THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER ACCIDENTAL DAMAGE, IMPROPER HANDLING OR INSTALLATION, OR REPAIRS MADE BY UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS, AND SPECIFICALLY EXCLUDES CLAIMS FOR INDIRECT, ACCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES TO PROPERTY. THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE LIMITED TO THE SAME DURATION OF THE ABOVE WARRANTY.**

Some states do not allow the exclusion of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

- \* **Normal service constitutes performing the following preventive maintenance procedures at six-month intervals:**

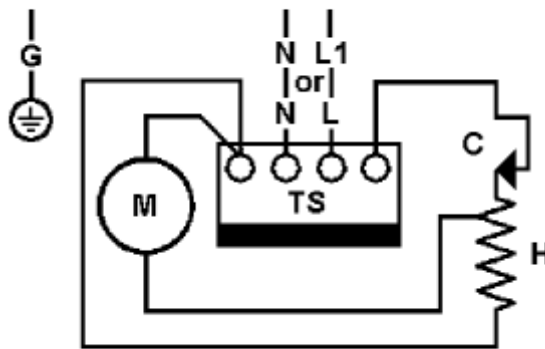
**Remove cover and clean any lint, dust or grease from air inlet/outlet grille.**

**Visually inspect motor brushes to ensure remaining brush length is a minimum of 1/2-inch (13mm).**

**Labor costs for preventive maintenance shall be at owner's expense.**

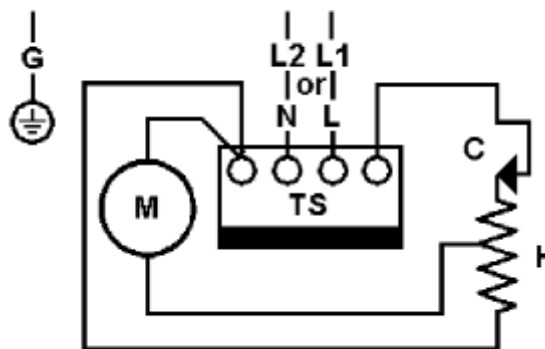
For repair or exchange of defective part, send the part together with installation date and serial number to Bobrick.

## Schematic Diagram 115V Dryer



C - Cutout  
TS - Timer/Sensor  
M - Motor H - Heater

## Schematic Diagram 208-240V Dryer



C - Cutout  
TS - Timer/Sensor  
M - Motor H - Heater



# Elan<sup>TM</sup>

## Dryer Guide

### International Sales Only

Not for sale in U.S. or Canada

Effective 10/09

**All Bobrick dryers require cleaning every 6 months to ensure that they function effectively. Please note that failing to clean the dryer may result in malfunction and can void the warranty.**

(Refer to page 3 of the [Dryer Troubleshooting and Information Guide](#) for Routine Maintenance Instructions)

[www.bobrick.com](http://www.bobrick.com)

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9600, FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, TN 38301-5635, Telephone: (731) 424-7000, FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY.**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1, Telephone: (416) 298-1611, FAX: 416-298-6351

**International Sales: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT**

11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882, 818-764-1000, FAX: 818-503-9941.

**Australia:** 1800-353158, FAX: 1800-221926. **United Kingdom:** 208-366-1771, FAX: 208-363-5794.

**Germany:** 00800-33-66-99-99, FAX: 00800-22-33-44-44. **Email:** [international@bobrick.com](mailto:international@bobrick.com)

# Elan™ Dryer

## Contents

Page

- |                                                    |   |
|----------------------------------------------------|---|
| 4. <a href="#">Information and Troubleshooting</a> | 3 |
| 5. <a href="#">Limited Warranty</a>                | 4 |
| 6. <a href="#">Schematic Diagrams</a>              | 5 |

# Information and Troubleshooting for the B-715 Elan™ Dryer

For complete set of Installation Instructions refer to form No. 715-69

[http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install\\_Instructions.aspx](http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install_Instructions.aspx)

## Information about the Dryer:

- Durable, brushed stainless steel cover.
- The cover and the electronic controller are available for replacement.

## Product Types:

B-715 Series A



## Electrical Characteristics.

115V , 15A, 1725W , 60 HZ, cULus listed.

220-240V, 7A, 1500-1700W, 50-60Hz, VDE approved and CE marked.

## Removal of Cover.

Remove three screws, one from each side and one from the bottom of the dryer. Pull bottom of the cover away from the mounting base.

## If a fault occurs with the dryer:

1. Check that the electrical supply is OK.
2. Check that the circuit breaker is switched on.
3. Check that sensor is clean and not obstructed.



Warning  
Risk of electric  
shock



Disconnect power  
supply before  
removing cover

## Replacement Parts

|          |                     |
|----------|---------------------|
| 715-150  | Cover 115V          |
| 715E-150 | Cover 220-240V      |
| 710-360  | Controller 115V     |
| 710-361  | Controller 220-240V |

# Limited Warranty

The Bobrick B-715 Elan™ Dryer are warranted to the original owner of the installed unit for five years from date of original installation against defects in factory workmanship or material under normal use and service\*.

This warranty is limited to repair or exchange of defective parts at the option of Bobrick.

**This warranty does not cover accidental damage, improper handling or installation, or repairs made by unauthorized persons, and specifically excludes claims for indirect, accidental or consequential damages to property. The implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose are limited to the same duration of the above warranty.**

Some states do not allow the exclusion of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

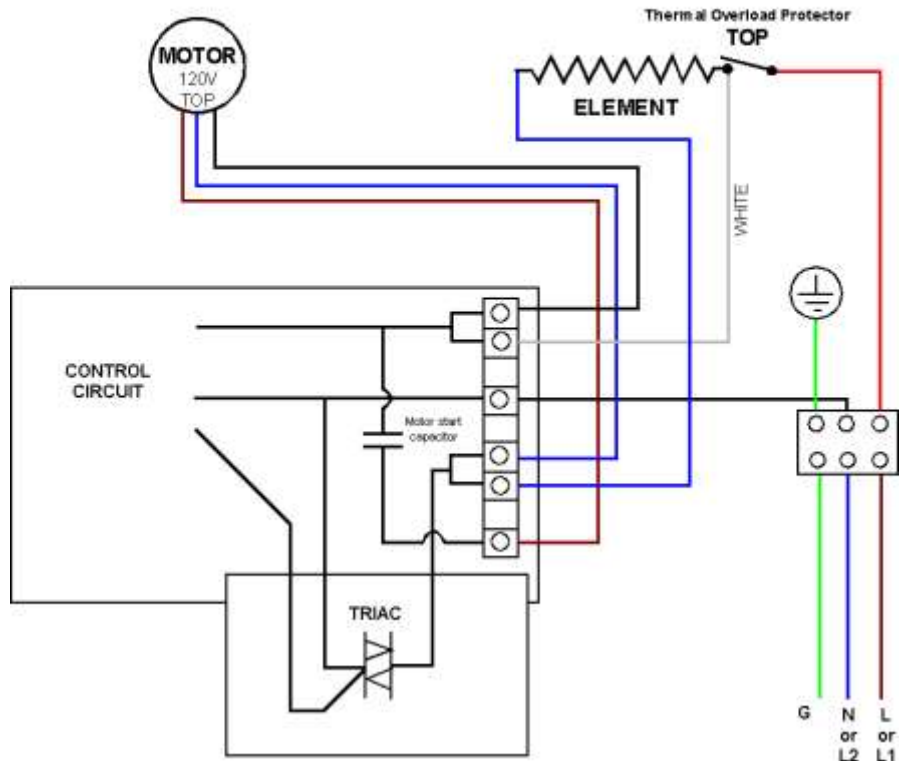
- \* **Normal service constitutes performing the following preventive maintenance procedures at six-month intervals:**

**Remove cover and clean any lint, dust or grease from air inlet/outlet grille.**

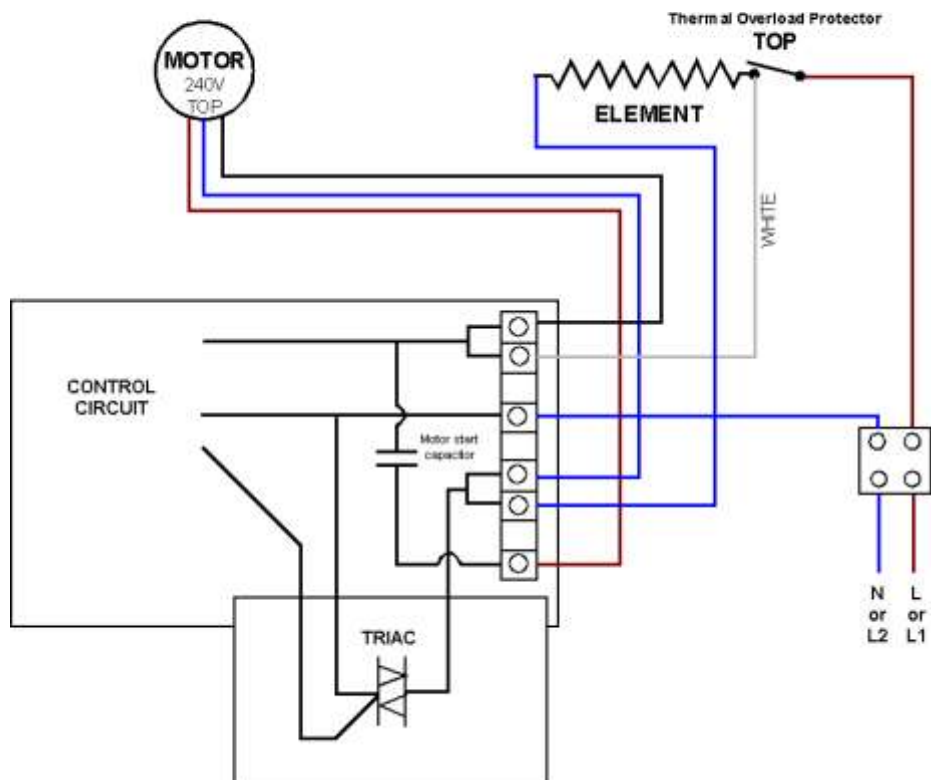
**Labor costs for preventive maintenance shall be at owner's expense.**

For repair or exchange of defective part, send the part together with installation date and serial number to Bobrick.

## Schematic Diagram 208-240V Touch Dryer



## Schematic Diagram 208-240V Touch Dryer





# TrimLine™ ADA Dryer Guide

Effective 10/09

**All Bobrick dryers require cleaning every 6 months to ensure that they function effectively. Please note that failing to clean the dryer may result in malfunction and can void the warranty.**

(Refer to page 3 of the [Dryer Troubleshooting and Information Guide](#) for Routine Maintenance Instructions)

[www.bobrick.com](http://www.bobrick.com)

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9600, FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, TN 38301-5635, Telephone: (731) 424-7000, FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY.**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1, Telephone: (416) 298-1611, FAX: 416-298-6351

**International Sales: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT**

11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882, 818-764-1000, FAX: 818-503-9941.

**Australia:** 1800-353158, FAX: 1800-221926. **United Kingdom:** 208-366-1771, FAX: 208-363-5794.

**Germany:** 00800-33-66-99-99, FAX: 00800-22-33-44-44. **Email:** [international@bobrick.com](mailto:international@bobrick.com)

# TrimLine™ ADA Hand Dryer

| Contents                                           | Page |
|----------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1. <a href="#">Information and Troubleshooting</a> | 3    |
| 2. <a href="#">Diagnostic Sheet</a>                | 4    |
| 3. <a href="#">Limited Warranty</a>                | 5    |
| 4. <a href="#">Schematic Diagrams</a>              | 6    |

# Information and Troubleshooting for the TrimLine™ ADA Hand Dryer

For complete set of Installation Instructions refer to form No. 712-69

[http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install\\_Instructions.aspx](http://www.bobrick.com/Bobrick/Install_Instructions.aspx)

## Information about the Dryer:

- Surface-Mounted, ADA compliant.
- Durable, steel cover with painted finish or stainless steel with satin finish.
- Dual air blowers provides comfortable hand drying in less than 25 sec.
- Quite operation, 73 dBA.

## Product Type:

B-7120 White Cover (pictured).

B-7128 Stainless Steel Cover.

Both available as 115V or 208 – 240V.



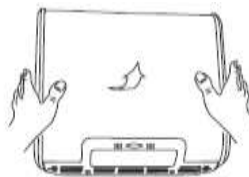
## Electrical Characteristics

Model B-7120 White Painted Steel Cover and B-7128 Stainless Steel Cover, 115V AC, 15 Amp, 1725 Watts, 50/60 Hz, Single Phase, cULus listed.

Model B-7120 White Painted Steel Cover and B-7128 Stainless Steel Cover, 208–240V AC, 6.8-7.8 Amp, 1400-1900 Watts, 50/60 Hz, Single Phase; cULus listed, VDE approved and CE marked.

## Removal of Cover

1. Remove two screws, from the bottom of the dryer.  
Rotate the bottom of the cover forward about 30°, then lift the cover from the mounting base.



Warning  
Risk of electric  
shock



Disconnect power  
supply before  
removing cover

## If a fault occurs with the dryer:

4. Check that the electrical supply is working properly.
5. Check that the circuit breaker is switched on.
6. Clean the sensor lens.

## Replacement Parts

700-121

7120-150 115V

7120-150 230V

7128-150 115V

7128-150 230V

Motor Brushes

Dryer Cover (White)

Dryer Cover (Stainless)

# Diagnostic Sheet for TrimLine™ Dryers.

| Problem                                          | Possible Cause                                                                                                                                                                         | Possible Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Dryer does not run                            | a) No electricity supply<br>b) Dirty control lens<br>c) Installation fault<br><br>d) Worn motor brushes<br><br>e) Element open circuit<br>f) Control nonstart<br>g) Triac open circuit | Check main supply / wiring<br>Clean control lens<br>Check circuit diagram label for possible wiring mistakes<br>Check length of brushes; replace if less than ½"<br>Return dryer to Bobrick for repair<br>Return dryer to Bobrick for repair<br>Return dryer to Bobrick for repair |
| 2. Sparks from dryer                             | Worn motor brushes                                                                                                                                                                     | Replace motor brushes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 3. Dryer runs at low speed                       | a) Worn motor brushes<br>b) Triac halfwave<br>c) Control halfwave                                                                                                                      | Replace motor brushes<br>Return dryer to Bobrick for repair<br>Return dryer to Bobrick for repair                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 4. Dryer runs continuously                       | a) Triac short circuit<br>b) Control faulty                                                                                                                                            | Return dryer to Bobrick for repair<br>Return dryer to Bobrick for repair                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 5. Dryer cycles on and off                       | Control                                                                                                                                                                                | Return dryer to Bobrick for repair                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 6. Dryer sometimes runs                          | Dirty control lens<br>Control                                                                                                                                                          | Clean control lens<br>Replace control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 7. Dryer is oversensitive                        | Control                                                                                                                                                                                | Replace control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 8. Dryer blows cold air or motor runs fast       | Heating element                                                                                                                                                                        | Return dryer to Bobrick for repairs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 9. Grinding noise from dryer                     | a) Worn motor brushes<br>b) Fan cage is bent or damaged                                                                                                                                | Replace motor brushes<br>Return dryer to Bobrick for repairs                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 10. Dryer does not run and heating element glows | Worn motor brushes                                                                                                                                                                     | Replace motor brushes; if still not functioning after replacing the motor brushes, return dryer to Bobrick for repairs.                                                                                                                                                            |

# Limited Warranty

The Bobrick B-7120 and B-7128 Dryer of the serial number(s) indicated herein, and all parts are warranted to the original owner of the installed unit for ten years from date of original purchase against defects in factory workmanship or material under normal use and service\*.

This warranty is limited to repair or exchange of defective parts at the option of Bobrick.

**THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER ACCIDENTAL DAMAGE, IMPROPER HANDLING OR INSTALLATION, OR REPAIRS MADE BY UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS, AND SPECIFICALLY EXCLUDES CLAIMS FOR INDIRECT, ACCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES TO PROPERTY. THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE LIMITED TO THE SAME DURATION OF THE ABOVE WARRANTY.**

Some states do not allow the exclusion of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

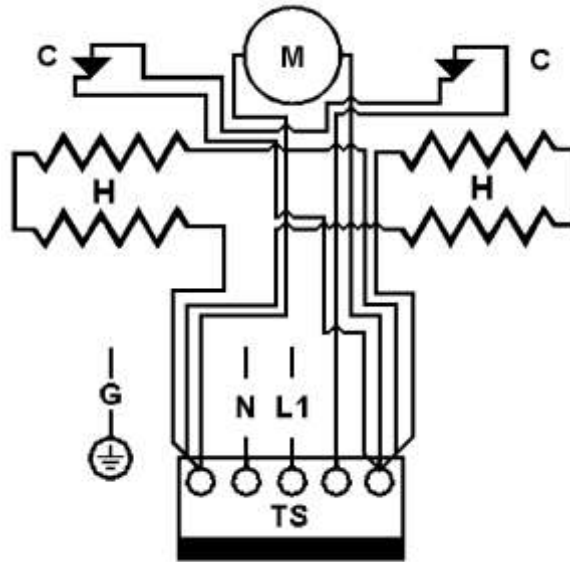
- \* **Normal service constitutes performing the following preventive maintenance procedures at six-month intervals:**

**Clean any lint, dust or grease from air inlet/outlet grille.**

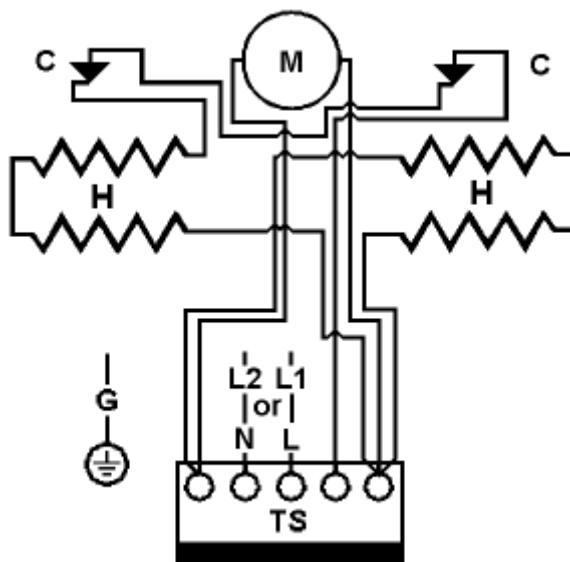
**Labor costs for preventive maintenance shall be at owner's expense.**

For repair or exchange of defective part, send the part together with installation date and serial number to Bobrick.

## Schematic Diagram 115V Dryer



## Schematic Diagram 208-240V Dryer

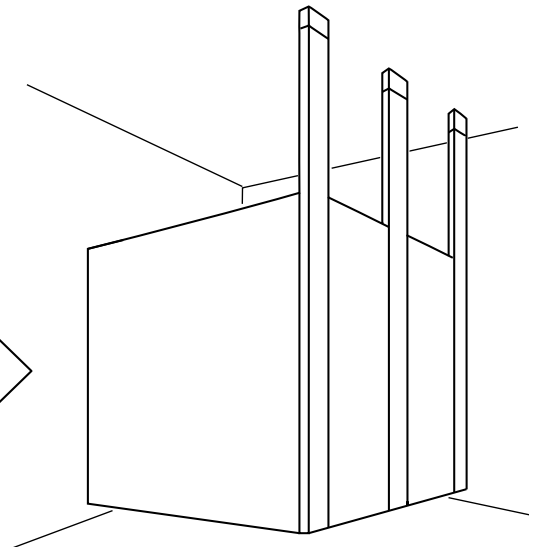
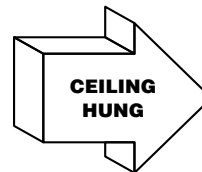
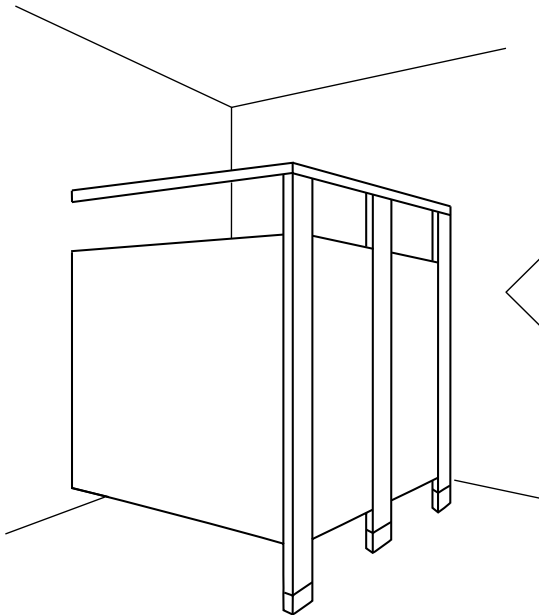
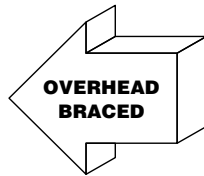
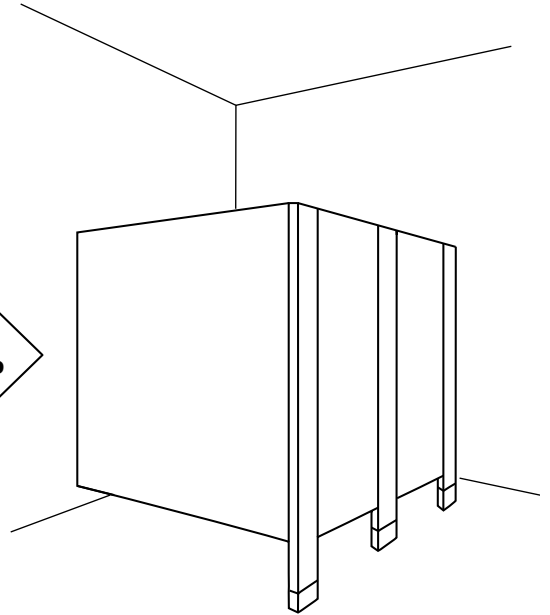


# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## LAMINATED PLASTIC TOILET PARTITIONS

**1030 TrimLineSeries™ • 1040 DesignerSeries™**  
***Includes continuous hardware option .65.***

**IMPORTANT:**  
Storage and Handling Information on last page.  
Review these instructions thoroughly prior to  
installation.



**BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906**

# PREPARATION

## PRE-INSTALLATION.

- A. Structural support in walls and floors is not furnished by Bobrick. Confirm that adequate backing is present in wall, ceiling and floors prior to installation.
- B. This installation booklet must be used with the Bobrick layout sheets.
- C. You may verify hardware receipt by cross-referencing the last page of the layout sheets against the box contents.

## INSTALLATION STEPS.

1. Lay Out All Anchor Locations..... Page 3
2. Install All Anchors ..... Page 4
3. Install Wall Brackets and Wall Posts..... Page 7
4. Position Panels..... Page 9
5. Install Stile-To-Panel Brackets..... Page 9
6. Install Stiles..... Page 11
7. Install Headrail (if applicable) ..... Page 12
8. Install Inswing Doors ..... Page 13
9. Install Outswing Doors ..... Page 15
10. Install Shoes ..... Page 17
11. Finishing And Cleanup..... Page 18



- A. Organize components with appropriate hardware.
- B. When calculating distances to centerlines, all panels, stiles, and doors are 1" (25mm) thick.
- C. Look for panel-to-stile offsets indicated on the layout sheets.

- D. Drilling into the steel core stile requires a larger pilot hole to avoid screw heads popping off; see pilot hole sizes on page 5.
- E. Outswing doors are supplied with brass inserts for through-bolting both the hinges.
- F. Keepers are not drilled to allow easier stile leveling.
- G. Doors are not pre-drilled for clothes hooks.
- H. On inswing doors the latch track projects past the edge of door to act as a doorstop.
- I. Remove debris from all drilled holes.

## RECOMMENDED TOOLS.

**CAUTION:** Be sure to use proper safety gear.

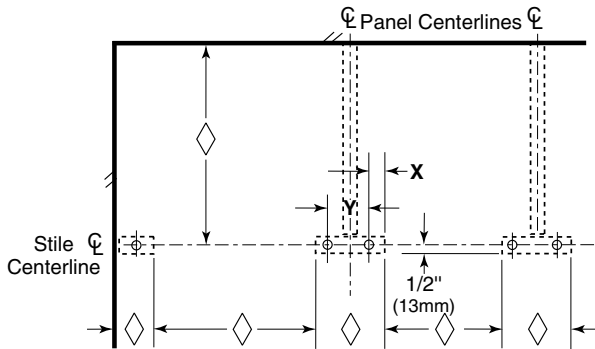
1.  Chalk Line
2.  Plumb-bob
3.  Masking Tape (for laying out holes on floors/walls/ceilings to be drilled)
4.  Tape Measure and Pencils
5.  Center Punch
6.  Electric and/or Battery-Powered Drill
7.  Drill Bits  
#19 (.166")  
3/16" (4.7mm)  
3/8" (9.5mm) for Concrete/Masonry  
7/16" (11mm)
8.  Screwdrivers/Screwdriver Bits slotted and phillips, #2 and #3
9.  Pin-in-Head Torx Screw Driver – (to install door hardware) – Supplied by Bobrick
10.  Shims
11.  Adjustable Supports  
1-1/2" to 12" (40–105mm)
12.  Level
13.  Wrench – Adjustable or 9/16" (14mm) open end (2 req'd. for adjusting hex nuts on anchors)
14.  Allen Wrench – 5/64" (2mm) (to install door latch)—Supplied by Bobrick.
15.  Hack Saw
16.  Hammer

# STEP 1 LAY OUT ALL ANCHOR LOCATIONS

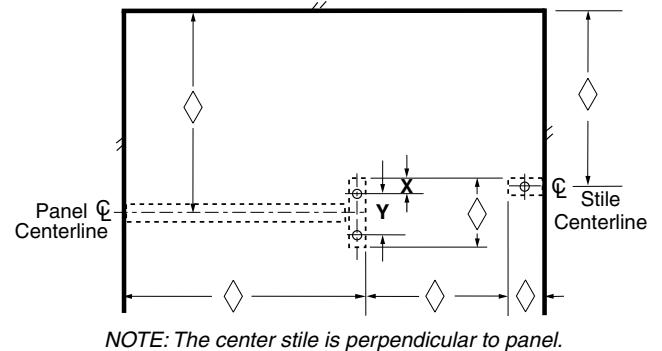
## LAYOUT EXAMPLES.

LEGEND:  Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

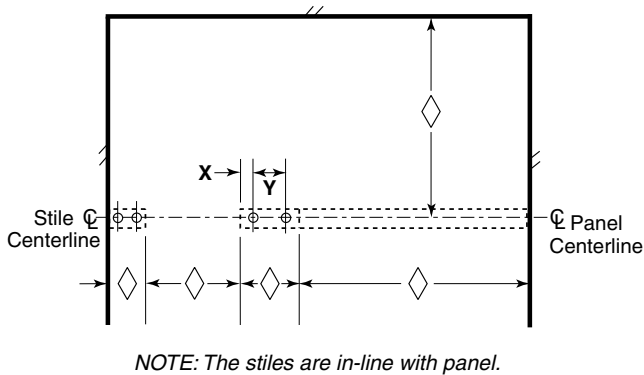
**Fig. 1a: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Front-Entry Corner Layout.**



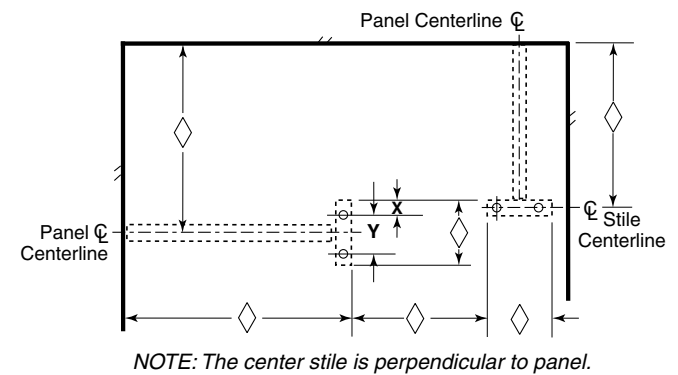
**Fig. 1c: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout. Inswing Door**



**Fig. 1b: Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.**



**Fig. 1d: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout. Outswing Door**



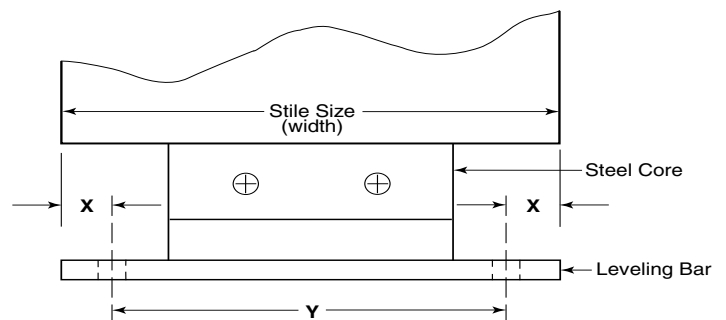
X Dim. = Stile Edge to Centerline of Mounting Hole. Y Dim. = Centerline-to-Centerline of Mounting Hole.

- Refer to Bobrick layout sheets for component locations on your specific application.
- From back wall, measure and mark the location of the stile centerline. Stile centerline = 1/2" (13mm) + panel length + gaps specified on layout sheets.
- From side wall and center of stile location, measure dimensions for floor or ceiling anchors according to layout sheet. Refer to the drilling table for center-to-center distances between anchors. For example: Centerline of floor anchor from edge of stile is 5/8" (16mm); dimension on 3" (8cm) stile is 1-1/2" (38mm).

**DRILLING TABLE FOR DRILLING FLOOR OR CEILING ANCHORS**

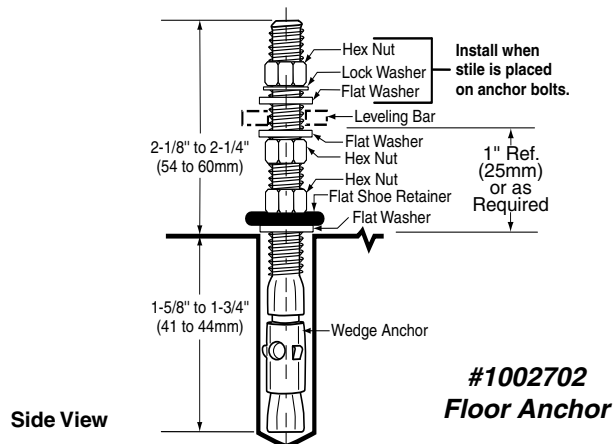
| Stile Size (width) | No. of Holes | X Dim.        | Y Dim.         |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 3" (8cm)           | 1            | 1 1/2" (38mm) | —              |
| 4" (10cm)          | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 2 3/4" (7cm)   |
| 5" (13cm)          | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 3 3/4" (10cm)  |
| 6" (15cm)          | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 4 3/4" (12cm)  |
| 8" (20cm)          | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 6 3/4" (17cm)  |
| 10" (25cm)         | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 8 3/4" (22cm)  |
| 12" (30cm)         | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 10 3/4" (27cm) |
| 16" (41cm)         | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 14 3/4" (38cm) |
| 20" (51cm)         | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 18 3/4" (48cm) |
| 24" (61cm)         | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 22 3/4" (58cm) |

**Fig. 1e: Detail of Typical Stile**

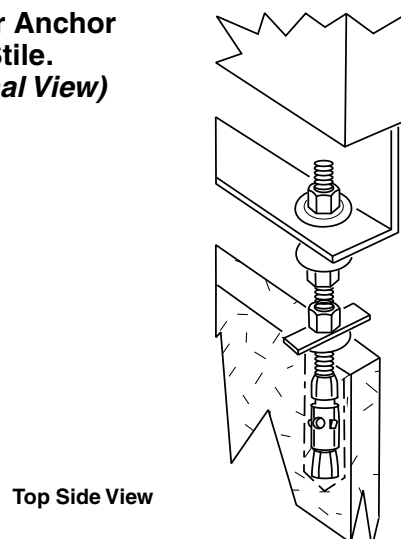


## STEP 2 INSTALL ALL ANCHORS

**Fig. 2a: Finished Detail of Floor Anchor.**



**Fig. 2b: Floor Anchor Attached to Stile.  
(3-Dimensional View)**



### PARTS NEEDED:

#1002701 Floor Anchor Packet  
(includes: 3 Hex Nuts, 3 Flat Washers, Wedge Anchor, Lock Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer)

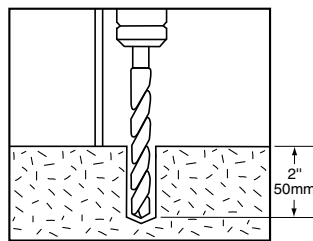
### TOOLS NEEDED:

Hammer  
Drill  
3/8" (9.5mm) Concrete/Masonry Bit  
Wrench (Adjustable or 9/16" open end)

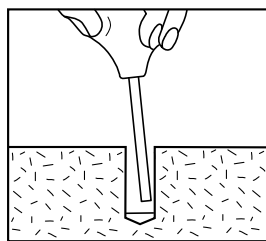
### HINTS/NOTES:

3/8" x 2" hole needed to install #1002701 Floor Anchor. Use concrete/masonry drill bit.  
Floor Anchors for wood floors are available upon request.

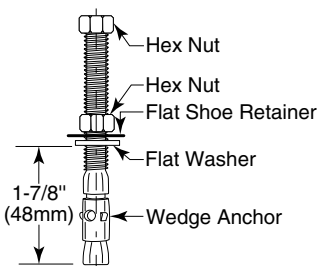
- A. Drill a 3/8" (9.5mm) hole to 2" (50mm) minimum depth.



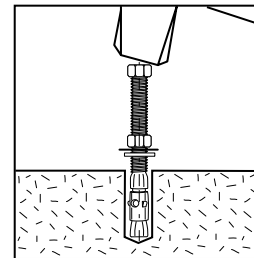
- B. Remove all loose material/debris from hole.



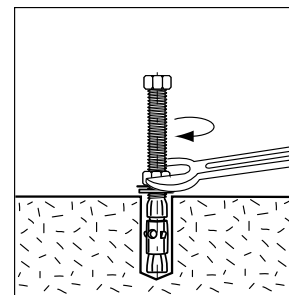
- C. Add Flat Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer, Hex Nut to Wedge Anchor so that Flat Washer is 1-7/8" (48mm) from the bottom of the anchor to ensure proper installation depth. Thread 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut loosely to top of Anchor to prevent stripping or damaging threads during installation.



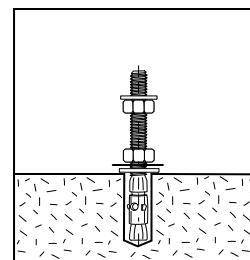
- D. Insert Anchor into hole with threaded end up. Use hammer to drive the Anchor into hole until Flat Washer is flush with concrete surface (depth set in STEP C).



- E. Use Wrench to tighten Hex Nut until anchor is firmly set (2-4 full turns past finger tight position). Anchor bolt will move up approx. 1/16" (1.6mm) for every full turn of Hex Nut.



- F. Spin down top Hex Nut. Add Flat Washer.



**NOTE: Do NOT add 3<sup>rd</sup> Hex Nut, Lock Washer, and 3<sup>rd</sup> Flat Washer until stiles are attached to Floor Anchor.**

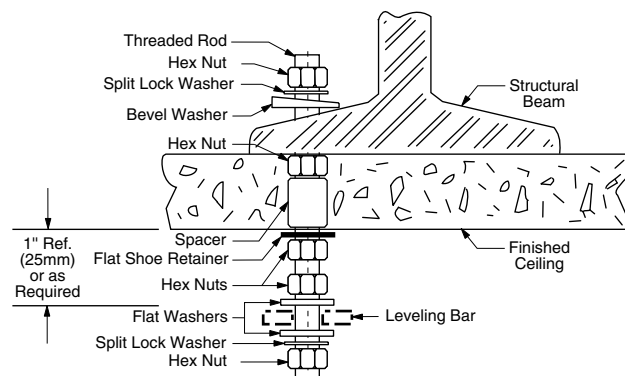
## STEP 2 INSTALL ALL ANCHORS

### CEILING ANCHORS.

*NOTE: Ceiling anchors are to be installed before finished ceiling is applied. All structural framing is to be furnished by others. For Bobrick recommendations, refer to Bobrick Form No. TB-32.*

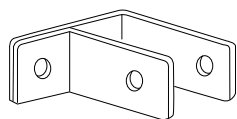
- A. Drill 7/16" (11mm) diameter hole through structural beam. Insert threaded rod through hole in beam. Rod is furnished standard 6" (150mm) length. Longer rods should be purchased locally if required.
- B. Place a bevel washer and lock washer over rod. Screw on one hex nut.
- C. Install second hex nut against bottom of beam and tighten.
- D. Install spacer, shoe retainer, flat washer, and a third hex nut. Make sure shoe retainer is in proper position to accept shoe (see Fig. 10a for proper shoe retainer position).
- E. Install remaining flat washers (2), lock washer (1), and hex nuts (2), as shown in Fig. 2b.
- F. Repeat process for each ceiling anchor.

**Fig. 2b: Detail of Ceiling Anchor.**



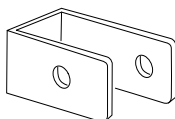
# BRACKETS AND SCREWS

## F-bracket



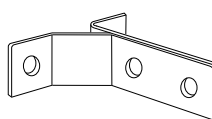
#1000353  
Internal Panel to Wall

## U-bracket



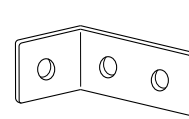
#1000356  
Internal Panel to Stile

## Y-bracket



#1000974  
External Panel or Stile  
to Wall or Panel

## L-bracket



#1000351  
External Panel to Stile



#1002500  
#12 x 3/4" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Panel/Stile Screw



#1002495  
#12 x 2" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Wall Screw

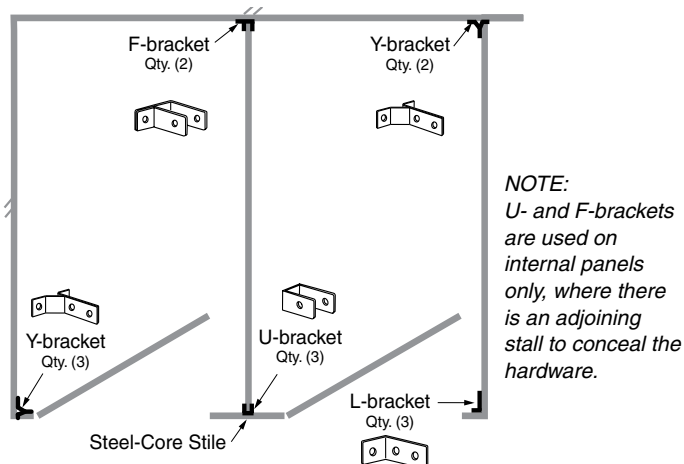
## Pilot Hole Sizes—

- #19 (.166) x 3/4" (19mm)  
• For attachment of brackets to panels.  
• Do not through-drill.
- 3/16" x 3/4" (4.7 x 19mm)  
• For attachment of U-brackets, L-brackets  
or Y-brackets to steel-core stiles only.  
• Do not through-drill.
- #19 (.166) x 2" (50mm)  
• For attachment of all wall brackets to  
stud backing.

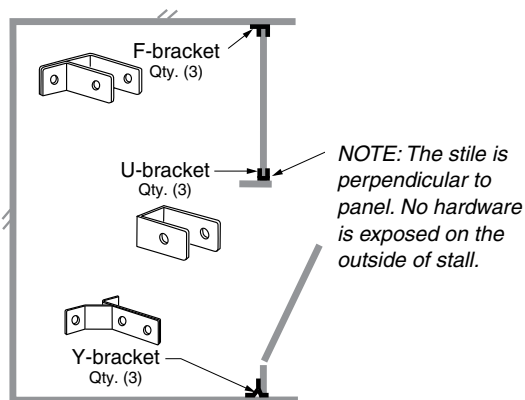
NOTE: Adequate wall backing is required. High-quality drill bit is suggested for drilling into steel-core stiles.

## EXAMPLE BRACKET APPLICATIONS.

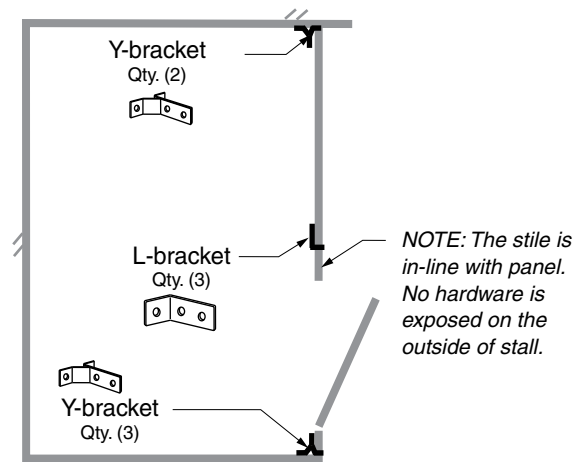
### Front-Entry Corner Layout.



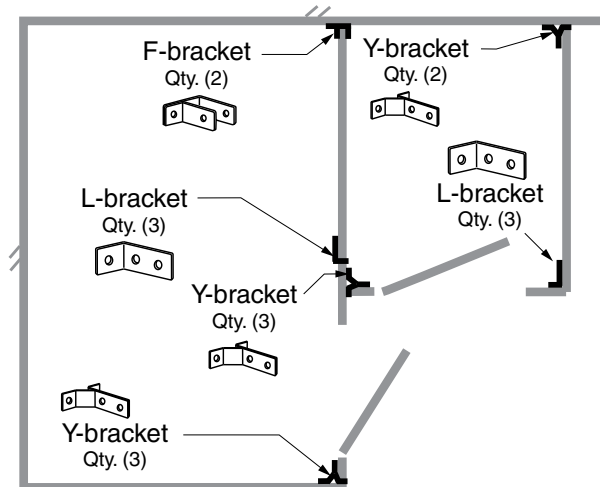
### Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout.



### Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.

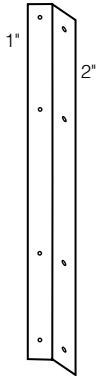


### Overhead-Braced Alcove Open Layout and Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.



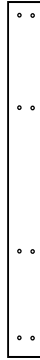
# BRACKETS AND SCREWS

## Angle Bracket



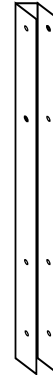
#1001371  
2 each for:  
Stile-to-Wall  
Panel-to-Wall

## Strip Bracket



#1001375  
Panel In-Line with Stile

## U-Channel Bracket



#1001365  
Panel-to-Stile  
Panel-to-Wall (optional)



#1002500  
#12 x 3/4" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Panel/Stile Screw



#1002495  
#12 x 2" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Wall Screw

## Pilot Hole Sizes—

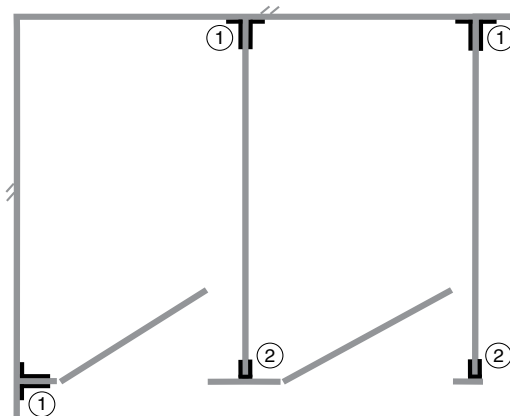
- #19 (.166) x 3/4" (19mm)  
• For attachment of brackets to panels.  
• Do not through-drill.
- 3/16" x 3/4" (4.7 x 19mm)  
• For attachment of U-brackets, L-brackets  
or Y-brackets to steel-core stiles only.  
• Do not through-drill.
- #19 (.166) x 2" (50mm)  
• For attachment of all wall brackets to stud  
backing.

*NOTE: Adequate wall backing is required. High-quality drill bit is suggested for drilling into steel-core stiles.*

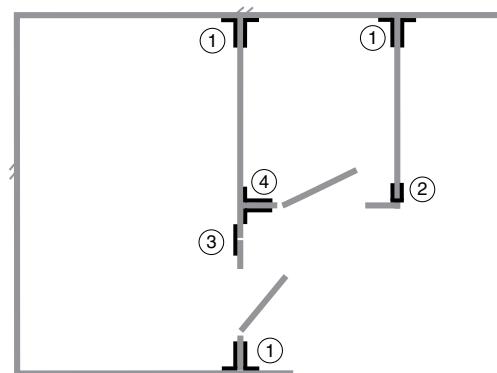
## EXAMPLE BRACKET APPLICATIONS.

- ① 2 — #1001371 Angle Bracket  
8 — #1002495 Wall Screw  
8 — #1002500 Panel/Stile Screw
- ② 1 — #1001365 U-Channel Bracket  
12 — #1002500 Panel/Stile Screw
- ③ 1 — #1001375 Strip Bracket  
8 — #1002500 Panel/Stile Screw
- ④ 2 — #1001371 Angle Bracket  
16 — #1002500 Panel/Stile Screw

## Front-Entry Corner Layout.



## Alcove Closed Layout and Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.



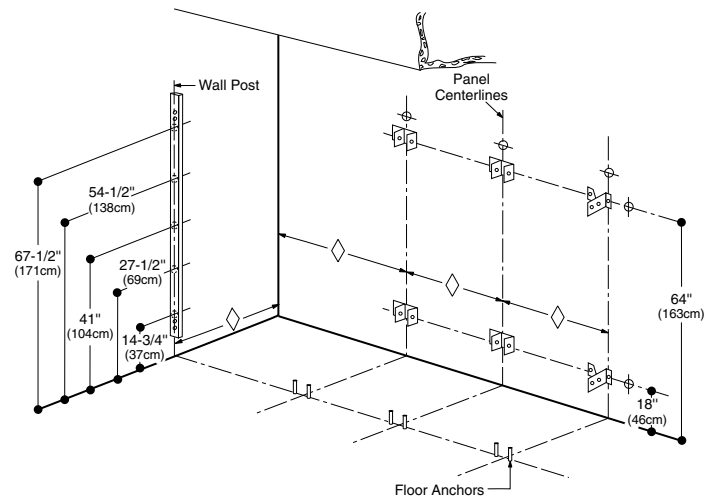
## STEP 3 INSTALL WALL BRACKETS AND WALL POST

- Measure and mark the locations of centerlines for all the stiles and panels on walls.
- Using the wall brackets as templates, measure and mark the location of all mounting holes, plumb according to dimensions shown in illustrations (Fig. 3a, 3b, 3c).
- Use #19 (.166) drill bit for 2" (50mm) deep pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- Secure wall brackets with #1002495 screws.

⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

◇ Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

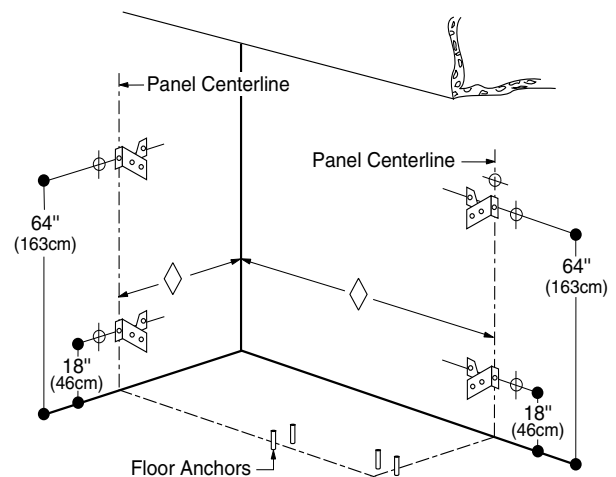
**Fig. 3a: Front-Entry Corner Layout with Wall Post.**



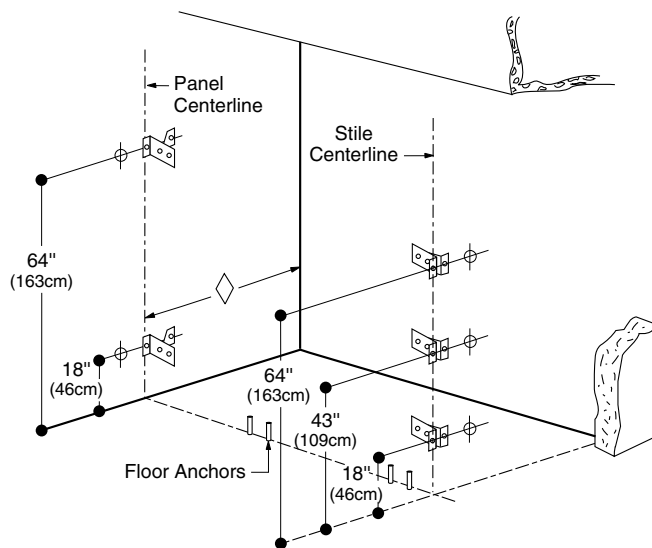
### WALL POST #1002250

- Determine the location and hand of the 1" x 1-1/2" (25 x 40mm) stainless steel wall post being installed. Outside edge of wall post to be in-line with outside edge of keeping stile. The wall must have adequate backing at mounting location to support door hung in place.
- Install wall post at given height and fasten, plumb in both directions to wall with (5) wall screws provided. Install (2) post end caps and (5) mounting hole plugs.
- Attach door with through bolts provided as you install door(s) on pages 13-16.

**Fig. 3c: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Open Layout.**



**Fig. 3b: Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.**



**COMMERCIAL HARDWARE**

## STEP 3 INSTALL WALL BRACKETS AND WALL POST

- Measure and mark the locations of centerlines for all the stiles and panels on walls.
- Using the wall brackets as templates, place bracket 12-1/8" (31cm) above finished floor. Measure and mark the location of all mounting holes plumb, 1" (25mm) from panel center line. (See fig. 3a).

Note: Use bracket as a guide because hole pattern is staggered.

- Use #19 (.166) drill bit for 2" (50mm) deep pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- Secure wall brackets with #1002495 screws.

⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

### WALL POST #1002346

- Determine the location and hand of the 1" x 1-1/2" (25 x 40mm) stainless steel wall post being installed. Outside edge of wall post to be in-line with outside edge of keeping stile. The wall must have adequate backing at mounting location to support door hung in place.
- Install wall post at given height and fasten, plumb in both directions to wall with (5) wall screws provided. Install (2) post end caps and (5) mounting hole plugs.
- Attach door with through bolts provided as you install door(s) on pages 13-16.

Fig. 3a: Front-Entry Corner Layout.

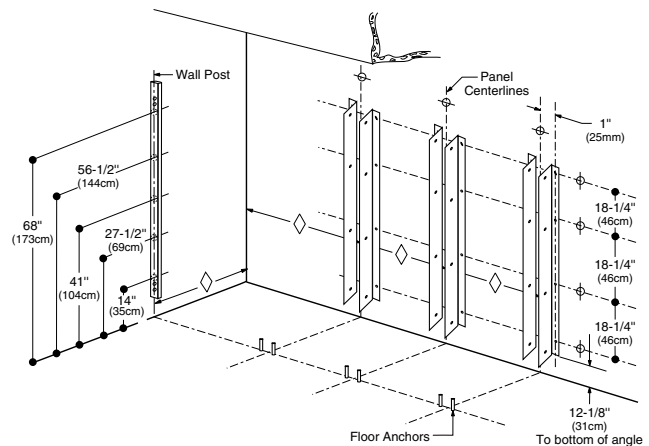
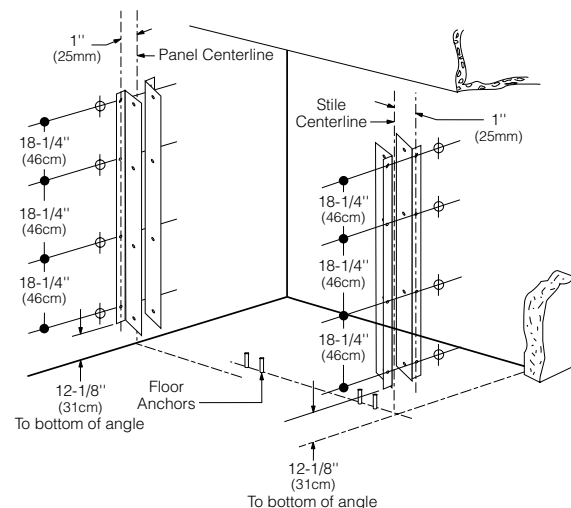


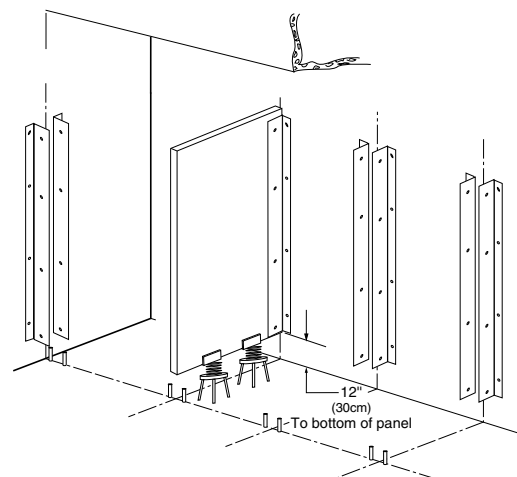
Fig. 3b: Overhead-Braced or Floor-to-Ceiling Anchored Alcove Closed Layout.



## STEP 4 POSITION PANELS

- Place adjustable supports in position for each panel to hold them 12" (30cm) above the floor.
- Place panels on the supports and into their respective wall brackets. *Do not secure panels to wall brackets at this time.*

Fig. 4: Panel and Adjustable Supports.

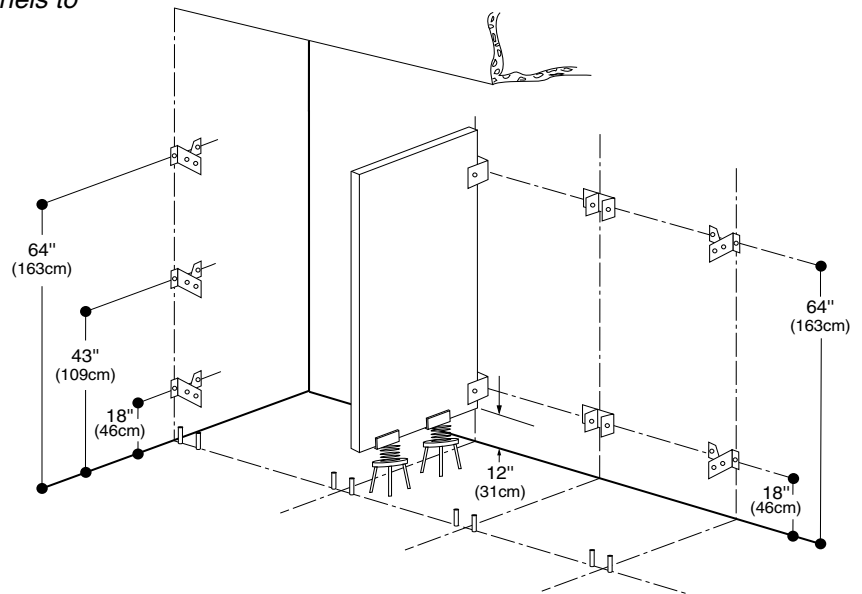


CONTINUOUS HARDWARE

## STEP 4 POSITION PANELS

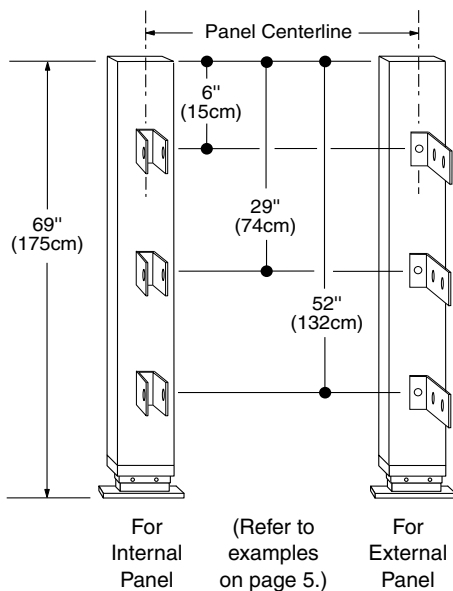
1. Place adjustable supports in position for each panel to hold them 12" (305mm) above the floor.
2. Place panels on the supports and into their respective wall brackets. *Do not secure panels to wall brackets at this time.*

**Fig. 4: Panel and Adjustable Supports.**



## STEP 5 INSTALL STILE-TO-PANEL BRACKETS

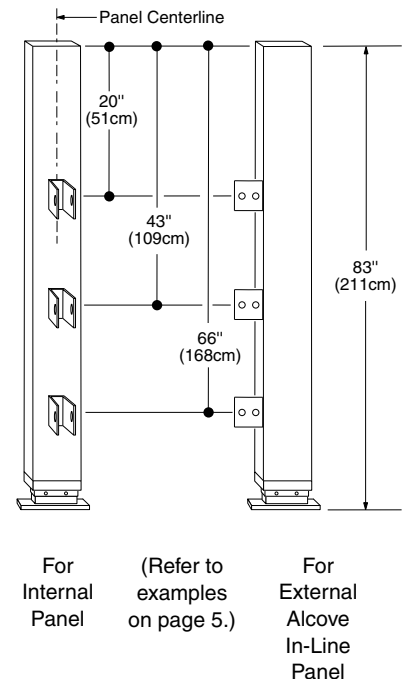
**Fig. 5a: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Bracket Placement.**



**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

- A. Measure and mark the centerlines for three (3) U- or L-brackets per stile.
- B. Using U- or L-bracket as a template, mark the location of all mounting holes.
- C. For U- or L-brackets attached to steel-core stiles, use a 3/16 high-quality drill bit (4.7mm) for 3/4" (19mm) deep pilot holes.
- D. **Caution:** Do not drill through the stile. For L-brackets attached to the edge of stile, use a #19 (.166) drill bit (4.2mm) for 3/4" (19mm) deep pilot holes.
- E. Secure U- or L-brackets with #1002500 screws.

**Fig. 5b: Overhead-Braced Bracket Placement.**

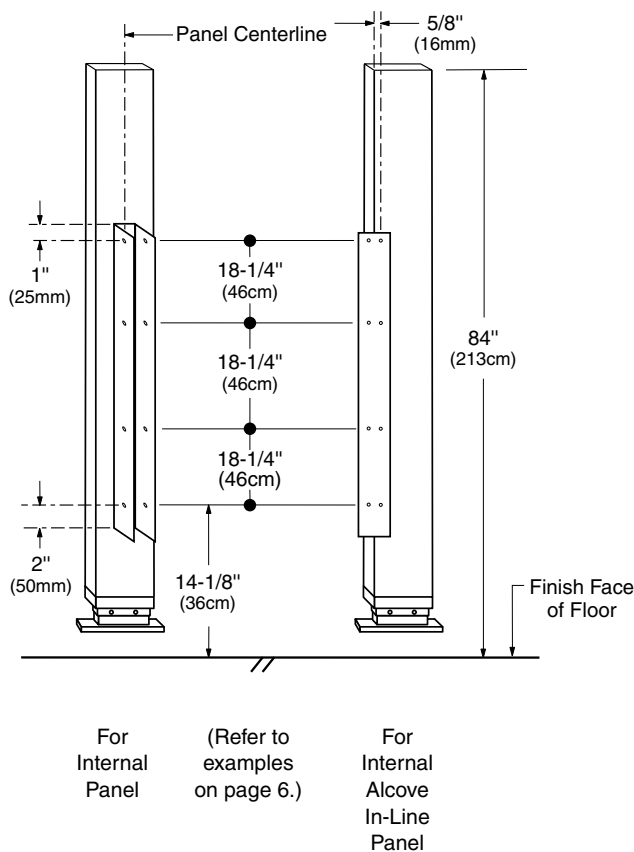


## STEP 5 INSTALL STILE-TO-PANEL BRACKETS

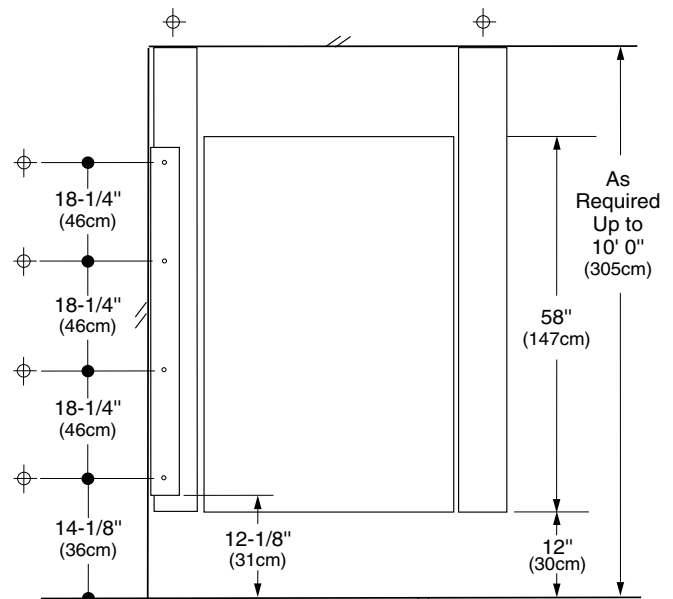
**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

- Measure and mark the centerlines for continuous U-channel bracket per stile. Using U-channel bracket as a template, mark the location of all mounting holes.
- For U-channel brackets attached to stiles, use a high-quality drill bit for 3/16" x 3/4" deep (19mm) pilot holes. For strip bracket, mark the location of all mounting holes 5/8" (16mm) from edge of stile following locations shown in diagram. Use a #19 Dia. x 3/4" (19mm) deep pilot hole in stile and panel.
- Secure U-channel bracket to stile with #1002500 screws.

**Fig. 5a: Overhead-Braced Stiles.**



**Fig. 5b: Ceiling-Hung Anchored.**

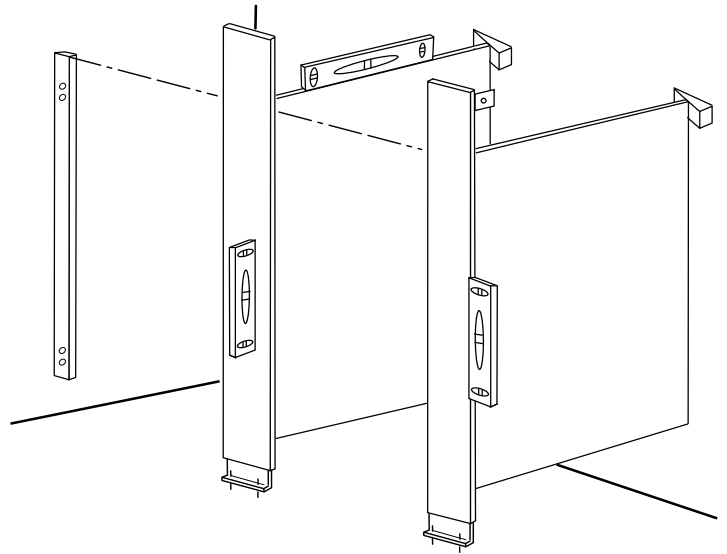


**CONTINUOUS HARDWARE**

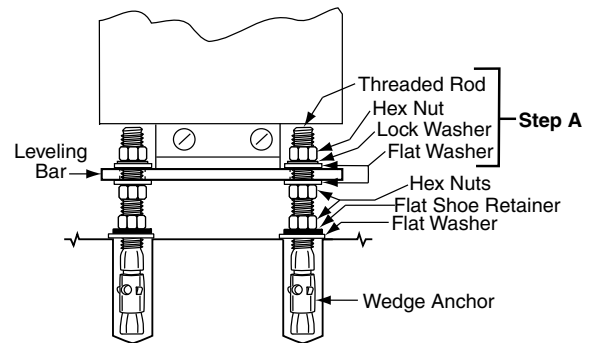
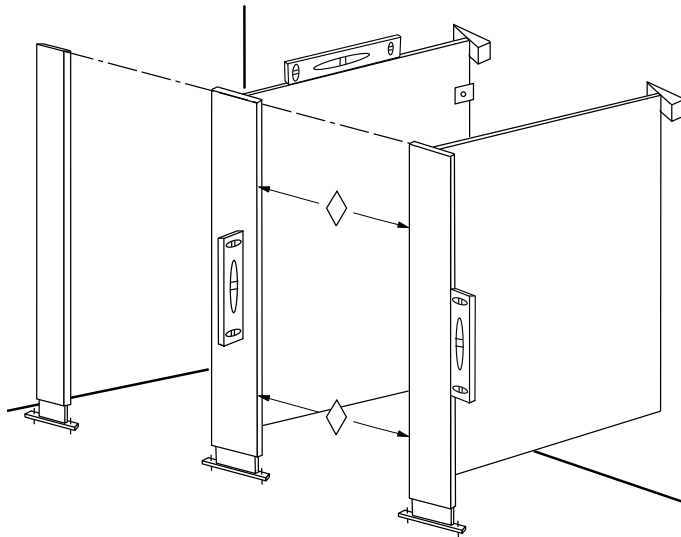
⊕ **These mounting points require adequate backing.**

## STEP 6 INSTALL STILES AND SET DOOR OPENINGS

- A. Place the stiles onto the threaded rods of anchors. Add a flat washer, lock washer, and a third hex nut to each threaded rod of floor anchors (these should already be in place on ceiling anchors—refer back to Fig. 2b). *Do not tighten hex nuts at this time.*
- B. Ensure edge of panel is touching screw heads in brackets on stiles. Using brackets as templates, drill #19 (.166) x 3/4" (19mm) pilot holes in panel.
- C. Fasten brackets to panels with #1002500 screws.
- D. Use level to plumb stiles. Place shims between panels and wall.
- E. Set door openings to be square, plumb and true per Bobrick Layout Sheet.
- F. Tighten hex nuts on stile anchoring system.
- G. Secure panels to wall brackets using #1002500 screws.

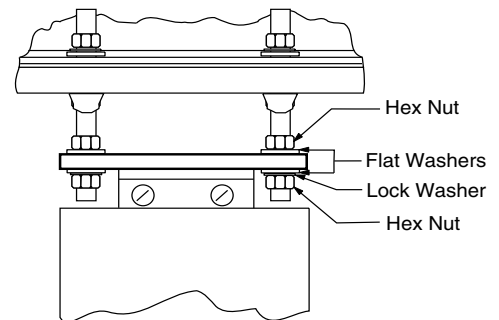
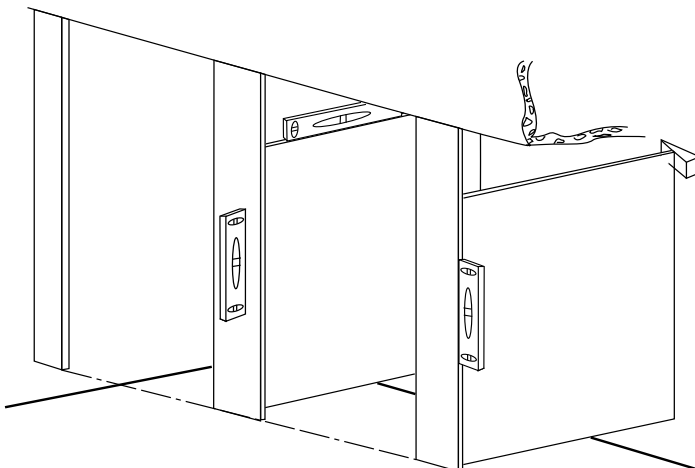


**Fig. 6b: Floor-Anchored Installation.**



**Fig. 6c: Ceiling-Hung Installation.**

◇ Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

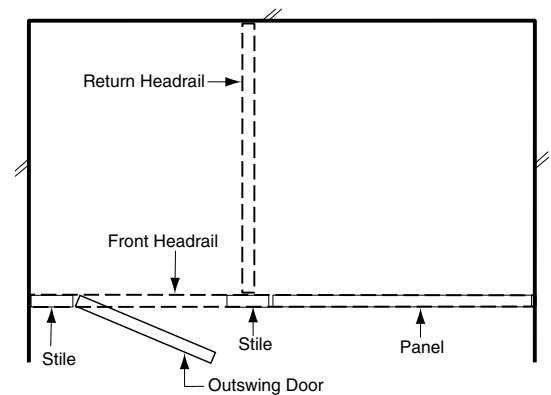


## STEP 7 INSTALL HEADRAIL (IF APPLICABLE)

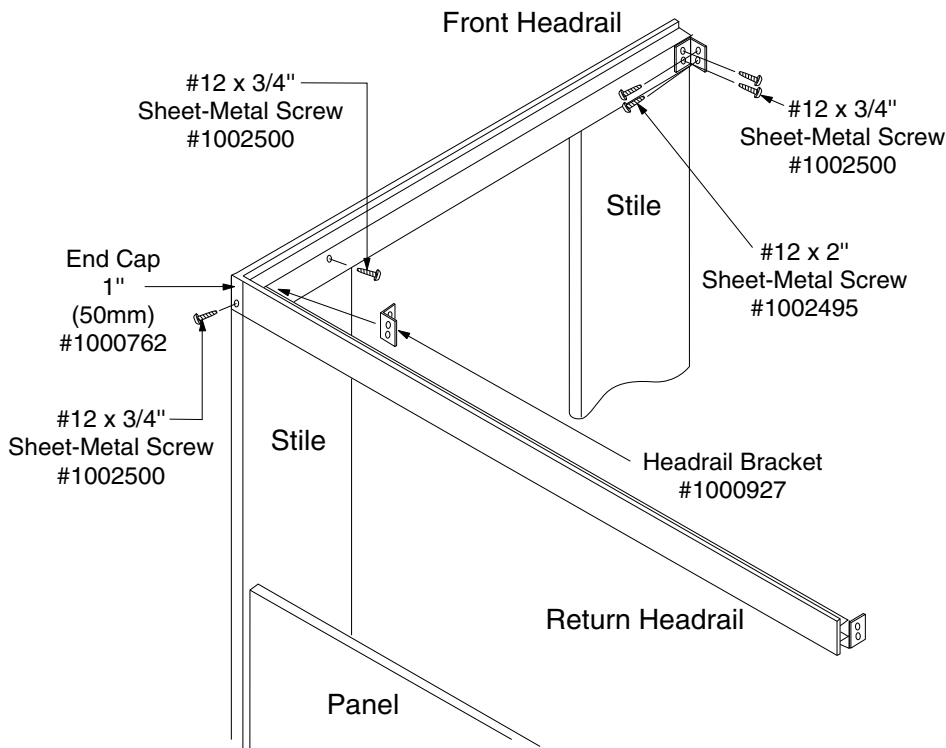
*Note: Bobrick provides headrail in 84" (213cm) part #1002380 long sections. Headrail seams must be located over stiles.*

- A. Measure wall-to-wall dimension less 1/4" (6mm). If it is a corner application, measure from wall to outside edge of stile less 1/8" (3mm).
- B. Place headrail over stile.
- C. For corner and alcove layouts, cut return headrail. Measure from the inside edge of front headrail to the back wall (See Fig. 7a and 7b).
- D. Using the #1000927 headrail bracket as a template, mark the location for mounting holes in walls and headrails.
- E. Drill #19 (.166) x 3/4" (4.2 x 19mm) pilot holes into front headrail and stiles; then, at wall locations, drill #19 (.166) x 2" (4.2 x 50mm) pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- F. Fasten headrail bracket #1000927 to front headrail with #1002500 screws and to wall with #01002495 screws.
- G. Connect the return headrail to front headrail with headrail bracket #1000927 and four (4) #1002500 screws.
- H. For corner layouts, install #1000762 end cap to finish the corner. Using the end cap as a template, mark and drill pilot hole, then secure end cap with one (1) #1002500 screw.
- I. Fasten front headrail to stile by drilling pilot hole, then secure to stile with one (1) #1002500 screw.

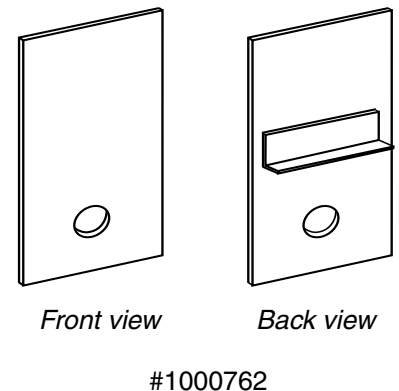
**Fig. 7a: Alcove Configuration.**



**Fig. 7b: Headrail Installation Hardware. Corner Configuration.**

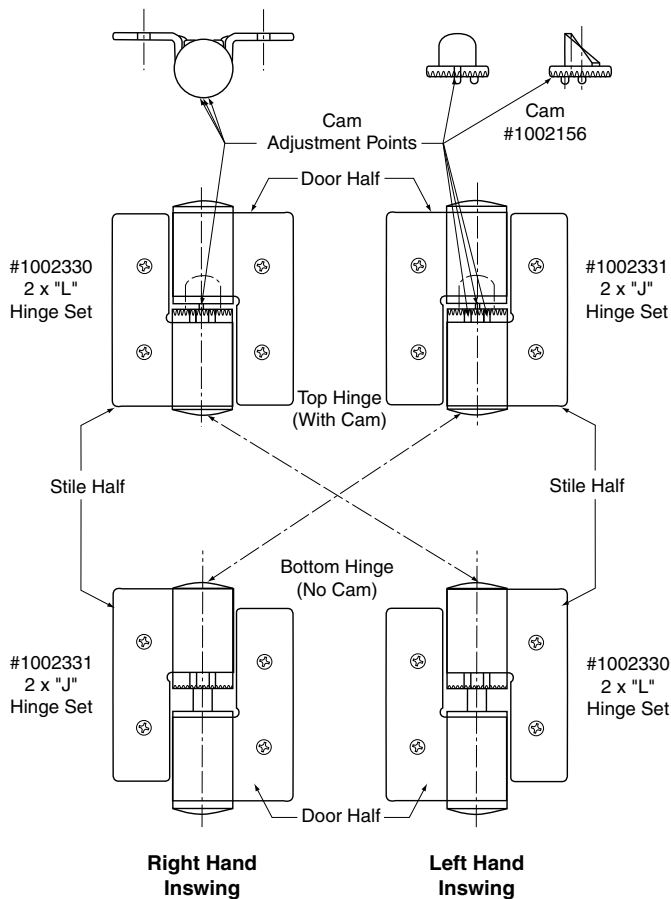


**Fig. 7c: Detail of End Cap.**



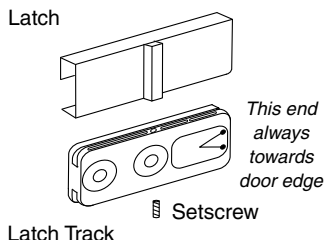
# STEP 8 INSTALL INSWING DOORS

## Hinges

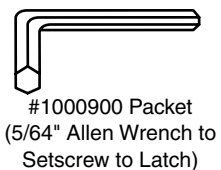


#1002494  
1/4-20 x 3/4"  
Pin-in-Head Torx Screw

## Latch Packet #1002022

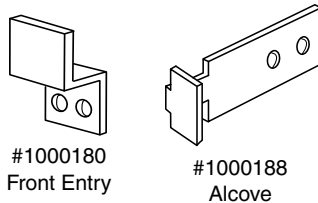


#1000077  
1/4-20 x 1"  
Flat-Head Latch Screw

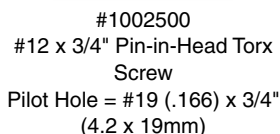
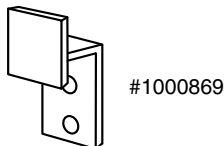


#1000900 Packet  
(5/64" Allen Wrench to  
Setscrew to Latch)

## Keepers



## Clothes Hook



#1002500  
12 x 3/4" Pin-in-Head Torx  
Screw  
Pilot Hole = #19 (.166) x 3/4"  
(4.2 x 19mm)

## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

### Hinge.

- Using hinge diagram at left, identify the upper and lower hinge set for right hand or left hand installation. Locate cam for upper hinge, #1002156.
- Separate hinge sets and fasten the 2 halves that have plastic bushings with "teeth" and cam alignment tabs onto stile using driver and #1002494 (1/4-20 x 3/4") screws. Refer to diagram to ensure "J" and "L" halves are located properly.
- Fasten remaining upper hinge half to door.
- Insert hinge pin and #1002156 plastic cam on upper stile hinge half.
- Lift door and position onto upper stile hinge half. Door should be hanging securely on upper hinge.
- Insert remaining hinge pin in lower door hinge half and mount to door.

### To Increase or Decrease Opening of Door.

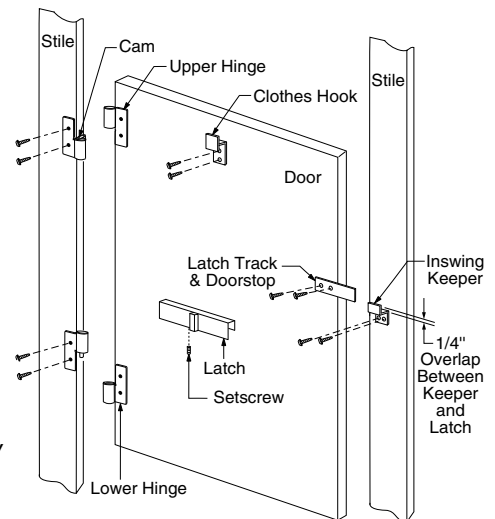
- Alignment tabs have been formed into the cam and plastic hinge bushing.
- Lift door to limit of upward travel (approximately 1/2"). While door is lifted, raise cam above bottom bushing and rotate so alignment tabs meet.
- To set door in open position, rotate cam toward door opening direction.
- To set door in closed position, rotate cam toward door closing direction.
- Door may not function properly if cam and bushing tabs are not aligned properly.
- When the cam has been set at the desired free resting position, "either closed or open" the top of the affixed components will be aligned.

**Tip - Industry tolerance in the hardware will sometimes allow fine alignment to some partition components. These fine adjustments may be performed by loosening the hardware screws and adjusting the components the direction needed and retightening the screws.**

### Latch, Keeper and Clothes Hook.

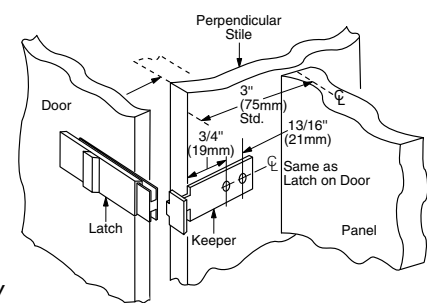
- Attach the latch track to the door. *NOTE: Latch track projects past edge of door and acts as doorstop on inswing door.*
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper (see Fig. 8a or 8b) and clothes hook using #1002500 screws.

Fig. 8a: Right-Hand Inswing Door.



Inside View

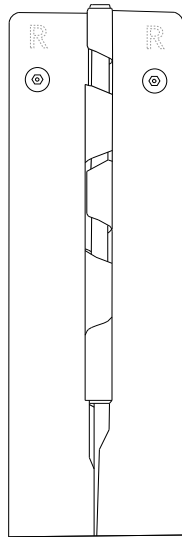
Fig. 8b: Inswing Door Keeper on Perpendicular Stile (Alcove Layout).



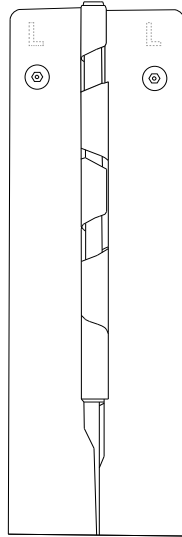
Inside View

## STEP 8 INSTALL INSWING DOORS

Fig. 8: Orient Hinge



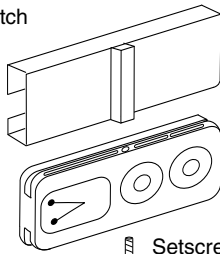
Right-Hand Inswing or  
Left-Hand Outswing  
#1002921



Left-Hand Inswing or  
Right-Hand Outswing  
#1002920

### Latch Packet #1001492

Latch



This end  
always  
towards  
door edge

Latch Track

Setscrew

#1001352 Latch



#1002500

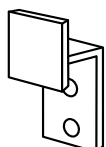
#12 x 3/4" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Pilot Hole = #19 (.166) x 3/4"  
(19mm)



#1002494

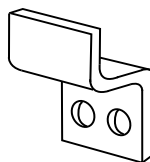
1/4-20 x 3/4" (19mm)  
Pin-in-Head Torx Screw

### Clothes Hook



#1000869

### Keeper



#1001518



#1000900 Packet  
(5/64" Allen Wrench  
to setscrew to latch)



#1000077  
1/4-20 x 1" (25mm)  
Flat-Head Latch Screw

## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

### Hinge.

- Orient hinge (see Fig. 8).
- Fasten hinge to the door (see Fig. 8a) using 6 — #1002494 Pin-in-Head torx screws.
- Supporting door, fasten hinge to the stile.

### Latch, Keeper, Stop Plates and Clothes Hook.

- Attach the latch track to the door. *NOTE: Latch track does not project past edge of door.*
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper using #1002500 and #1002494 screws.
- Attach #1000869 clothes hook using #1002500 screws.

### Inswing Keeper Detail

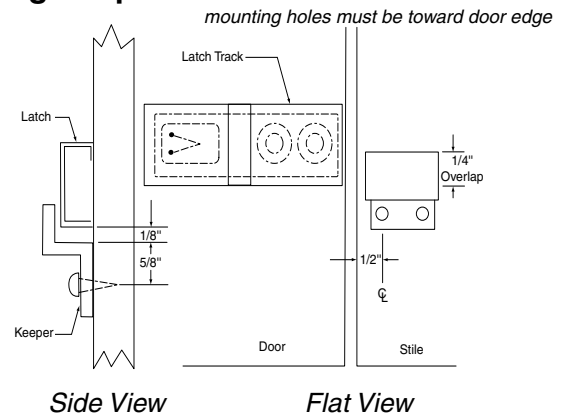
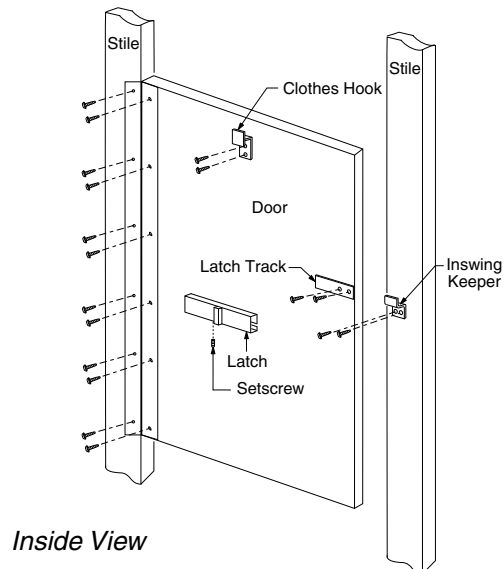


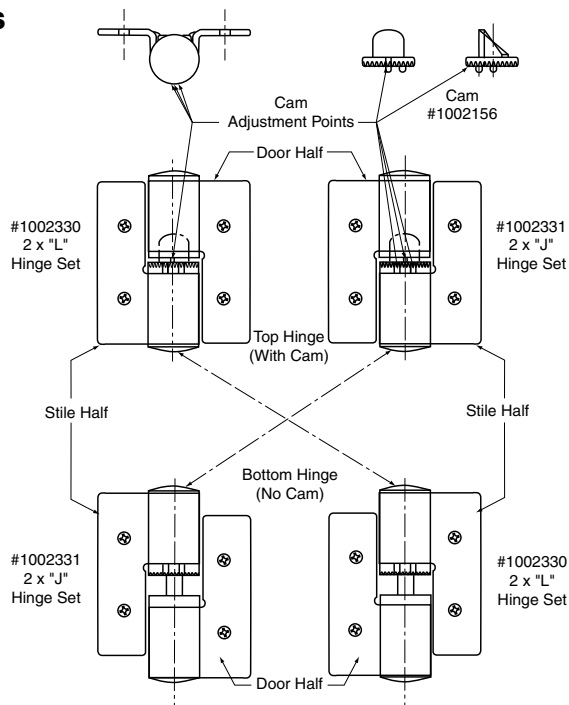
Fig. 8a: Right-Hand Inswing Door.



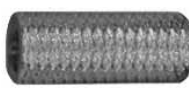
CONTINUOUS HARDWARE

# STEP 9 INSTALL OUTSWING DOORS

## Hinges

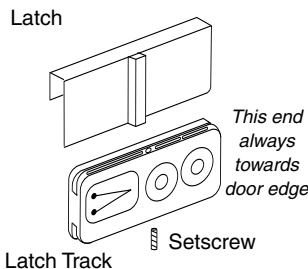


#1002491  
1/4-20 x 1/2"  
Pin-in-Head Torx Screw

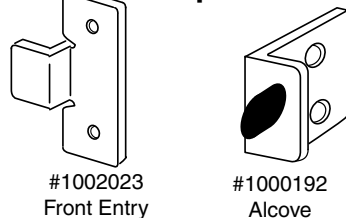


#1002412  
Brass Insert for Hinges

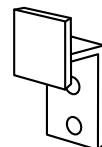
## Latch Packet #1002022



## Keepers



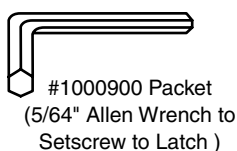
## Clothes Hook



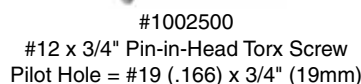
#1000869

## Door Handle

#1000312  
Packet



#1000418  
Barrier-Free Label



#1002500  
#12 x 3/4" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Pilot Hole = #19 (.166) x 3/4" (19mm)

## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

### Hinge.

- Using hinge diagram at left, identify the upper and lower hinge set for right hand or left hand installation. Locate cam for upper hinge, #1002156.
- Separate hinge sets and through-bolt the 2 halves that have plastic bushings with "teeth" and cam alignment tabs onto stile using #1002412 insert and #1002491 screws. Refer to diagram to ensure "J" and "L" halves are located properly.
- Through-bolt remaining upper hinge half to door using #1002491 screws to inserts.
- Insert hinge pin and #1002156 plastic cam on upper stile hinge half.
- Lift door and position onto upper stile hinge half. Door should be hanging securely on upper hinge.
- Insert remaining hinge pin in final hinge half. After inserting hinge pin into bottom stile half, through-bolt hinge half to door bottom using #1002491 screws to inserts.
- When the cam has been set at the desired free resting position, "either closed or open" the top of the affixed components will be aligned.

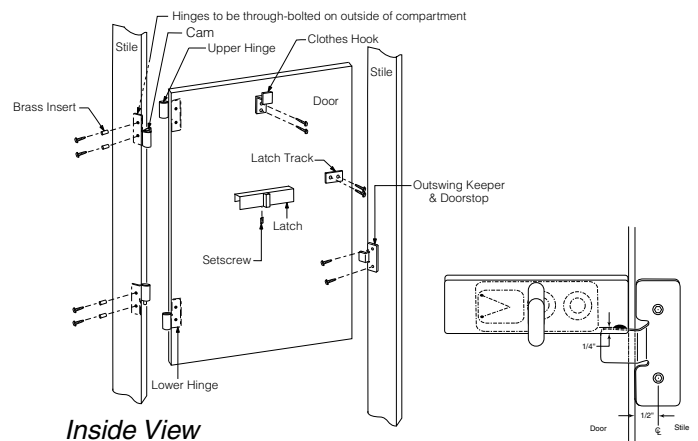
**Tip - Industry tolerance in the hardware will sometimes allow fine alignment adjustments to some partition components. These fine adjustments may be performed by loosening the hardware screws and adjusting the components the direction needed and retightening the screws.**

**To Increase or Decrease Opening of Unlatched Door, see page 10.**

### Latch, Keeper, Clothes Hook and Door Handle.

- Attach the latch track to the door. **NOTE: Latch track does not project past edge of door.**
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper (see Fig. 9a) and attach the clothes hook (not through-bolted). **NOTE: On outswing door, position clothes hook per local barrier-free codes. For prep. alcove, use #1000192 keeper as a template to mark location. Install keeper using #1002500 screws.**
- Using the door handle as a template on the outside of door, mark location for top hole in handle 27" (685mm) up from the bottom of door and 3" (75mm) from the edge of door. Mark location for bottom hole in handle.
- Drill two (2) 3/16" (5mm) diameter holes through door. Attach handle to outside of door using 8-32 x 1-1/4" Pin-in-Head torx screws.

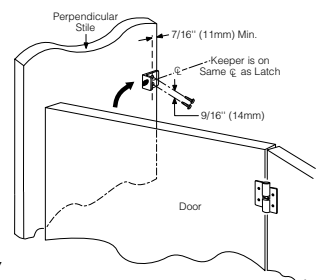
**Fig. 9a: Right-Hand Outswing Door.**



**Inside View**

**Exploded View  
Latch and Keeper**

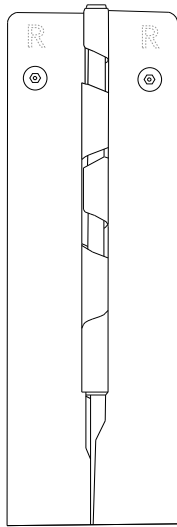
**Fig. 9b: Outswing Door  
Keeper on Perpendicular  
Stile (Alcove Layout)**



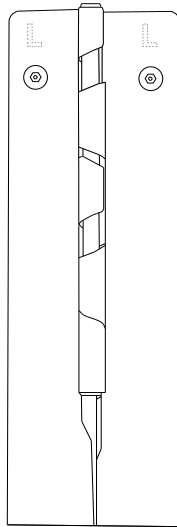
**Outside View**

## STEP 9 INSTALL OUTSWING DOORS

Fig. 9: Orient Hinge

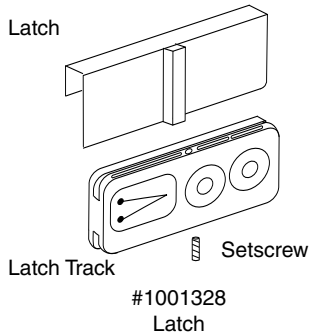


Right-Hand Inswing or  
Left-Hand Outswing  
#1002921

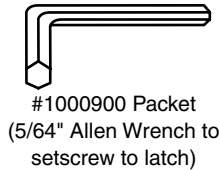


Left-Hand Inswing or  
Right-Hand Outswing  
#1002920

### Latch Packet #1001557



#1001328  
Latch



#1000900 Packet  
(5/64" Allen Wrench to  
setscrew to latch)



#1000418  
Barrier-Free  
Label

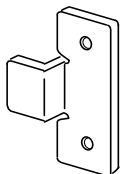


#1002494  
1/4-20 x 3/4" (19mm)  
Pin-in-Head Torx Screw



#1000077  
1/4-20 x 1" (25mm)  
Flat-Head Latch Screw

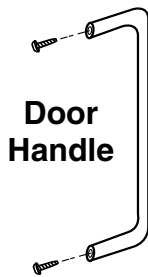
### Keeper



#1002023

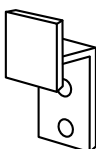


#1002500  
#12 x 3/4" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Pilot Hole = #19 (.166) x 3/4"  
(19mm)



#1000312  
Packet

### Clothes Hook



#1000869

## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

### Hinge.

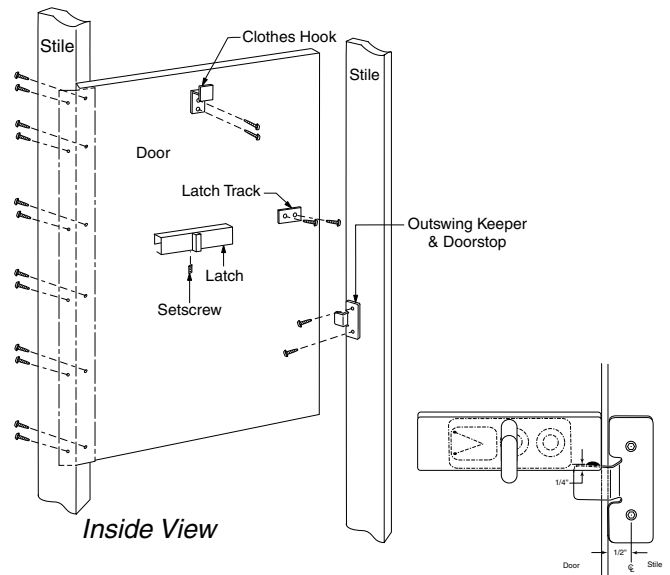
- Orient hinge (see Fig. 9).
- Fasten hinge to the door (see Fig. 9a) using 6 — #1002494 Pin-in-Head torx screws.
- Supporting door, fasten hinge to the stile.

### Latch, Keeper, Stop Plates, Door Handle and Clothes Hook.

- Attach the latch track to the door. *NOTE: Latch track does not project past edge of door.*
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper using 2-#1002500 screws.
- Using the door handle as a template on the outside of door, mark location for top hole in handle 27" (685mm) up from the bottom of door and 3" (75mm) from the edge of door. Mark location for bottom hole in handle.
- Drill two (2) 3/16" (5mm) diameter holes through door. Attach handle to outside of door using 8-32 x 1-1/4" Pin-in-Head torx screws.
- Attach the clothes hook (not through bolted). *NOTE: On outswing door, position clothes hook per local barrier-free codes.*

CONTINUOUS HARDWARE

Fig. 9a: Right-Hand Outswing Door.



Exploded View  
Latch and Keeper

## STEP 10 INSTALL SHOES

- A. Locate proper width shoe for stile.
- B. Confirm shoe retainer (#1002186) is installed on anchor bolt next to flat washer closest to floor or ceiling. For anchor assembly detail, reference diagram on Page 4.
- C. Shoes accommodate 1" thick or 3/4" thick stiles. For 1" thick stiles, orient shoe with 3/16" wide flange return against faces and edge of stile.
- D<sup>(1)</sup>. Standard Stile Installation - See Fig. 10a
 

Open end of shoe and slide onto bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange under shoe retainer.

Close open end of shoe, overlapping so holes are aligned. Install flat head retaining screw through double thickness of material to close shoe.
- D<sup>(2)</sup>. Stile-to-Wall Installation - See Fig. 10b
 

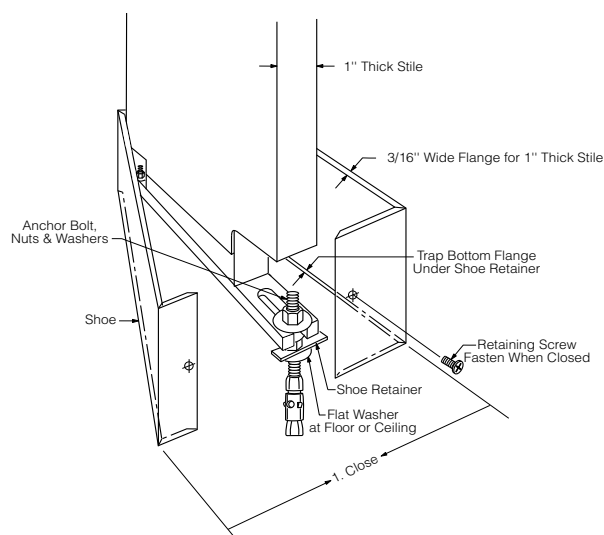
Stile-to-wall shoe retaining clip (#1002185) is supplied for every stile-to-wall. Locate shoe retaining clip.

Hold retaining clip by its extended leaf with pliers. Spread shoe open at least one inch and insert retaining clip into hole on inner leaf of shoe until it snaps into place.

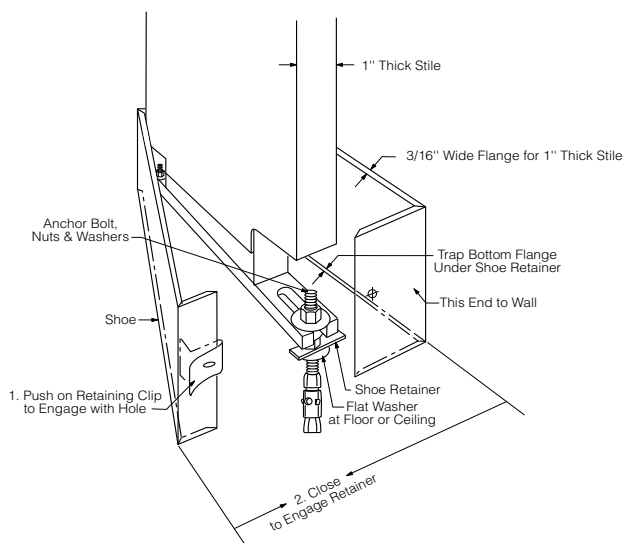
Open end of shoe and slide onto bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange under shoe retainer. Shoe retaining clip will be positioned against wall.

Close edges of shoe together until remaining hole snaps into place on retaining clip.
- E. Remove protective covering and wipe shoe clean.

**Fig. 10a: Standard Stile Installation.**



**Fig. 10b: Stile-to-Wall Installation.**



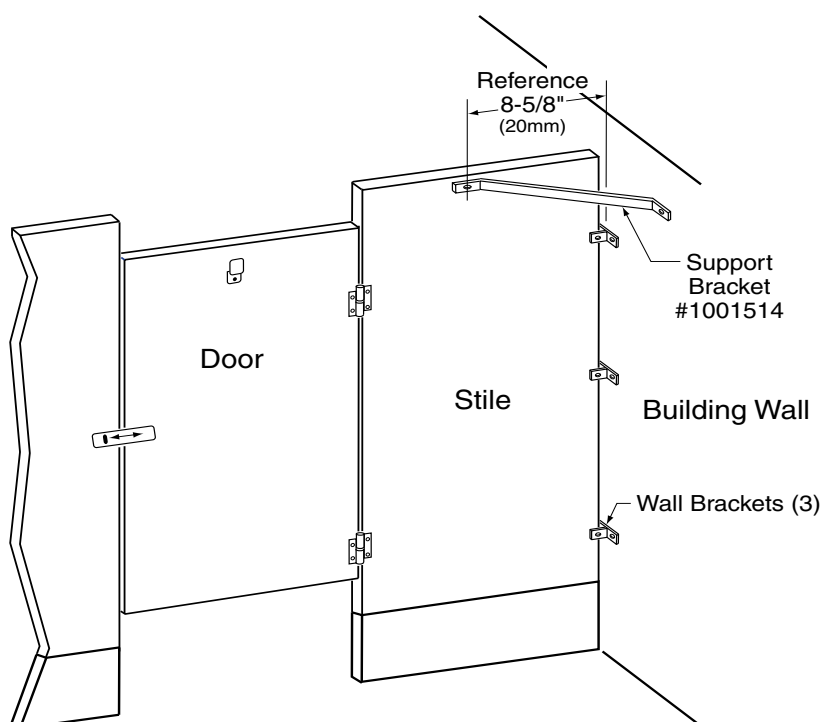
### REPLACEMENT SHOE GUIDE

| Stile Width | Bobrick Part Number |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 3"          | #1002175            |
| 4"          | #1002176            |
| 5"          | #1002184            |
| 6"          | #1002177            |
| 8"          | #1002178            |
| 10"         | #1002179            |
| 12"         | #1002180            |
| 16"         | #1002181            |
| 20"         | #1002182            |
| 24"         | #1002183            |

## STEP 11 INSTALL SUPPORT BRACKET (IF APPLICABLE)

- A. 16", 20" and 24" stiles attached to side wall or end panel will be supplied with a support bracket (#1001514) for added stability.
- B. Install bracket at highest point on top of stile for floor anchored configurations. For ceiling-hung configuration, install bracket at lowest point on bottom of stile.
- C. Install bracket to stile and panel using #1002500 screw and #1000814 washer. Install bracket to wall using #10002495 screw to adequate backing.

| Screw Into     | Screw Number | Screw Size |
|----------------|--------------|------------|
| Stile          | #1002500     | #12 x 3/4" |
| Wall           | #1002495     | #12 x 2"   |
| Laminate Panel | #1002500     | #12 x 3/4" |
| Washer         | #1000814     | NA         |



**Note:** For Ceiling-Hung system, support bracket at lowest point possible on stile.

## STEP 12 FINISHING AND CLEANUP

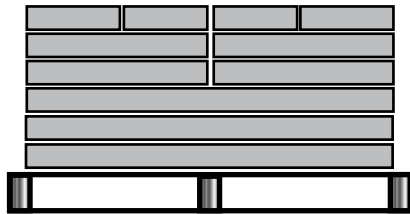
- A. Remove any exposed labels from the components of toilet compartments.
- B. Clean surfaces as needed. **CAUTION:** Do not use cleaners containing acid on Bobrick toilet compartments. For example, tile cleaners containing acid may attack the stainless steel hardware. For Bobrick recommendations, refer to Bobrick Form Nos. TB-21 and TB-60.

## **Important Toilet Partition Storage and Handling Information**

Store in a clean, dry area. Do not store outside.  
Move material to installation area 72 hours before installation.  
Always store material flat with weight evenly supported.

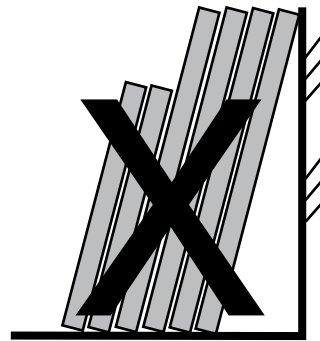
### **Toilet Partition Stacking**

#### **Do This**



**Stack Flat**

#### **Don't Do This**



**Stack Upright**

Failure to follow these instructions may result in warped material which is not covered by Bobrick's warranty.



**BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906**

**BOBRICK.COM**

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029, E-Mail: [nycspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:nycspartitions@bobrick.com)  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9070 • FAX: 818-503-9287, E-Mail: [lacspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:lacspartitions@bobrick.com)

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Ontario East: Tel: (877) 423-6555 • FAX: (877) 423-8555  
• Manitoba West: Tel: (877) 423-6444 • FAX: (877) 423-8444

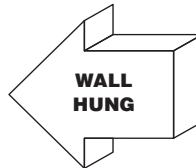
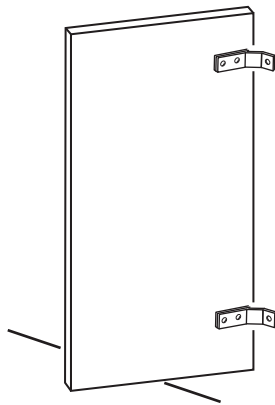
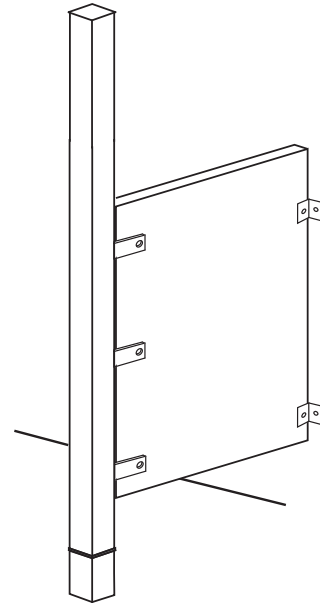


# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## URINAL SCREENS, BENCHES & SHOWER SEATS

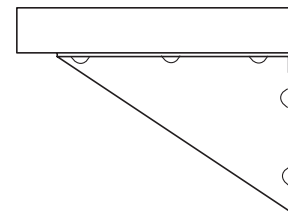
**IMPORTANT:**  
Storage and Handling Information on last page.  
Review these instructions thoroughly prior to  
installation.

**1033** Stainless Steel Edge  
**1043** Plastic Laminated Edge  
**1083** Solid Phenolic  
**1183** Class A Solid Phenolic  
**1843** FRP



**1035** Stainless Steel Edge  
**1045** Plastic Laminated Edge  
**1085** Solid Phenolic  
**1185** Class A Solid Phenolic  
**1545** Plastic Laminated Edge  
**1845** FRP

**1040** Plastic Laminate  
**1080** Solid Phenolic  
**1180** Class A Solid Phenolic



BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906

In the United States: **BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029

11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9600, FAX: 818-503-1102

In Canada: **BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Ontario East Tel: (877) 423-8555 • FAX: (877) 423-8555

• Manitoba West Tel: (877) 423-6444 • FAX: (877) 423-8444

# PREPARATION

## BEFORE YOU BEGIN...

These installation instructions cover wall hung urinal screens, post-to-ceiling urinal screens, benches and shower seats only.

For detailed instructions regarding installation of toilet partitions, floor anchored urinal screens or ceiling hung urinal screens please refer to one of the following:

1040-69  
1080-69  
1540-69  
1080.67-69  
1040.65-69

## PRE-INSTALLATION.

- A. Structural support in walls and floors is not furnished by Bobrick. Confirm that adequate backing is present in wall, ceiling and floors prior to installation.
- B. This installation booklet must be used with the Bobrick layout sheets.
- C. You may verify hardware received by cross-referencing the last page of the layout sheets against the box contents.

## INSTALLATION STEPS.

1. Brackets and Screws..... Page 3
2. Post-to-Ceiling Urinal Screens ..... Page 4
3. Wall Hung Urinal Screens..... Page 7
4. 1040 Series Benches..... Page 8
5. 1080/1180 Series Shower Seats..... Page 8
6. Finishing and Cleanup ..... Page 9



- A. Organize components with appropriate hardware.

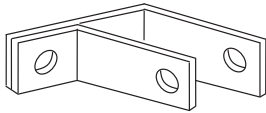
## RECOMMENDED TOOLS.

*CAUTION: Be sure to use proper safety gear.*

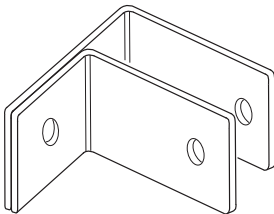
1.  Chalk Line
2.  Plumb-bob
3.  Masking Tape (for laying out holes on floors/walls/ceilings to be drilled)
4.  Tape Measure and Pencils
5.  Center Punch
6.  Electric and/or Battery-Powered Drill – 1/2" and 3/4" (13 and 19mm) Concrete Drill Bits
7.  Drill Bits  
1/16" to 1/4", numbered 1 to 60  
metric 1.0 to 7.0mm
8.  Screwdrivers/Screwdriver Bits  
flathead and phillips, #1, #2 and #3
9.  Shims
10.  Adjustable Supports  
1-1/2" to 12" (40–105mm)
11.  Level
12.  Wrench – Adjustable or 9/16" (14mm) open end (2 req'd. for adjusting hex nuts on anchors)
13.  Allen Wrench – 5/64" (2mm) (to install door latch)-Supplied by Bobrick
14.  Hack Saw
15.  Hammer

# BRACKETS AND SCREWS

## F-brackets

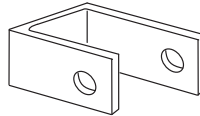


#1000353  
Panel to Wall

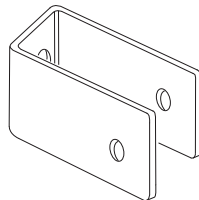


#1000975  
Panel to Wall 1080 Series

## U-brackets

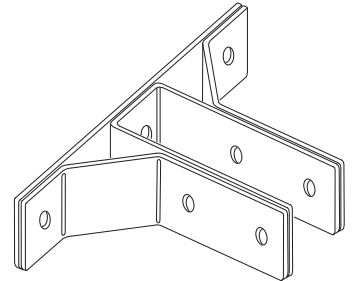


#1000356  
Panel to Stile

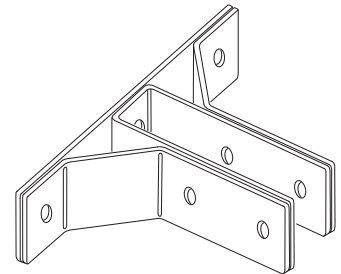


#1000972  
Panel to Stile 1080 Series

## U-brackets

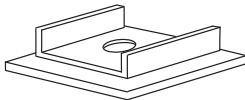


#1000357  
1045 series



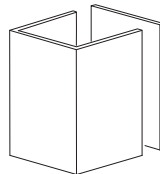
#1000636  
1085 series

## Base Plate



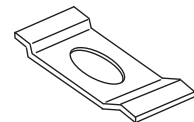
#1000157  
SPC Hardware

## Shoe



#1000158 Front Plate  
#1000159 Rear Plate  
SPC Hardware

## Shoe Retainer



#1000103  
SPC Hardware



#1002500  
#12 x 3/4" 1040 Bracket to Screen



#1002499  
#12 x 7/16" Bracket to Panel/  
Bracket to Stile 1080 Series



#1000050  
#10-32 x 3/8" Phillips  
SPC Bracket to Post



#1000133  
Acorn Nut - 10-32  
Through-Bolt Urinal Screen



#1000134  
#10-32 x 1-3/4" (44mm) Phillips  
Through-Bolt Urinal Screen 1040 Series



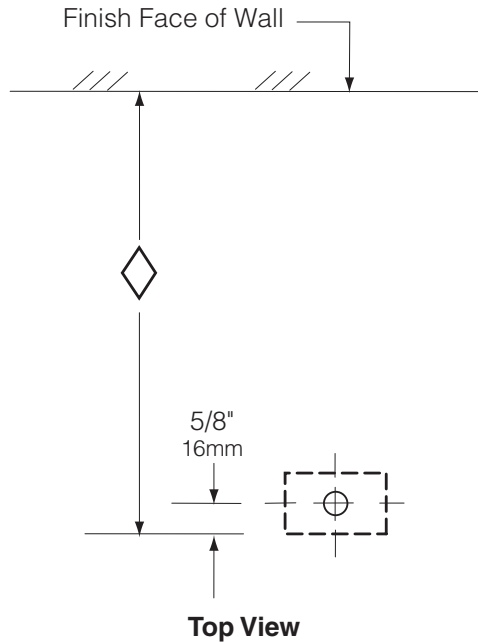
#1000132  
#10-32 x 1-1/2" (38mm) Phillips  
Screen - 1080 Series/Bench 1040



#1002495  
#12 x 2" (50mm)  
Wall Screws

## STEP 1 POST-TO-CEILING URINAL SCREENS

### LAYOUT EXAMPLE.



- Refer to Bobrick layout sheets for distance location on screen depth.
- From back wall, measure and mark the location of the edge of the screen.
- Centerline of floor anchor from edge of screen is 5/8" (16mm).
- Be sure, by plumb line, that floor and ceiling holes are in line.

**LEGEND:** Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.  
 Mounting holes to be drilled.

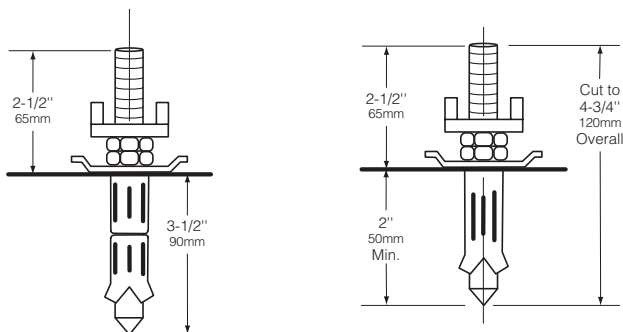
## STEP 2 INSTALL ALL ANCHORS

### FLOOR AND CEILING ANCHORS.

- Drill 3/8" (9.5mm) diameter hole to depth shown. Remove all loose material from hole.
- Insert anchor into drilled hole. Stud to be 2-1/2" (65mm) above floor.
- Use 9/16" (14mm) wrench to tighten hex nut until anchor is expanded. Make sure shoe retainer is in proper position to accept shoe. *Angled ends to face front and rear of urinal screen.*
- Install second hex nut.
- Place base plate over threaded rod.

**NOTE:** Wood-floor anchors are available upon request.

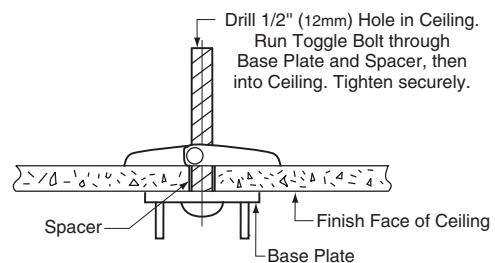
**Fig. 2a: Detail of Floor Anchor.**



**For tile or concrete floors  
using filler sleeve**

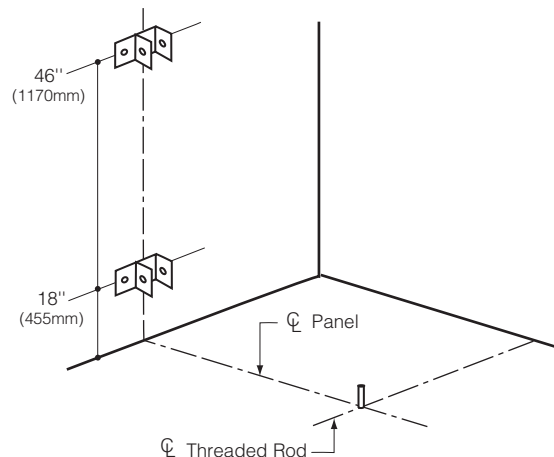
**For tile or concrete floors  
without filler sleeve**

**Fig. 2b: Detail of Ceiling Anchor.**



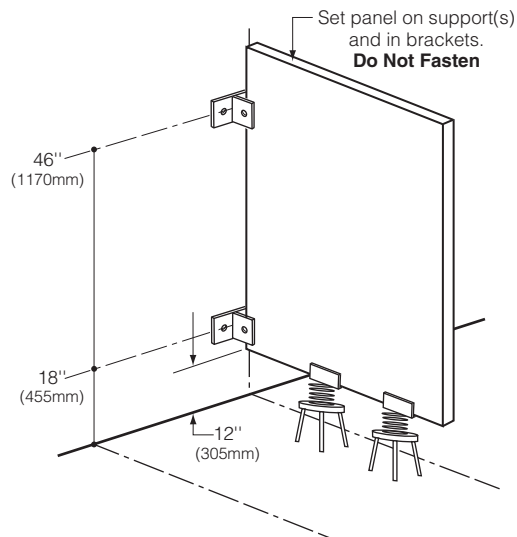
### STEP 3 POST-TO-CEILING URINAL SCREENS

Fig. 3a: Layout Walls and Install Brackets.



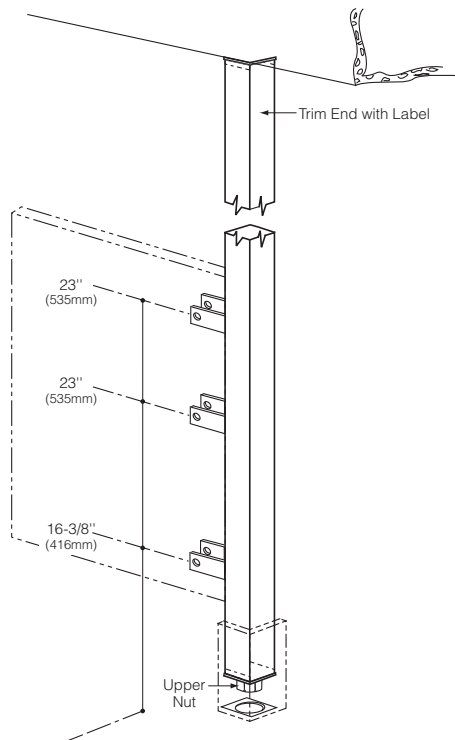
- A. Using the wall brackets as templates, measure and mark the location of all mounting holes, according to dimensions shown in illustrations (Fig. 3a, 3b, 3c).
- B. Use #19 (.166) drill bit for 2" (50mm) deep pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- C. Secure wall brackets with #1002495 screws.

Fig. 3b: Put Screen in Place.



## STEP 3 POST-TO-CEILING URINAL SCREENS

Fig. 3c: Install Post



- A. Post is furnished in 10' -0" (305cm) lengths. Post is to be field cut on end with label attached.

Follow instructions on label to cut post to your job conditions.

- B. Fasten three brackets with No. 10 x 3/8" (10mm) screws.

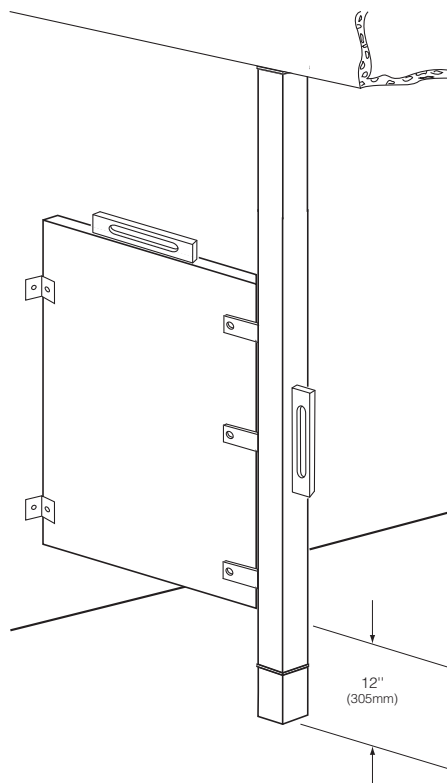
Be sure short end of post is towards floor to assure proper mounting of panel to brackets.

- C. Place post over floor base plate. Be sure brackets are on panel side. Turn upper nut raising post to engage on ceiling base plate.

**Caution: Use care when raising post to prevent damage to ceiling.**

- D. Install shoe with No. 6 x 1/4" (6mm) screws. Screws to be on panel side of post. Be sure to engage retainer at floor.

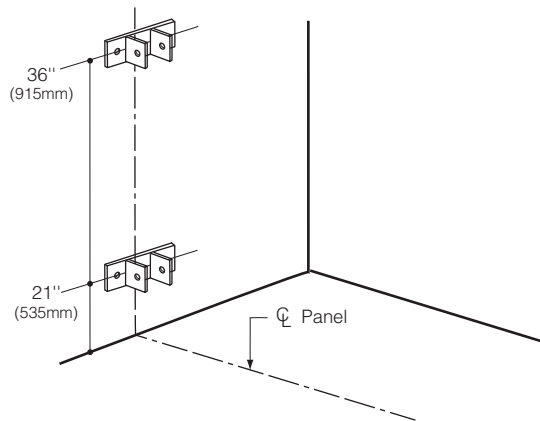
Fig. 3d: Attach Panel



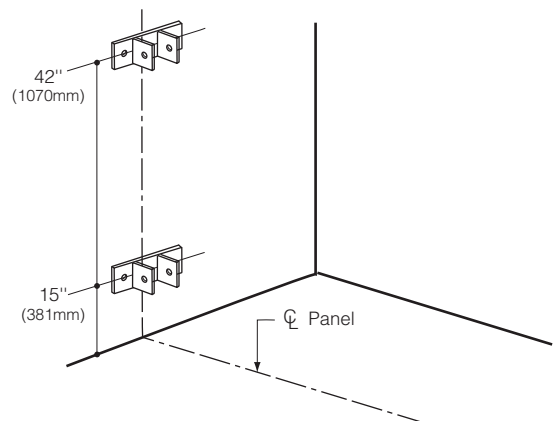
Position panel so that it contacts the heads of the screws that attach the brackets to the post. Drill No. 19 holes x 3/4" (19mm) deep. Fasten panel to brackets on post with #1002499 screws for 1/2" (12mm) panels and #1002500 for 1" (25mm) panels. Make sure that post is plumb and straight. Drill pilot holes and fasten wall brackets to panel.

## STEP 1 WALL HUNG URINAL SCREENS

**Fig. a: Layout Walls and Install Brackets.**



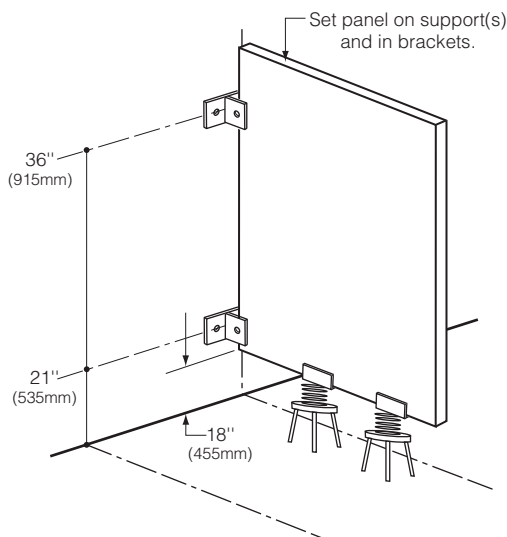
For 42" (107cm) High Screens



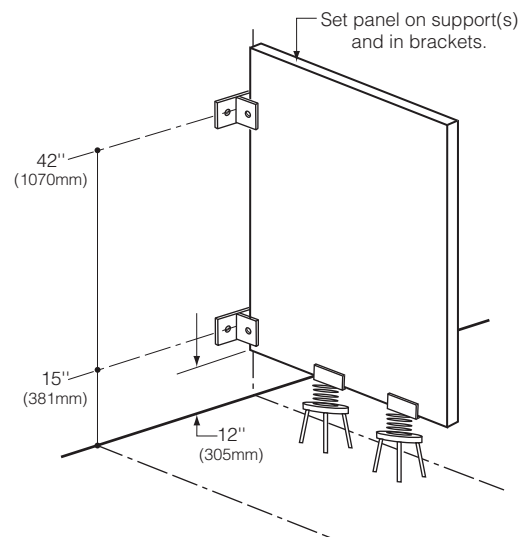
For 48" (122cm) High Screens

- Using the wall brackets as templates, measure and mark the location of all mounting holes, according to dimensions shown in illustrations (Fig. a, b).
- Use #19 (.166) drill bit for 2" (50mm) deep pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- Secure wall brackets with #12 x 2" screws.

**Fig. b: Put Screen in Place.**



For 42" (107cm) High Screens

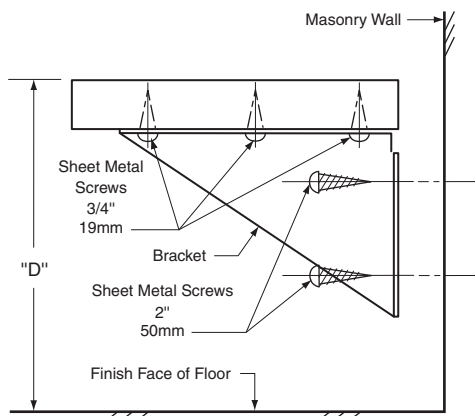


For 48" (122cm) High Screens

- Position panel so that it contacts the heads of the screws that attach the brackets to the wall.
- Using brackets as templates, drill #19 through the panel.
- Fasten panel to brackets with #10-32 x 1-1/2" (#10-32 x 1-3/4" 1040 only) screw and #10-32 acorn nut.

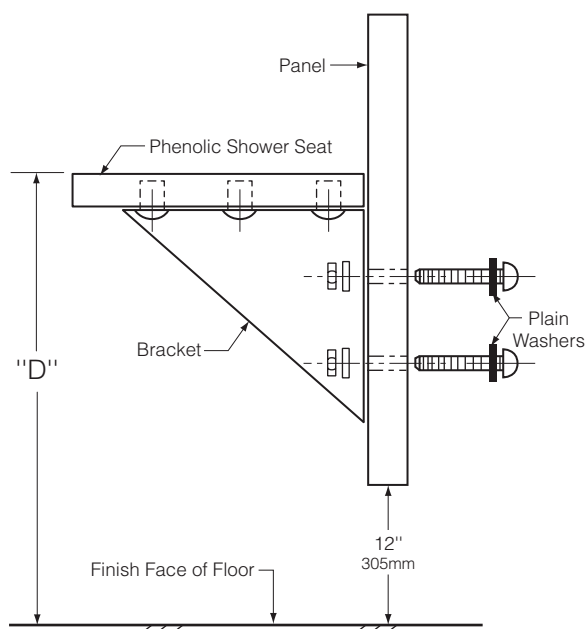
## STEP 1 BENCH/SHOWER SEAT INSTALLATIONS

**Fig. 1a: Bench 1040 Series**



- Mark holes on one side of bench using mounting brackets as templates. Mounting holes to be 3" maximum from each end of seat.
- Drill #19 (.166) x 3/4" (19mm) deep holes in seat.  
**Caution: Do Not Drill Through.**
- Attach brackets with #1002500 screws.
- Support bench so that height of bench complies with local building codes. Bench must be level with the floor in all directions and mounting brackets must be flat against the wall.
- Using brackets as templates mark and drill #19 (4.2mm) into wall 2" deep.
- Attach brackets to wall with #1002495 screws.
- Test and examine bench and fasteners and brackets to make sure there are no loose parts.

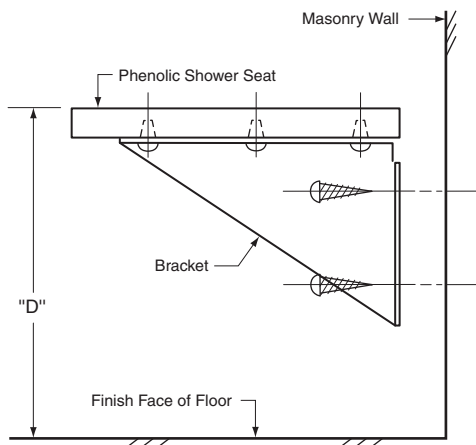
**Fig. 1b: Shower Seat 1080/1180 Series (Panel Installation)**



- Mark holes on one side of shower seat using mounting brackets as templates. Mounting holes to be 3" max. from each end of seat.
- Drill #19 x 7/16" (5.5 x 11mm) deep holes in seat.  
**Caution: Do Not Drill Through.**
- Attach brackets with #1002499 screws.
- Support seat so that height of seat complies with local building codes. Seat must be level with the floor in all directions and mounting brackets must be flat against the panel.
- Using brackets as templates mark and drill #10 (4.8mm) holes through panels.
- Attach brackets to panel with #10-32 x 1-1/4" machine screws, hex nuts and washers.
- Test and examine seat, fasteners and brackets to make sure there are no loose parts.

## STEP 1 BENCH/SHOWER SEAT INSTALLATIONS

Fig. 1c: Shower Seat 1080/1180 Series



- A. Mark holes on one side of shower seat using mounting brackets as templates. Mounting holes to be 3" maximum from each end of seat.
- B. Drill #19 x 3/8" deep holes in seat. **Caution: Do Not Drill Through.**
- C. Attach brackets with #1002499 screws.
- D. Support seat so that height of seat complies with local building codes. Seat must be level with the floor in all directions and mounting brackets must be flat against the panel.
- E. Using brackets as templates mark and drill #19 (4.2mm) into wall 2" (50mm) deep.
- F. Attach brackets to wall with #1002495 screws.
- G. Test and examine seat and fasteners and brackets to make sure there are no loose parts.

## FINISHING AND CLEANUP

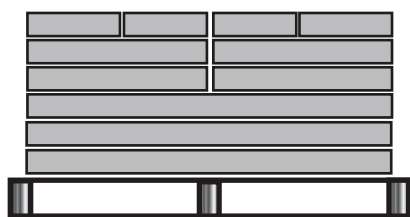
- A. Remove any exposed labels from the components.
- B. Clean surfaces as needed. **CAUTION: Do not use cleaners containing acid on Bobrick toilet compartments.**  
*For example, tile cleaners containing acid may attack the stainless steel hardware.*  
*For Bobrick recommendations, refer to Bobrick Advisory Bulletins Nos. TB-21 and TB-60.*

## **Important Toilet Partition Storage and Handling Information**

Store in a clean, dry area. Do not store outside.  
Move material to installation area 72 hours before installation.  
Always store material flat with weight evenly supported.

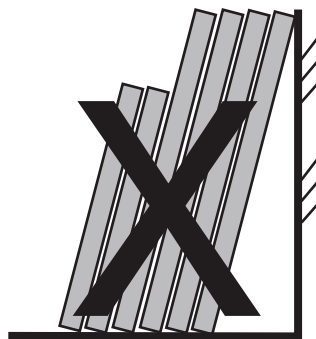
### **Toilet Partition Stacking**

#### **Do This**



**Stack Flat**

#### **Don't Do This**



**Stack Upright**

Failure to follow these instructions may result in warped material  
which is not covered by Bobrick's warranty.



**BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906**

**BOBRICK.COM**

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029

11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9600, FAX: 818-503-1102

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Ontario East: Tel: (877) 423-6555 • FAX: (877) 423-8555

• Manitoba West: Tel: (877) 423-6444 • FAX: (877) 423-8444

1045-69



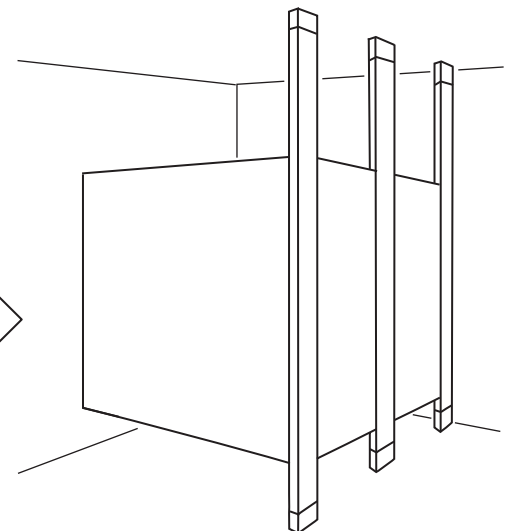
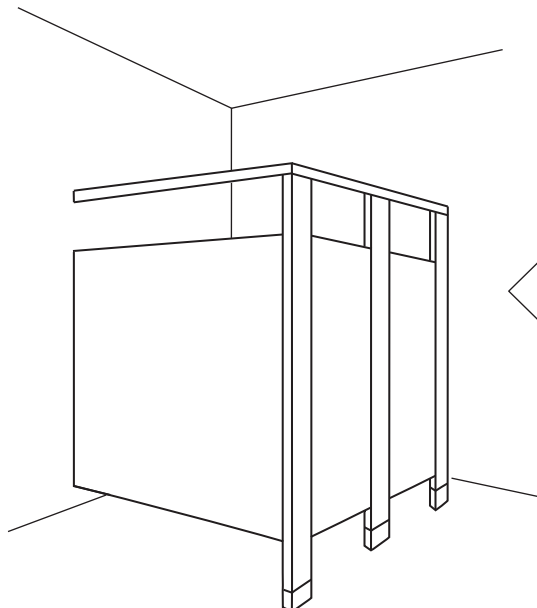
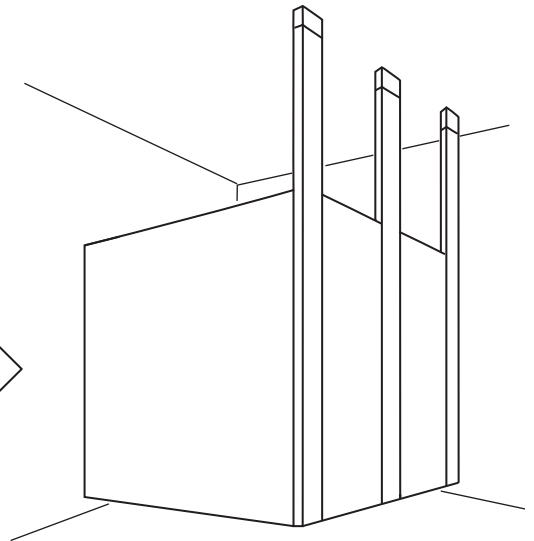
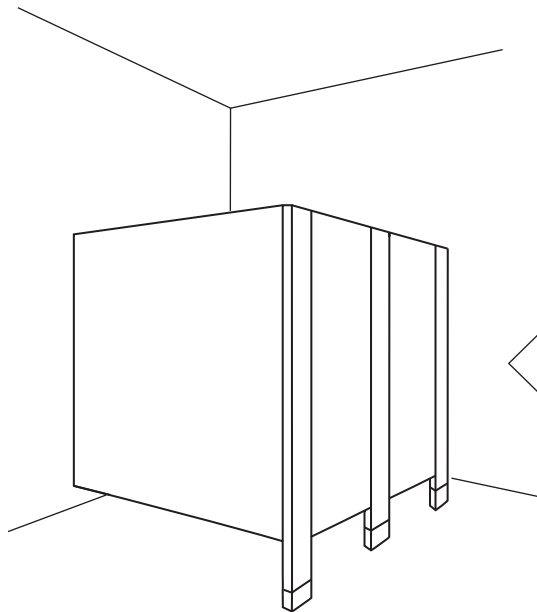
7 16954 00910 4

# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## SOLID PHENOLIC TOILET PARTITIONS

**1080 DuraLineSeries® • 1180 DuraLineSeries® Class-A Fire Rated**  
***Includes Institutional Hardware Option .67***

**IMPORTANT:**  
Storage and Handling Information on last page.  
Review these instructions thoroughly prior to  
installation.



**BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906**

# PREPARATION

## PRE-INSTALLATION.

- A. Structural support in walls and floors is not furnished by Bobrick. Confirm that adequate backing is present in wall, ceilings, and floors prior to installation.
- B. This installation booklet must be used with the Bobrick layout sheets.
- C. You may verify hardware receipt by cross-referencing the last page of the layout sheets against the box contents.

## INSTALLATION STEPS.

1. Lay Out All Anchor Locations..... Page 3
2. Install All Anchors ..... Page 4
3. Install Wall Brackets & Wall Posts ..... Page 7
4. Position Panels..... Page 9
5. Install Stile-To-Panel Brackets..... Page 9
6. Install Stiles..... Page 11
7. Install Headrail (if applicable) ..... Page 12
8. Install Inswing Doors ..... Page 13
9. Install Outswing Doors ..... Page 15
10. Install Shoes ..... Page 17
11. Finishing and Cleanup ..... Page 18



- A. Organize components with appropriate hardware.
- B. When calculating distances to centerlines, stiles, and doors are 3/4" (19mm) thick; panels are 1/2" (13mm) thick.
- C. Look for panel-to-stile offsets indicated on the layout sheets.
- D. Pilot hole sizes vary by application. Read all directions carefully and use a drill stop to ensure you do not drill through material in error.
- E. Doors are not pre-drilled for clothes hooks.
- F. On inswing doors the latch track projects past the edge of door to act as a doorstop.
- G. Keepers are not drilled to allow easier stile leveling.
- H. Remove debris from all drilled holes.

## RECOMMENDED TOOLS.

*CAUTION: Be sure to use proper safety gear.*

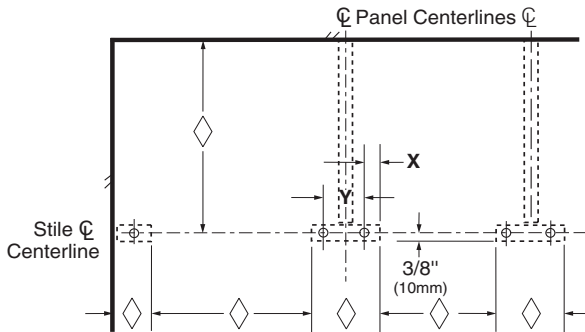
1.  Chalk Line
2.  Plumb-bob
3.  Masking Tape (for laying out holes on floors/walls/ceilings to be drilled)
4.  Tape Measure and Pencils
5.  Center Punch
6.  Electric and/or Battery-Powered Drill
7.  Drill Bits  
#19 (.166")  
3/16" (4.7mm)  
3/8" (9.5mm) for Concrete/Masonry  
7/16" (11mm)
8.  Screwdrivers/Screwdriver Bits flathead phillips, #2 and #3
9.  Pin-in-Head Torx Screw Driver – (to install door hardware)—Supplied by Bobrick.
10.  Shims
11.  Adjustable Supports  
1-1/2" to 12" (40–105mm)
12.  Level
13.  Wrench – Adjustable 9/16" (14mm) open end (2 req'd. for adjusting hex nuts on anchors)
14.  Allen Wrench – 5/64" (2mm) (to install door latch)—Supplied by Bobrick.
15.  Hack Saw
16.  Hammer

# STEP 1 LAY OUT ALL ANCHOR LOCATIONS

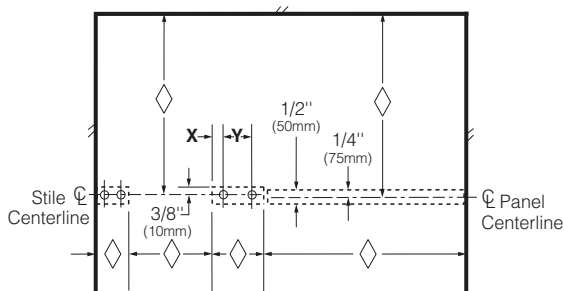
## LAYOUT EXAMPLES.

LEGEND:  Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

**Fig. 1a: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Front-Entry Corner Layout.**

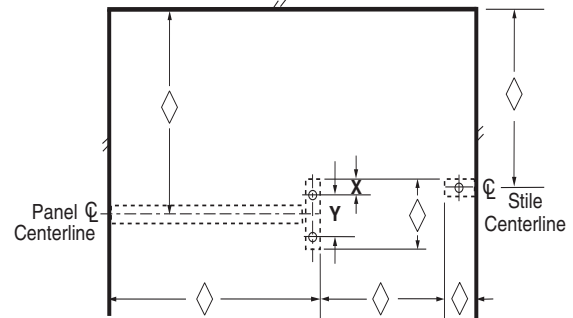


**Fig. 1b: Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.**



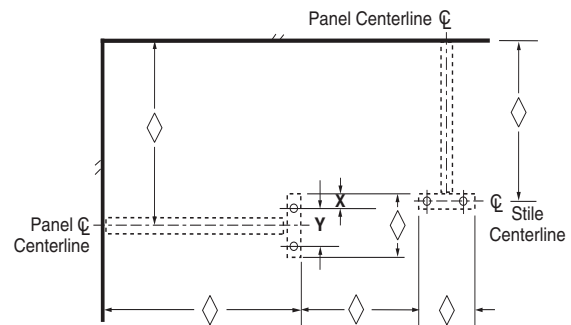
NOTE: The stiles are in-line with panel.

**Fig. 1c: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout.**



NOTE: The center stile is perpendicular to panel.

**Fig. 1d: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Open Layout.**

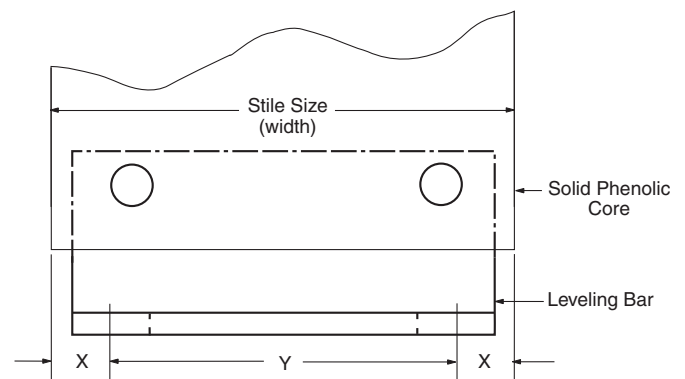


NOTE: The center stile is perpendicular to panel.

- Refer to Bobrick layout sheets for component locations on your specific application.
- From back wall, measure and mark the location of the stile centerline. Stile centerline =  $3/8"$  (10mm) + panel length + gaps specified on layout sheets.
- From side wall at centerline of stile, measure dimensions for floor or ceiling anchors according to layout sheet. Refer to drilling table below for center-to-center distances between anchors. Centerline of floor anchor from edge of stile is  $5/8"$  (16mm); dimension on 3" (8cm) stile is  $1-1/2"$  (38mm).

| DRILLING TABLE FOR DRILLING FLOOR OR CEILING ANCHORS |              |                        |                         |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Stile Size (width)                                   | No. of Holes | X Dim.                 | Y Dim.                  |
| 3" (8cm)                                             | 1            | $1\frac{1}{2}"$ (38mm) | —                       |
| 4" (10cm)                                            | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $2\frac{3}{4}"$ (7cm)   |
| 5" (13cm)                                            | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $3\frac{3}{4}"$ (10cm)  |
| 6" (15cm)                                            | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $4\frac{3}{4}"$ (12cm)  |
| 8" (20cm)                                            | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $6\frac{3}{4}"$ (17cm)  |
| 10" (25cm)                                           | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $8\frac{3}{4}"$ (22cm)  |
| 12" (30cm)                                           | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $10\frac{3}{4}"$ (27cm) |
| 16" (41cm)                                           | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $14\frac{3}{4}"$ (38cm) |
| 20" (51cm)                                           | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $18\frac{3}{4}"$ (48cm) |
| 24" (61cm)                                           | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $22\frac{3}{4}"$ (58cm) |

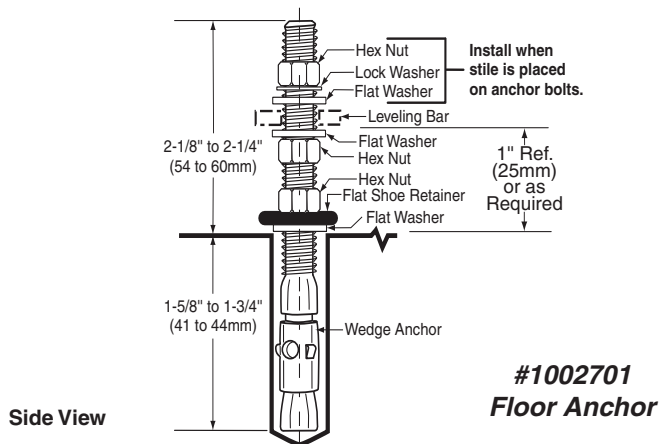
**Fig. 1e: Detail of Typical Stile**



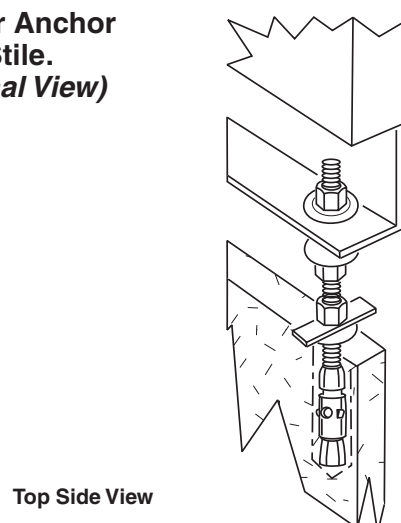
NOTE: 16", 20", 24" (41, 51, 61cm) stiles have 2 leveling bars. Use the 2 outside slots for the 2 anchors.

## STEP 2 INSTALL FLOOR ANCHORS

**Fig. 2a: Finished Detail of Floor Anchor.**



**Fig. 2b: Floor Anchor Attached to Stile. (3-Dimensional View)**



### PARTS NEEDED:

#1002701 Floor Anchor Packet  
(includes: 3 Hex Nuts, 3 Flat Washers, Wedge Anchor, Lock Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer)

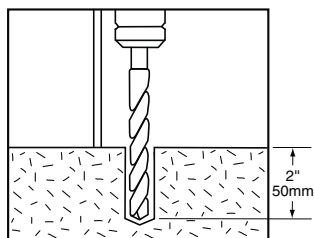
### TOOLS NEEDED:

Hammer  
Drill  
3/8" (9.5mm) Concrete/Masonry Bit  
Wrench (Adjustable or 9/16" open end)

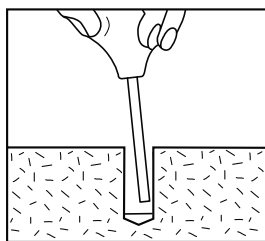
### HINTS/NOTES:

3/8" x 2" hole needed to install #1002701 Floor Anchor. Use concrete/masonry drill bit.  
Floor Anchors for wood floors are available upon request.

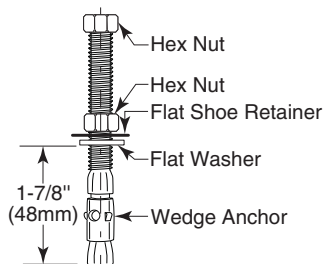
- A. Drill a 3/8" (9.5mm) hole to 2" (50mm) minimum depth.



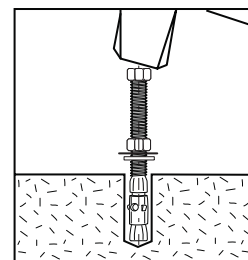
- B. Remove all loose material/debris from hole.



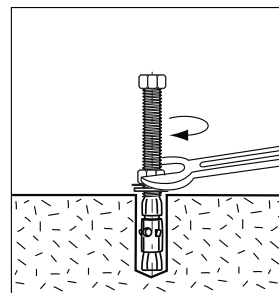
- C. Add Flat Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer, Hex Nut to Wedge Anchor so that Flat Washer is 1-7/8" (48mm) from the bottom of the anchor to ensure proper installation depth. Thread 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut loosely to top of Anchor to prevent stripping or damaging threads during installation.



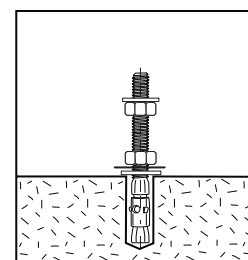
- D. Insert Anchor into hole with threaded end up. Use hammer to drive the Anchor into hole until Flat Washer is flush with concrete surface (*depth set in STEP C*).



- E. Use Wrench to tighten Hex Nut until anchor is firmly set (2-4 full turns past finger tight position). Anchor bolt will move up approx. 1/16" (1.6mm) for every full turn of Hex Nut.



- F. Spin down top Hex Nut. Add Flat Washer.



**NOTE: Do NOT add 3<sup>rd</sup> Hex Nut, Lock Washer, and 3<sup>rd</sup> Flat Washer until stiles are attached to Floor Anchor.**

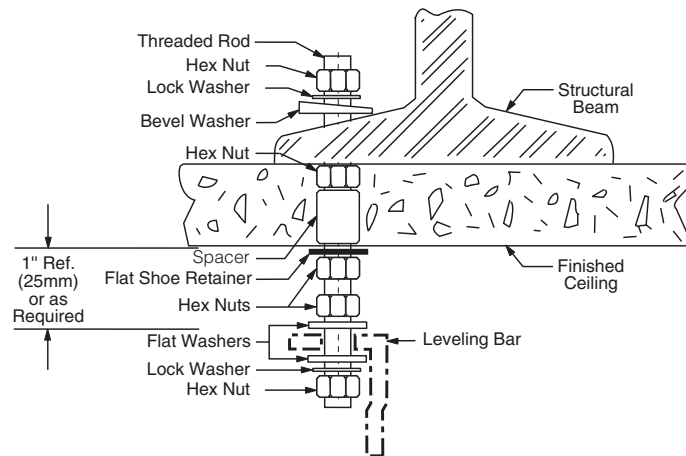
## STEP 2 INSTALL CEILING ANCHORS

### CEILING ANCHORS.

*NOTE: Ceiling anchors are to be installed before finished ceiling is applied. All structural framing is to be furnished by others. For Bobrick recommendations, refer to Bobrick Form No. TB-32.*

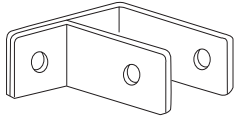
- A. Drill 7/16" (11mm) diameter hole through structural beam. Insert threaded rod through hole in beam. Rod is furnished standard 6" (150mm) length. Longer rods should be purchased locally if required.
- B. Drop a bevel washer and lock washer over rod. Screw on one hex nut.
- C. Install second hex nut against bottom of beam and tighten.
- D. Install spacer, shoe retainer, and a third hex nut. Make sure shoe retainer is in proper position to accept shoe (see Fig. 2c or 10a for proper shoe retainer position).
- E. Install remaining flat washers (2), lock washer (1), and hex nuts (2), as shown in Fig. 2c.
- F. Repeat process for each ceiling anchor.

**Fig. 2c: Detail of Ceiling Anchor.**



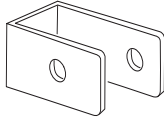
# BRACKETS AND SCREWS

## F-bracket



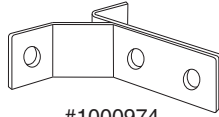
#1000975  
Internal Panel to Wall

## U-bracket



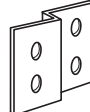
#1000972  
Internal Panel to Stile

## Y-bracket



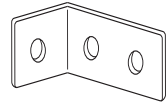
#1000974  
External Panel or Stile  
to Wall or Panel

## Alcove bracket



#1000282  
Panel-In-line with Stile

## L-bracket



#1000351  
External Panel to Stile



#1002499  
#12 x 7/16" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Panel/Stile Screw and Channel to Stile Screw



#1002495  
#12 x 2" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Wall Screw

## Pilot Hole Sizes—

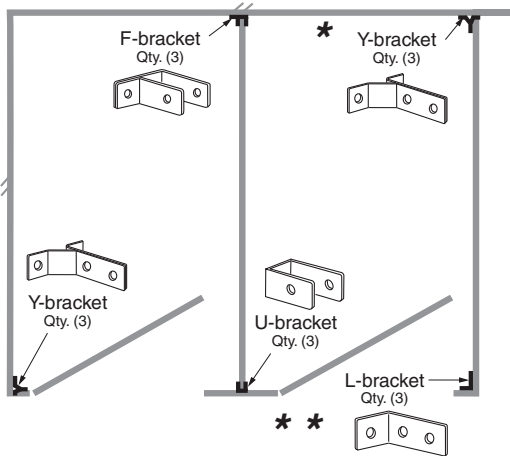
- 3/16" x 7/16" (4.7 x 11mm)
- For attachment of brackets to panels and stiles.
- Do not through-drill.
- #19 (.166) x 2" (50mm)
- For attachment of all wall brackets to stud backing.

NOTE: Adequate wall backing is required. High-quality drill bit is suggested for drilling into solid phenolic material.

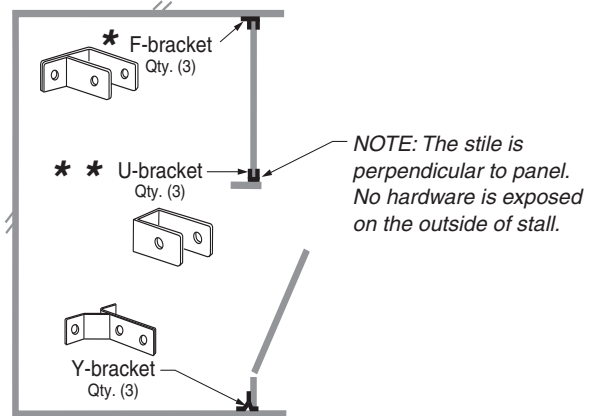
## EXAMPLE BRACKET APPLICATIONS.

- \* One asterik shows Y- or F-brackets
- \* \* Two asterik shows L- or U-brackets

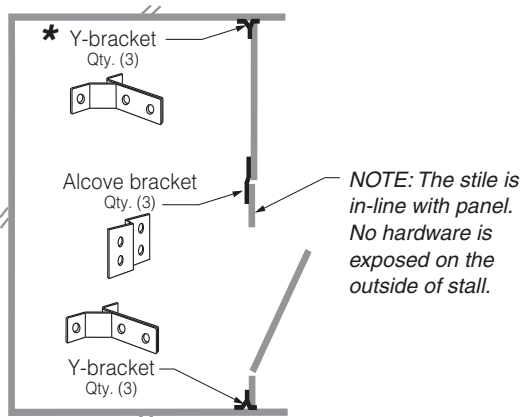
### Front-Entry Corner Layout.



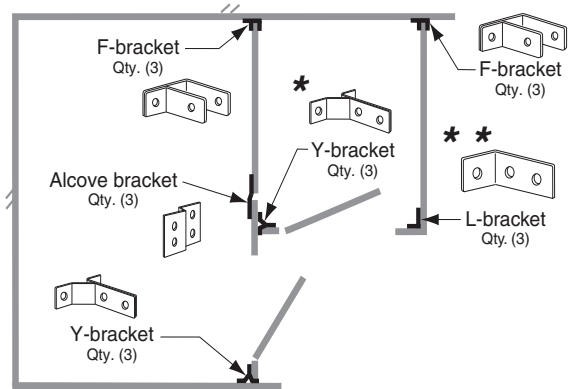
### Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout.



### Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.

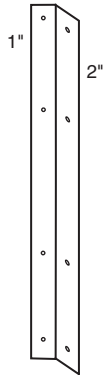


### Overhead-Braced Alcove Open Layout and Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.



# BRACKETS AND SCREWS

## Angle Bracket



#1001371  
2 each for:  
Stile-to-Wall  
Panel-to-Wall

## Strip Bracket



#1001375  
Panel In-Line with Stile

## U-Channel Bracket



#1001368  
Panel-to-Stile  
Panel-to-Wall (optional)



#1002499  
#12 x 7/16" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Panel/Stile Screw and Channel to Stile Screw



#1002495  
#12 x 2" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Wall Screw

## Pilot Hole Sizes—

3/16" x 7/16" (4.7 x 11mm)

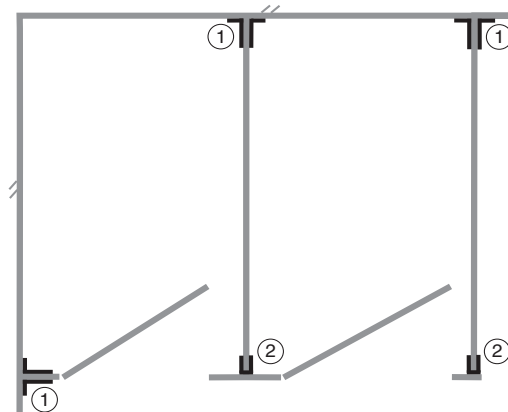
#19 (.166) x 2" (4.2 x 50mm)

*NOTE: Adequate wall backing is required. High-quality drill bit is suggested for drilling into solid phenolic material.*

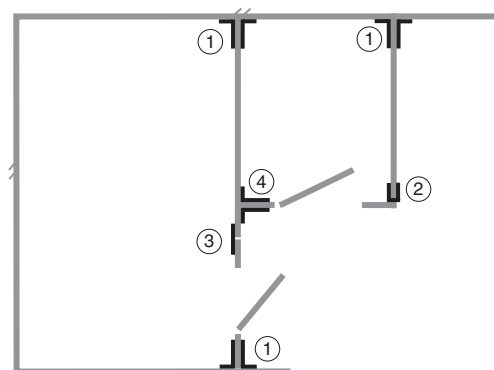
## EXAMPLE BRACKET APPLICATIONS.

- ① 2 — #1001371 Angle Bracket  
8 — #1002495 Wall Screw  
8 — #1002499 Panel/Stile Screw
- ② 1 — #1001368 U-Channel Bracket  
12 — #1002499 Panel Screw
- ③ 1 — #1001375 Strip Bracket  
8 — #1002499 Stile/Panel Screw
- ④ 2 — #1001371 Angle Bracket  
16 — #1002499 Stile/Panel Screw

## Front-Entry Corner Layout.



## Alcove Closed Layout and Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.



## STEP 3 INSTALL WALL BRACKETS AND WALL POSTS

- Measure and mark the locations of centerlines for all the stiles and panels on walls.
- Using the wall brackets as templates, measure and mark the location of all mounting holes plumb, according to dimensions shown in illustrations (Fig. 3a, 3b, 3c).
- Use #19 drill bit for 2" (50mm) deep pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- Secure wall brackets with #1002495 screws.

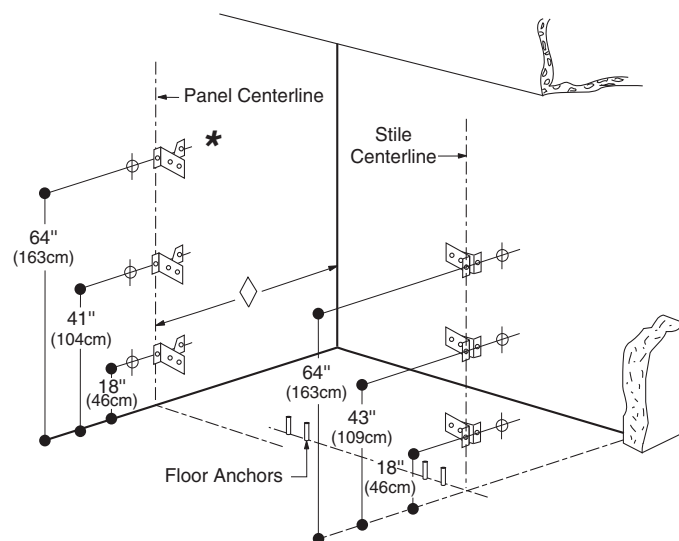
⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet

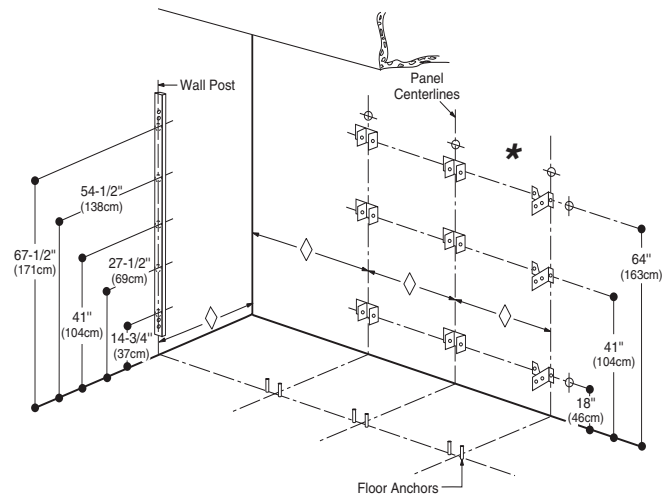
\* Use Y-bracket or F-bracket (Y-bracket shown)

**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

**Fig. 3b: Overhead-Braced or Floor-to-Ceiling Anchored Alcove Closed Layout.**



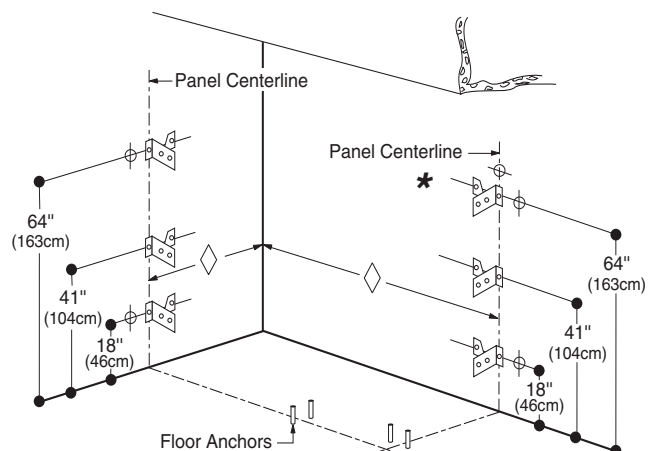
**Fig. 3a: Front-Entry Corner Layout with Wall Post**



### WALL POST #1002245

- Determine the location and orientation of the 1" x 1-1/2" (25 x 40mm) stainless steel wall post being installed. Outside edge of wall post to be in-line with outside edge of keeping stile. The wall must have adequate backing at mounting location to support door hung in place.
- Install wall post at given height and fasten, plumb in both directions to wall with (5) wall screws provided. Install (2) post end caps and (5) mounting hole plugs.
- Attach door with through bolts provided as you install door(s) on pages 13-16.

**Fig. 3c: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Open Layout.**



## STEP 3 INSTALL WALL BRACKETS & WALL POST

- Measure and mark the locations of centerlines for all the stiles and panels on walls.
- Using the wall brackets as templates, place bracket 12-1/8" (31cm) above finished floor. Measure and mark the location of all mounting holes plumb, 3/4" (19mm) from panel center line; 7/8" (22mm) from stile centerline. (See fig. 3a).

Note: Orient bracket so hole pattern is staggered.

- Use #19 drill bit (4.2mm) for 2" (50mm) deep pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- Secure wall brackets with #1002495 screws.

⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

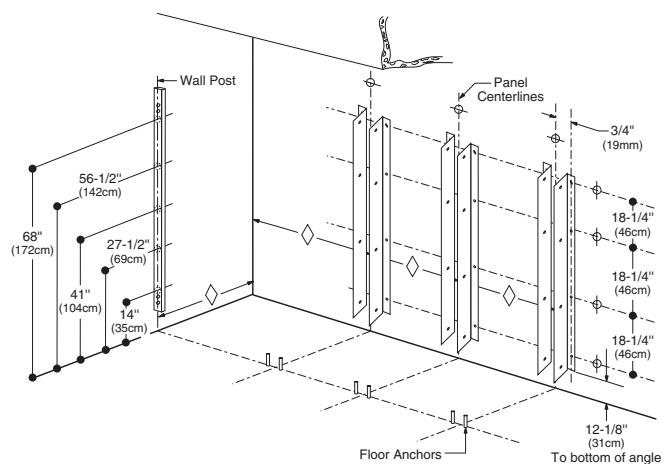
◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet

**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

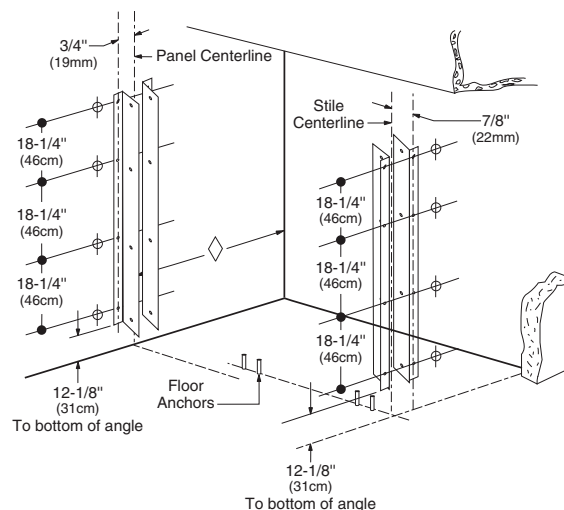
### WALL POST #1002346

- Determine the location and orientation of the 1" x 1-1/2" (25 x 40mm) stainless steel wall post being installed. Outside edge of wall post to be in-line with outside edge of keeping stile. The wall must have adequate backing at mounting location to support door hung in place.
- Install wall post at given height and fasten, plumb in both directions to wall with (5) wall screws provided. Install (2) post end caps and (5) mounting hole plugs.
- Attach door with through bolts provided as you install door(s) on pages 13-16.

**Fig. 3a: Front-Entry Corner Layout with Wall Post**



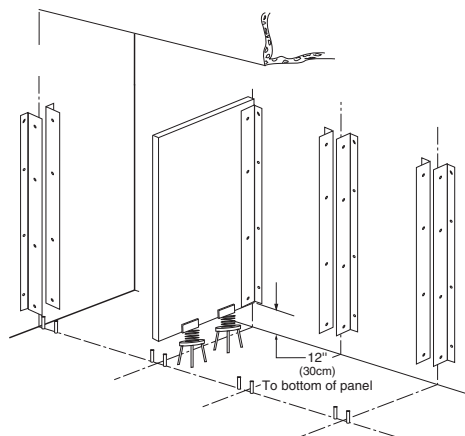
**Fig. 3b: Overhead-Braced or Floor-to-Ceiling Anchored Alcove Closed Layout.**



## STEP 4 POSITION PANELS

- Place adjustable supports in position for each panel to hold them 12" (30cm) above the floor.
- Place panels on the supports and into their respective wall brackets. *Do not secure panels to wall brackets at this time.*

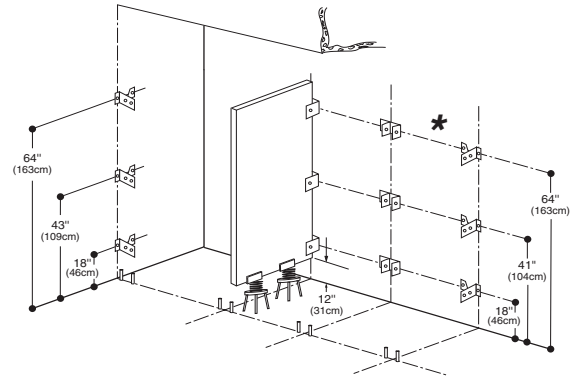
**Fig. 4: Panel and Adjustable Supports.**



## STEP 4 POSITION PANELS

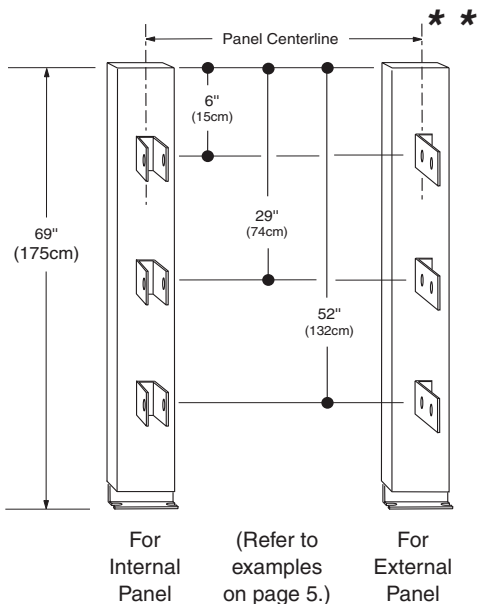
1. Place adjustable supports in position for each panel to hold them 12" (305mm) above the floor.
2. Place panels on the supports and into their respective wall brackets. *Do not secure panels to wall brackets at this time.*

**Fig. 4: Panel and Adjustable Supports.**



## STEP 5 INSTALL STILE-TO-PANEL BRACKETS

**Fig. 5a: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Stiles.**



**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

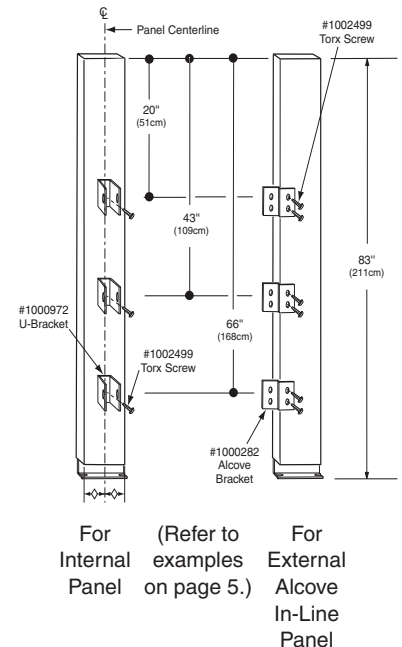
- A. Measure and mark the centerlines for three (3) U- or L-brackets per stile.
- B. Using U- or L-bracket as a template, mark the location of all mounting holes.
- C. For U- or L-brackets attached to stiles, use a 3/16" high-quality drill bit (4.7mm) for 7/16" (11mm) deep pilot holes.

**Caution: Do Not Drill Through the Stile**

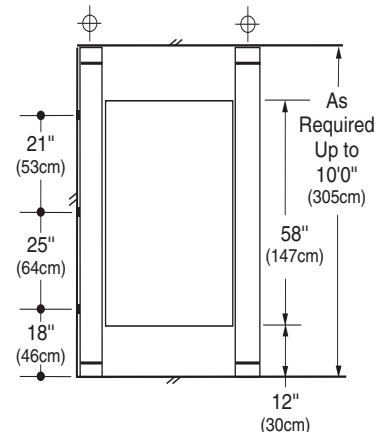
- D. Secure U- or L-brackets with #1002499 screws.

\* Use Y-bracket or F-bracket (Y-bracket shown)  
 \* \* Use L-bracket or U-bracket (L-bracket shown)

**Fig. 5b: Overhead-Braced Stiles.**



**Fig. 5c: Floor-to-Ceiling Anchored.**



## INSTITUTIONAL HARDWARE

- A. Measure and mark the centerlines for continuous U-channel bracket per stile. Using U-channel bracket as a template, mark the location of all mounting holes.
- B. For U-channel brackets attached to stiles, use a high-quality drill bit for 3/16" x 7/16" deep (4.7 x 11mm) pilot holes. Secure U-channel bracket to stile with #1002499 screws.
- C. For strip bracket, mark the location of all mounting holes 5/8" (16mm) from edge of stile following locations shown in diagram. Use a 3/16" x 7/16" deep (4.7 x 11mm) pilot hole in stile and panel. Secure strip bracket to panel and stile with #1002499 screws. ***Do Not Drill Through.***

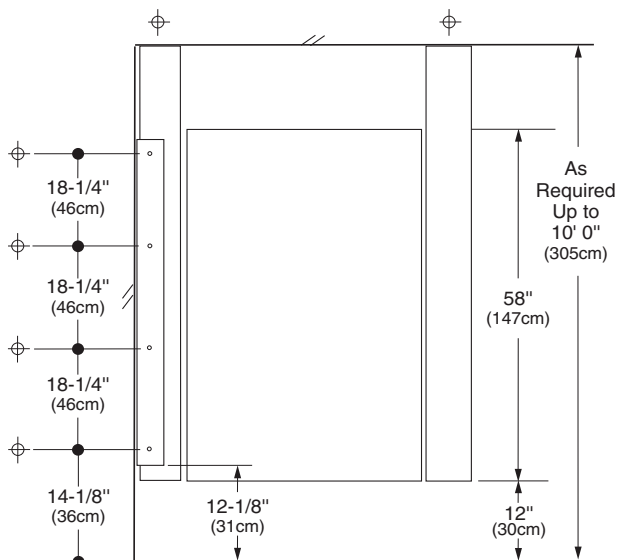
**Fig. 5a: Overhead-Braced Stiles.**

This diagram shows a cross-section of a stile assembly. The stile is 84" (213cm) high. The panel centerline is indicated. The stile is anchored to the wall with three bolts, each spaced 18-1/4" (46cm) apart. The top of the stile is 5/8" (16mm) from the panel centerline. The bottom of the stile is 1" (25mm) from the wall.

**Fig. 5b: Ceiling Anchored.**

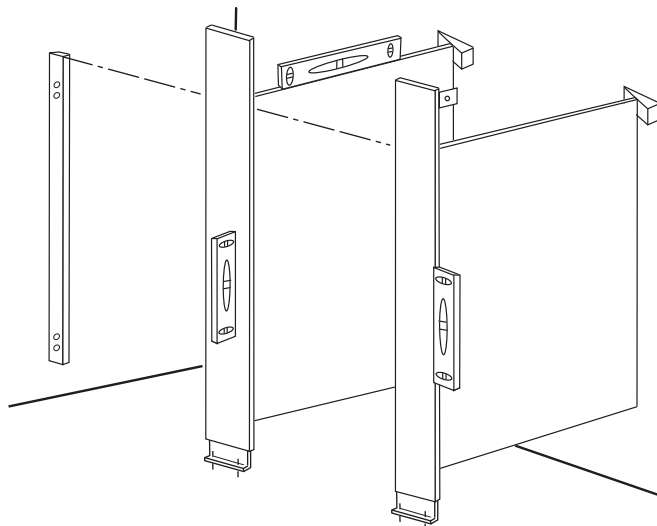
This diagram shows a cross-section of a stile assembly anchored to the ceiling. The stile is 58" (147cm) high. The panel centerline is indicated. The stile is anchored to the ceiling with three bolts, each spaced 18-1/4" (46cm) apart. The top of the stile is 18-1/4" (46cm) from the ceiling. The bottom of the stile is 18-1/4" (46cm) from the wall. The distance from the ceiling to the top of the stile is labeled "As Required Up to 10' 0" (305cm)".

**Fig. 5b: Ceiling Anchored.**

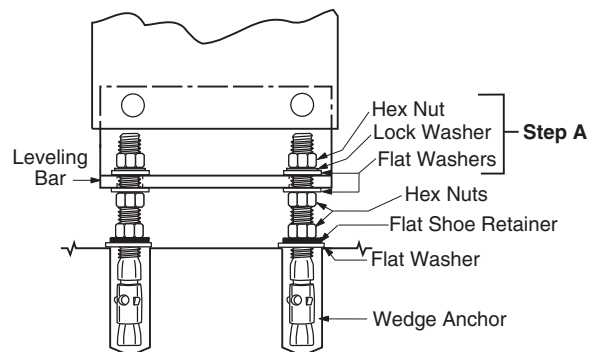
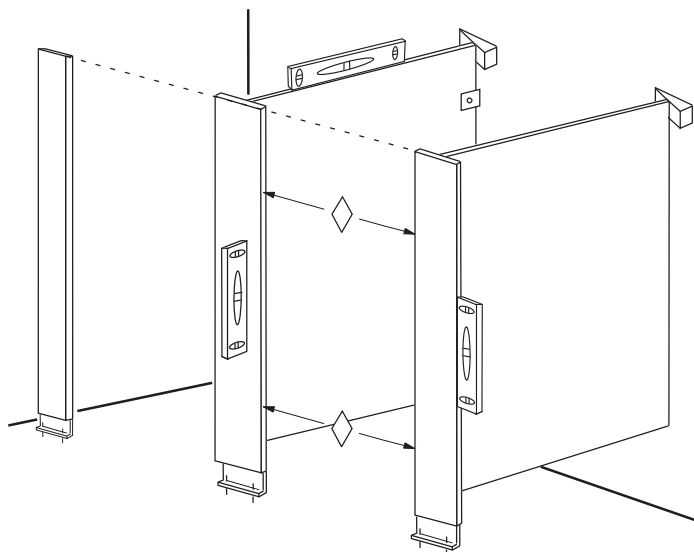


## STEP 6 INSTALL STILES AND SET DOOR OPENINGS

- A. Place the stiles onto the threaded rods of anchors. Add a flat washer, lock washer, and a third hex nut to each threaded rod of floor anchors (these should already be in place on ceiling anchors—refer back to Fig. 2a). *Do not tighten hex nuts at this time.*
- B. Ensure edge of panel is touching screw heads in brackets on stiles. Using brackets as templates, drill  $3/16"$  x  $7/16"$  ( $4.7 \times 11\text{mm}$ ) pilot holes in panel.
- C. Fasten brackets to panels with #1002499 screws.
- D. Use level to plumb stiles. Place shims between panels and wall.
- E. Set door openings to be square, plumb and true per Bobrick layout sheet.
- F. Tighten hex nuts on stile anchoring system.
- G. Secure panels to wall brackets using #1002499 screws.

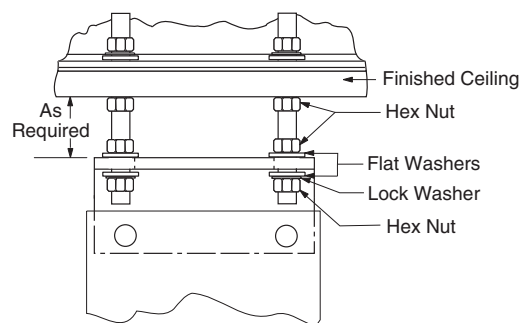
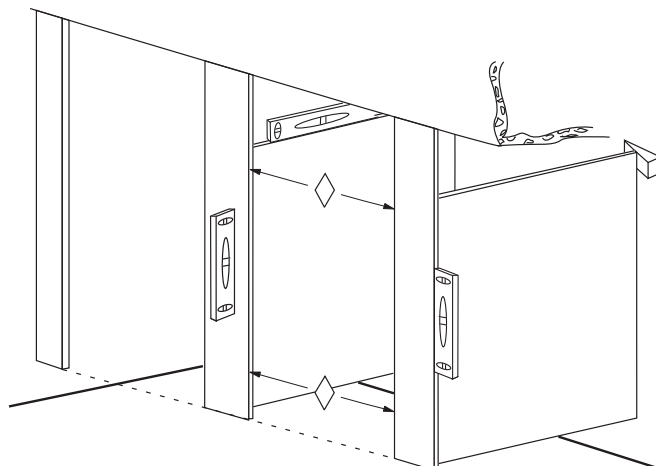


**Fig. 6b: Floor-Anchored Installation.**



**Fig. 6c: Ceiling-Hung Installation.**

◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet



## STEP 7 INSTALL HEADRAIL (IF APPLICABLE)

*Note: Bobrick provides headrail in 84" part #1002385 (213cm) long sections. Headrail seams must be located over stiles.*

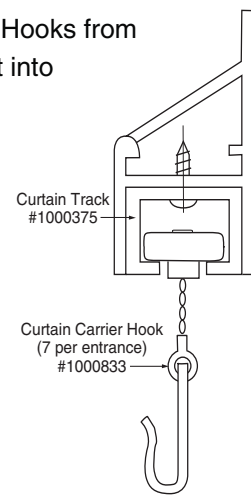
- A. Measure wall-to-wall dimension less 1/4" (6mm). If it is a corner application, measure from wall to outside edge of stile less 1/8" (3mm).
- B. Place headrail over stile.
- C. For corner and alcove layouts, cut return headrail. Measure from the inside edge of front headrail to the back wall (See Fig. 7a and 7b).
- D. Using the headrail bracket as a template, mark the location for mounting holes in walls and headrails.
- E. Drill 3/16" x 3/4" (4.7 x 19mm) pilot holes into front headrail and stiles; then, at wall locations, drill #19 (.166) x 2" (50mm) pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- F. Fasten headrail bracket to front headrail with #1002499 screws and to wall with #1002495 screws.
- G. Connect the return headrail to front headrail with headrail bracket and four (4) #1002499 screws.
- H. For corner layouts, install #1000978 end cap to finish

the corner. Using the end cap as a template, mark and drill pilot hole then secure end cap with one (1) #1002499 screw.

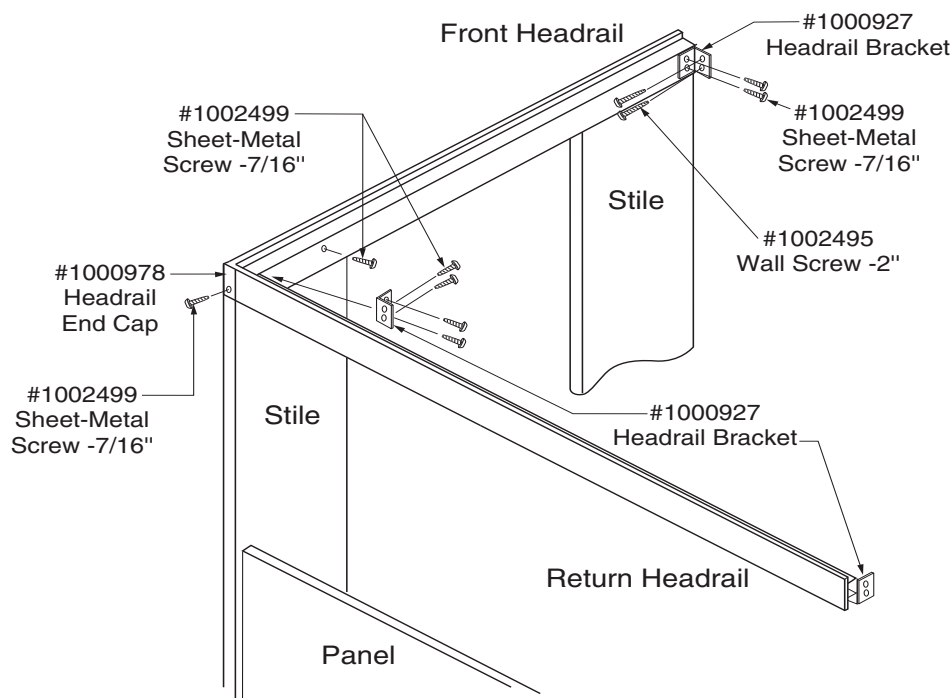
- I. Fasten front headrail to stile by drilling pilot hole, then secure to stile with one (1) #1002499 screw.

### For Shower/Dressing Compartments (Installing Optional Curtain Track)

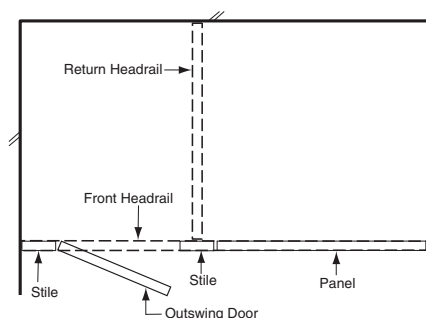
- A. Cut #1000375 Curtain Track to fit between stiles and fit inside headrail.
- B. Install #1000833 Curtain Carrier Hooks from #1000862 Curtain Carrier Packet into Curtain Track.
- C. Hold Curtain Track in place inside Headrail. Drill #25 (3.8mm) diameter hole through Curtain Track and Headrail.
- D. Fasten Curtain Track to Headrail using Curtain Track Screws provided in #1000862 Packet
- E. Install shower curtain (*not included*).



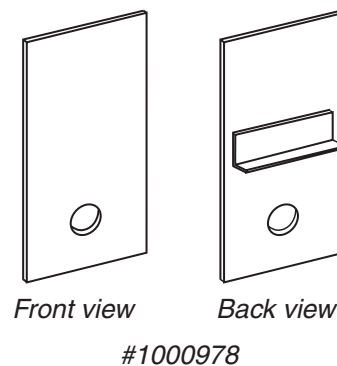
**Fig. 7a: Headrail Installation Hardware.  
Corner Configuration**



**Fig. 7b: Alcove Configuration.**

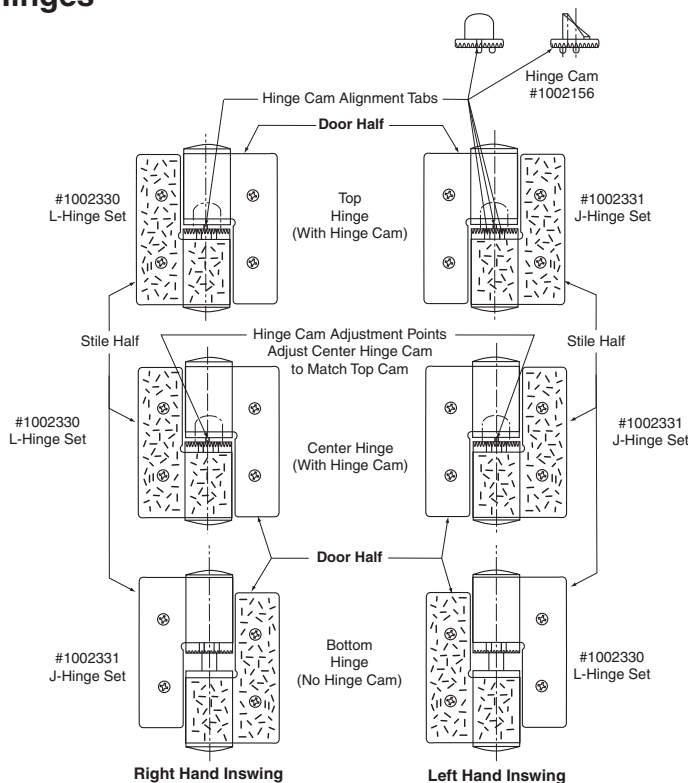


**Fig. 7c: Detail of End Cap.**



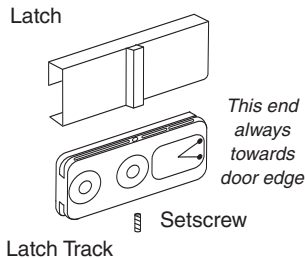
# STEP 8 INSTALL INSWING DOORS

## Hinges

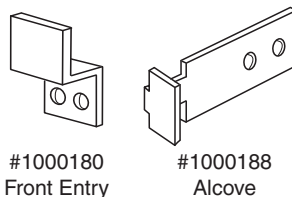


#1002493  
1/4-20 x 5/8"  
Pin-in-Head Torx Screw

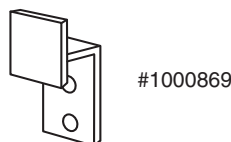
## Latch Packet #1002022



## Keepers



## Clothes Hook



#1000077  
1/4-20 x 1"  
Flat-Head Latch Screw



#1002499  
#12 x 7/16"  
Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Pilot Hole 3/16" x 7/16"  
(4.7 x 11mm)

## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

### Hinge.

- Using hinge diagram at left, identify the (2) upper and (1) lower hinge set for right hand or left hand installation. Locate cam for upper hinges, #1002156.
- Separate hinge sets and fasten the (3) halves that have plastic bushings with "teeth" and cam alignment tabs onto stile using driver and #1002493 (1/4-20 x 5/8") screws. Refer to diagram to ensure "J" and "L" halves are located properly.
- Fasten (2) upper hinge halves to door.
- Insert (1) hinge pin and (1) #1002156 plastic cam on each of the (2) upper stile hinge halves.
- Lift door and position onto (2) upper stile hinge halves. Door should be hanging securely on upper (2) hinges.
- Insert remaining hinge pin in lower door and mount hinge half to door.

### To Increase or Decrease Opening of Door.

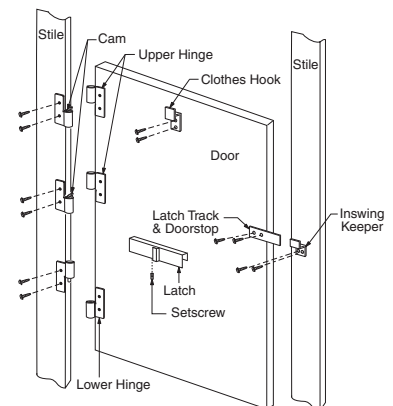
- Alignment tabs have been formed into the cam and plastic hinge bushing.
- Lift door to limit of upward travel (approximately 1/2"). While door is lifted, raise cam above bottom bushing and rotate so alignment tabs meet. Ensure both upper hinges are set to same alignment tab.
- To set door in open position, rotate cams toward door opening direction.
- To set door in closed position, rotate cams toward door closing direction.
- Door may not function properly if cam and bushing tabs on both hinges are not aligned properly.
- When the cam has been set at the desired free resting position, "either closed or open" the top of the affixed components will be aligned.

**Tip - Industry tolerance in the hardware will sometimes allow fine alignment to some partition components. These fine adjustments may be performed by loosening the hardware screws and adjusting the components the direction needed and retightening the screws.**

### Latch, Keeper, and Clothes Hook.

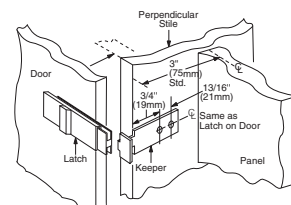
- Attach the latch track to the door. *NOTE: Latch track projects past edge of door and acts as doorstop.*
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper (see Fig. 8a and 8b) and clothes hook using driver and #1002499 screws.

**Fig. 8a: Right-Hand Inswing Door.**



*Inside View*

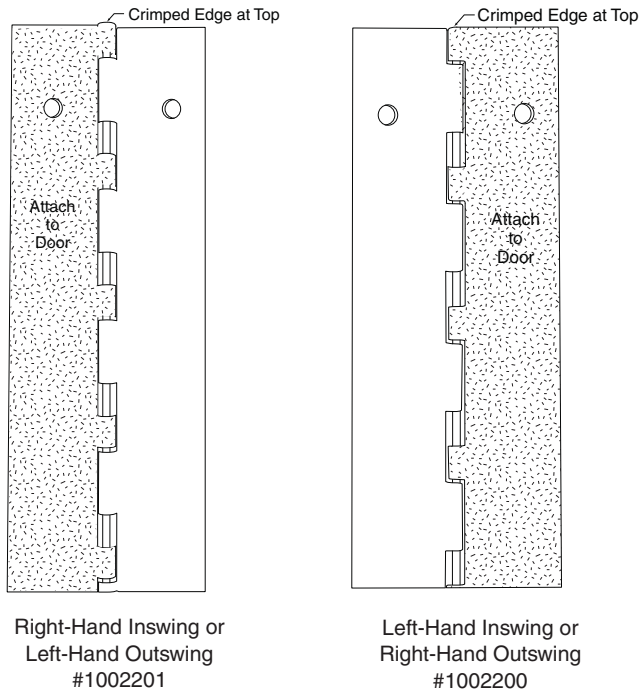
**Fig. 8b: Inswing Door Keeper on Perpendicular Stile (Alcove Layout).**



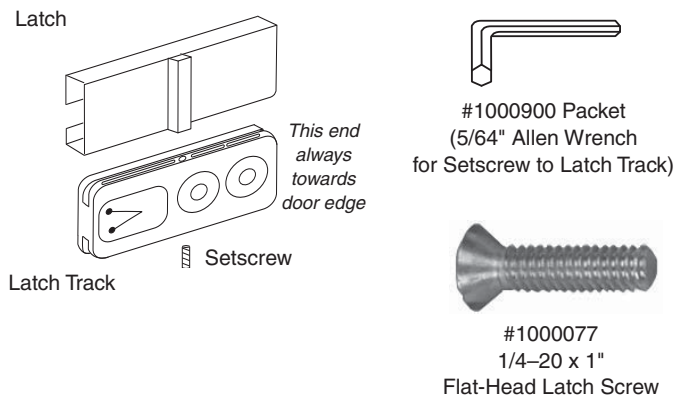
*Inside View*

## STEP 8 INSTALL INSWING DOORS

**Fig. 8: Orient Hinge**



### Latch Packet #1001492



## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

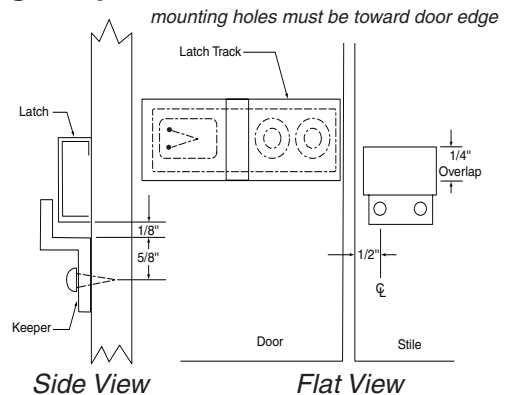
### Hinge.

- Orient hinge (see Fig. 8).
- Fasten hinge to the door (see Fig. 8a) using 6 — #1002491 Pin-in-Head Torx Screws.
- Supporting door, fasten hinge to the stile.

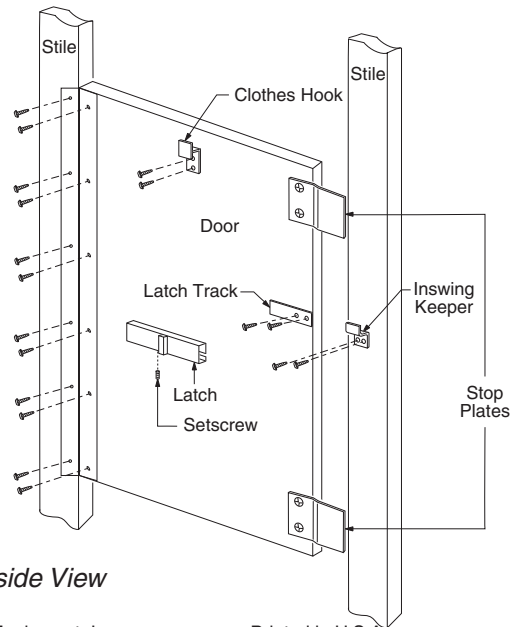
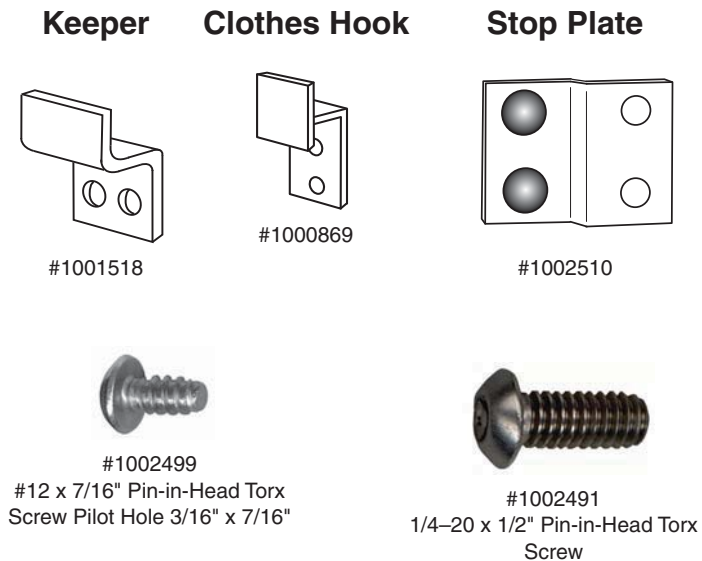
### Latch, Keeper, Clothes Hook and Stop Plates.

- Attach the latch track to the door. *NOTE: Latch track does not project past edge of door.*
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper and clothes hook using 2-#1002499 screws. Attach each stop plate using 2-#1002491 screws.

### Inswing Keeper Detail

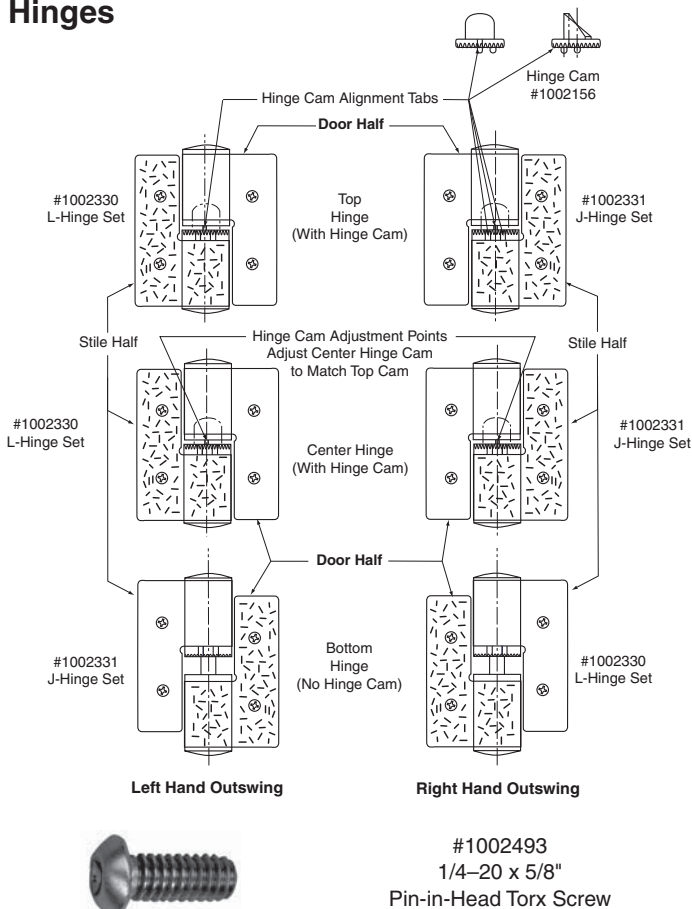


**Fig. 8a :Right-Hand Inswing Door.**



# STEP 9 INSTALL OUTSWING DOORS

## Hinges



## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

### Hinge.

- Using hinge diagram at left, identify the (2) upper and (1) lower hinge set for right hand or left hand installation. Locate cam for upper hinges, part number #1002156.
- Separate hinge sets and fasten the (3) halves that have plastic bushings with "teeth" and cam alignment tabs onto stile using drivers and #1002493 (1/4-20 x 5/8") screws. Refer to diagram to ensure "J" and "L" halves are located properly.
- Fasten remaining (2) upper hinge halves to door.
- Insert (1) hinge pin and (1) #1002156 plastic cam on each of the (2) upper stile hinge halves.
- Lift door and position onto (2) upper stile hinge halves. Door should be hanging securely on upper (2) hinges.
- Insert remaining hinge pin in lower door hinge half and mount to door.
- When the cam has been set at the desired free resting position, "either closed or open" the top of the affixed components will be aligned.

**Tip - Industry tolerance in the hardware will sometimes allow fine alignment to some partition components. These fine adjustments may be performed by loosening the hardware screws and adjusting the components the direction needed and retightening the screws.**

### To Increase or Decrease Opening of Door, see page 10. Latch, Keeper, Clothes Hook, and Door Handle.

- Attach the latch track to the door. *NOTE: Latch track does not project past edge of door.*
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Install keeper (Fig. 9a) and clothes hook using #1002499 screws. *NOTE: On outswing door, position clothes hook per local barrier-free codes. For perpendicular alcove (Fig. 9b) set keeper in place ensuring latch slides properly, mark location and install using #1002499 screws.*
- Using the door handle as a template on the outside of door, mark location for top hole in handle 27" (685mm) up from the bottom of door and 3" (75mm) from the edge of door. Mark location for bottom hole in handle.
- Drill two (2) 3/16" (5mm) diameter holes through door. Attach handle to outside of door using 8-32 x 1" 0 Pin-in-Head torx screws.

Fig. 9a: Right-Hand Outswing Door.

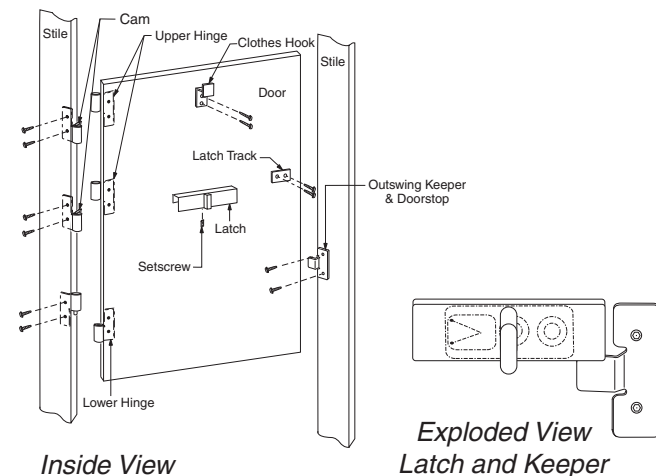
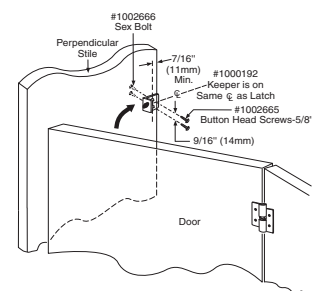
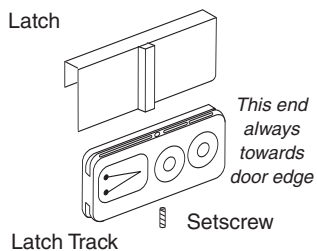


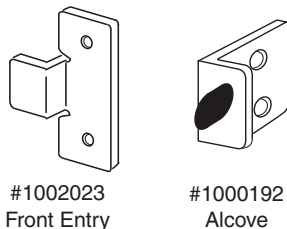
Fig. 9b: Outswing Door Keeper on Perpendicular Stile (Alcove Layout)



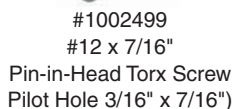
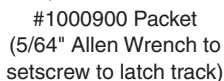
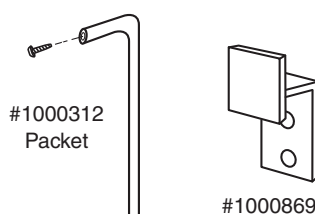
## Latch Packet #1002022



## Keepers

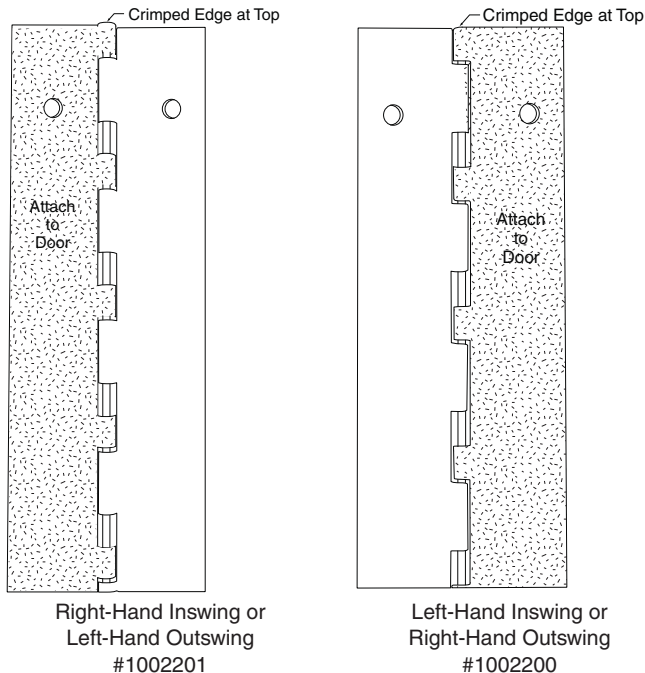


## Door Handle Clothes Hook

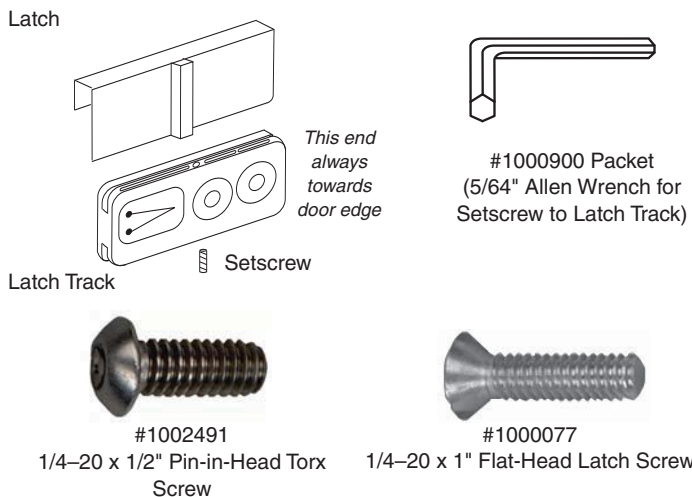


## STEP 9 INSTALL OUTSWING DOORS

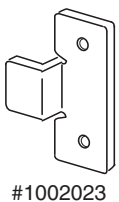
**Fig. 9: Orient Hinge**



### Latch Packet #1001557



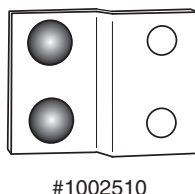
### Keeper



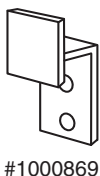
### Door Handle



### Stop Plate



### Clothes Hook



Barrier-Free Label



## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION. Hinge.

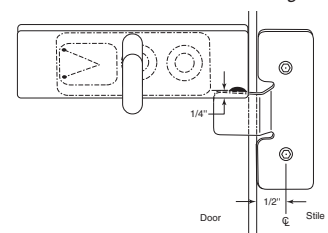
- Orient hinge (see Fig. 9).
- Fasten hinge to the door (see Fig. 9a) using 6 #1002491 Pin-in-Head Torx Screws.
- Supporting door, fasten hinge to the stile.

## Latch, Keeper, Stop Plates, Clothes Hook, and Door Handle.

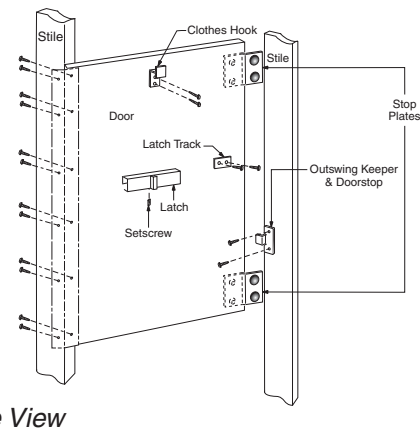
- Attach the latch track to the door. *NOTE: Latch track does not project past edge of door.*
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper and clothes hook using 2-#1002499 screws. Attach each stop plate using 2-#1002491 screws.
- Using the door handle as a template on the outside of door, mark location for top hole in handle 27" (685mm) up from the bottom of door and 3" (75mm) from the edge of door. Mark location for bottom hole in handle.
- Drill two (2) 3/16" (5mm) diameter holes through door. Attach handle to outside of door using 8-32 x 1-1/4" Pin-in-Head torx screws.

## Outswing Keeper Detail

Plastic Latch Track mounting holes must be located towards the door edge



**Fig. 9a: Right-Hand Outswing Door.**



Inside View

## STEP 10 INSTALL SHOES

- A. Locate proper width shoe for stile.
- B. Confirm shoe retainer (#1002186) is installed on anchor bolt next to flat washer closest to floor or ceiling. For anchor assembly detail, reference diagram on Page 4 of complete installation instruction sheet.
- C. Shoes accommodate 1" thick or 3/4" thick stiles. For 3/4" thick stiles, orient shoe with 5/16" wide flange return against faces and edge of stile.

### D<sup>(1)</sup>. Standard Stile Installation - See Fig. 10a

Open end of shoe and slide onto bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange under shoe retainer.

Close open end of shoe, overlapping so holes are aligned. Install flat head retaining screw through double thickness of material to close shoe.

### D<sup>(2)</sup>. Stile-to-Wall Installation - See Fig. 10b

Stile-to-wall shoe retaining clip (#1002185) is supplied with every stile-to-wall. Locate shoe retaining clip.

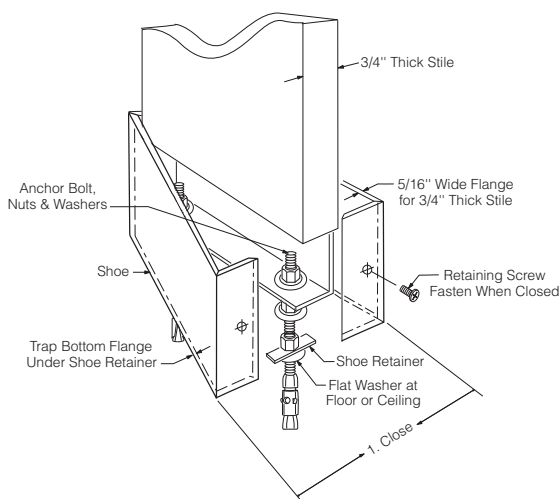
Hold retaining clip by its extended leaf with pliers. Spread shoe open at least one inch and insert retaining clip into hole on inner leaf of shoe until it snaps into place.

Open end of shoe and slide onto bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange under shoe retainer. Shoe retaining clip will be positioned against wall.

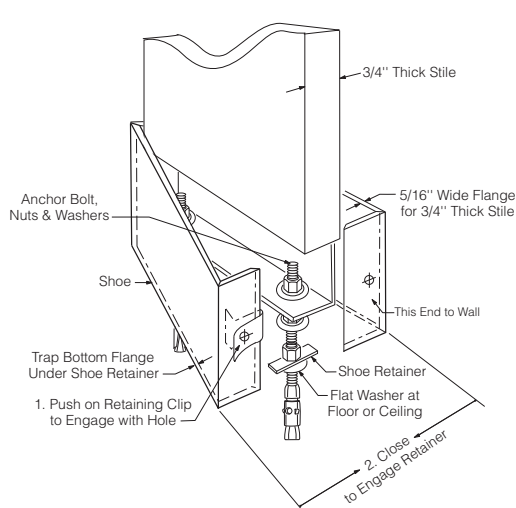
Close edges of shoe together until remaining hole snaps into place on retaining clip.

- E. Remove protective covering and wipe shoe clean.

**Fig. 10a: Standard Stile Installation.**



**Fig. 10b: Stile-to-Wall Installation.**



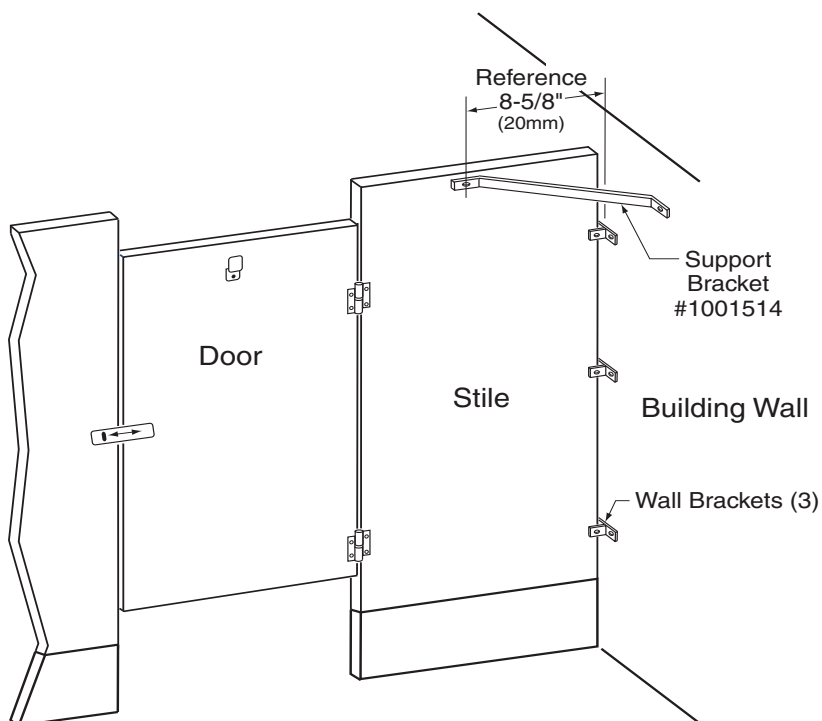
### REPLACEMENT SHOE GUIDE

| Stile Width | Bobrick Part Number |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 3"          | #1002175            |
| 4"          | #1002176            |
| 5"          | #1002184            |
| 6"          | #1002177            |
| 8"          | #1002178            |
| 10"         | #1002179            |
| 12"         | #1002180            |
| 16"         | #1002181            |
| 20"         | #1002182            |
| 24"         | #1002183            |

## STEP 11 INSTALL SUPPORT BRACKET (IF APPLICABLE)

- A. 16", 20" and 24" stiles attached to side wall or end panel will be supplied with a support bracket (#1001514) for added stability.
- B. Install bracket at highest point at top of stile for floor-anchored configurations. For ceiling-hung configuration, install bracket at lowest point on bottom of stile.
- C. Install bracket to stile #1002500 screw. Install bracket to wall using #1002495 screw to adequate backing.

| Screw Into     | Screw Number | Screw Size  |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| Stile          | #1002499     | #12 x 7/16" |
| Wall           | #1002495     | #12 x 2"    |
| Phenolic Panel | #1002499     | #12 x 7/16" |
| Washer1000814  | NA           |             |



**Note:** For Ceiling-Hung system, support bracket at lowest point possible on stile.

## STEP 12 FINISHING AND CLEANUP

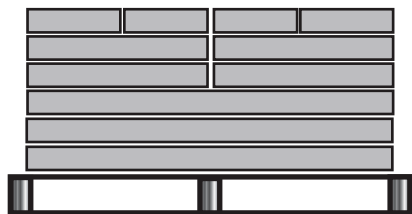
- A. Remove any exposed labels from the components of toilet compartments.
- B. Clean surfaces as needed. **CAUTION:** Do not use cleaners containing acid on Bobrick toilet compartments. For example, tile cleaners containing acid may attack the stainless steel hardware. For Bobrick recommendations, refer to Bobrick Form No. TB-21 and TB-60.

## **Important Toilet Partition Storage and Handling Information**

Store in a clean, dry area. Do not store outside.  
Move material to installation area 72 hours before installation.  
Always store material flat with weight evenly supported.

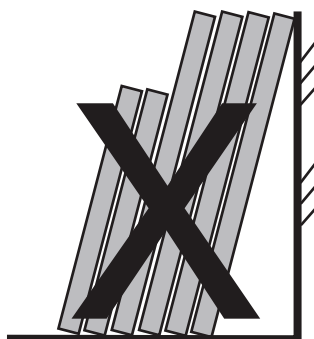
### **Toilet Partition Stacking**

#### **Do This**



**Stack Flat**

#### **Don't Do This**



**Stack Upright**

Failure to follow these instructions may result in warped material  
which is not covered by Bobrick's warranty.



**BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906**

**BOBRICK.COM**

#### **In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029, E-Mail: [nycspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:nycspartitions@bobrick.com)  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9070, FAX: 818-503-9287, E-Mail: [lacspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:lacspartitions@bobrick.com)

#### **In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Ontario East: Tel: (877) 423-6555 • FAX (877) 423-8555  
• Manitoba West: Tel: (877) 423-6444 • FAX: (877) 423-8444

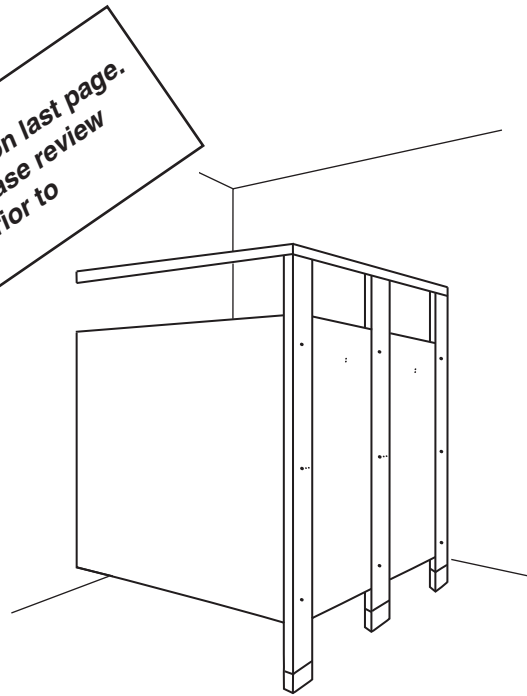


# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## 1090 SierraSeries® TOILET PARTITIONS

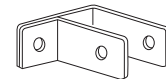
### WITH HEAVY-DUTY HARDWARE

**IMPORTANT:**  
Storage and Handling Information on last page.  
For faster, easier installation, please review  
these instructions thoroughly prior to  
installation.

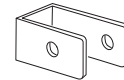


Available in Overhead Braced  
Mounting Configuration Only

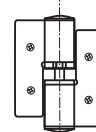
**Heavy-Duty  
Hardware  
Identifying Parts:**



F-Bracket



U-Bracket



Hinges

**HEAVY-DUTY HARDWARE**

#### Table of Contents

|                                                                |              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| A. Parts List.....                                             | Page 2       |
| B. Recommended Tools .....                                     | Page 3       |
| C. Helpful Hints .....                                         | Page 3       |
| D. Installation Instructions .....                             | Page 4 – 19  |
| Step 1. Lay Out Floor Anchor Locations .....                   | Page 4       |
| Step 2. Install Floor Anchors.....                             | Page 5       |
| Step 3. Rough Level Floor Anchors .....                        | Page 6       |
| Step 4. Install Wall Brackets .....                            | Page 7       |
| Step 5a. Install Stile Nearest Wall .....                      | Page 8       |
| Step 5b. Install Wall Posts (if required) .....                | Page 9       |
| Step 6a. Install Stile Brackets for Perpendicular Panels ..... | Page 10      |
| Step 6b. Install Stile Brackets for Inline Panels .....        | Page 11      |
| Step 7. Position Panel .....                                   | Page 12      |
| Step 8. Install Adjacent Stile .....                           | Page 13      |
| Step 9. Install Additional Compartment(s) .....                | Page 14      |
| Step 10. Install Doors.....                                    | Page 15 - 17 |
| Step 11. Install Headrail and Curtain Track (optional).....    | Page 18      |
| Step 12. Install Shoes.....                                    | Page 19      |
| Step 13. Finishing and Cleanup.....                            | Page 19      |
| Step 14. Finished Installation .....                           | Page 20      |



**BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906**

# HEAVY-DUTY HARDWARE PARTS LIST

## Mounting Screws



#1002499 Sheet Metal Screw - 7/16", #12 x 7/16"  
Pin-in-Head Torx screw to attach mounting brackets-to-panels and headrail-to-stiles



#1002664 Button Head Screw - 3/8", #10-24 x 3/8"  
Pin-in-Head Torx screw to attach to sex-bolt fastener through 1/2" panel



#1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8", #10-24 x 5/8"  
Pin-in-Head Torx screw to attach to sex-bolt fastener through 3/4" stiles/doors



#1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" Diameter, 1/2" Barrel,  
#10-24 (4.8mm) Pin-in-Head Torx fastener for all through-bolted locations



#1002495 Wall Screw - 2", #12 x 2" Pin-in-Head Torx screw for attaching wall brackets to stud backing (*not to scale*)

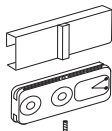


#1000077 Flat Head Latch Screw - 1/4-20 x 1" Phillip screw for attaching Latch Track to brass inserts in door



#1002491 Machine Screw - 1/2", 1/4-20 x 1/2" Pin-in-Head Torx screw for attaching Hinges and Door Stops to brass inserts in door

## Door Hardware



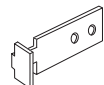
#1001492 Latch Packet  
(contains: Latch Track, Latch Cover, Setscrew and Flathead Latch screw)



#1000900 Allen Wrench - 5/64" (2mm)  
Allen Wrench for Setscrew to secure Latch Cover to Latch Track (*for #1001492 Latch Packet*)



#1001518 I/S or O/S Inline Stile Keeper  
Keeper for I/S and O/S doors latching to inline stiles



#1000188 I/S Perpendicular Stile Keeper  
Keeper for I/S doors latching to perpendicular stiles



#1001675 I/S Wall-Mounted Keeper  
Keeper for I/S doors latching to perpendicular walls



#1000192 O/S Alcove Keeper  
Keeper for O/S doors latching to perpendicular stiles or to walls



#1000312 Door Handle Packet  
(Contains: Door Handle and Mounting Screws)

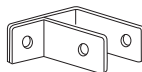


#1000869 Clothes Hook



#1002510 Door Stop

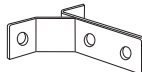
## Mounting Brackets



#1000975 F-Bracket  
Bracket to attach 1/2" panel to perpendicular wall



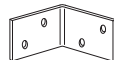
#1000972 U-Bracket  
Bracket to attach 1/2" panel to perpendicular 3/4" stile



#1000974 Y-Bracket  
Bracket to attach 3/4" stile to perpendicular wall



#1000282 Alcove Bracket  
Bracket to attach 1/2" panel to inline 3/4" stile



#1002322 45° Angle Bracket  
Bracket to attach panels/stiles/walls at non-90° angles

## Hinge Hardware



#1002331 J-Hinge Packet



#1002156 Hinge Cam  
**NOTE: Shading added to distinguish L- and J- hinges.**

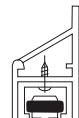


#1002330 L-Hinge Packet

## Headrail Hardware



#1000978 Headrail End Cap



#1002385 84" Headrail



#1000345 120" Headrail



#1000375 Curtain Track



#1000862 Curtain Carrier Packet  
(7 hooks and screws included)



#1000927 Headrail Bracket

## Stile Hardware



#1002189 Shoe Retainer Screw



#1002185 Shoe Retainer Clip



#1002701 Floor Anchor Packet

### REPLACEMENT SHOE GUIDE

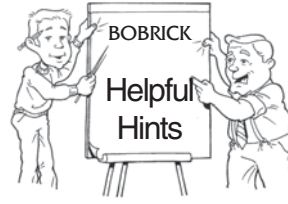
| Stile Width | Bobrick Part Number |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 3"          | #1002175            |
| 4"          | #1002176            |
| 5"          | #1002184            |
| 6"          | #1002177            |
| 8"          | #1002178            |
| 10"         | #1002179            |
| 12"         | #1002180            |
| 16"         | #1002181            |
| 20"         | #1002182            |
| 24"         | #1002183            |

## RECOMMENDED TOOLS

## HELPFUL HINTS

**CAUTION:** Be sure to use proper safety gear.

1.  Chalk Line
2.  Plumb-bob
3.  Pliers
4.  Tape Measure
5.  Contractor's Pencil
6.  Electric and/or Battery-Powered Drill
7.  Drill Bits  
 #19 (.166")  
 3/16" (4.7mm)  
 17/64" (6.7mm)  
 3/8" (9.5mm) for Concrete/Masonry  
 7/16" (11mm)
8.  Screwdrivers/Screwdriver Bits  
 flathead and Phillips, #2 and #3
9.  Pin-in-Head Torx Driver  
*(supplied by Bobrick)*
10.  Hex Driver Shank Extension
11.  Shims
12.  Adjustable Supports  
 1-1/2" to 12" (40 - 105mm)
13.  Level
14.  Wrench - Adjustable or 9/16" (14mm) open end *(2 req'd. for adjusting hex nuts on anchors)*
15.  Allen Wrench - 5/64" (2mm)  
*(supplied by Bobrick)*
16.  Hack Saw or Miter Saw
17.  Hammer
18.  Safety Glasses



1. Organize hardware necessary to install each component.
2. When calculating distances to centerlines, stiles and doors are 3/4" (19mm) thick; panels are 1/2" (13mm) thick.
3. Use panel-to-stile offsets indicated on the Layout Sheets.
4. Doors are NOT pre-drilled for robe hooks.
5. Stiles are NOT pre-drilled for keepers *(to allow easier stile leveling and greater field adjustment)*.
6. Remove debris from all drilled holes.
7. Through-drill all holes through Solid Color Reinforced Composite material.

### RECOMMENDED HOLE SIZES:

17/64" (6.7mm): THROUGH-DRILLED HOLE: to attach all through-bolted brackets, latch keepers and robe hooks to panels or stiles.

3/16" (4.7mm) PILOT HOLE: to attach all non-through-bolted brackets to panels or stiles.

**NOTE: Drill COMPLETELY through material. Do NOT drill through brackets.**

#19 (.166") x 2" PILOT HOLE: to attach all wall brackets to stud backing.

8. Drill holes perpendicular to material.  
**NOTE: Do NOT drill holes or attach screws to material at an angle.**
9. To avoid stripping material, tighten #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws with moderate drill speed and medium torque setting (~15).
10. To reduce stile leveling necessary, rough level floor anchors before installing stiles *(see STEP 3, pg 6)*.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

1. Walls and floors in buildings are NOT level. For quality installation, plumb brackets and components in all three dimensions using a plumb-bob or level prior to marking, drilling or installing.
2. Structural support in walls and floors is not furnished by Bobrick. Confirm adequate backing is present in wall and floors prior to installation.
3. This installation booklet must be used in conjunction with the Bobrick Layout Sheets.
4. Verify receipt of appropriate hardware by cross-referencing against hardware list.

**HEAVY-DUTY HARDWARE**

# STEP 1 LAY OUT FLOOR ANCHOR LOCATIONS

## PARTS NEEDED:

Bobrick Layout Sheets

## TOOLS NEEDED:

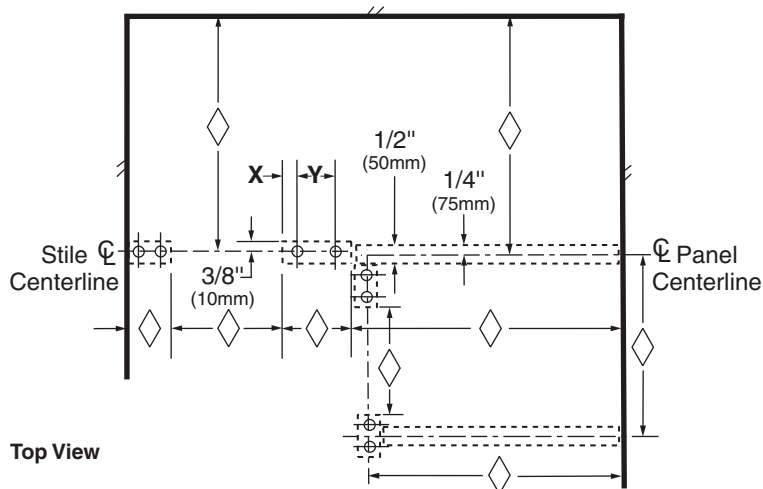
Chalk Line  
Contractor's Pencil  
Measuring Tape

## LAYOUT EXAMPLE.

**Fig. 1a: Floor Anchor Locations for Closed Alcove Layout with Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.**

**NOTE:** Centerline of Alcove Stile is not in line with centerline of Alcove Panel. Match actual component dimensions and orientation with those on Layout Sheets.

◇ Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.



Top View

- Using measuring tape, verify Layout Sheet with actual room dimensions.
- Determine component locations in accordance with Layout Sheets.
- At each end of the room, use tape measure and contractor's pencil to mark centerlines of alcove compartment. Since walls in the room may not be square, confirm component layouts by checking dimensions parallel to the back wall with those based off of perpendicular side walls.

**NOTE:** Stile centerline = Distance from wall to outside edge of stile (from Layout Sheets) minus 3/8" (10mm).

- Snap Chalk Line between marks made in STEP C to mark partition centerline on the floor.
- Starting from the side wall, measure and mark edges of stiles and floor anchors hole locations on chalk line drawn in STEP D, according to Layout Sheet. Refer to drilling table below for center-to-center distance between anchors.

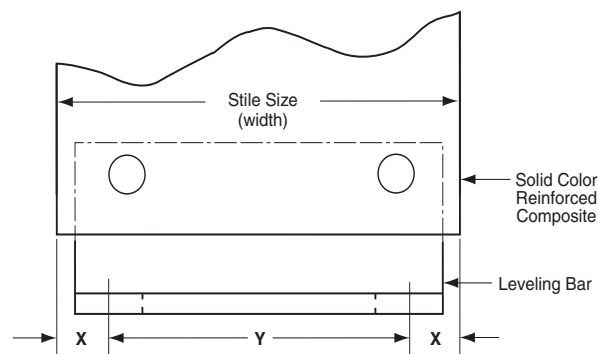
**NOTE:** Centerline of Floor Anchor is 5/8" (16mm) from edge of stile (X-dimension in table below); dimension on 3" stile is 1-1/2" (38mm).

- Mark centerlines of components for all other compartments on floor (as indicated in Layout Sheets).
- Mark all Floor Anchor hole locations on lines on floor made in STEP F.

**DRILLING TABLE FOR DRILLING FLOOR OR CEILING ANCHORS**

| Stile Size (width) | No. of Holes | X Dim.        | Y Dim.         |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 3" (8cm)           | 1            | 1 1/2" (38mm) | —              |
| 4" (10cm)          | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 2 3/4" (7cm)   |
| 5" (13cm)          | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 3 3/4" (10cm)  |
| 6" (15cm)          | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 4 3/4" (12cm)  |
| 8" (20cm)          | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 6 3/4" (17cm)  |
| 10" (25cm)         | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 8 3/4" (22cm)  |
| 12" (30cm)         | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 10 3/4" (27cm) |
| 16" (41cm)         | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 14 3/4" (38cm) |
| 20" (51cm)         | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 18 3/4" (48cm) |
| 24" (61cm)         | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 22 3/4" (58cm) |

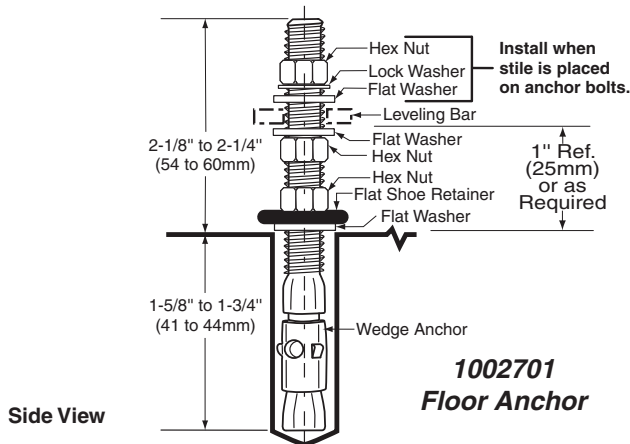
**Fig. 1b: Detail of Typical Stile.**



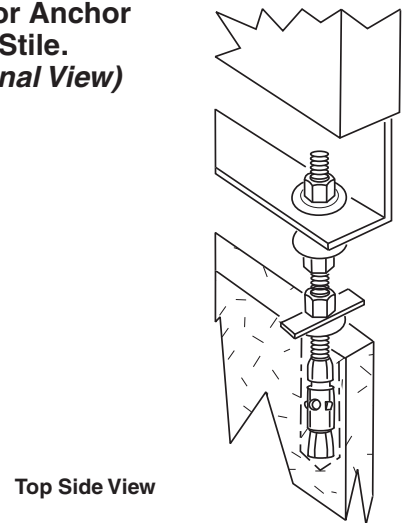
**NOTE:** 16", 20", 24" (41, 51, 61cm) stiles have 2 leveling bars. Use the 2 outside slots for the 2 anchors.

## STEP 2 INSTALL FLOOR ANCHORS

**Fig. 2a: Finished Detail of Floor Anchor.**



**Fig. 2b: Floor Anchor Attached to Stile. (3-Dimensional View)**



### PARTS NEEDED:

#1002701 Floor Anchor Packet  
(includes: 3 Hex Nuts, 3 Flat Washers, Wedge Anchor, Lock Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer)

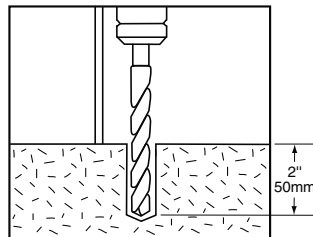
### TOOLS NEEDED:

Hammer  
Drill  
3/8" (9.5mm) Concrete/Masonry Bit  
Wrench (Adjustable or 9/16" open end)

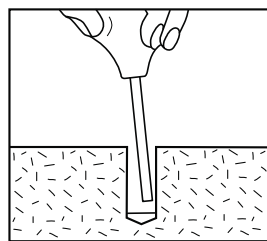
### HINTS/NOTES:

3/8" x 2" hole needed to install #1002701 Floor Anchor. Use concrete/masonry drill bit.  
Floor Anchors for wood floors are available upon request.

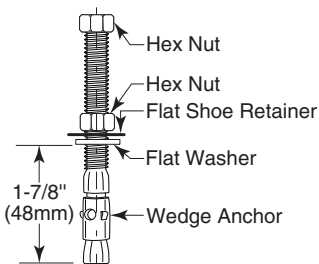
- A. Drill a 3/8" (9.5mm) hole to 2" (50mm) minimum depth.



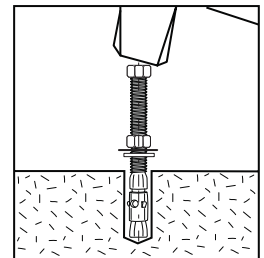
- B. Remove all loose material/debris from hole.



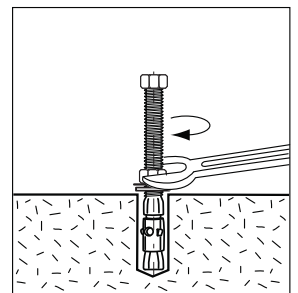
- C. Add Flat Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer, Hex Nut to Wedge Anchor so that Flat Washer is 1-7/8" (48mm) from the bottom of the anchor to ensure proper installation depth. Thread 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut loosely to top of Anchor to prevent stripping or damaging threads during installation.



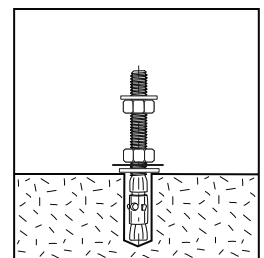
- D. Insert Anchor into hole with threaded end up. Use hammer to drive the Anchor into hole until Flat Washer is flush with concrete surface (*depth set in STEP C*).



- E. Use Wrench to tighten Hex Nut until anchor is firmly set (2-4 full turns past finger tight position). Anchor bolt will move up approx. 1/16" (1.6mm) for every full turn of Hex Nut.



- F. Spin down top Hex Nut. Add Flat Washer.



**NOTE: Do NOT add 3<sup>rd</sup> Hex Nut, Lock Washer, and 3<sup>rd</sup> Flat Washer until stiles are attached to Floor Anchor.**

## STEP 3 ROUGH LEVEL FLOOR ANCHORS

### PARTS NEEDED:

None

### TOOLS NEEDED:

Level

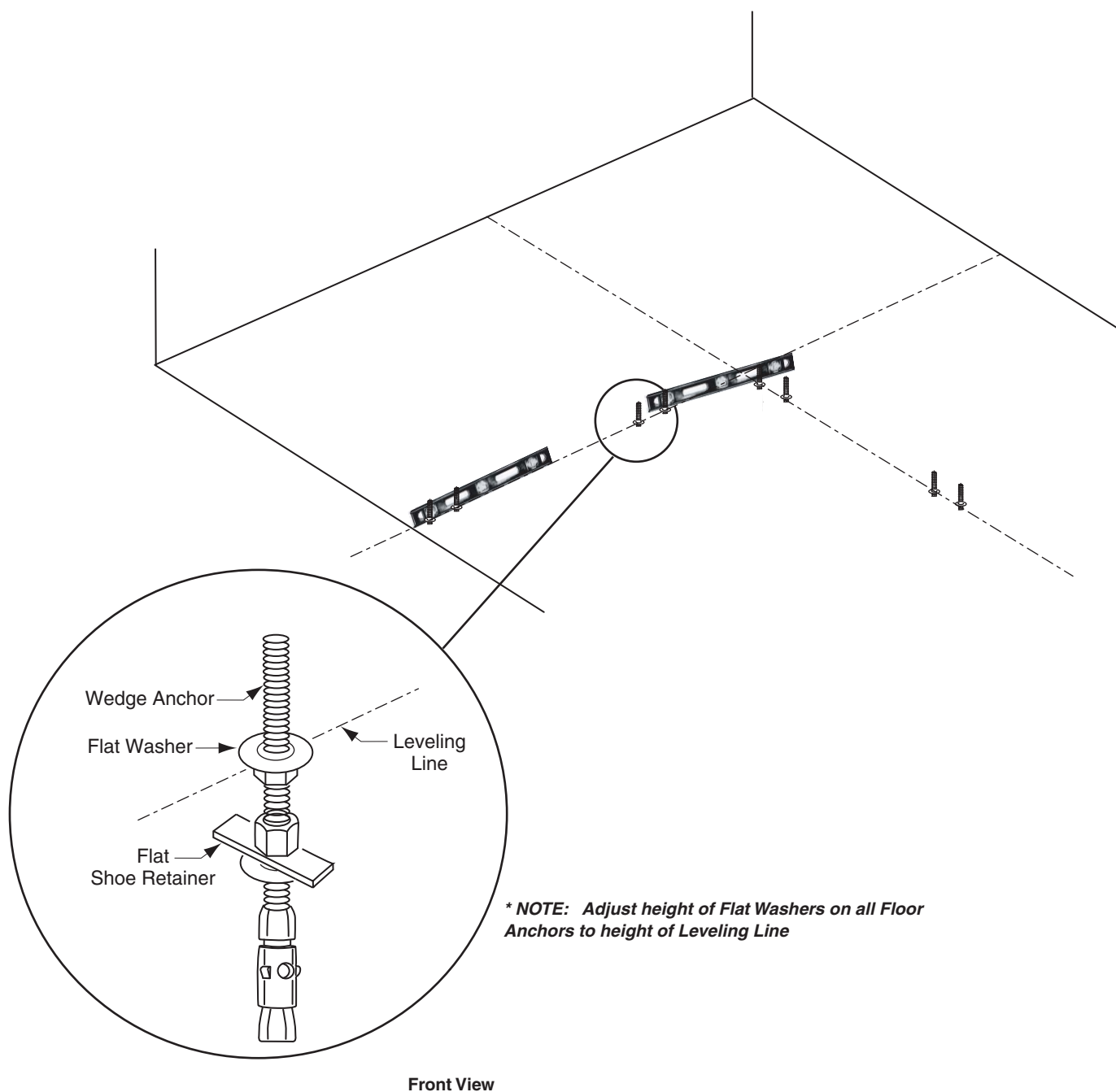
### HINTS/NOTES:

To quickly level a long bank of toilet partitions, attach string to the Floor Anchors located at each end of the room and level the string. Screw/unscrew Hex Nuts to set Flat Washers (from STEP 2F, pg. 5) on all Floor Anchors to the height of the string.

- Place level on the Flat Washers of the two (2) Floor Anchors installed nearest wall (from STEP 2F, pg. 5).
- Tighten/loosen 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut on one of the Floor Anchors until the two Flat Washers are level.
- Repeat rough leveling procedure for all Floor Anchors in room.

Fig. 3: Rough Leveling Floor Anchors.

HEAVY-DUTY HARDWARE



## STEP 4 INSTALL WALL BRACKETS

### PARTS NEEDED:

- #1000975 F-Brackets
- #1000974 Y-Brackets
- #1002495 Wall Screws - 2"

### TOOLS NEEDED:

- Tape Measure
- Contractor's Pencil
- Level or Plumb-bob
- Drill

- #19 (.166" or 4.2mm) Drill Bit
- T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver
- Hex Driver Shank Extension

### HINTS/NOTES:

- #19 (.166") x 2" pilot hole needed to fasten wall brackets to stud backing using #1002495 Wall Screws.

### INSTALLING WALL BRACKETS:

- A. Use tape measure and level to plumb, measure and mark centerlines of all stiles and panels on walls.
- B. Using the #1000975 F-Bracket and #1000974 Y-Bracket as templates, measure and mark the location of all bracket mounting holes (see Fig. 4a).
- C. Drill #19 (.166") x 2" pilot hole into stud backing or use other anchors appropriate for wall construction (*not furnished by Bobrick*).
- D. Secure wall brackets to wall with #1002495 Wall Screws using the T27 Driver and Hex Driver Shank Extension attached to drill.

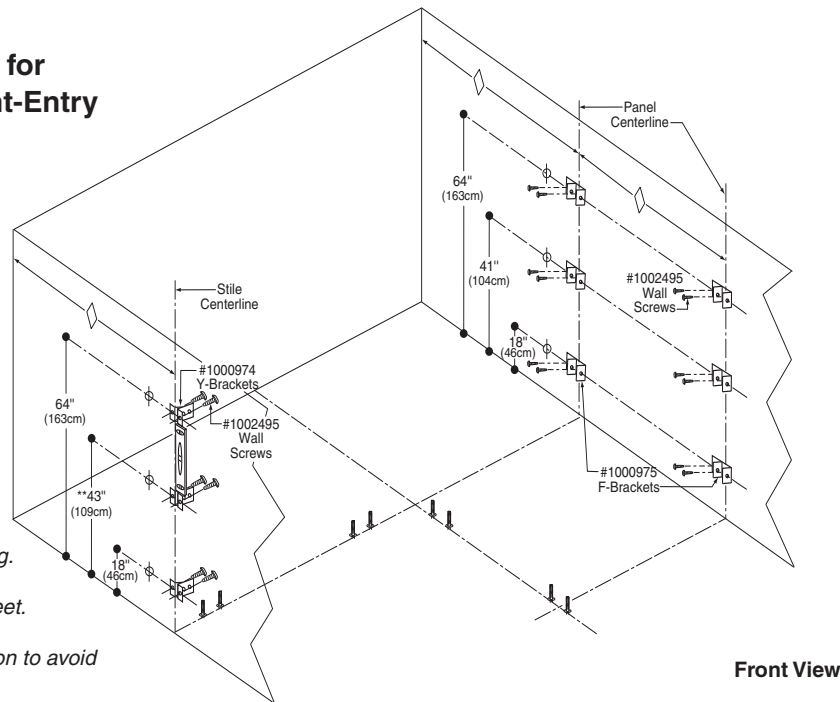
**Fig. 4a: Bracket Mounting Heights for Closed Alcove with Adjoining Front-Entry Stall Layout.**

**NOTE:** Panel centerline is not always on stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

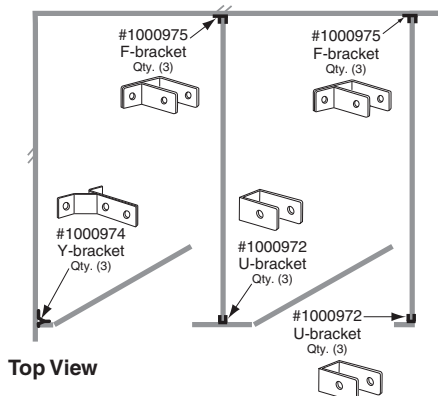
⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

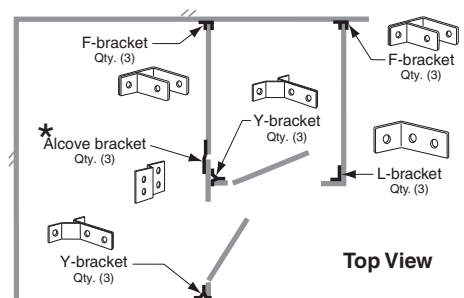
★★ Mount Bracket for Stiles at specified location to avoid interference with hardware.



**Fig. 4b: Mounting Brackets for Front-Entry Corner Layout.**



**Fig. 4c: Mounting Brackets for Closed Alcove with Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.**



**\* NOTE:** 1002664 Button-Head Screw - 3/8" is used to secure #1002666 Sex Bolt on panel side of #1000282 Alcove Bracket.

## STEP 5a INSTALL STILE NEAREST WALL

### PARTS NEEDED:

Stile connecting to wall  
 Remaining components of #1002701 Floor Anchor  
*(i.e., Flat Washer, Lock Washer, and Hex Nut)*  
 #1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8"  
 #1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel  
 #1002245 Wall Post Packet

### TOOLS NEEDED:

Contractor's Pencil  
 Drill  
 17/64" (6.7mm) Drill Bit  
 T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver  
 Wrench *(Adjustable or 9/16" open end)*

### HINTS/NOTES:

17/64" (6.7mm) through-drilled hole needed to through-bolt brackets-to-stiles with #1002666 Sex Bolts.

- Place stile leveling bar on top of 2<sup>nd</sup> Flat Washer of Floor Anchor(s).
- Level stile vertically. Use contractor's pencil to mark hole locations on stile (using the #1000974 Y-Brackets installed on wall as a template).
- Remove stile and drill 17/64" (6.7mm) hole through stile at locations marked in STEP B.
- Again place stile leveling bar on top of 2<sup>nd</sup> Flat Washer of Floor Anchor(s).
- Place #1002666 Sex Bolt in the drilled hole on the exterior side of stile.
- Secure Sex Bolts to Y-Brackets with #1002665 Button Head Screws - 5/8" using drill equipped with T27 Driver.
- Add Flat Washer, Lock Washer and Hex Nut to Floor Anchor above stile leveling bar.
- Tighten Hex Nuts above/below leveling bar with wrench.

Fig. 5a: Installing Stile Nearest Wall.

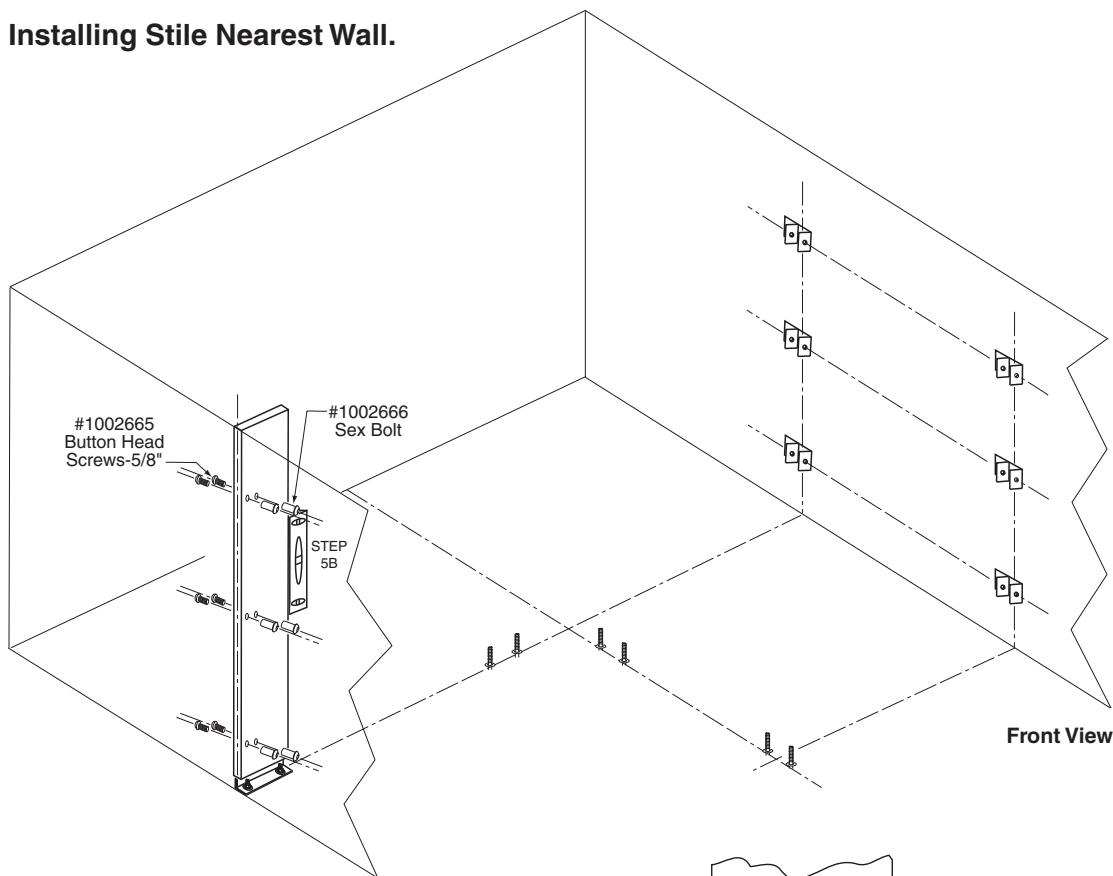
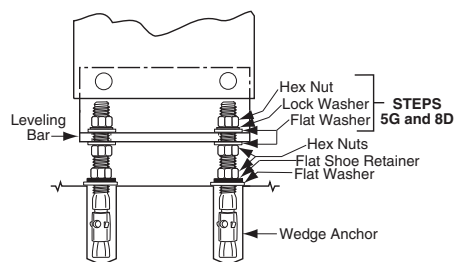


Fig. 5b: Stile Secured to Floor Anchor.



## STEP 5b INSTALL WALL POSTS (If required)

### HINTS/NOTES:

#19 (.166") x 2" pilot hole needed to fasten wall posts to stud backing using #1002495 Wall Screws.

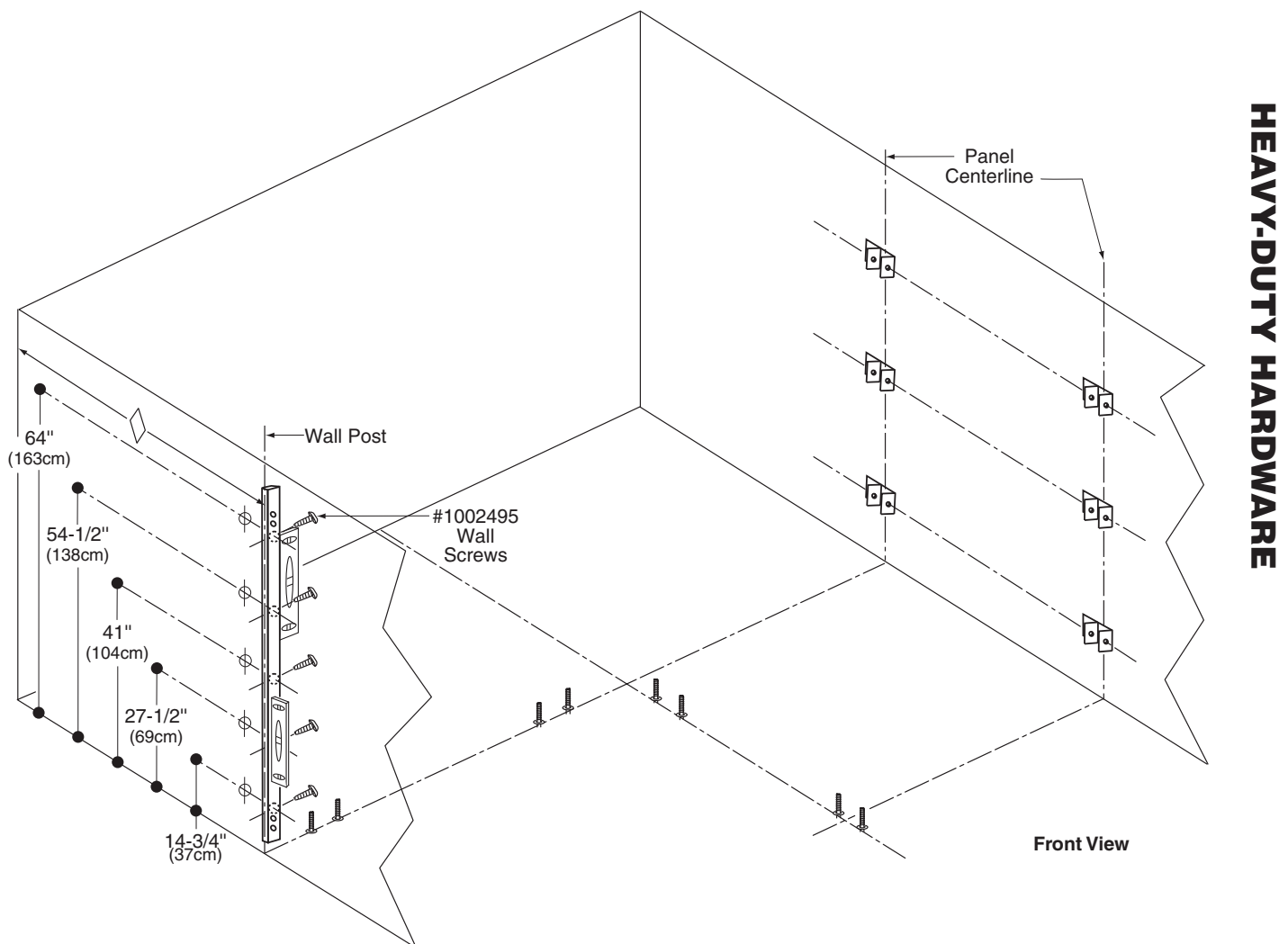
### INSTALLING WALL POSTS:

- Determine the hole locations for required door swing for the Wall Post 1" x 1-1/2" (25 x 40mm). Outside edge of Wall Post should be in line with the outside edge of keeping stile.

**NOTE: The wall must have adequate backing at mounting locations to support weight of door when hung.**

- Level Wall Post in both directions on wall. Mark mounting hole locations on wall.
- Drill #19 (.166") x 2" pilot hole into stud backing.
- Secure Wall Post to wall with (5) #1002495 Wall Screws - 2". Install (2) Post End Caps and (5) Mounting Hole Plugs.
- Attach door hinge with fasteners provided in #1002245 Wall Post Packet.

**Fig. 5c: Installing Wall Posts to Wall.**



**NOTE: Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.**

⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

## STEP 6a INSTALL STILE BRACKETS FOR PERPENDICULAR PANELS

### PARTS NEEDED:

Layout Sheets  
#1002664 Button Head Screw - 3/8"  
#1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8"  
#1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel  
#1000972 U-Bracket  
#1000282 Alcove Bracket

### TOOLS NEEDED:

Drill  
T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver  
Hex Driver Shank Extension  
17/64" Drill Bit  
Tape Measure  
Level  
Contractor's Pencil

### HINTS/NOTES:

17/64" (6.7mm) through-drilled hole needed to through-bolt brackets-to-stiles using #1002666 Sex Bolts.

- Locate appropriate stile on Layout Drawings.
- Before drilling holes for brackets, confirm correct: 1) width of stile and 2) hinge drilling pattern on stile with Layout Sheets. First determine the exterior side of stile and then mark interior face for bracket hole locations.

For **Outswing** doors, brass inserts on stile should be located on the **OUTSIDE** of compartment.

For **Inswing** doors, brass inserts on stile should be located on the **INSIDE** of compartment.

### ATTACHING 1000972 U-BRACKETS:

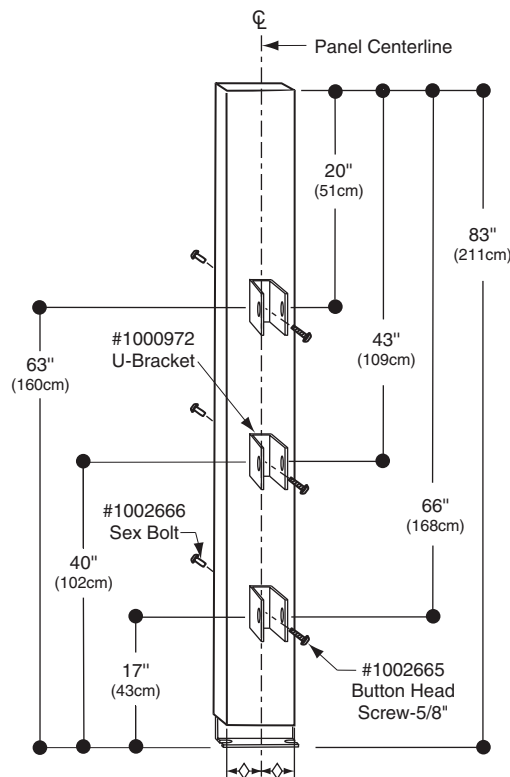
- Use tape measure and level to measure and mark the centerlines for the three (3) #1000972 U-Brackets at the heights shown in Fig. 6a at the offsets indicated in the Layout Sheets.
- Use drill equipped with high quality 17/64" (6.7mm) bit to drill a hole through stile at the marked locations marked in STEP C.
- Place #1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel in the hole on the exterior side of stile.
- Secure U-Bracket to Sex Bolt with #1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8" using drill equipped with T27 Driver and Hex Driver Shank Extension.
- Repeat above steps for all stiles mounting to perpendicular panels.

**Fig. 6a: Installing U-Brackets to Stile.  
(for Perpendicular Panels)**

◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

(Refer to examples on page 7)

Inside View



## STEP 6b INSTALL STILE BRACKETS FOR INLINE PANELS

### HINTS/NOTES:

17/64" (6.7mm) through-drilled hole needed to through-bolt brackets-to-stiles using #1002666 Sex Bolts.

### ATTACHING 1000282 ALCOVE BRACKETS:

- Using the #1000282 Alcove Bracket as a template, measure and mark the centerlines for the three (3) Alcove Brackets at the heights shown in Fig. 6b.
- Use drill equipped with high quality 17/64" (6.7mm) bit to drill holes through stile at the marked locations in STEP A.
- Place #1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel in the hole on the exterior side of stile/panel.
- Secure Alcove Bracket to Sex Bolt on stile side of bracket with #1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8" using drill with T27 Driver and Hex Driver Shank Extension.

**NOTE: Panel side of Alcove Bracket will be secured with #1002664 Button Head Screw - 3/8".**

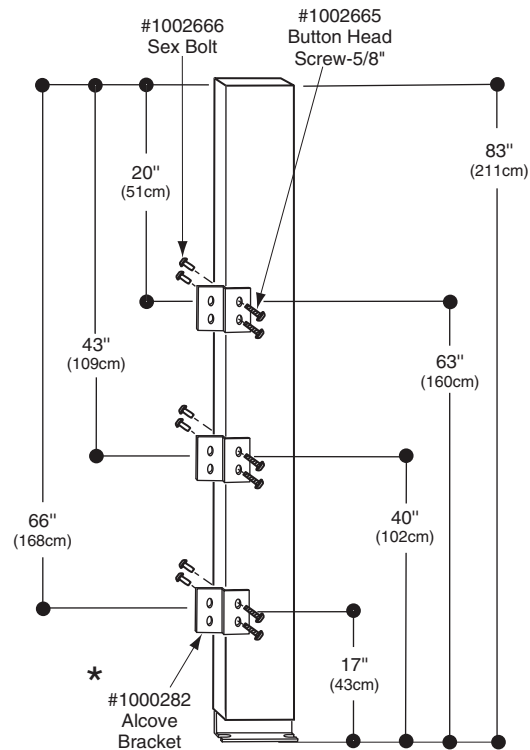
- Repeat above steps for all stiles mounting to inline panels.

**Fig. 6b: Installing Alcove Brackets to Stile.  
(for Inline Panels)**

**\* NOTE: #1002664 Button-Head Screw - 3/8" used to secure Alcove Bracket to Panel.**

(Refer to examples on page 7)

Inside View



## STEP 7 POSITION PANEL

### PARTS NEEDED:

Panel

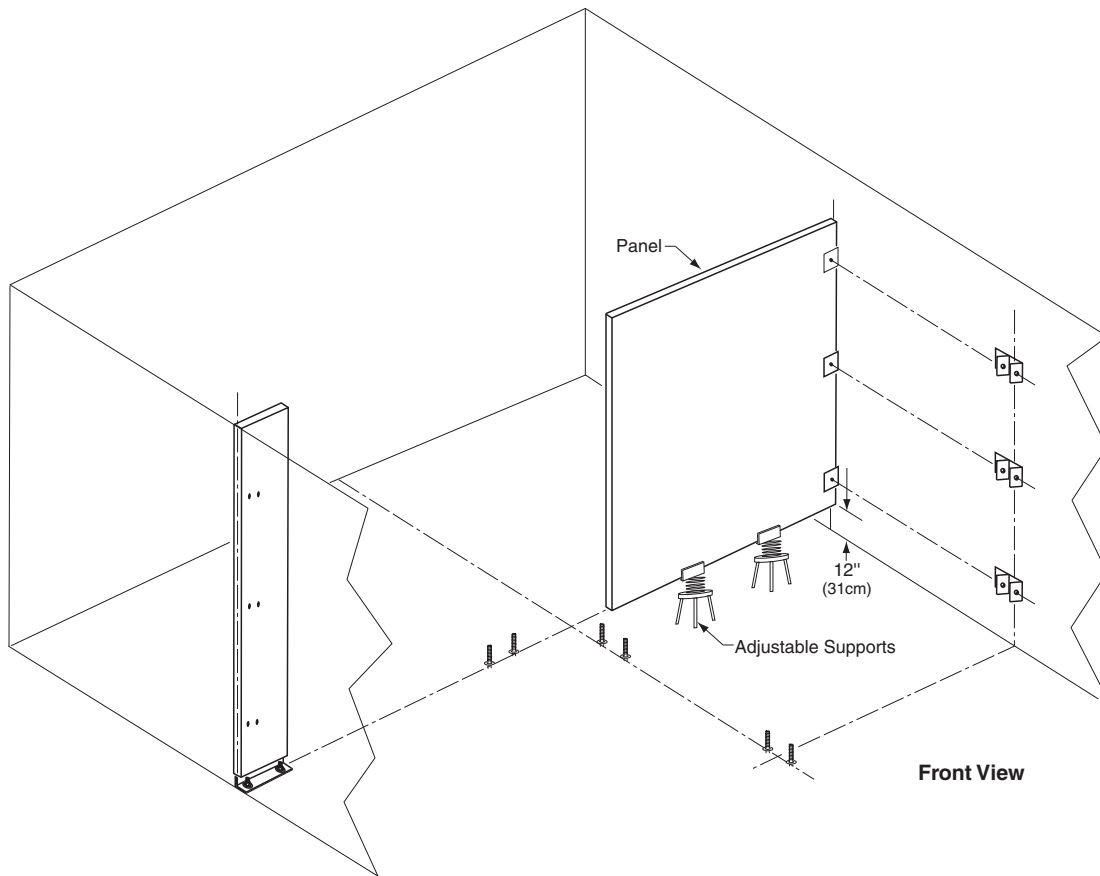
### TOOLS NEEDED:

Adjustable Supports (2)

- A. Place adjustable supports in position to hold panel 12" (31cm) above the floor.
- B. Place panel on the adjustable supports. Slide panel into the #1000975 F-Brackets attached to wall.

**NOTE:** Do NOT secure panel to F-Brackets on wall at this time.

Fig. 7: Positioning Panel with Adjustable Supports.



HEAVY-DUTY HARDWARE

## STEP 8 INSTALL ADJACENT STILE

### PARTS NEEDED:

Stile  
 #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws - 7/16"  
 #1002385 Headrail  
 #1002664 Button Head Screw - 3/8"  
 #1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel  
 Remaining components of #1002701 Floor Anchor  
 (i.e., Flat Washer, Lock Washer, and Hex Nut)

### TOOLS NEEDED:

Wrench (Adjustable or 9/16" open end)  
 Drill  
 T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver  
 3/16" (4.7mm) Drill Bit  
 Shims  
 Level

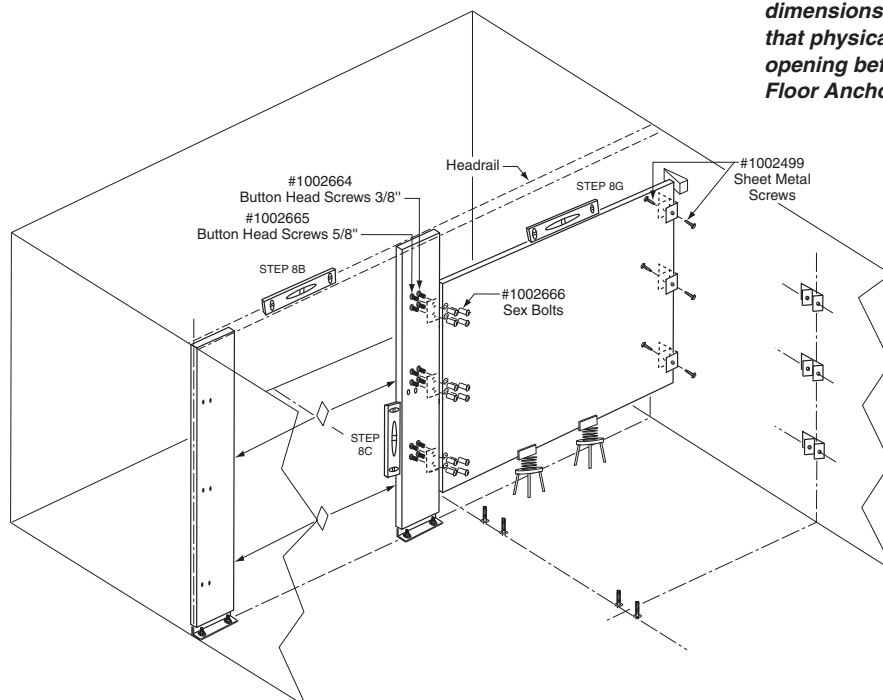
### HINTS/NOTES:

3/16" (4.7mm) pilot hole size needed to fasten brackets-to-panels using #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws.

**NOTE: Drill COMPLETELY through material. Do NOT drill through F-Brackets.**

- Set leveling bar of stile on top of Flat Washers of adjacent set of Floor Anchors.
  - Level stiles by placing length of #1002385 Headrail over two adjacent stiles.
  - Level stile by tightening/loosening 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut of Floor Anchors.
  - Add Flat Washer, Lock Washer and Hex Nut to threaded rod of Floor Anchor above leveling bar.
  - Tighten Hex Nuts with wrench to secure stile in place.
  - Recheck vertical levelness. Tighten/loosen Hex Nut(s) as necessary.
  - Level panel horizontally (front-to-back) by raising/lowering adjustable supports and inserting shims at wall.
- NOTE: Ensure edge of panel is butted up against inline stile.**
- Using the F-Brackets and Alcove Brackets as templates, drill 3/16" (4.7mm) pilot holes through the panel.
- NOTE: Do NOT drill hole through F-Brackets.**
- Fasten F-Brackets to panel with #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws - 7/16".
  - Fasten Alcove Brackets to inline panel with #1002664 Button Head Screws - 3/8" and #1002666 Sex Bolt.

**Fig. 8: Installing Adjacent Stile.**



**NOTE: Ensure that actual door opening between stiles matches opening dimensions on Layout Sheets. Verify that physical door will fit in actual door opening before securing Hex Nuts on Floor Anchors.**

Front View

◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

## STEP 9 INSTALL ADDITIONAL COMPARTMENT(S)

### PARTS NEEDED:

Stile  
Panel  
#1002385 Headrail  
#1002499 Sheet Metal Screws - 7/16"  
#1002664 Button Head Screw - 3/8"  
#1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8"  
#1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel  
#1000974 Y-Bracket  
Remaining components of #1002701 Floor Anchor  
(i.e., Flat Washer, Lock Washer, and Hex Nut)

### TOOLS NEEDED:

Wrench (Adjustable or 9/16" open end)  
Drill  
T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver  
3/16" (4.7mm) Drill Bit  
Shims  
Level

- A. Install and secure stile perpendicular to Alcove Panel with #1000974 Y-Brackets, using #1002664 Button Head Screws - 3/8" and #1002666 Sex Bolts (as shown in STEP 5a, pg. 8).
- B. Position adjacent panel (as shown in STEP 7, pg. 12).
- C. Set leveling bar of stile on top of Flat Washers of adjacent set of Floor Anchors.
- D. Level stiles by placing length of #1002385 Headrail over two adjacent stiles.
- E. Level stile by tightening/loosening 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut of Floor Anchors.
- F. Add Flat Washer, Lock Washer and Hex Nut to threaded rod of Floor Anchor above leveling bar.
- G. Tighten Hex Nuts with wrench to secure stile in place.
- H. Recheck vertical levelness. Tighten/loosen Hex Nut(s) as necessary.
- I. Level panel horizontally (front-to-back) by raising/lowering adjustable supports and inserting shims at wall.
- J. Level stile vertically (top-to-bottom) by moving stile forwards/backwards.

**NOTE: Ensure panel is butted up against screw heads that attach the #1000972 U-Brackets to the stile.**

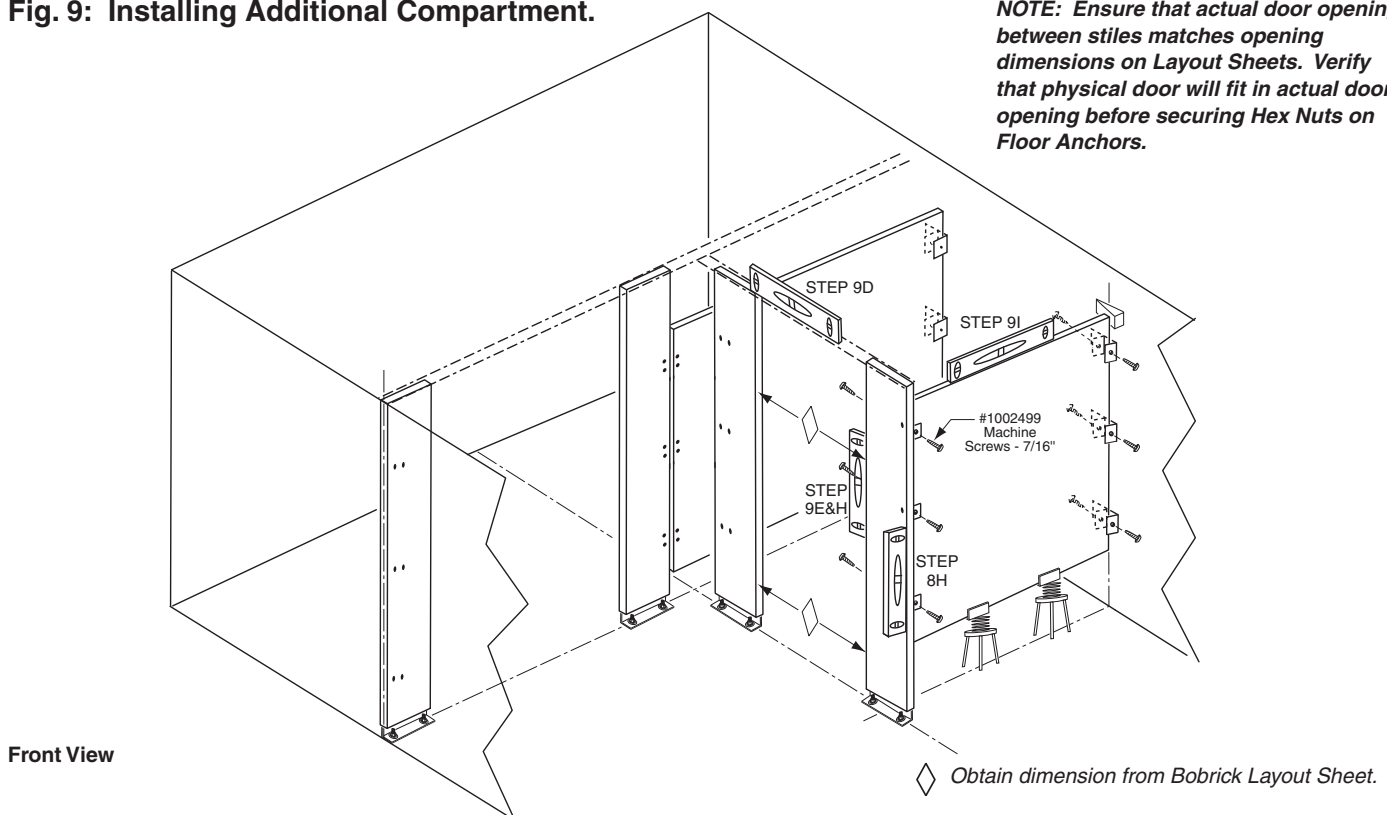
- K. Using the F-Brackets and U-Brackets as templates, drill 3/16" (4.7mm) pilot holes through the panel.

**NOTE: Drill COMPLETELY through material. Do NOT drill hole through F- and U-Brackets.**

- L. Fasten F- and U-Brackets to panel with #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws - 7/16".

Fig. 9: Installing Additional Compartment.

**NOTE: Ensure that actual door opening between stiles matches opening dimensions on Layout Sheets. Verify that physical door will fit in actual door opening before securing Hex Nuts on Floor Anchors.**

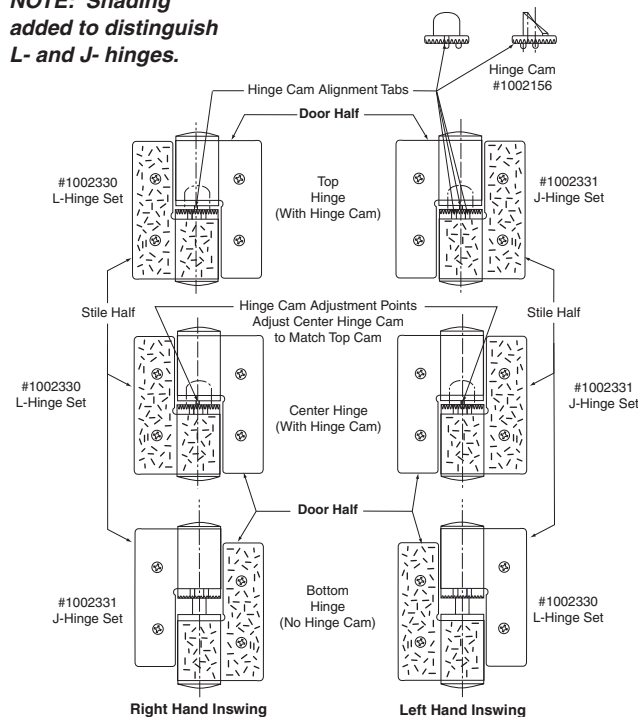




# STEP 10 INSTALL DOORS (HINGES AND DOOR HARDWARE)

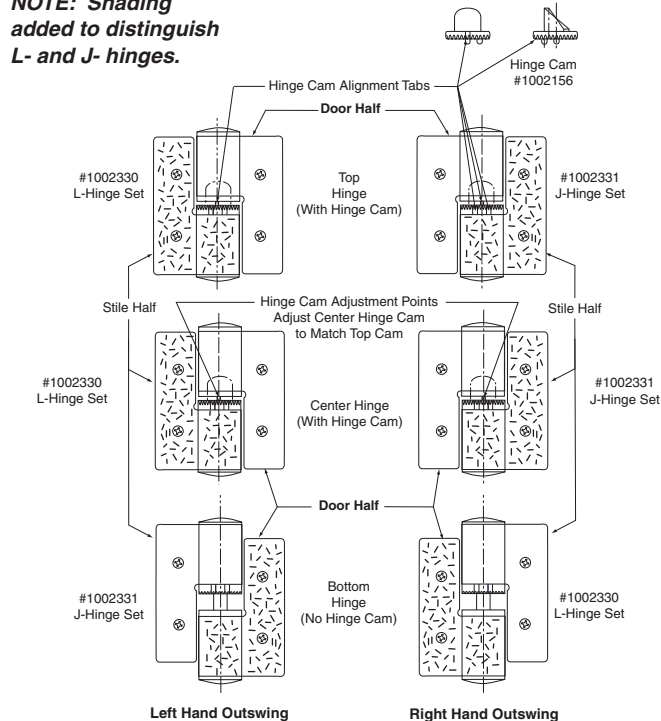
**Fig. 10c: INSWING Door Hinge Setup.**

**NOTE:** Shading added to distinguish L- and J- hinges.



**Fig. 10d: OUTSWING Door Hinge Setup.**

**NOTE:** Shading added to distinguish L- and J- hinges.



Inside View

Outside View

## ATTACHING HINGE: (for Inswing and Outswing Doors)

- Using hinge diagrams in Fig. 10c - 10d, identify the (2) upper and (1) lower hinge sets necessary for installation.
- Separate hinge sets. Fasten the (3) halves with "teeth" and cam alignment tabs onto stile using #1002491 Machine Screws - 1/2".
- Fasten (2) upper hinge halves to the door and stile using #1002491 Machine Screws.
- Insert (1) hinge pin and (1) #1002156 Hinge Cam on each of the upper two stile hinge halves.

**NOTE:** Hinge Cams on top and middle hinges must be set to same alignment tab position otherwise door may not function properly.

- Lift door and set into position onto (2) upper hinge halves. Door should be hanging securely on upper (2) stile hinge halves.
- Attach lower hinge and hinge pin onto door and stile with #1002491 Machine Screws.
- When the cam has been set at the desired free resting position, "either closed or open" the top of the affixed components will be aligned.

**Tip - Industry tolerance in the hardware will sometimes allow fine alignment to some partition components. These fine adjustments may be performed by loosening the hardware screws and adjusting the components the direction needed and retightening the screws.**

## CHANGING HINGE CAM STOP POSITION: (for Inswing and Outswing Doors)

- Lift door to limit of upward travel (approximately 1/2").
- Raise Hinge Cams from bottom bushings and rotate to different presets (on both top and middle hinges).

## ATTACHING CLOTHES HOOK AND DOOR STOPS: (for Inswing and Outswing Doors)

- Place #1000869 Clothes Hook in desired position. Mark mounting hole locations.
- Drill 17/64" (6.7mm) hole through the door at locations marked in STEP A.
- Attach Clothes Hook to door using the #1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8" and #1002666 Sex Bolt.

**NOTE:** For Barrier-Free compartments, position Clothes Hook per local codes.

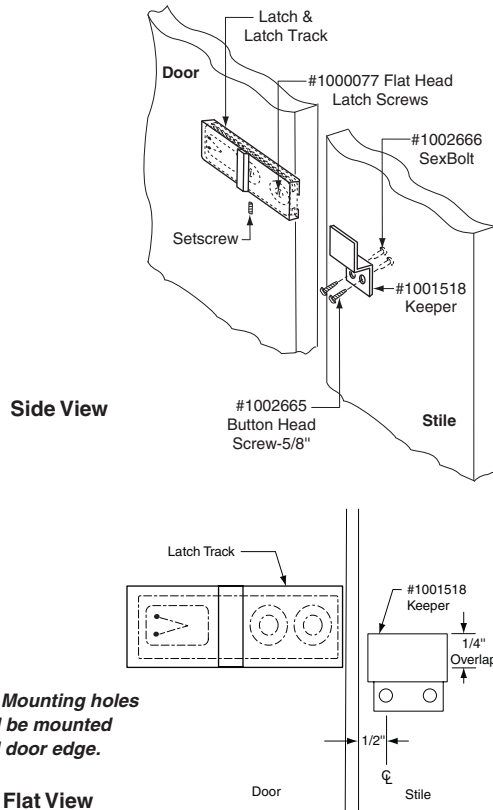
- Attach #1002510 Door Stops to door with #1002491 Machine Screws.

## ATTACHING DOOR HANDLE: (for Outswing Doors Only)

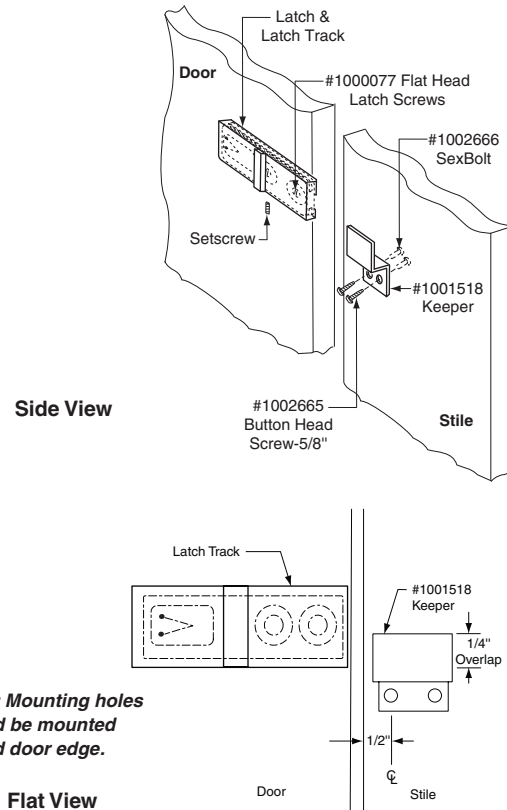
- Using the #1000312 Door Handle as template, mark location for handle so top hole is 27" (685mm) above bottom of the door and 3" (75mm) from the edge on the outside of the door. Mark location for bottom hole of Door Handle.
- Drill 3/16" (4.7mm) diameter holes through door at the locations marked in STEP A.
- Secure Door Handle to outside of door using the machine screws provided in the #1000312 Door Handle Packet.

## STEP 10 INSTALL DOORS (LATCHES AND KEEPERS)

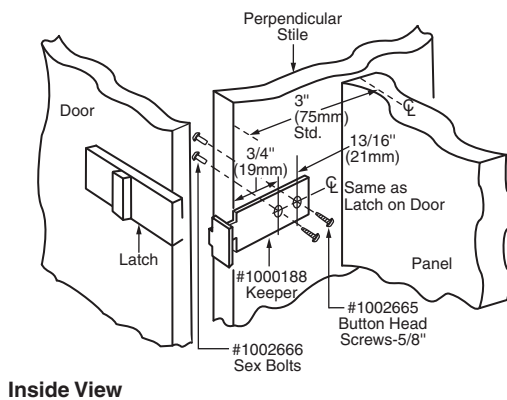
**Fig. 10e: INSWING Door Keeper for Inline Stiles.**



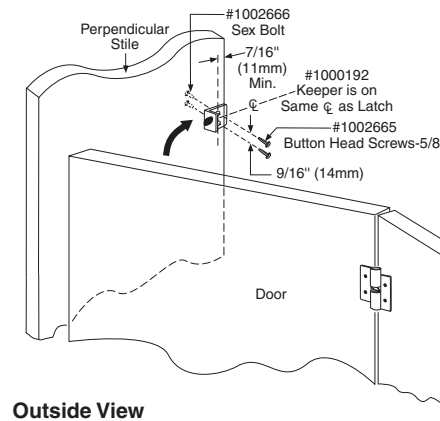
**Fig. 10f: OUTSWING Door Keeper for Inline Stiles.**



**Fig. 10g: INSWING Door Keeper for Perpendicular Stiles.**



**Fig. 10h: OUTSWING Door Keeper for Perpendicular Stiles.**



### ATTACHING LATCH AND KEEPER: (for Inswing and Outswing Doors)

- Attach the Latch Track to brass inserts in door with Flat Head Latch Screws using Phillips Screwdriver.  
**NOTE: Latch track should NOT project beyond door edge.**
- Slide the Latch Cover into grooves of Latch Track.
- Secure Latch Cover to Latch Track with Setscrew using #1000900 Allen Wrench.
- Select appropriate Keeper as (see Figs. 10e - 10h). Position Keeper and mark mounting hole locations.
- Drill 17/64" (6.7mm) hole through the stile at locations marked in STEP D.
- Attach Keeper to stile using #1002665 Button Head Screws - 5/8" and #1002666 Sex Bolts.

# STEP 11 INSTALL HEADRAIL AND CURTAIN TRACK (Optional)

## PARTS NEEDED:

- #1002385 Headrail - 84"
- #1000927 Headrail Bracket
- #1000978 Headrail End Cap
- #1002495 Wall Screw - 2"
- #1002499 Sheet Metal Screw - 7/16"
- #1000375 Curtain Track (optional)
- #1000862 Curtain Carrier Pack (7 hooks/entrance)  
(optional)

## TOOLS NEEDED:

- Drill
- T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver
- 3/16" Drill Bit
- #19 (4.2mm) Drill Bit
- #25 (3.8mm) Drill Bit
- Hacksaw or Miter Saw

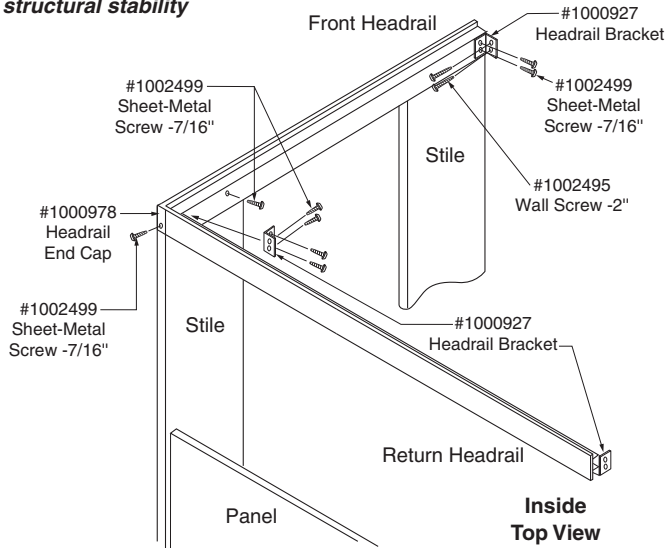
## HINTS/NOTES:

- #19 (.166") x 2" pilot hole needed to fasten Headrail Bracket to stud backing using #1002495 Wall Screws.
- 3/16" (4.7mm) pilot hole size needed to fasten Headrail-to-stiles using #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws.

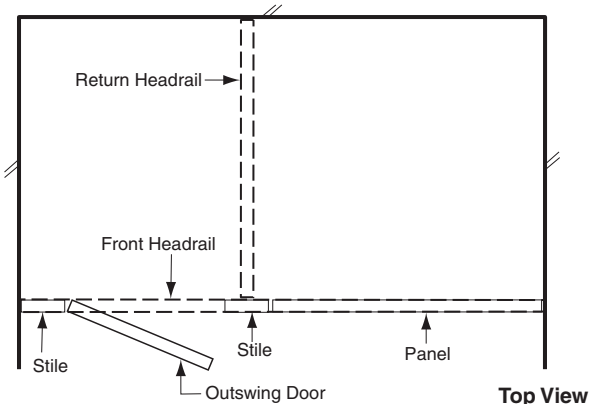
- A. Measure wall-to-wall dimensions, less 1/4" (6mm). If it is a corner application, measure from wall to outside edge of stile, less 1/8" (3mm).
- B. Use hacksaw or miter saw to cut #1002385 Headrail to required length.
- C. Place Headrail over stile.
- D. Using the #1000927 Headrail Bracket as a template, mark mounting hole locations in the wall and Headrail.
- E. Drill 3/16" x 3/4" pilot holes through back of Headrail and stile. At wall locations, drill #19 (.166") x 2" pilot holes into stud wall backing or use other anchors appropriate for wall construction (*not furnished by Bobrick*).
- F. Fasten Headrail Bracket to front Headrail with #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws - 7/16" and to wall with #1002495 Wall Screws - 2".
- G. *For Corner and Alcove Layouts:* Cut additional return Headrail. Measure from the inside edge of front Headrail to the back wall (see Fig. 11b).
- H. Fasten return Headrail to stile by repeating STEPS D - F.
- I. *For Corner Layouts:* Install #1000978 Headrail End Cap to cover the exposed corner of Headrail. Using the Headrail End Cap as a template, mark and drill 3/16" (4.7mm) pilot hole and secure #1000978 Headrail End Cap with #1002499 Sheet Metal Screw.

**Fig. 11a: Installing Headrail Hardware. (Corner Layout)**

**NOTE: Headrail Seams must be located over stiles for structural stability**



**Fig. 11b: Headrail for Closed Alcove Layout.**



**\* NOTE: Do NOT forget the return headrail on Alcove Layouts.**

## For Shower/Dressing Compartments (Installing Optional Curtain Track)

- A. Cut #1000375 Curtain Track to fit between stiles.
- B. Install #1000833 Curtain Carrier Hooks from #1000862 Curtain Carrier Packet into Curtain Track.
- C. Hold Curtain Track in place inside Headrail between stiles. Drill #25 (3.8mm) diameter hole through Curtain Track and Headrail.
- D. Fasten Curtain Track to Headrail using Curtain Track Screws provided in #1000862 Packet
- E. Install shower curtain (*not included*).

## STEP 12 INSTALL SHOES

### PARTS NEEDED:

- Appropriate Shoe (#1002175 - #1002185)
- #1002185 Shoe Retainer Clip
- #1002189 Shoe Retainer Screw

### TOOLS NEEDED:

- Phillips Screwdriver
- Pliers

- A. Locate appropriately sized Shoe for stile (see *Replacement Shoe Guide*, pg. 2).
- B. Confirm that the Flat Shoe Retainer is installed on the Floor Anchor above the Flat Washer closest to the floor. (For Floor Anchor assembly detail, see Fig. 2b, pg. 5).
- C. Shoes accommodate 3/4" or 1" thick stiles. For 3/4" stiles, orient Shoe with 5/16" wide flange return against faces and edge of stile.

#### D1. Shoe Installation for Free Standing Stile

1. Open Shoe and slide over bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange of Shoe beneath Flat Shoe Retainer.
2. Close open end of Shoe, overlapping edges so retaining holes are aligned.
3. Install #1002189 Shoe Retainer Screw through double thickness of Shoe material to fasten Shoe into place.

#### D2. Shoe Installation for Stile Mounted Against Wall

1. Install #1002185 Shoe Retainer Clip (included for stiles mounting to walls). Hold Shoe Retainer Clip leaf with pliers. Spread Shoe open at least 1" and insert Shoe Retainer Clip into hole on inner leaf of Shoe until Clip snaps into place.
2. Slide Shoe over bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange of Shoe beneath Flat Shoe Retainer. Shoe Retainer Clip will be positioned against wall.
3. Close edges of Shoe together.
4. Apply pressure on Shoe until remaining hole snaps into place on Shoe Retainer Clip.

Fig. 12a: Installing Shoe on Free-Standing Stile.

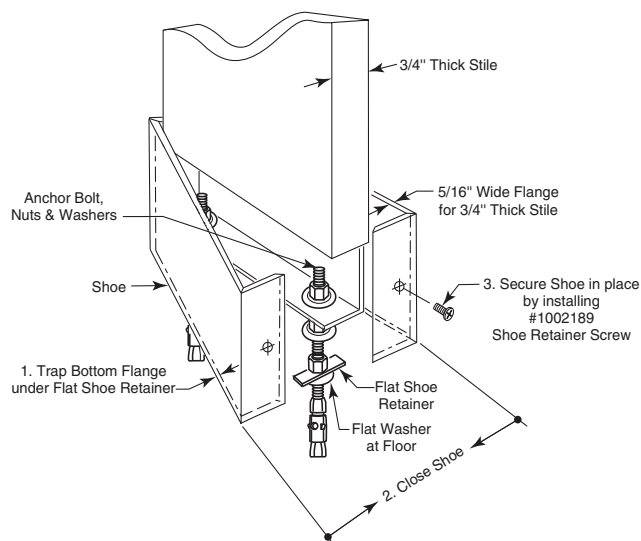
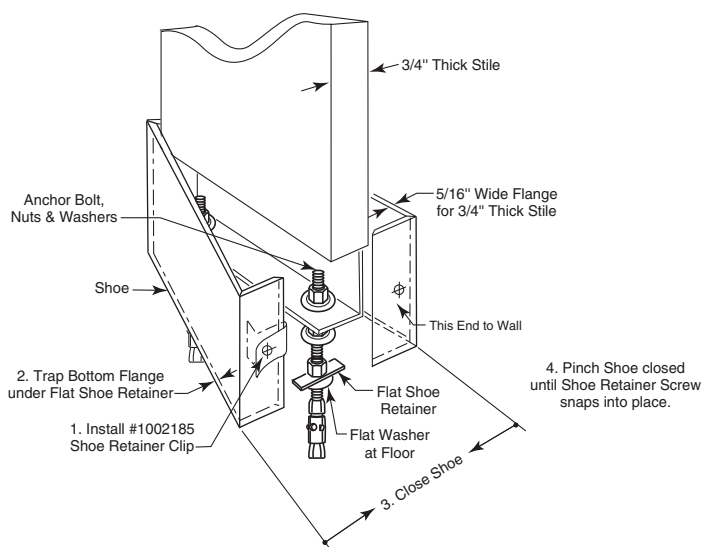


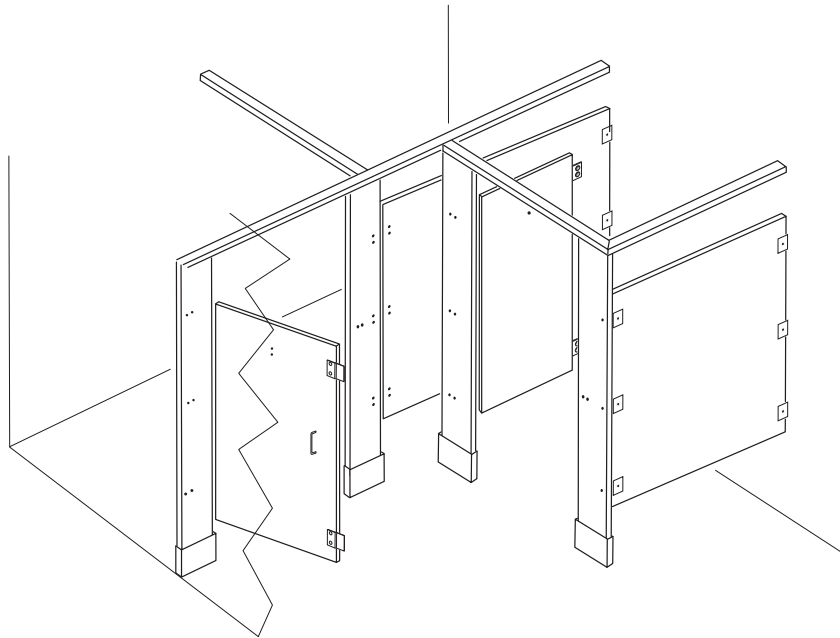
Fig. 12b: Installing Shoe on Stile Mounted Against Wall.



- E. Remove protective covering and wipe shoe clean.

## STEP 13 FINISHING AND CLEANUP

- A. Remove any exposed labels from the components of toilet compartments.
- B. Clean surfaces as needed. **CAUTION:** Do not use cleaners containing acids on Bobrick toilet compartments. For example, tile cleaners containing acid may attack the stainless steel hardware or the material surface. For Bobrick cleaning recommendations, refer to TB-21 and TB-60 or use Bobrick Graffiti Remover (Part No. #891099).



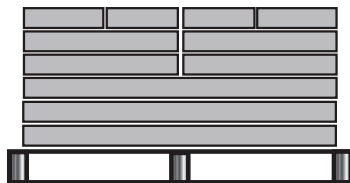
## Important

### Toilet Partition Storage and Handling Information

Store in a clean, dry area. Do not store outside.  
Move material to installation area 72 hours before installation.  
Always store material flat with weight evenly supported.

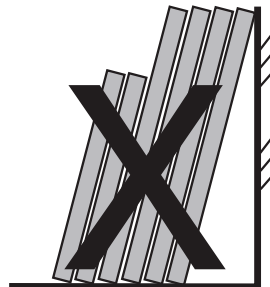
### Toilet Partition Stacking

#### Do This



**Stack Flat**

#### Don't Do This



**Stack Upright**

Failure to follow these instructions may result in warped material which is not covered by Bobrick's warranty.

**BOBRICK**

**BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906**

**BOBRICK.COM**

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029, E-Mail: [nycspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:nycspartitions@bobrick.com)  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9070, FAX: 818-503-9287, E-Mail: [lacspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:lacspartitions@bobrick.com)

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Ontario East Tel: (877) 423-6555 • FAX: (877) 423-8555  
• Manitoba West Tel: (877) 423-6444 • FAX: (877) 423-8444

1090-69



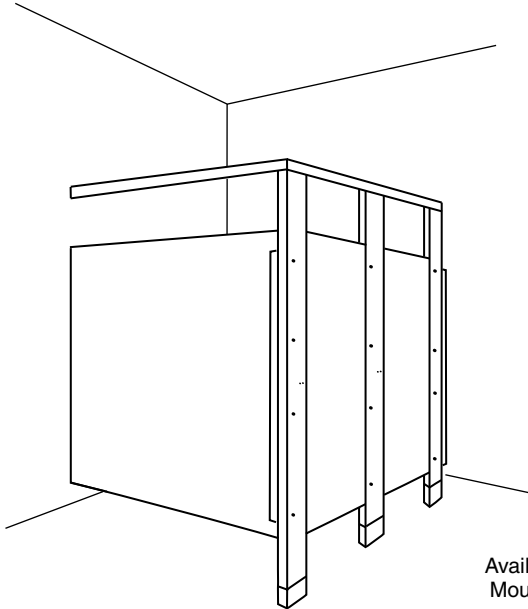
7 16954 00913 5

# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## 1090.67 SierraSeries® TOILET PARTITIONS

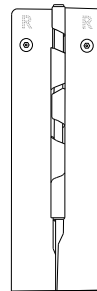
### WITH INSTITUTIONAL HARDWARE

**IMPORTANT:**  
Storage and Handling Information on last page.  
For faster, easier installation, please review  
these instructions thoroughly prior to  
installation.



#### Institutional Hardware Identifying Parts:

Hinge



Angle Bracket



U-Channel



Strip Bracket



Available in Overhead Braced  
Mounting Configuration Only

**INSTITUTIONAL HARDWARE**

#### Table of Contents

|                                                                |              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| A. Parts List.....                                             | Page 2       |
| B. Recommended Tools .....                                     | Page 3       |
| C. Helpful Hints .....                                         | Page 3       |
| D. Installation Instructions .....                             | Page 4 – 19  |
| Step 1. Lay Out Floor Anchor Locations .....                   | Page 4       |
| Step 2. Install Floor Anchors.....                             | Page 5       |
| Step 3. Rough Level Floor Anchors .....                        | Page 6       |
| Step 4. Install Wall Brackets .....                            | Page 7       |
| Step 5a. Install Stile Nearest Wall.....                       | Page 8       |
| Step 5b. Install Wall Posts (if required) .....                | Page 9       |
| Step 6a. Install Stile Brackets for Perpendicular Panels ..... | Page 10      |
| Step 6b. Install Stile Brackets for Inline Panels .....        | Page 11      |
| Step 7. Position Panel .....                                   | Page 12      |
| Step 8. Install Adjacent Stile .....                           | Page 13      |
| Step 9. Install Additional Compartment(s) .....                | Page 14      |
| Step 10. Install Doors.....                                    | Page 15 - 17 |
| Step 11. Install Headrail and Curtain Track (optional).....    | Page 18      |
| Step 12. Install Shoes .....                                   | Page 19      |
| Step 13. Finishing and Cleanup.....                            | Page 19      |
| Step 14. Finished Installation .....                           | Page 20      |

**BOBRICK**

BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906

# INSTITUTIONAL HARDWARE PARTS LIST

## Mounting Screws



#1002499 Sheet Metal Screw - 7/16", #12 x 7/16" Pin-in-Head Torx screw to attach mounting brackets-to-panels and headrail-to-stiles



#1002664 Button Head Screw - 3/8", #10-24 x 3/8" Pin-in-Head Torx screw to attach to sex-bolt fastener through 1/2" panel



#1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8", #10-24 x 5/8" Pin-in-Head Torx screw to attach to sex-bolt fastener through 3/4" stiles/doors



#1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" Diameter, 1/2" Barrel, #10-24 (4.8mm) Pin-in-Head Torx fastener for all through-bolted locations



#1002495 Wall Screw - 2", #12 x 2" Pin-in-Head Torx screw for attaching wall brackets to stud backing (*not to scale*)

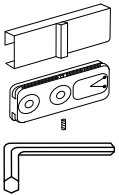


#1000077 Flat Head Latch Screw - 1/4-20 x 1" Phillip screw for attaching Latch Track to brass inserts in door

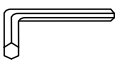


#1002491 Machine Screw - 1/2", 1/4-20 x 1/2" Pin-in-Head Torx screw for attaching Hinges and Door Stops to brass inserts in door

## Door Hardware



#1001492 Latch Packet  
(contains: Latch Track, Latch Cover, Setscrew and Flat-head Latch screw)



#1000900 Allen Wrench - 5/64" (2mm)  
Allen Wrench for Setscrew to secure Latch Cover to Latch Track (*for 1001492 Latch Packet*)



#1001518 I/S or O/S Inline Stile Keeper  
Keeper for I/S and O/S doors latching to inline stiles



#1000188 I/S Perpendicular Stile Keeper  
Keeper for I/S doors latching to perpendicular stiles



#1001675 I/S Wall-Mounted Keeper  
Keeper for I/S doors latching to perpendicular walls



#1000192 O/S Alcove Keeper  
Keeper for O/S doors latching to perpendicular stiles or to walls



#1000312 Door Handle Packet  
(Contains: Door Handle and Mounting Screws)

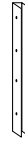


#1000869 Clothes Hook

## Mounting Brackets



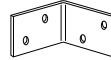
#1001371 Angle Bracket  
Bracket to attach 1/2" panel to perpendicular wall



#1001368 U-Channel  
Bracket to attach 1/2" panel to perpendicular 3/4" stile

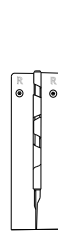


#1001375 Strip Bracket  
Bracket to attach 1/2" panel to inline 3/4" stile

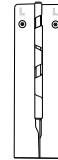


#1002322 45° Angle Bracket  
Bracket to attach panels/stiles/walls at non-90° angles

## Hinge Hardware



Piano Hinge  
Full-height piano hinge for LH I/S or RH O/S doors

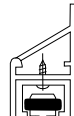


Piano Hinge  
Full-height piano hinge for LH O/S or RH I/S doors

## Headrail Hardware



#1000978 Headrail End Cap



#1002385 84" Headrail



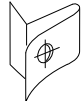
#1000345 120" Headrail



#1000375 Curtain Track



1000862 Curtain Carrier Packet  
(7 hooks and screws included)

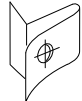


#1000927 Headrail Bracket

## Stile Hardware



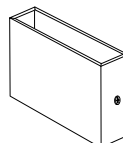
#1002189 Shoe Retainer Screw



#1002185 Shoe Retainer Clip



#1002701 Floor Anchor Packet



### REPLACEMENT SHOE GUIDE

| Stile Width | Bobrick Part Number |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 3"          | #1002175            |
| 4"          | #1002176            |
| 5"          | #1002184            |
| 6"          | #1002177            |
| 8"          | #1002178            |
| 10"         | #1002179            |
| 12"         | #1002180            |
| 16"         | #1002181            |
| 20"         | #1002182            |
| 24"         | #1002183            |

## RECOMMENDED TOOLS

## HELPFUL HINTS

**CAUTION:** Be sure to use proper safety gear.

1.  Chalk Line
2.  Plumb-bob
3.  Pliers
4.  Tape Measure
5.  Contractor's Pencil
6.  Electric and/or Battery-Powered Drill
7.  Drill Bits  
 #19 (.166")  
 3/16" (4.7mm)  
 17/64" (64.7mm)  
 3/8" (9.5mm) for Concrete/Masonry  
 7/16" (11mm)
8.  Screwdrivers/Screwdriver Bits flathead and Phillips, #2 and #3
9.  Pin-in-Head Torx Driver  
(supplied by Bobrick)
10.  Hex Driver Shank Extension
11.  Shims
12.  Adjustable Supports  
1-1/2" to 12" (40 - 105mm)
13.  Level
14.  Wrench - 9/16" (14mm) open end (2 req'd. for adjusting hex nuts on anchors)
15.  Allen Wrench - 5/64" (2mm)  
(supplied by Bobrick)
16.  Hack Saw or Miter Saw
17.  Hammer
18.  Safety Glasses



1. Organize hardware necessary to install each component.
2. When calculating distances to centerlines, stiles and doors are 3/4" (19mm) thick; panels are 1/2" (13mm) thick.
3. Use panel-to-stile offsets indicated on the Layout Sheets.
4. Institution or hardware does NOT include robe hooks.
5. Stiles are NOT pre-drilled for keepers (to allow easier stile leveling and greater field adjustment).
6. Remove debris from all drilled holes.
7. Through-drill all holes through Solid Color Reinforced Composite material .

### RECOMMENDED HOLE SIZES:

17/64" (6.7mm): THROUGH-DRILLED HOLE: to attach all through-bolted brackets, latch keepers and robe hooks to panels or stiles. 3/16" (4.7mm) PILOT HOLE: to attach all non-through-bolted BRACKETS to panels or stiles.

**NOTE: Drill COMPLETELY through material. Do NOT drill through brackets.**

#19 (.166") x 2" PILOT HOLE: to attach all wall brackets to stud backing.

8. Drill holes perpendicular to material.  
**NOTE: Do NOT drill holes or attach screws to material at an angle.**
9. To avoid stripping material, tighten #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws with moderate drill speed and medium torque setting (~15).
10. To reduce stile leveling necessary, rough level floor anchors before installing stiles (see STEP 3, pg 6).

### IMPORTANT NOTES

1. Walls and floors in buildings are NOT level. For quality installation, plumb brackets and components in all three dimensions using a plumb-bob or level prior to marking, drilling or installing.
2. Structural support in walls and floors is not furnished by Bobrick. Confirm adequate backing is present in wall and floors prior to installation.
3. This installation booklet must be used in conjunction with the Bobrick Layout Sheets.
4. Verify receipt of appropriate hardware by cross-referencing against hardware list.

STEP 1

LAY OUT FLOOR ANCHOR LOCATIONS

PARTS NEEDED:

Bobrick Layout Sheets

TOOLS NEEDED:

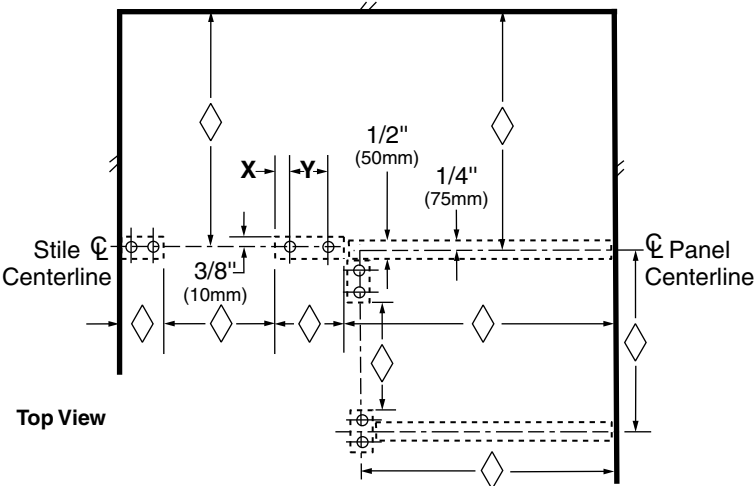
Chalk Line  
Contractor's Pencil  
Measuring Tape

LAYOUT EXAMPLE.

Fig. 1a: Floor Anchor Locations for Closed Alcove Layout with Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.

NOTE: Centerline of Alcove Stile is not inline with centerline of Alcove Panel. Match actual component dimensions and orientation with those on Layout Sheets.

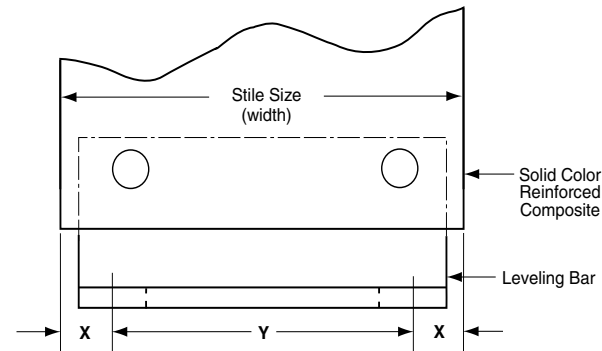
Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.



- A. Using measuring tape, verify Layout Sheet with actual room dimensions.
- B. Determine component locations in accordance with Layout Sheets.
- C. At each end of the room, use tape measure and contractor's pencil to mark centerlines of alcove compartment. Since walls in the room may not be square, confirm component layouts by checking dimensions parallel to the back wall with those based off of perpendicular side walls.
- NOTE: Stile centerline = Distance from wall to outside edge of stile (from Layout Sheets) minus 3/8" (10mm).
- D. Snap Chalk Line between marks made in STEP C to mark partition centerline on the floor.
- E. Starting from the side wall, measure and mark edges of stiles and floor anchors hole locations on chalk line drawn in STEP D, according to Layout Sheet. Refer to drilling table below for center-to-center distance between anchors.
- NOTE: Centerline of Floor Anchor is 5/8" (16mm) from edge of stile (X-dimension in table below); dimension on 3" stile is 1-1/2" (38mm).
- F. Mark centerlines of components for all other compartments on floor (as indicated in Layout Sheets).
- G. Mark all Floor Anchor hole locations on lines on floor made in STEP F.

| DRILLING TABLE FOR DRILLING FLOOR OR CEILING ANCHORS |              |             |             |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| Stile Size (width)                                   | No. of Holes | X Dim.      | Y Dim.      |
| 3" (8cm)                                             | 1            | 1½" (38mm)  | —           |
| 4" (10cm)                                            | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 2¾" (7cm)   |
| 5" (13cm)                                            | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 3¾" (10cm)  |
| 6" (15cm)                                            | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 4¾" (12cm)  |
| 8" (20cm)                                            | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 6¾" (17cm)  |
| 10" (25cm)                                           | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 8¾" (22cm)  |
| 12" (30cm)                                           | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 10¾" (27cm) |
| 16" (41cm)                                           | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 14¾" (38cm) |
| 20" (51cm)                                           | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 18¾" (48cm) |
| 24" (61cm)                                           | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 22¾" (58cm) |

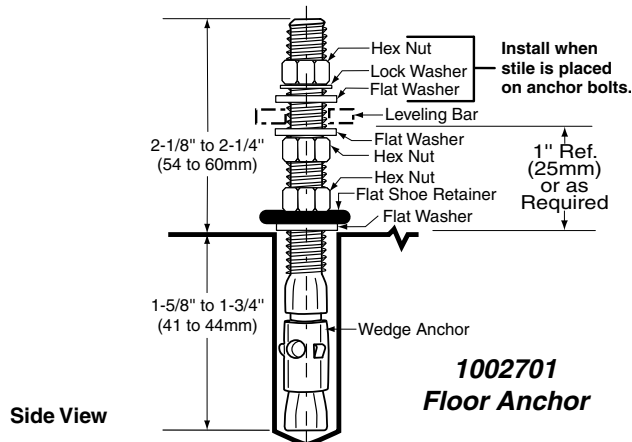
Fig. 1b: Detail of Typical Stile.



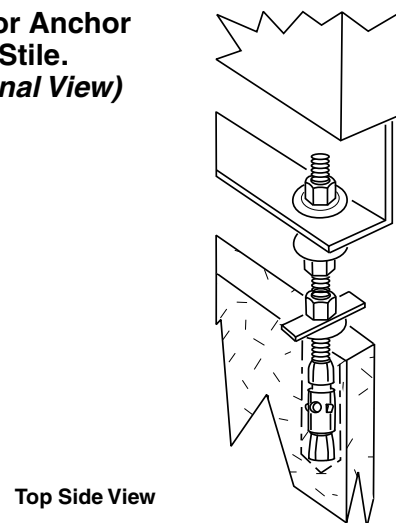
\* NOTE: 16", 20", 24" (41, 51, 61cm) stiles have 2 leveling bars. Use the 2 outside slots for the 2 anchors.

## STEP 2 INSTALL FLOOR ANCHORS

**Fig. 2a: Finished Detail of Floor Anchor.**



**Fig. 2b: Floor Anchor Attached to Stile. (3-Dimensional View)**



### PARTS NEEDED:

#1002701 Floor Anchor Packet  
(includes: 3 Hex Nuts, 3 Flat Washers, Wedge Anchor, Lock Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer)

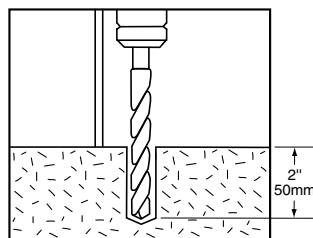
### TOOLS NEEDED:

Hammer  
Drill  
3/8" (9.5mm) Concrete/Masonry Bit  
Wrench (Adjustable or 9/16" open end)

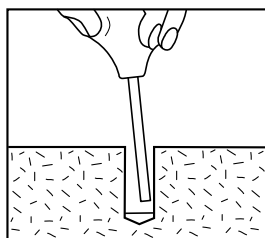
### HINTS/NOTES:

3/8" x 2" hole needed to install #1002701 Floor Anchor. Use concrete/masonry drill bit.  
Floor Anchors for wood floors are available upon request.

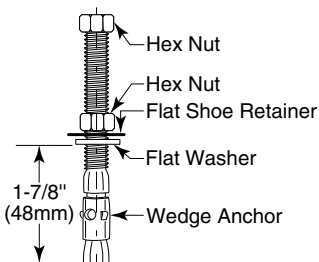
- A. Drill a 3/8" (9.5mm) hole to 2" (50mm) minimum depth.



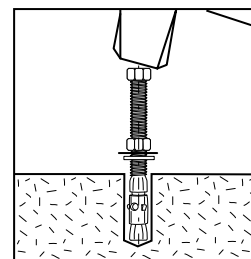
- B. Remove all loose material/debris from hole.



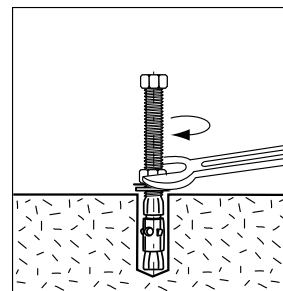
- C. Add Flat Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer, Hex Nut to Wedge Anchor so that Flat Washer is 1-7/8" (48mm) from the bottom of the anchor to ensure proper installation depth. Thread 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut loosely to top of Anchor to prevent stripping or damaging threads during installation.



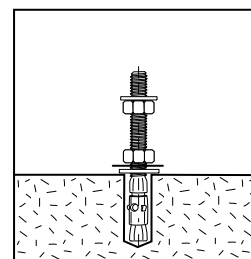
- D. Insert Anchor into hole with threaded end up. Use hammer to drive the Anchor into hole until Flat Washer is flush with concrete surface (*depth set in STEP C*).



- E. Use Wrench to tighten Hex Nut until anchor is firmly set (2-4 full turns past finger tight position). Anchor bolt will move up approx. 1/16" (1.6mm) for every full turn of Hex Nut.



- F. Spin down top Hex Nut. Add Flat Washer.



**\* NOTE: Do NOT add 3<sup>rd</sup> Hex Nut, Lock Washer, and 3<sup>rd</sup> Flat Washer until stiles are attached to Floor Anchor.**

## STEP 3 ROUGH LEVEL FLOOR ANCHORS

### PARTS NEEDED:

None

### TOOLS NEEDED:

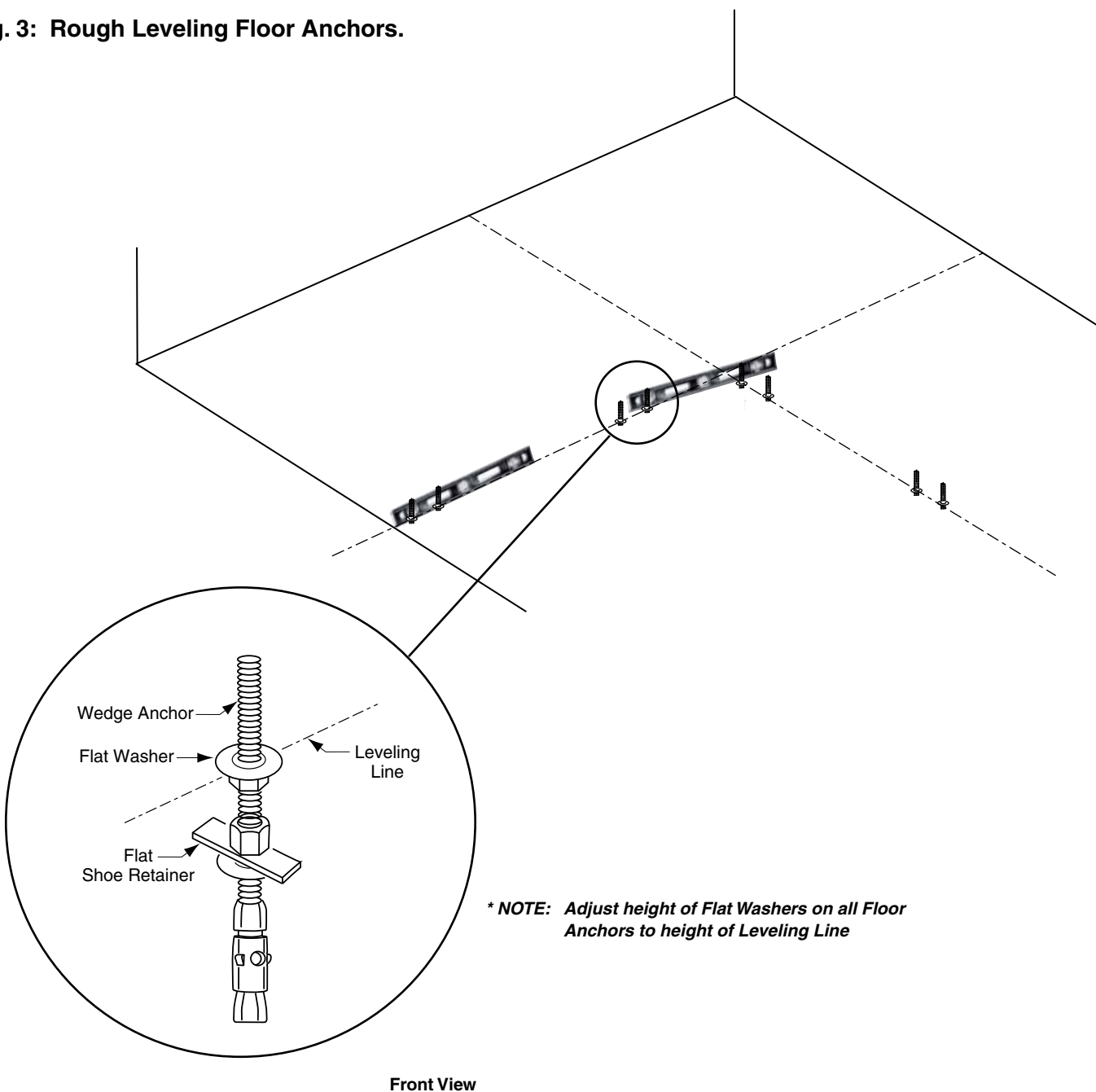
Level

### HINTS/NOTES:

To quickly level a long bank of toilet partitions, attach string to the Floor Anchors located at each end of the room and level the string. Screw/unscrew Hex Nuts to set Flat Washers (from STEP 2F, pg. 5) on all Floor Anchors to the height of the string.

- A. Place level on the Flat Washers of the two (2) Floor Anchors installed nearest wall (from STEP 2F, pg. 5).
- B. Tighten/loosen 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut on one of the Floor Anchors until the two Flat Washers are level.
- C. Repeat rough leveling procedure for all Floor Anchors in room.

Fig. 3: Rough Leveling Floor Anchors.



## STEP 4 INSTALL WALL BRACKETS

### PARTS NEEDED:

- #1001371 Angle Brackets
- #1002495 Wall Screws - 2"

### TOOLS NEEDED:

- Tape Measure
- Contractor's Pencil
- Level or Plumb-bob
- Drill

- #19 (.166" or 4.2mm) Drill Bit
- T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver
- Hex Driver Shank Extension

### HINTS/NOTES:

#19 (.166") x 2" pilot hole needed to fasten wall brackets to stud backing using #1002495 Wall Screws.

### INSTALLING WALL BRACKETS:

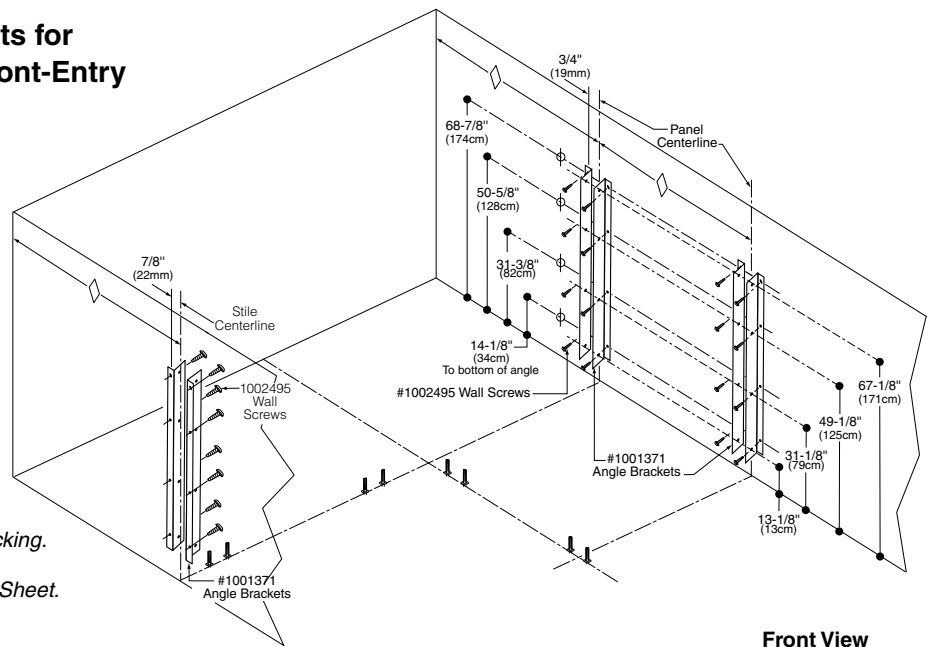
- A. Use tape measure and level to plumb, measure and mark centerlines of all stiles and panels on walls.
- B. Using the #1001371 Angle Bracket as a template, measure and mark the location of all bracket mounting holes (see Fig. 4a).
- C. Drill #19 (.166") x 2" pilot hole into stud backing or use other anchors appropriate for wall construction (*not furnished by Bobrick*).
- D. Secure wall brackets to wall with #1002495 Wall Screws using the T27 Driver and Hex Driver Shank Extension attached to drill.

**Fig. 4a: Bracket Mounting Heights for Closed Alcove with Adjoining Front-Entry Stall Layout.**

**NOTE:** Panel centerline is not always on stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

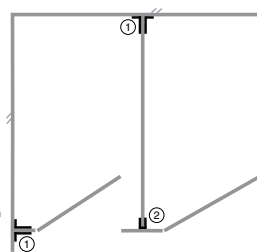
⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.



**Fig. 4b: Mounting Brackets for Front-Entry Corner Layout.**

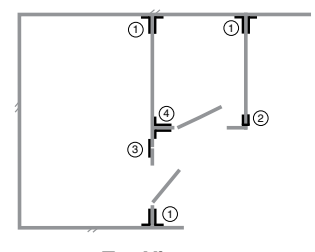
1. 2 #1001371 Angle Brackets  
8 #1002495 Wall Screws  
8 #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws
2. 1 #1001368 U-Channel  
8 #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws  
4 #1002665 Button Head Screws 5/8"  
4 #1002666 Sex Bolt



Top View

**Fig. 4c: Mounting Brackets for Closed Alcove with Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.**

3. 1 #1001375 Strip Bracket  
8 #1002666 Sex Bolt  
4 #1002665 Button Head Screw 5/8"  
4 #1002664 Button Head Screw 3/8"
4. 3 #1000371 Angle Bracket  
8 #1002499 Sheet Metal Screw  
8 #1002666 Sex Bolt  
4 #1002664 Button Head Screw 3/8"



Top View

**\* NOTE: #1002664 Button-Head Screw - 3/8" is used to secure #1002666 Sex Bolt on panel side of Panel Mounting Brackets.**

## STEP 5a INSTALL STILE NEAREST WALL

### PARTS NEEDED:

Stile connecting to wall  
 Remaining components of 1002701 Floor Anchor  
*(i.e., Flat Washer, Lock Washer, and Hex Nut)*  
 #1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8"  
 #1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel  
 #1002245 Wall Post Packet

### TOOLS NEEDED:

Contractor's Pencil  
 Drill  
 17/64" (6.7mm) Drill Bit  
 T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver  
 Wrench *(Adjustable wrench 9/16" open end)*  
 Level

### HINTS/NOTES:

3/16" (4.7mm) pilot hole size is needed to fasten brackets-to-stiles using #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws.

- Place stile leveling bar on top of 2<sup>nd</sup> Flat Washer of Floor Anchor(s).
- Level stile vertically. Use contractor's pencil to mark hole locations on stile (using the #1001371 Angle Brackets installed on wall as templates).
- Remove stile and drill 3/16" (4.7mm) holes through stile at locations marked in STEP B.
- Again place stile leveling bar on top of 2<sup>nd</sup> Flat Washer of Floor Anchor(s).
- Secure Angle Brackets with #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws - using drill equipped with T27 Driver.
- Add Flat Washer, Lock Washer and Hex Nut to Floor Anchor above stile leveling bar.
- Tighten Hex Nuts above/below leveling bar with wrench.

INSTITUTIONAL HARDWARE

Fig. 5a: Installing Stile Nearest Wall.

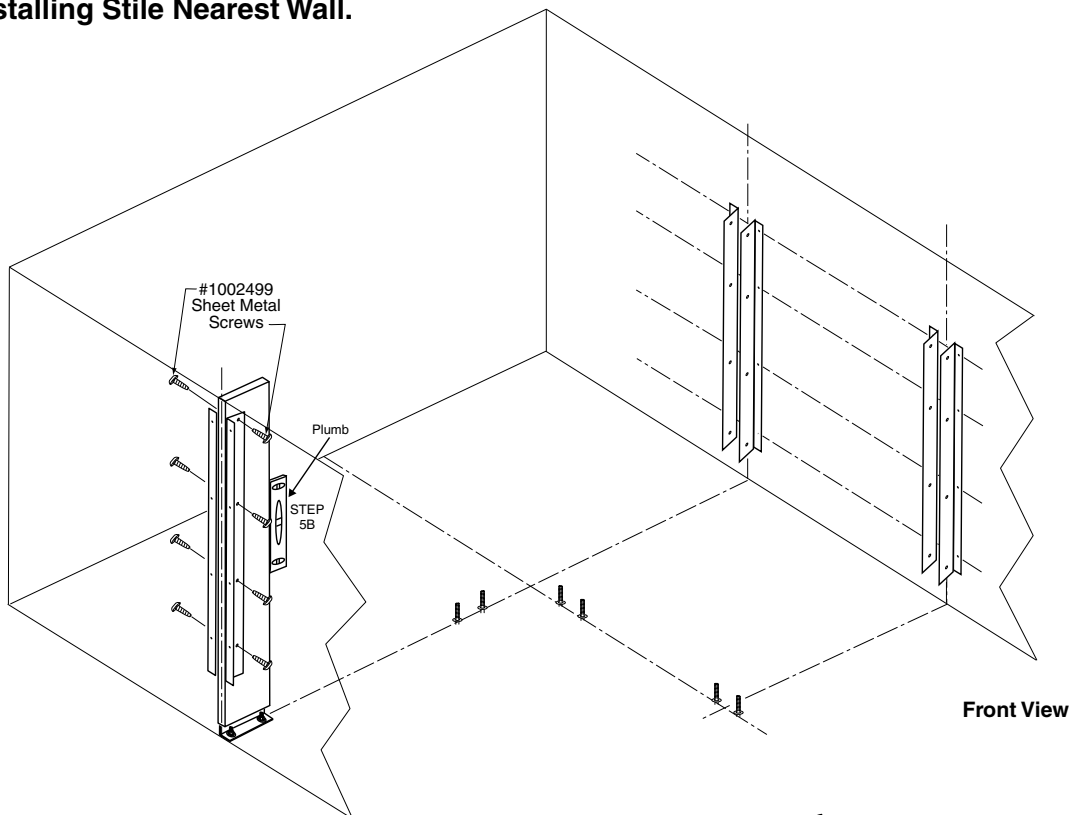
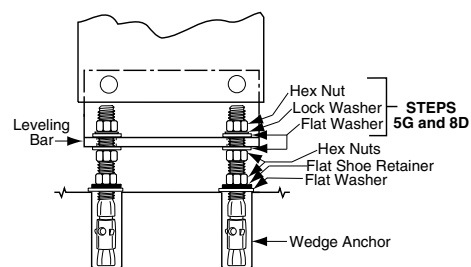


Fig. 5b: Stile Secured to Floor Anchor.



## STEP 5b INSTALL WALL POSTS (If required)

### HINTS/NOTES:

#19 (.166") x 2" pilot hole needed to fasten wall posts to stud backing using #1002495 Wall Screws.

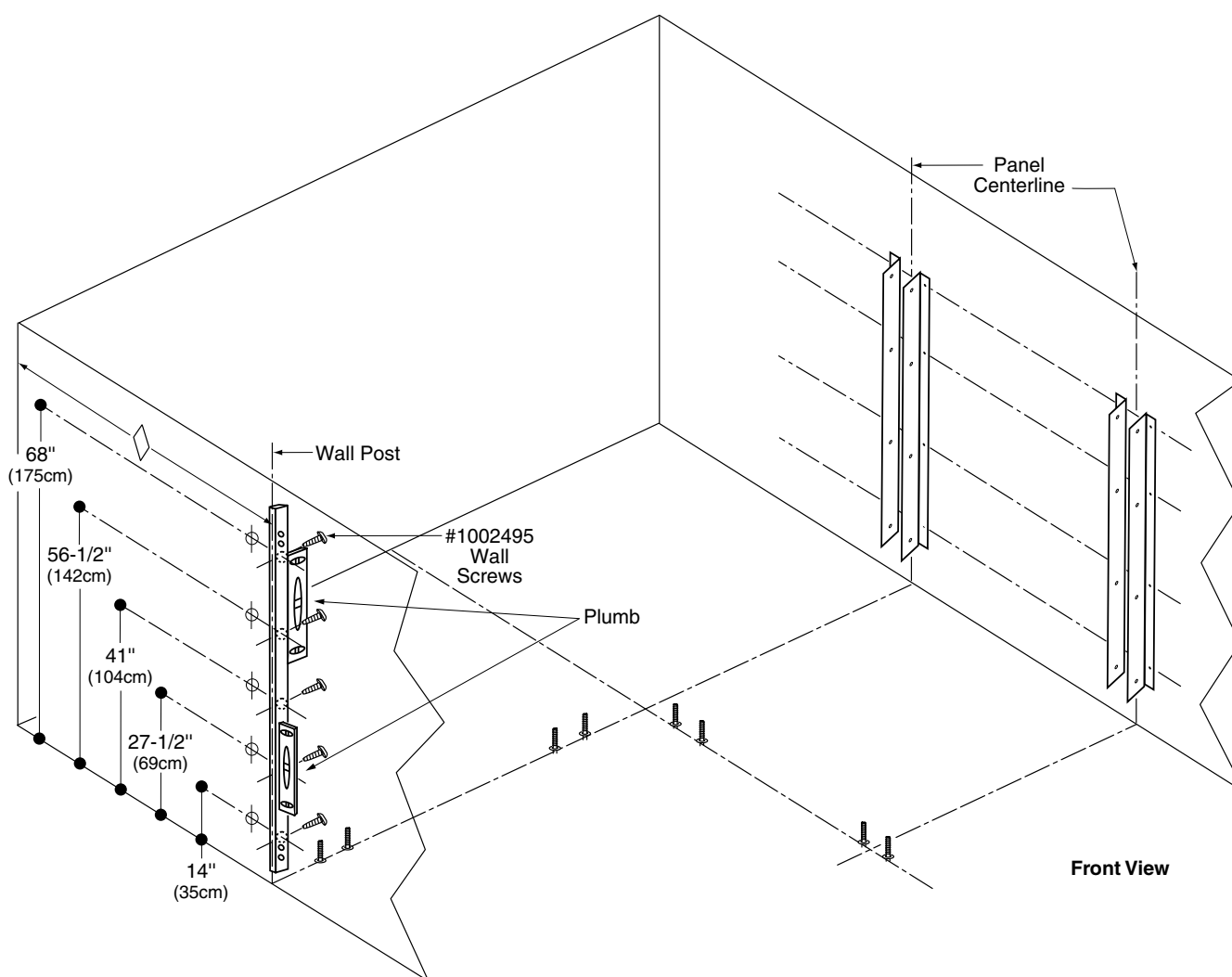
### INSTALLING WALL POSTS:

- Determine the hole locations for required door swing for the Wall Post 1" x 1-1/2" (25 x 40mm). Outside edge of Wall Post should be in line with the outside edge of keeping stile.

**NOTE: The wall must have adequate backing at mounting locations to support weight of door when hung.**

- Level Wall Post in both directions on wall. Mark mounting hole locations on wall.
- Drill #19 (.166") x 2" pilot hole into stud backing.
- Secure Wall Post to wall with (5) #1002495 Wall Screws - 2". Install (2) Post End Caps and (5) Mounting Hole Plugs.
- Attach door hinge with fasteners provided in #1002346 Wall Post Packet.

**Fig. 5c: Installing Wall Posts to Wall.**



**NOTE: Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.**

⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

## STEP 6a INSTALL STILE BRACKETS FOR PERPENDICULAR PANELS

### PARTS NEEDED:

Layout Sheets  
#1002664 Button Head Screw - 3/8"  
#1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8"  
#1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel  
#1001368 U-Channel  
#1001375 Strip Bracket

### TOOLS NEEDED:

Drill  
T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver  
Hex Driver Shank Extension  
17/64" Drill Bit  
Tape Measure  
Level  
Contractor's Pencil

### HINTS/NOTES:

17/64" (6.7mm) through-drilled hole needed to through-bolt brackets-to-stiles using #1002666 Sex Bolts.

- Locate appropriate stile on Layout Drawings.
- Before drilling holes for brackets, confirm correct: 1) width of stile and 2) hinge drilling pattern on stile with Layout Sheets. First determine the exterior side of stile and then mark interior face for bracket hole locations.

For **Outswing** doors, brass inserts on stile should be located on the **OUTSIDE** of compartment.

For **Inswing** doors, brass inserts on stile should be located on the **INSIDE** of compartment.

### ATTACHING 1001368 U-CHANNELS:

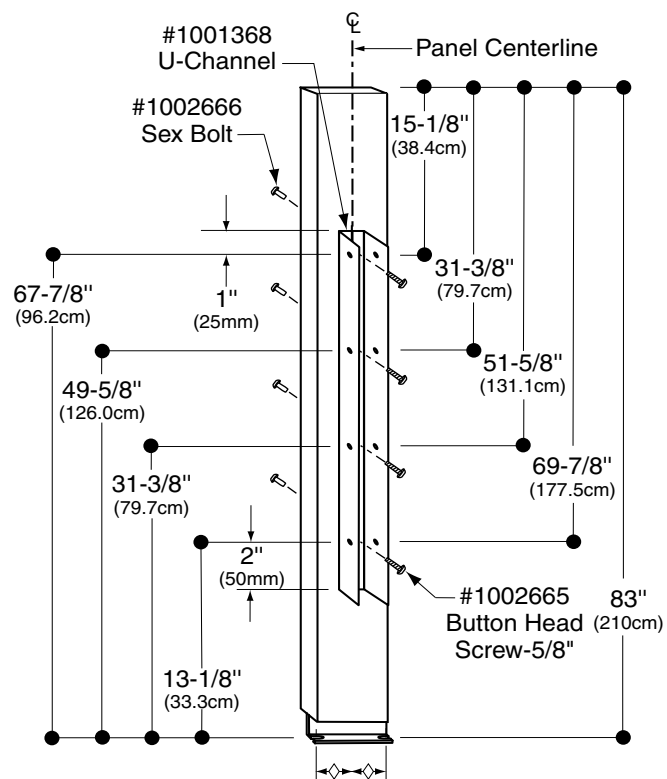
- Use tape measure and level to measure and mark the centerlines for the #1001368 U-Channel at the heights shown in Fig. 6a at the offsets indicated in the Layout Sheets.
- Use drill equipped with high quality 17/64" (6.7mm) bit to drill a hole through stile at the marked locations marked in STEP C.
- Place #1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel in the hole on the exterior side of stile.
- Secure U-Channel to Sex Bolt with #1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8" using drill equipped with T27 Driver and Hex Driver Shank Extension.
- Repeat above steps for all stiles mounting to perpendicular panels.

**Fig. 6a: Installing U-Channel to Stile.  
(for Perpendicular Panels)**

◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

(Refer to examples on page 7)

Inside View



## STEP 6b INSTALL STILE BRACKETS FOR INLINE PANELS

### HINTS/NOTES:

17/64" (6.7mm) through-drilled hole needed to through-bolt brackets-to-stiles using #1002666 Sex Bolts.

### ATTACHING 1001375 STRIP BRACKETS:

- Using the #1001375 Strip Bracket as a template, measure and mark the centerlines of the holes for the Strip Brackets at the heights shown in Fig. 6b.
- Use drill equipped with high quality 17/64" (6.7mm) bit to drill holes through stile at the marked locations in STEP A.
- Place #1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel in the hole on the exterior side of stile/panel.
- Secure Strip Bracket to Sex Bolt on stile side of bracket with #1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8" using drill with T27 Driver and Hex Driver Shank Extension.

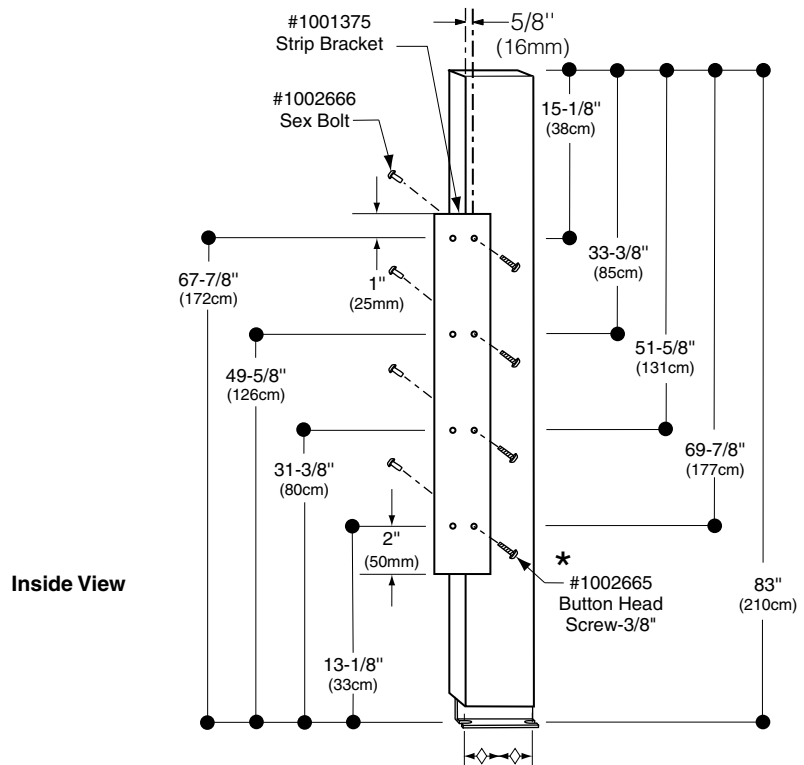
**NOTE: Panel side of Strip Bracket will be secured with #1002664 Button Head Screw - 3/8".**

- Repeat above steps for all stiles mounting to inline panels.

**Fig. 6b: Installing Strip Bracket to Stile.**  
(for Inline Panels)

\* **NOTE: #1002664 Button-Head Screw - 3/8" used to secure Alcove Bracket to Panel.**

(Refer to examples on page 7)



INSTITUTIONAL HARDWARE

## STEP 7 POSITION PANEL

### PARTS NEEDED:

Panel

### TOOLS NEEDED:

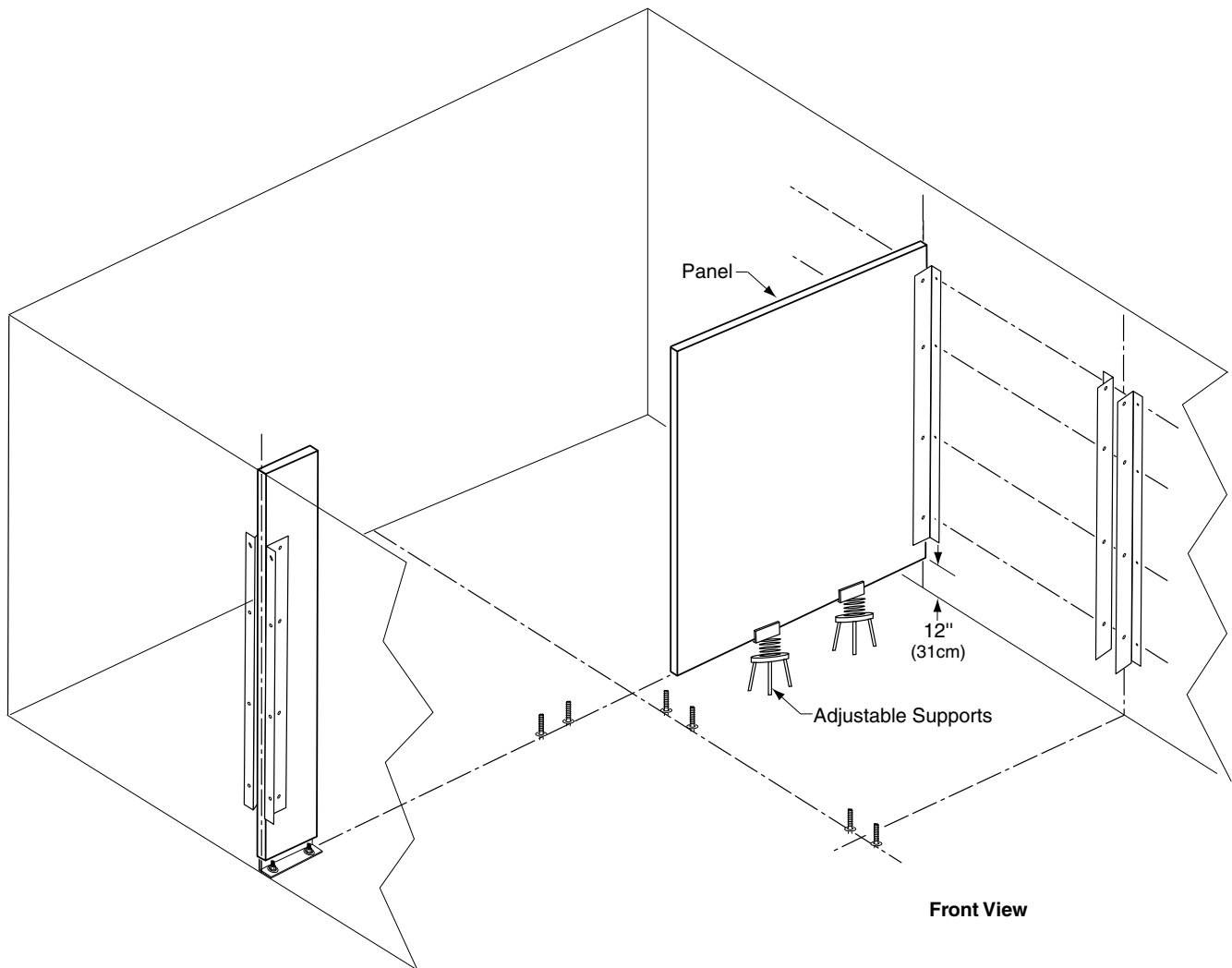
Adjustable Supports (2)

- A. Place adjustable supports in position to hold panel 12" (31cm) above the floor.
- B. Place panel on the adjustable supports. Slide panel into the #1001371 Angle Brackets attached to wall.

**NOTE:** Do NOT secure panel to Angle Brackets on wall at this time.

Fig. 7: Positioning Panel with Adjustable Supports.

INSTITUTIONAL HARDWARE



## STEP 8 INSTALL ADJACENT STILE

### PARTS NEEDED:

Stile  
 #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws - 7/16"  
 #1002385 Headrail  
 #1002664 Button Head Screw - 3/8"  
 #1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8"  
 #1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel  
 Remaining components of #1002701 Floor Anchor  
 (i.e., Flat Washer, Lock Washer, and Hex Nut)

### TOOLS NEEDED:

Wrench (Adjustable or 9/16" open end)  
 Drill  
 T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver  
 3/16" (4.7mm) Drill Bit  
 Shims  
 Level

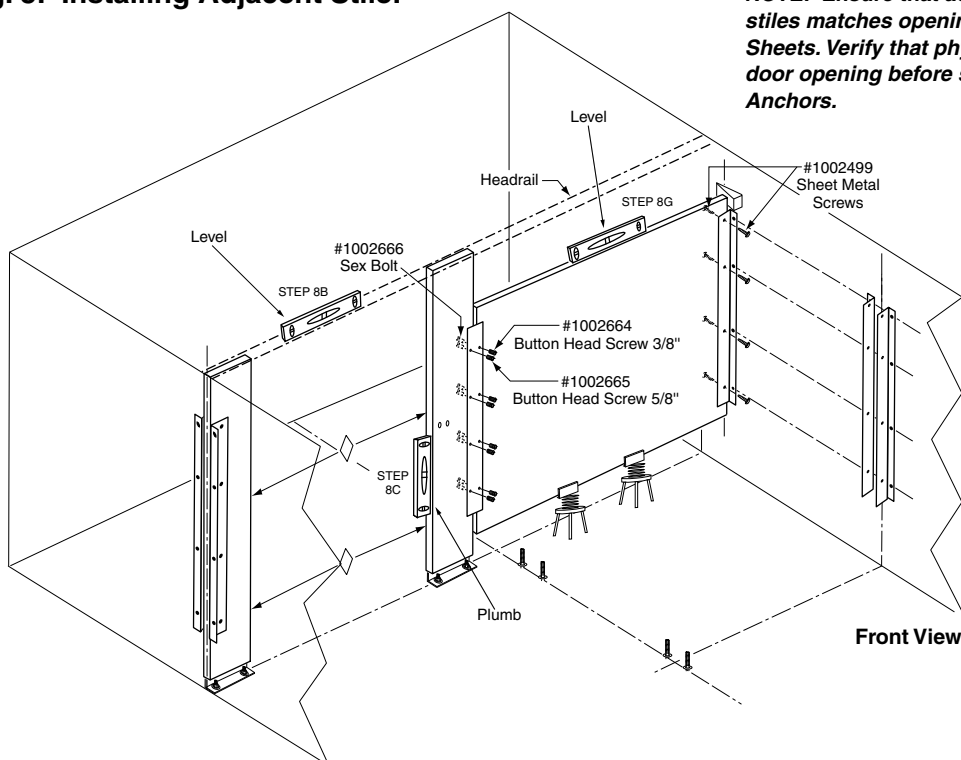
### HINTS/NOTES:

3/16" (4.7mm) pilot hole size needed to fasten brackets-to-panels using #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws .

**NOTE: Do NOT drill through Angle Brackets.**

- Set leveling bar of stile on top of Flat Washers of adjacent set of Floor Anchors.
  - Level stiles by placing length of #1002385 Headrail over two adjacent stiles.
  - Level stile by tightening/loosening 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut of Floor Anchors.
  - Add Flat Washer, Lock Washer and Hex Nut to threaded rod of Floor Anchor above leveling bar.
  - Tighten Hex Nuts with wrench to secure stile in place.
  - Recheck vertical levelness. Tighten/loosen Hex Nut(s) as necessary.
  - Level panel horizontally (front-to-back) by raising/lowering adjustable supports and inserting shims at wall.
- NOTE: Ensure edge of panel is butted up against inline stile.**
- Using the Angle Brackets and Strip Bracket as templates, drill 3/16" (4.7mm) pilot holes through the panel.
- NOTE: Drill COMPLETELY through material. Do NOT drill hole through Angle Brackets.**
- Fasten Angle Brackets to panel with #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws - 7/16".
  - Fasten Strip Bracket to inline panel with #1002664 Button Head Screws - 3/8" and #1002666 Sex Bolt.

**Fig. 8: Installing Adjacent Stile.**



**NOTE: Ensure that actual door opening between stiles matches opening dimensions on Layout Sheets. Verify that physical door will fit in actual door opening before securing Hex Nuts on Floor Anchors.**

◊ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

## STEP 9 INSTALL ADDITIONAL COMPARTMENT(S)

### PARTS NEEDED:

Stile  
Panel  
#1002385 Headrail  
#1002499 Sheet Metal Screws - 7/16"  
#1002664 Button Head Screw - 3/8"  
#1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8"  
#1002666 Sex Bolt - 1/4" diameter, 1/2" barrel  
#1001371 Angle Bracket  
Remaining components of #1002701 Floor Anchor  
(i.e., Flat Washer, Lock Washer, and Hex Nut)

### TOOLS NEEDED:

Wrench (Adjustable or 9/16" open end)  
Drill  
T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver  
3/16" (4.7mm) Drill Bit  
Shims  
Level

- A. Install and secure stile perpendicular to Alcove Panel with #1001371 Angle Brackets, using #1002664 Button Head Screws - 3/8" and #1002666 Sex Bolts (as shown in STEP 5a, pg. 8).
- B. Position adjacent panel (as shown in STEP 7, pg. 12).
- C. Set leveling bar of stile on top of Flat Washers of adjacent set of Floor Anchors.
- D. Level stiles by placing length of #1002385 Headrail over two adjacent stiles.
- E. Level stile by tightening/loosening 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut of Floor Anchors.
- F. Add Flat Washer, Lock Washer and Hex Nut to threaded rod of Floor Anchor above leveling bar.
- G. Tighten Hex Nuts with wrench to secure stile in place.
- H. Recheck vertical plumb. Tighten/loosen Hex Nut(s) as necessary.
- I. Level panel horizontally (front-to-back) by raising/lowering adjustable supports and inserting shims at wall.
- J. Level stile vertically (top-to-bottom) by moving stile forwards/backwards.

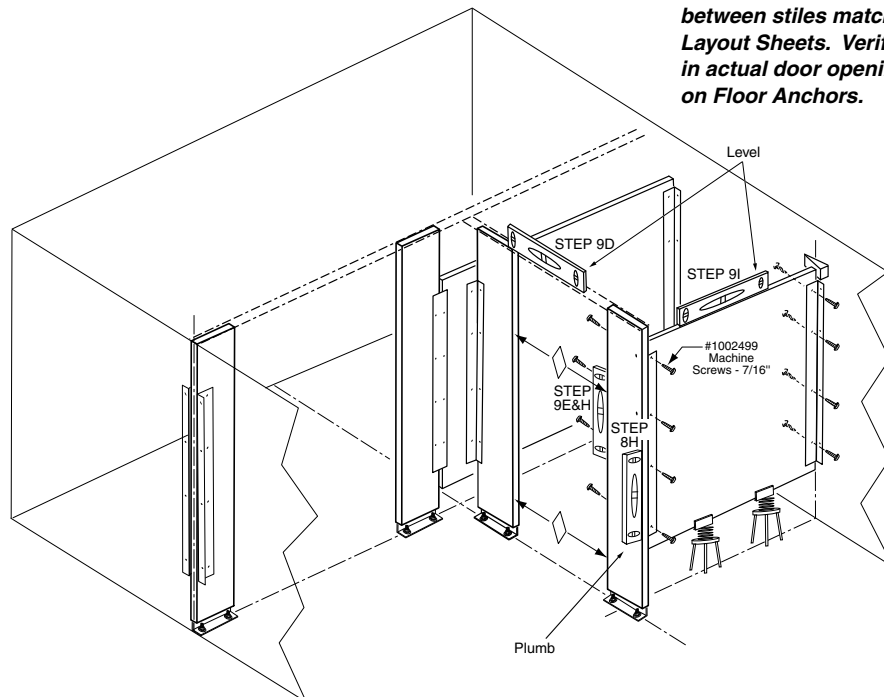
**NOTE: Ensure panel is butted up against screw heads that attach the #1001368 U-Channel to the stile.**

- K. Using the Angle Brackets and U-Channel as templates, drill 3/16" (4.7mm) pilot holes through the panel.

**NOTE: Drill COMPLETELY through material. Do NOT drill hole through Angle Brackets and U-Channel.**

- L. Fasten Angle Brackets and U-Channel to panel with #1002499 Sheet Metal Screws - 7/16".

Fig. 9: Installing Additional Compartment.



**NOTE: Ensure that actual door opening between stiles matches opening dimensions on Layout Sheets. Verify that physical door will fit in actual door opening before securing Hex Nuts on Floor Anchors.**

Front View

◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

## STEP 10a INSTALL DOORS

### PARTS NEEDED:

- #1002920 Piano Hinge  
(for LH I/S, RH O/S Doors)
- #1002921 Piano Hinge  
(for LH O/S, RH I/S Doors)
- #1002491 Machine Screw - 1/2"
- #1001492 Latch Packet  
(includes Latch Cover, Latch  
Track, Flat Head Latch Screw,  
and Setscrew)
- #1000900 Allen Wrench - 5/64"
- #1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8"
- #1002666 Sex Bolt
- #1000869 Clothes Hook

### (For Inswing Doors):

- #1001518 Inline Stile Keeper
- #1000188 I/S Perpendicular  
Stile Keeper
- #1001675 I/S Wall-Mounted  
Keeper

### (For Outswing Doors):

- #1000312 Door Handle Packet
- #1001518 Inline Stile Keeper
- #1000192 O/S Alcove Keeper

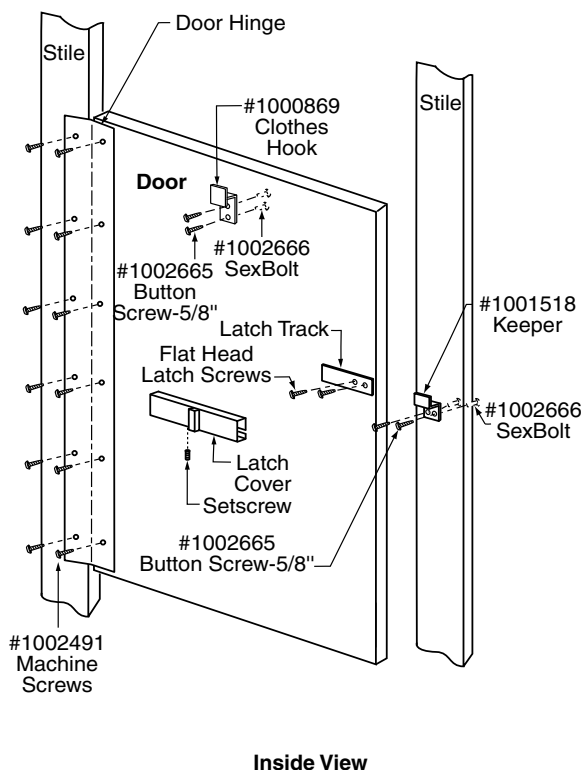
### TOOLS NEEDED:

- Drill
- T27 Pin-in-Head Torx Driver
- 17/64" Drill Bit
- Phillips Screwdriver

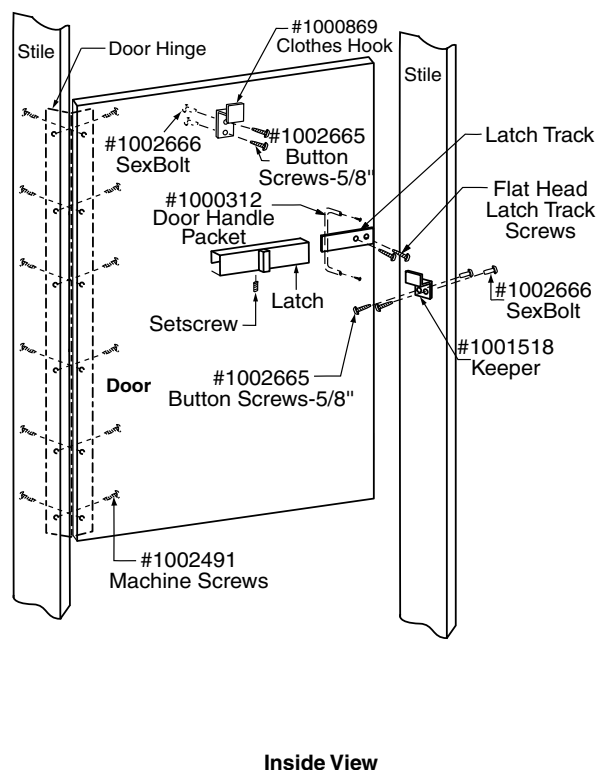
### HINTS/NOTES:

- 17/64" (6.7mm) through-drilled hole needed to through-bolt Keepers-to-stiles using #1002666 Sex Bolts.
- 3/16" (4.7mm) through-drilled hole needed to attach Door Handle-to-doors using the fasteners provided in #1000312 Door Handle Packet.

**Fig. 10a: INSWING Door Hardware.  
(example)**

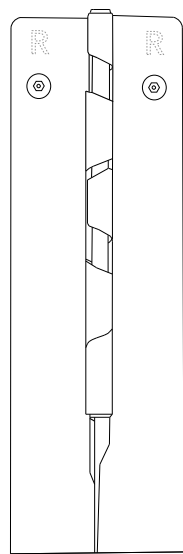


**Fig. 10b: OUTSWING Door Hardware.  
(example)**

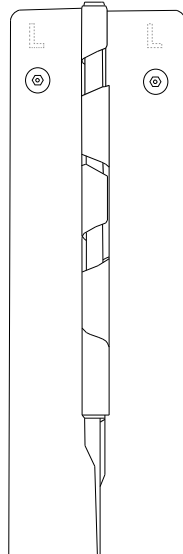


## STEP 10b INSTALL DOORS (HINGES AND DOOR HARDWARE)

Fig. 10c: INSWING Door Hinge Setup.

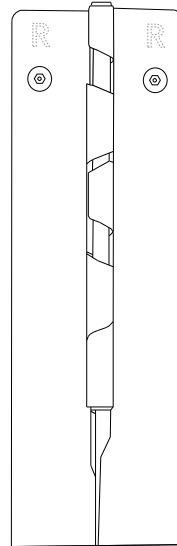


# 1002921  
Right-Hand Inswing

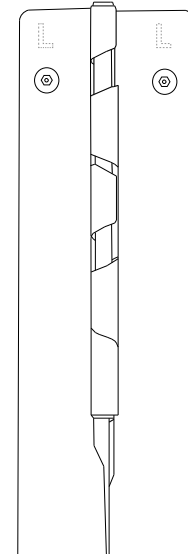


#1002920  
Left-Hand Inswing

Fig. 10d: OUTSWING Door Hinge Setup.



#1002921  
Left-Hand Outswing



#1002920  
Right-Hand Outswing

INSTITUTIONAL HARDWARE

### ATTACHING HINGE: *(for Inswing and Outswing Doors)*

- Using hinge diagrams in Fig. 10c - 10d, locate hinge appropriate for handing and swinging of door.
- Fasten Piano Hinge to (6) brass inserts located in door with (6) 1002491 Machine Screws - 1/2".
- Set door on adjustable support and raise to desired height.
- Fasten top mounting hole in hinge to brass insert on stile using 1002491 Machine Screw.
- Use (5) additional Machine Screws to secure door to stile .

### ATTACHING CLOTHES HOOK AND DOOR STOPS: *(for Inswing and Outswing Doors)*

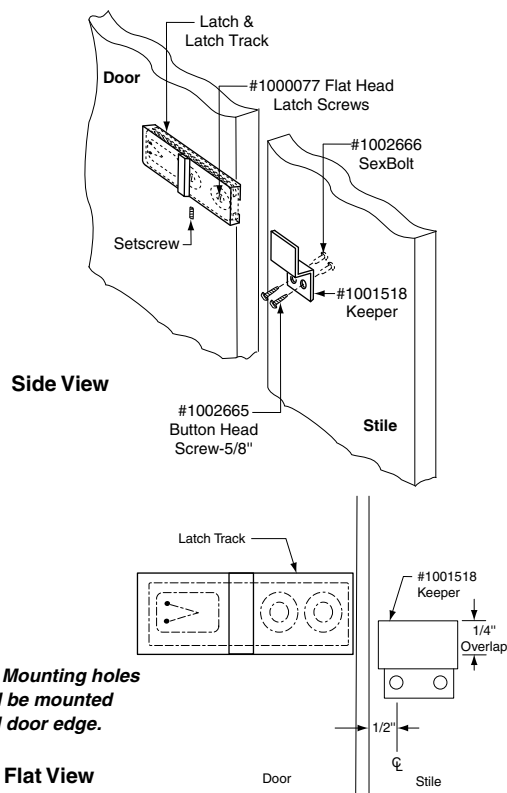
- Place 1000869 Clothes Hook in desired position. Mark mounting hole locations.
- Drill 17/64" (6.7mm) hole through the door at locations marked in step A.
- Attach Clothes Hook to door using the 1002665 Button Head Screw - 5/8" and 1002666 Sex Bolt.

### ATTACHING DOOR HANDLE: *(for Outswing Doors Only)*

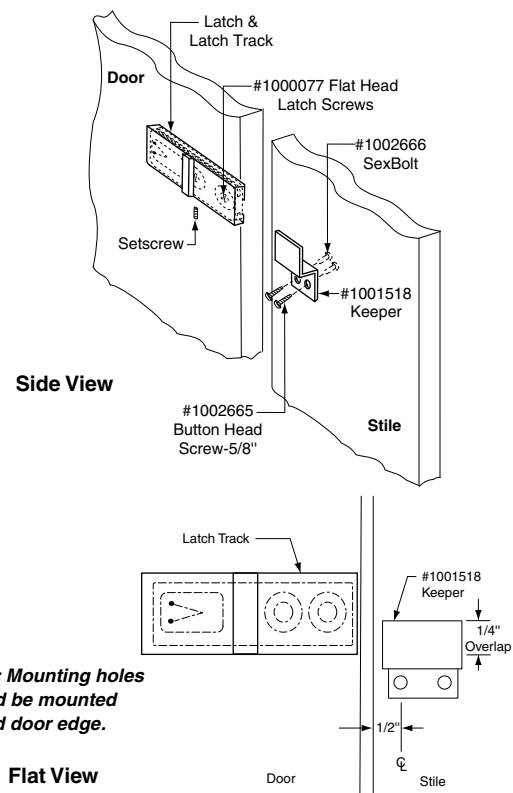
- Using the 1000312 Door Handle as template, mark location for handle so top hole is 27" (685mm) above bottom of the door and 3" (75mm) from the edge on the outside of the door. Mark location for bottom hole of Door Handle.
- Drill 3/16" (4.7mm) diameter holes through door at the locations marked in STEP A.
- Secure Door Handle to outside of door using the machine screws provided in the 1000312 Door Handle Packet.

## STEP 10c INSTALL DOORS (LATCHES AND KEEPERS)

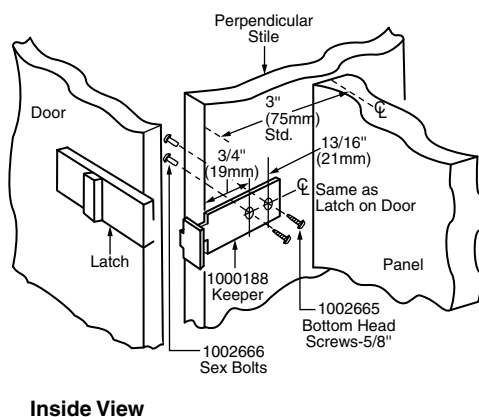
**Fig. 10e: INSWING Door Keeper for Inline Stiles.**



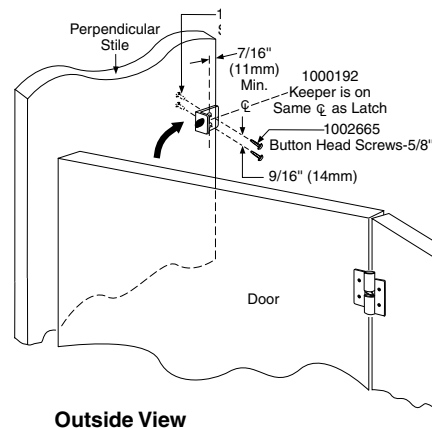
**Fig. 10f: OUTSWING Door Keeper for Inline Stiles.**



**Fig. 10g: INSWING Door Keeper for Perpendicular Stiles.**



**Fig. 10h: OUTSWING Door Keeper for Perpendicular Stiles.**



### ATTACHING LATCH AND KEEPER: (for Inswing and Outswing Doors)

- Attach the Latch Track to brass inserts in door with Flat Head Latch Screws using Phillips Screwdriver.  
**NOTE: Latch track should NOT project beyond door edge.**
- Slide the Latch Cover into grooves of Latch Track.
- Secure Latch Cover to Latch Track with Setscrew using 1000900 Allen Wrench.
- Select appropriate Keeper as (see Figs. 10e - 10h). Position Keeper and mark mounting hole locations.
- Drill 17/64" (6.7mm) hole through the stile at locations marked in STEP D.
- Attach Keeper to stile using 1002665 Button Head Screws - 5/8" and 1002666 Sex Bolts.

# STEP 11 INSTALL HEADRAIL AND CURTAIN TRACK (Optional)

## PARTS NEEDED:

- 1002385 Headrail - 84"
- 1000927 Headrail Bracket
- 1000978 Headrail End Cap
- 1002495 Wall Screw - 2"
- 1002499 Sheet Metal Screw - 7/16"
- 1000375 Curtain Track (optional)
- 1000862 Curtain Carrier Pack (7 hooks/entrance) (optional)

## TOOLS NEEDED:

- Drill
- T27 Pin-in-head Torx Driver
- 3/16" Drill Bit
- #19 (4.2mm) Drill Bit
- #25 (3.8mm) Drill Bit
- Hacksaw or Miter Saw

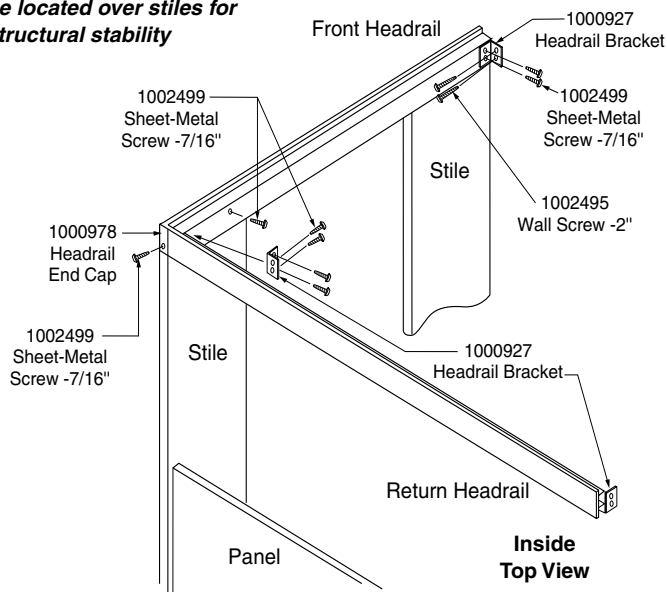
## HINTS/NOTES:

- #19 (.166") x 2" pilot hole needed to fasten Headrail Bracket to stud backing using 1002495 Wall Screws.
- 3/16" (4.7mm) pilot hole size needed to fasten Headrail-to-stiles using 1002499 Sheet Metal Screws.

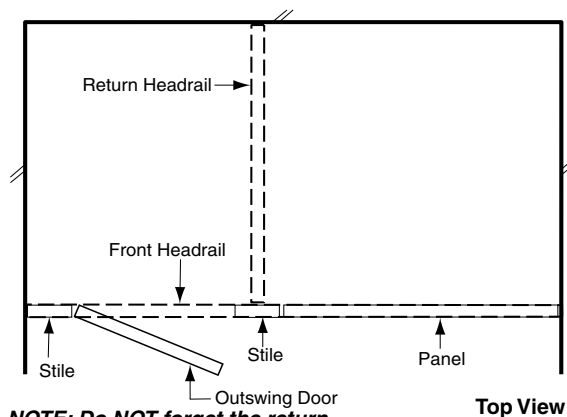
- A. Measure wall-to-wall dimensions, less 1/4" (6mm). If it is a corner application, measure from wall to outside edge of stile, less 1/8" (3mm).
- B. Use hacksaw or miter saw to cut 1002385 Headrail to required length.
- C. Place Headrail over stile.
- D. Using the 1000927 Headrail Bracket as a template, mark mounting hole locations in the wall and Headrail.
- E. Drill 3/16" x 3/4" pilot holes through back of Headrail and stile. At wall locations, drill #19 (.166") x 2" pilot holes into stud wall backing or use other anchors appropriate for wall construction (*not furnished by Bobrick*).
- F. Fasten Headrail Bracket to front Headrail with 1002499 Sheet Metal Screws - 7/16" and to wall with 1002495 Wall Screws - 2".
- G. *For Corner and Alcove Layouts:* Cut additional return Headrail. Measure from the inside edge of front Headrail to the back wall (see Fig. 11b).
- H. Fasten return Headrail to stile by repeating STEPS D - F.
- I. *For Corner Layouts:* Install 1000978 Headrail End Cap to cover the exposed corner of Headrail. Using the Headrail End Cap as a template, mark and drill 3/16" (4.7mm) pilot hole and secure 1000978 Headrail End Cap with 1002499 Sheet Metal Screw.

**Fig. 11a: Installing Headrail Hardware. (Corner Layout)**

**NOTE: Headrail Seams must be located over stiles for structural stability**



**Fig. 11b: Headrail for Closed Alcove Layout.**



## For Shower/Dressing Compartments (Installing Optional Curtain Track)

- A. Cut 1000375 Curtain Track to fit between stiles.
- B. Install 1000833 Curtain Carrier Hooks from 1000862 Curtain Carrier Packet into Curtain Track.
- C. Hold Curtain Track in place inside Headrail between stiles. Drill #25 (3.8mm) diameter hole through Curtain Track and Headrail.
- D. Fasten Curtain Track to Headrail using Curtain Track Screws provided in 1000862 Packet
- E. Install shower curtain (*not included*).

## STEP 12 INSTALL SHOES

### PARTS NEEDED:

- Appropriate Shoe (1002175 - 1002185)
- 1002185 Shoe Retainer Clip
- 1002189 Shoe Retainer Screw

### TOOLS NEEDED:

- Phillips Screwdriver
- Pliers

- A. Locate appropriately sized Shoe for stile (see *Replacement Shoe Guide*, pg. 2).
- B. Confirm that the Flat Shoe Retainer is installed on the Floor Anchor above the Flat Washer closest to the floor. (For Floor Anchor assembly detail, see Fig. 2b, pg. 5).
- C. Shoes accommodate 3/4" or 1" thick stiles. For 3/4" stiles, orient Shoe with 5/16" wide flange return against faces and edge of stile.

#### D1. Shoe Installation for Free Standing Stile

1. Open Shoe and slide over bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange of Shoe beneath Flat Shoe Retainer.
2. Close open end of Shoe, overlapping edges so retaining holes are aligned.
3. Install 1002189 Shoe Retainer Screw through double thickness of Shoe material to fasten Shoe into place.

#### D2. Shoe Installation for Stile Mounted Against Wall

1. Install 1002185 Shoe Retainer Clip (included for stiles mounting to walls). Hold Shoe Retainer Clip leaf with pliers. Spread Shoe open at least 1" and insert Shoe Retainer Clip into hole on inner leaf of Shoe until Clip snaps into place.
2. Slide Shoe over bottom of stile, trapping bottom of flange of Shoe beneath Flat Shoe Retainer. Shoe Retainer Clip will be positioned against wall.
3. Close edges of Shoe together.
4. Apply pressure on Shoe until remaining hole snaps into place on Shoe Retainer Clip.

Fig. 12a: Installing Shoe on Free-Standing Stile.

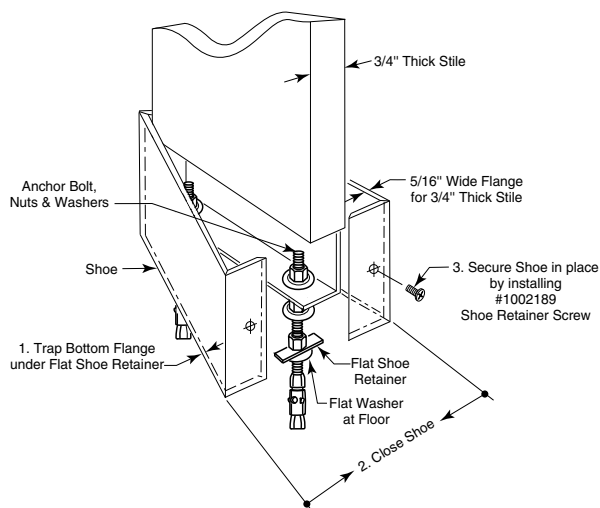
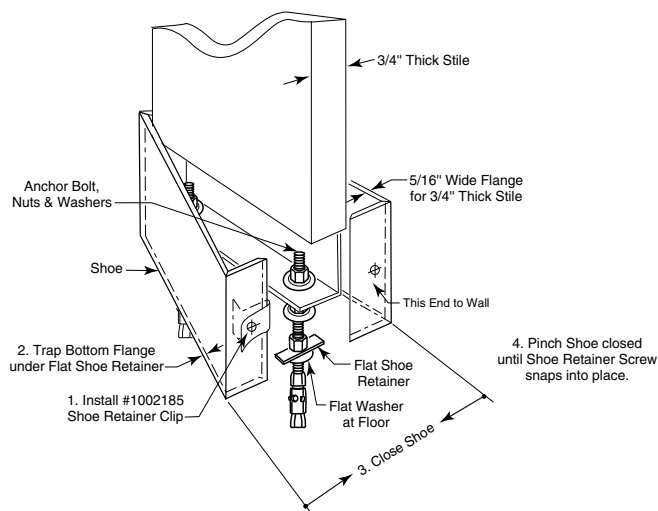


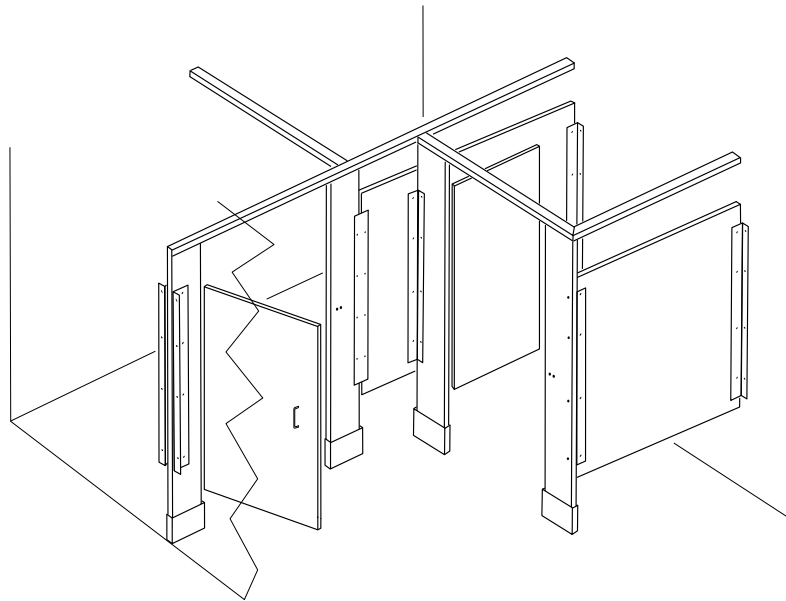
Fig. 12b: Installing Shoe on Stile Mounted Against Wall.



- E. Remove protective covering and wipe shoe clean.

## STEP 13 FINISHING AND CLEANUP

- A. Remove any exposed labels from the components of toilet compartments.
- B. Clean surfaces as needed. **CAUTION: Do not use cleaners containing acids on Bobrick toilet compartments.** For example, tile cleaners containing acid may attack the stainless steel hardware or the material surface. For Bobrick cleaning recommendations, refer to TB-21 and TB-60 or use Bobrick Graffiti Remover (Model #891099).

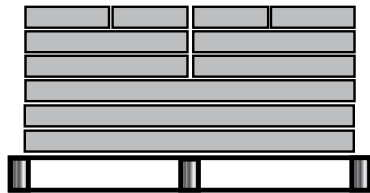


## **Important Toilet Partition Storage and Handling Information**

Store in a clean, dry area. Do not store outside.  
Move material to installation area 72 hours before installation.  
Always store material flat with weight evenly supported.

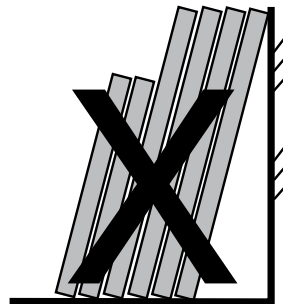
### **Toilet Partition Stacking**

#### **Do This**



**Stack Flat**

#### **Don't Do This**



**Stack Upright**

Failure to follow these instructions may result in warped material  
which is not covered by Bobrick's warranty.



**BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906**

**BOBRICK.COM**

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029, E-Mail: [nycspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:nycspartitions@bobrick.com)  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9070, FAX: 818-503-9287, E-Mail: [lacspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:lacspartitions@bobrick.com)

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1, • Tel: Ontario East (877) 423-6555, FAX: (877) 423-8555  
• Tel: Manitoba West (877) 423-6444, FAX: (877) 423-8444

1090.67-69



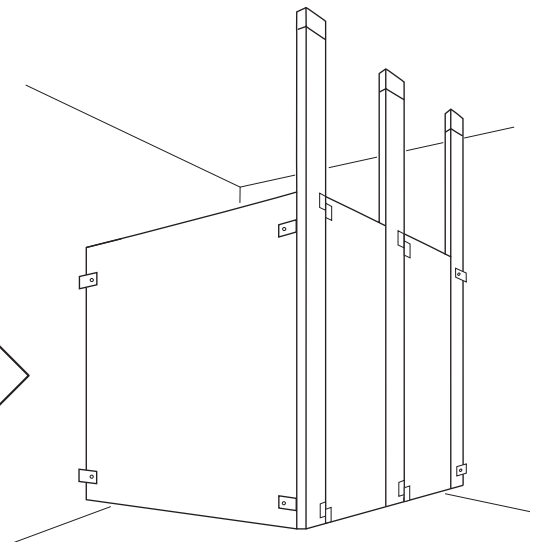
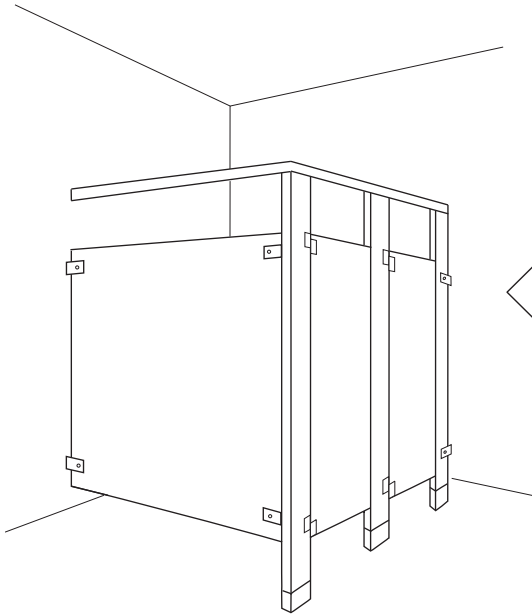
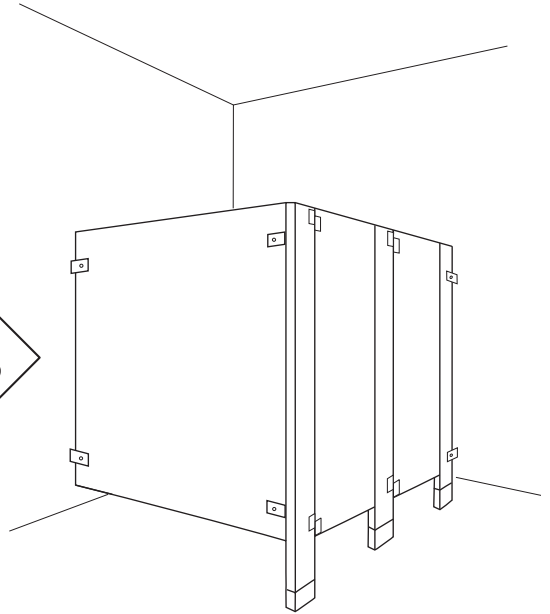
7 16954 00912 8

# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## LAMINATED PLASTIC TOILET PARTITIONS

*1540 ClassicSeries® with Options*

**IMPORTANT:**  
Storage and Handling Information on last page.  
For faster, easier installation, please review these  
instructions thoroughly prior to installation.



# PREPARATION

## PRE-INSTALLATION.

- A. Structural support in walls and floors is not furnished by Bobrick. Confirm that adequate backing is present in wall, ceiling and floors prior to installation.
- B. This installation booklet must be used with the Bobrick layout sheets.
- C. You may verify hardware receipt by cross-referencing the last page of the layout sheets against the box contents.

## INSTALLATION STEPS.

1. Lay Out All Anchor Locations..... Page 3
2. Install All Anchors ..... Page 4
3. Install Wall Brackets ..... Page 7
4. Position Panels..... Page 9
5. Install Stile-To-Panel Brackets..... Page 9
6. Install Stiles/Wall Post ..... Page 11
7. Install Headrail (if applicable) ..... Page 12
8. Install Inswing Doors ..... Page 13
9. Install Outswing Doors ..... Page 14
10. Install Shoes ..... Page 15
11. Finishing And Cleanup ..... Page 16

- A. .63 option uses steel core reinforced stiles.
- B. .64 option uses stainless steel hardware.
- C. .63/.64 option uses steel core reinforced stiles and stainless steel hardware.
- D. Organize components with appropriate hardware.
- E. When calculating distances to centerlines, all panels, stiles, and doors are 1" (25mm) thick.
- F. Look for panel-to-stile offsets indicated on the layout sheets.



## RECOMMENDED TOOLS.

*CAUTION: Be sure to use proper safety gear.*

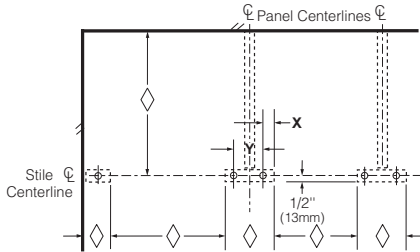
1.  Chalk Line
2.  Plumb-bob
3.  Masking Tape (for laying out holes on floors/walls/ceilings to be drilled)
4.  Tape Measure and Pencils
5.  Center Punch
6.  Electric and/or Battery-Powered Drill
7.  Drill Bits  
#19 (.166") M4.2  
3/16" (4.7mm)  
5/16" (8mm)  
3/8" (9.5mm) for Concrete/Masonry  
7/16" (11mm)
8.  Screwdrivers/Screwdriver Bits  
slotted and phillips, #1, #2 and #3
9.  Pin-Head Torx Screw Driver – (to install door hardware) – Supplied by Bobrick
10.  Shims
11.  Adjustable Supports  
1-1/2" to 12" (40–105mm)
12.  Level
13.  Wrench – 9/16" (14mm) open end (2 reqd. for adjusting hex nuts on anchors)
14.  Hack Saw
15.  Hammer
16.  Safety Glasses

# STEP 1 LAY OUT ALL ANCHOR LOCATIONS

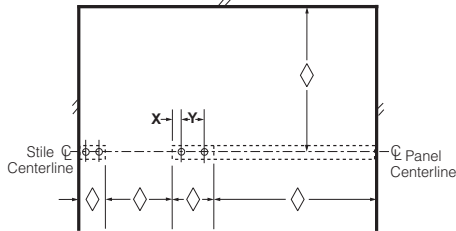
## LAYOUT EXAMPLES.

LEGEND:  Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

**Fig. 1a: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Front-Entry Corner Layout.**



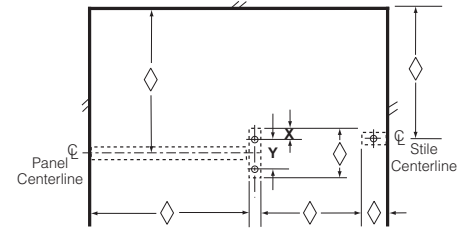
**Fig. 1b: Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.**



NOTE: The stiles are in-line with panel.

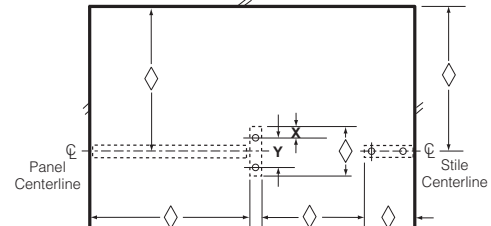
X Dim. = Stile Edge to Centerline of Mounting Hole. Y Dim. = Centerline-to-Centerline of Mounting Hole.

**Fig. 1c: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout. Inswing Door.**



NOTE: The center stile is perpendicular to panel.

**Fig. 1d: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout. Outswing Door.**

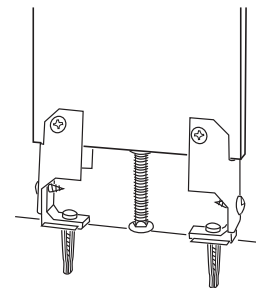


NOTE: The center stile is perpendicular to panel.

- Refer to Bobrick layout sheets for component locations on your specific application.
- From back wall, measure and mark the location of the stile centerline. Stile centerline = 1/2" (13mm) + panel length + gaps specified on layout sheets.
- From side wall and center of stile location, measure dimensions for floor or ceiling anchors according to layout sheet. Refer to the drilling tables below for center-to-center distances between anchors. For example: Overhead Braced stiles centerline of floor anchor from edge of stile is 1" (25mm); dimension on 3" (8cm) stile is 1-1/2" (38mm).

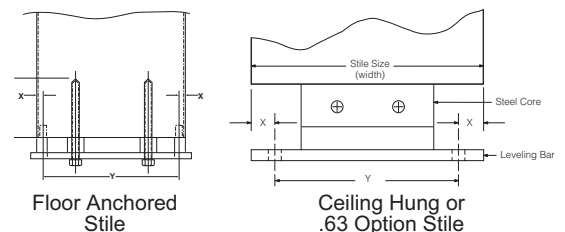
| Drilling Table<br>Overhead Braced Series — Standard & .64 Option |              |               |             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| Stile Size (width)                                               | No. of Holes | X Dim.        | Y Dim.      |
| 3" (76mm)                                                        | 1            | 1 1/2" (38mm) | —           |
| 4" (102mm)                                                       | 2            | 1" (25mm)     | 2" (50mm)   |
| 5" (125mm)                                                       | 2            | 1" (25mm)     | 3" (75mm)   |
| 6" (152mm)                                                       | 2            | 1" (25mm)     | 4" (102mm)  |
| 8" (200mm)                                                       | 2            | 1" (25mm)     | 6" (152mm)  |
| 10" (254mm)                                                      | 2            | 1" (25mm)     | 8" (200mm)  |
| 12" (305mm)                                                      | 2            | 1" (25mm)     | 10" (254mm) |
| 16" (406mm)                                                      | 2            | 1" (25mm)     | 14" (355mm) |
| 20" (508mm)                                                      | 2            | 1" (25mm)     | 18" (455mm) |
| 24" (610mm)                                                      | 2            | 1" (25mm)     | 22" (560mm) |

**Fig. 1e: Detail of Overhead Braced Stile**



| Drilling Table<br>Floor Anchored Series |              |               |                 | Drilling Table<br>Ceiling Hung Series & .63 Option |               |                 |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Stile Size (width)                      | No. of Holes | X Dim.        | Y Dim.          | No. of Holes                                       | X Dim.        | Y Dim.          |
| 3" (76mm)                               | 1            | 1 1/2" (38mm) | —               | 1                                                  | 1 1/2" (38mm) | —               |
| 4" (102mm)                              | 1            | 2" (50mm)     | —               | 2                                                  | 5/8" (16mm)   | 2 3/4" (70mm)   |
| 5" (125mm)                              | 2            | 1-1/8" (30mm) | 2 3/4" (70mm)   | 2                                                  | 5/8" (16mm)   | 3 3/4" (95mm)   |
| 6" (152mm)                              | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 4 3/4" (121mm)  | 2                                                  | 5/8" (16mm)   | 4 3/4" (121mm)  |
| 8" (203mm)                              | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 6 3/4" (172mm)  | 2                                                  | 5/8" (16mm)   | 6 3/4" (172mm)  |
| 10" (254mm)                             | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 8 3/4" (222mm)  | 2                                                  | 5/8" (16mm)   | 8 3/4" (222mm)  |
| 12" (305mm)                             | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 10 3/4" (273mm) | 2                                                  | 5/8" (16mm)   | 10 3/4" (273mm) |
| 16" (406mm)                             | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 14 3/4" (375mm) | 2                                                  | 5/8" (16mm)   | 14 3/4" (375mm) |
| 20" (508mm)                             | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 18 3/4" (476mm) | 2                                                  | 5/8" (16mm)   | 18 3/4" (476mm) |
| 24" (610mm)                             | 2            | 5/8" (16mm)   | 22 3/4" (578mm) | 2                                                  | 5/8" (16mm)   | 22 3/4" (578mm) |

**Fig. 1f: Detail of Floor Anchored or Ceiling Hung Stile**



NOTE: 16", 20", 24" (41, 51, 61cm) stiles have 2 leveling bars. Use the 2 outside slots for the 2 anchors.

## STEP 2 INSTALL ALL ANCHORS

### OVERHEAD BRACED FLOOR ANCHORS.

- Based on stile size locate centerline of floor L-brackets from Drilling Table. (See page 3).
- Drill 5/16" (8mm) diameter hole to 1-3/4" (45mm) minimum depth. Remove all loose material from holes.
- Install plastic anchors into holes.
- Place one shoe retainer bracket at each hole location.
- Place floor L-bracket on top of and inside each shoe retainer.
- Install #14 x 1-3/4" (M6.4 x 45mm) floor screws to retain bottom floor L-brackets and shoe retainers. **Do NOT tighten screws.** Screws should be loose enough to adjust the floor L-brackets.
- Using the stile as a measurement tool, adjust the floor L-brackets to fit *inside* the stile brackets. Mark locations.
- Remove stile and tighten floor screws securely.

**NOTE:** Wood-floor anchors are available upon request. To install drill 3/16" pilot hole in the floor and install using #14 x 1-3/4" (M6.3 x 45mm) screws.

### FLOOR ANCHORS. Standard & All .63 Options.

- Drill 3/8" (9.5mm) diameter hole to 2" (50mm) minimum depth. Remove all loose material from holes.
- Insert expansion shield (threaded side down) with threaded rod into mounting hole. Extra flat washers are supplied. Place as many flat washers as necessary onto rod to ensure shoe retainer is placed above finished floor surface. Install and tighten a hex nut above washer(s) and shoe retainer, tightening and expanding anchor to secure to floor. Make sure when tightening bolt that shoe retainer is positioned properly to accept shoe (see Fig. 2b or 10b for proper shoe retainer position).
- Add a second hex nut, then a flat washer.
- Set aside the third hex nut, flat washer, and the lock washer. Install when stile is placed on anchor bolts.
- Repeat process for each floor anchor.

**NOTE:** Wood-floor anchors are available upon request.

Fig. 2a: Detail of Overhead Braced Floor Anchor.

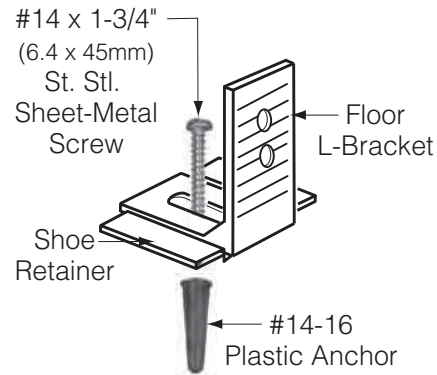
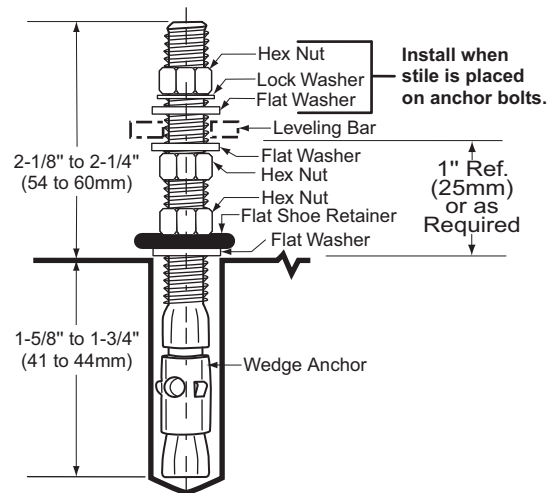


Fig. 2b: Detail of Floor Anchor.

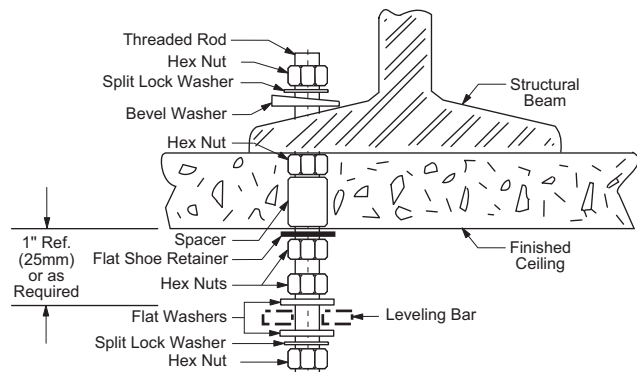


### CEILING ANCHORS. Standard & All .64 Options.

**NOTE:** Ceiling anchors are to be installed before finished ceiling is applied. All structural framing is to be furnished by others. For Bobrick recommendations, refer to Bobrick Form No. TB-32.

- Drill 7/16" (11mm) diameter hole through structural beam. Insert threaded rod through hole in beam. Rod is furnished standard 6" (150mm) length. Longer rods should be purchased locally if required.
- Drop a bevel washer and lock washer over rod. Screw on one hex nut.
- Install second hex nut against bottom of beam and tighten.
- Install spacer, shoe retainer, flat washer, and a third hex nut. Make sure shoe retainer is in proper position to accept shoe (see Fig. 2c or 10b for proper shoe retainer position).
- Install remaining flat washers (2), lock washer (1), and hex nuts (2), as shown in Fig. 2b.
- Repeat process for each ceiling anchor.

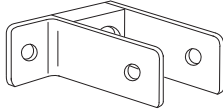
Fig. 2c: Detail of Ceiling Anchor.



# BRACKET AND SCREW GUIDE

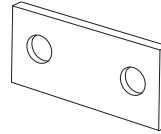
## F-bracket

Panel to Wall  
Stile to Wall



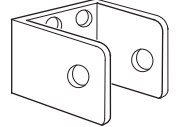
## Flat Plate

Panel to In-Line Stile



## U-bracket

Panel to Stile



## SCREWS



Bracket to Panel  
Bracket to Stile  
**#14 x 5/8" - Phillips**



Flat Plate - Panel to In-Line Stile  
**15/16" Shoulder Screw and  
5/8" Barrel Nut**



F-Bracket - Stile/Panel to Wall  
**#12 x 2" - Phillips**

## Pilot Hole Sizes—

- **3/16" (.187) x 5/8" (16mm)**
- For attachment of brackets to panels and stiles.
- Do not through-drill.
- **Through-drilling required.**
- For attachment of Panel to In-line Stile brackets.
- **#19 (.166) x 2" (50mm)**
- For attachment of panel to wall brackets to stud backing.

*NOTE: Adequate wall backing is required.*

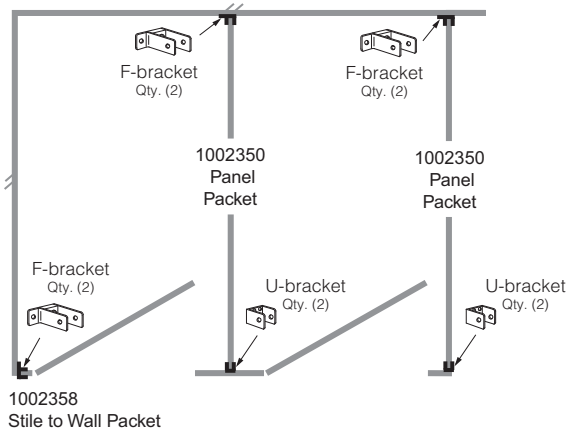
## EXAMPLE BRACKET APPLICATIONS.

Use #12 x 2" screws for all stile-to-wall and panel-to-wall attachments.

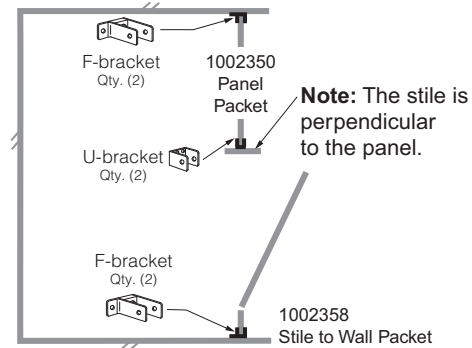
Use #14 x 5/8" screws on brackets-to-panel and stile.

Use 15/16" shoulder screw and 5/8" barrel nut on panel-to-in-line stile.

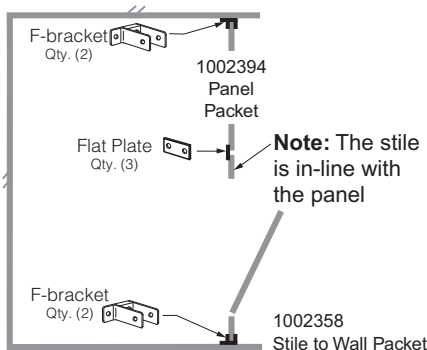
## Front-Entry Corner Layout.



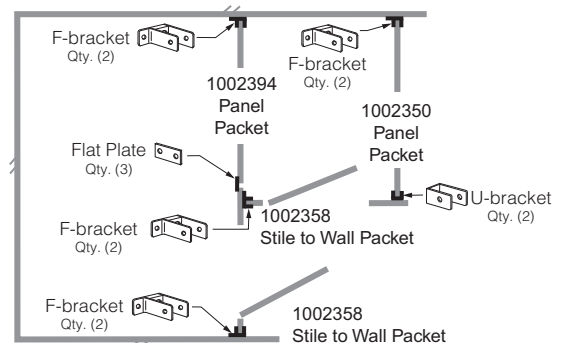
## Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout.



## Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.



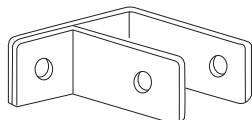
## Overhead-Braced Alcove Open Layout and Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.



**CHROME HARDWARE**

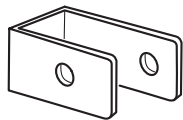
# BRACKETS AND SCREWS

## F-bracket



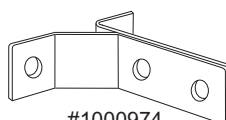
#1000353  
Internal Panel to Wall

## U-bracket



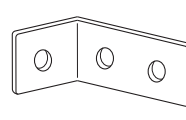
#1000356  
Internal Panel to Stile

## Y-bracket



#1000974  
External Panel or Stile  
to Wall or Panel

## L-bracket



#1000351  
External Panel to Stile



#1002500  
#12 x 3/4" (M5.5 x 19mm)  
Panel/Stile Screws



#1002495  
#12 x 2" (M5.5 x 50mm)  
Wall Screws

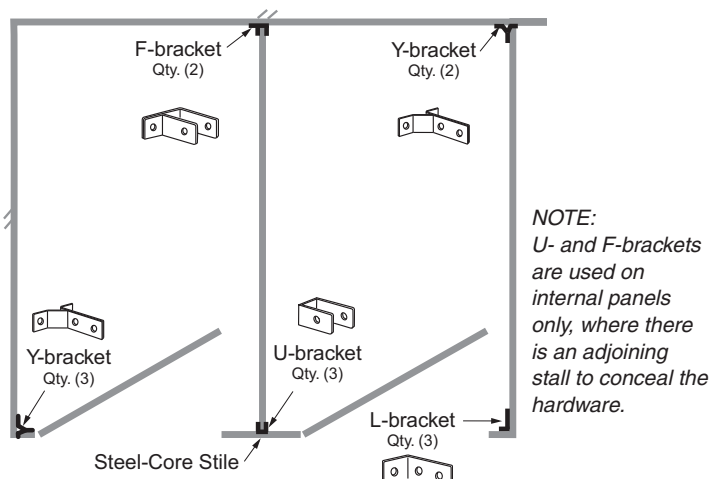
## Pilot Hole Sizes—

- #19 (.166) x 3/4" (4.2 x 19mm)  
• For attachment of brackets to panels.  
• Do not through-drill.
- 3/16" x 3/4" (4.7 x 19mm)  
• For attachment of U-brackets, L-brackets  
or Y-brackets to steel-core stiles only.  
• Do not through-drill.
- #19 (.166) x 2" (4.2 x 50mm)  
• For attachment of all wall brackets  
to stud backing.

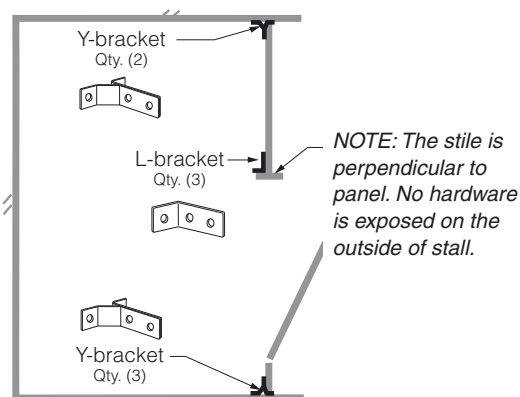
NOTE: Adequate wall backing is required. High-quality drill bit is suggested for drilling into steel-core stiles.

## EXAMPLE BRACKET APPLICATIONS.

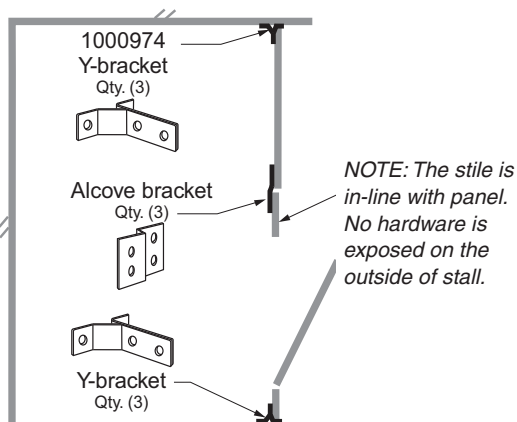
### Front-Entry Corner Layout.



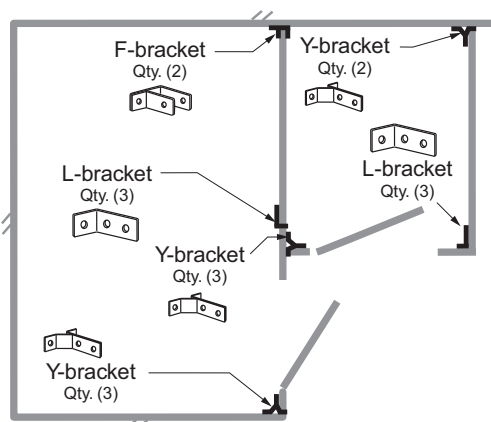
### Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout.



### Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.



### Overhead-Braced Alcove Open Layout and Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.



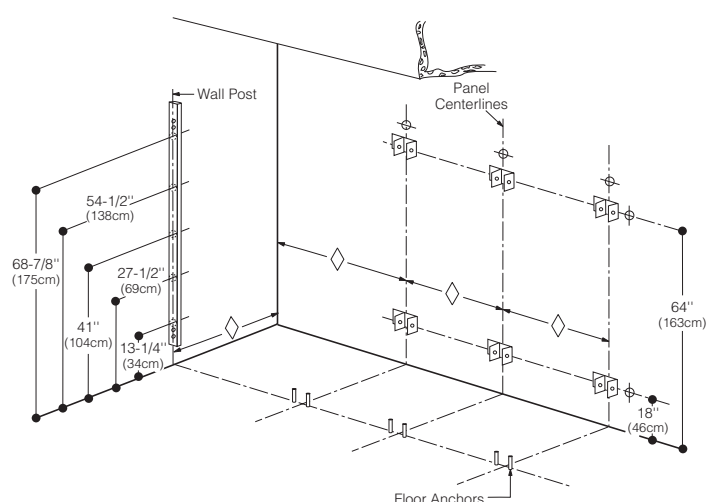
## STEP 3 INSTALL WALL BRACKETS AND WALL POSTS

- Measure and mark the locations of centerlines for all the stiles and panels on walls.
- Using the wall brackets as templates, measure and mark the location of all mounting holes plumb, according to dimensions shown in illustrations (Fig. 3a, 3b, 3c).
- Use #19 (.166) drill bit (4.2mm) x 2" (50mm) pilot hole into adequate wall backing.
- Secure wall brackets with #12 x 2" (M5.5 x 50mm) screws.

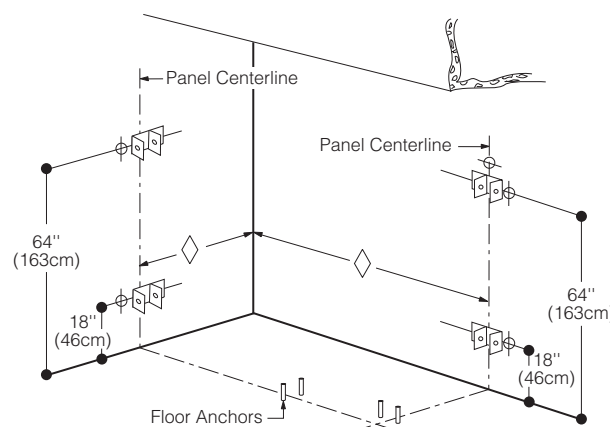
⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

◇ Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

**Fig. 3a: Front-Entry Corner Layout with Wall Post**



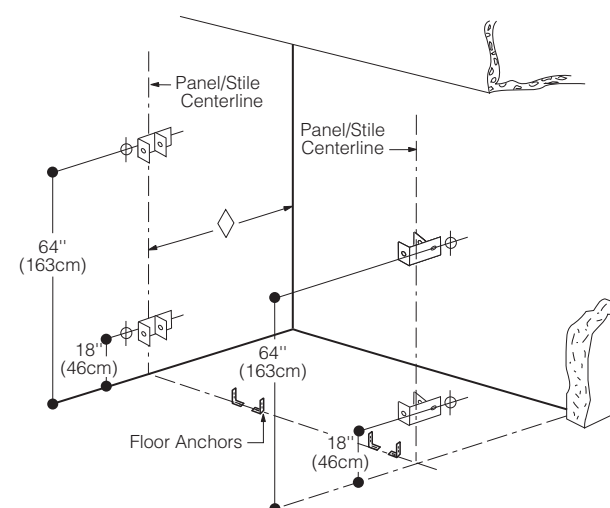
**Fig. 3b: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Open Layout. Inswing Door.**



### WALL POST #1002254

- Determine the location and hand of the 1" X 1-1/2" (25 x 40mm) stainless steel wall post being installed. Outside edge of wall post to be in-line with outside edge of keeping stile. The wall must have adequate backing at mounting location to support door hung in place.
- Install wall post at given height and fasten, plumb in both directions to wall with (5) wall screws provided. Install (2) post end caps and (5) mounting hole plugs.
- Attach door with through bolts provided as you install door(s) on page 13 and 14.

**Fig. 3c: Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.**



CHROME HARDWARE

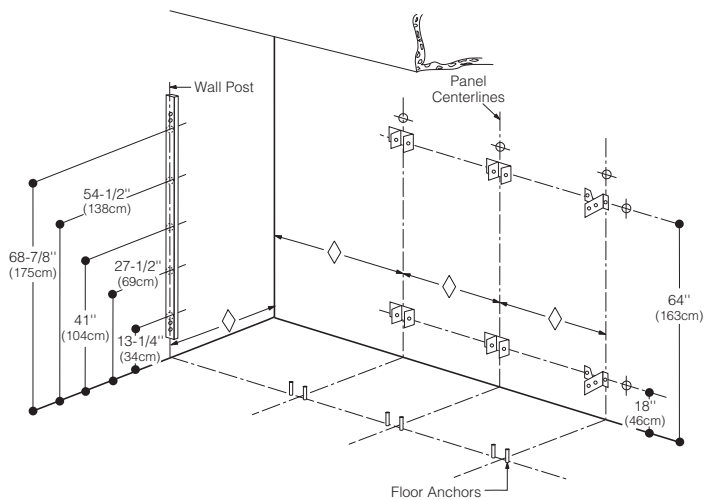
## STEP 3 INSTALL WALL BRACKETS AND WALL POST

- Measure and mark the locations of centerlines for all the stiles and panels on walls.
- Using the wall brackets as templates, measure and mark the location of all mounting holes, plumb according to dimensions shown in illustrations (Fig. 3a, 3b, 3c).
- Use #19 (.166) drill bit (4.2mm) for 2" (50mm) deep pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- Secure wall brackets with 1002495 screws.

⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

◇ Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

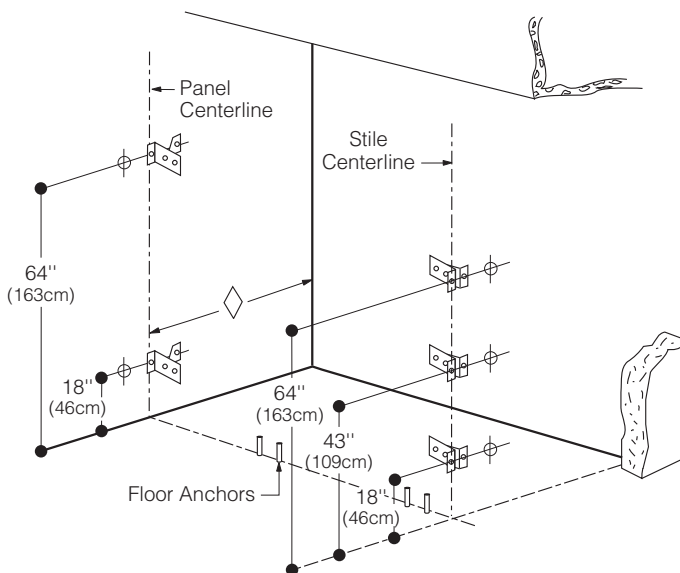
**Fig. 3a: Front-Entry Corner Layout with Wall Post.**



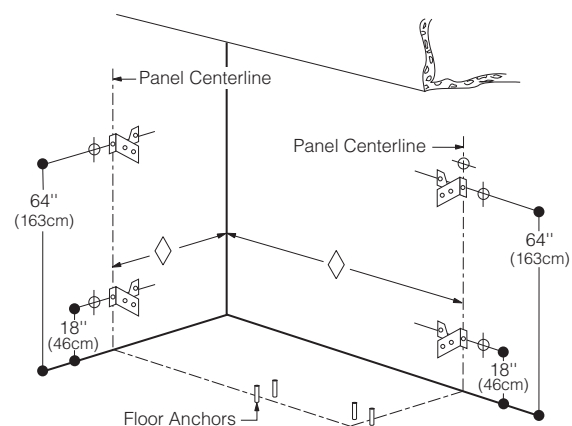
### WALL POST #1002254

- Determine the location and hand of the 1" x 1-1/2" (25 x 40mm) stainless steel wall post being installed. Outside edge of wall post to be in-line with outside edge of keeping stile. The wall must have adequate backing at mounting location to support door hung in place.
- Install wall post at given height and fasten, plumb in both directions to wall with (5) wall screws provided. Install (2) post end caps and (5) mounting hole plugs.
- Attach door with through bolts provided as you install door(s) on pages 13 and 14

**Fig. 3b: Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.**



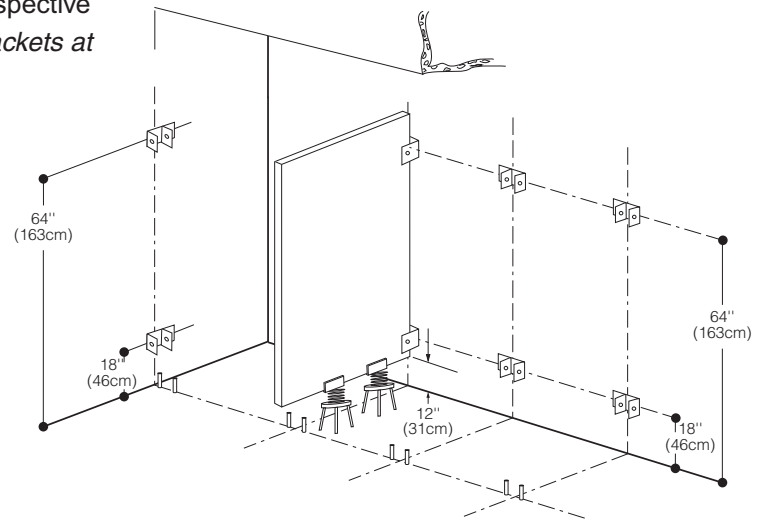
**Fig. 3c: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Open Layout.**



## STEP 4 POSITION PANELS

1. Place adjustable supports in position for each panel to hold them 12" (305mm) above the floor.
2. Place panels on the supports and into their respective wall brackets. *Do not secure panels to wall brackets at this time.*

**Fig. 4: Panel and Adjustable Supports.**

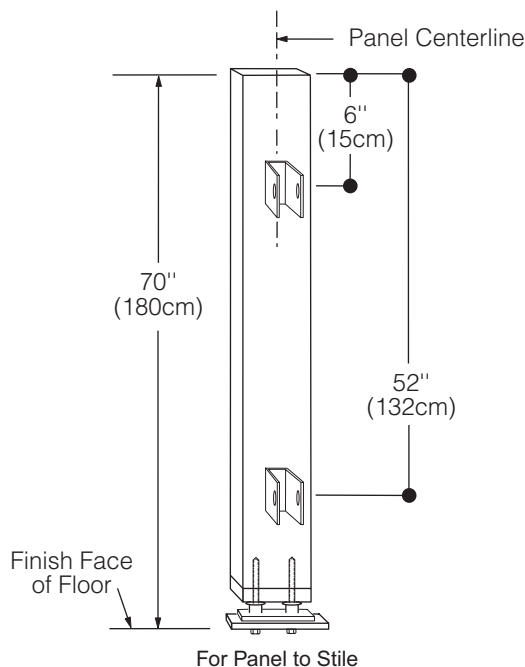


## STEP 5 INSTALL STILE-TO-PANEL BRACKETS

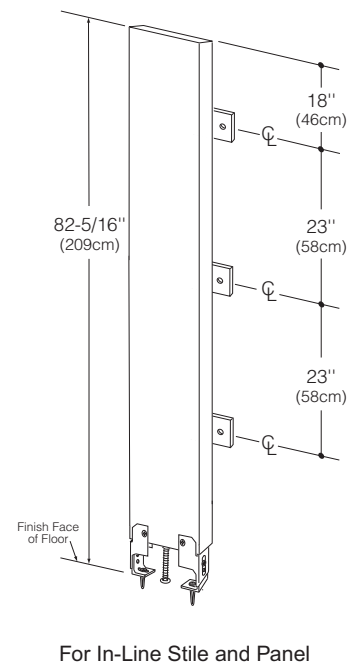
**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

- A. Measure and mark the centerlines for two (2) U-brackets per stile.
- B. Using U-bracket as a template, mark the location of all mounting holes. Use a 3/16" (5mm) drill bit for 5/8" (16mm) deep pilot holes. *Caution: Do not drill through the stile.*
- C. Secure U-brackets with #14 x 5/8" (6.4 x 16mm) screws.
- D. Alcove in-line stile and panel attachment. (Fig 5b Alcove in-line stile) Use three (3) flat plates on one side of stile, inside stall. Attach flat plate using 15/16" (25mm) shoulder screws and 5/8" barrel nuts.

**Fig. 5a: Floor-Anchored (shown) or Ceiling-Hung Bracket Placement.**



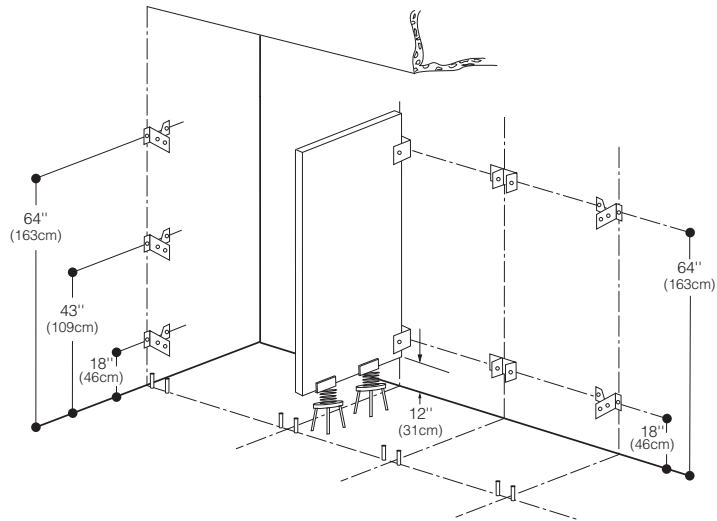
**Fig. 5b: Overhead-Braced Bracket Placement.**



## STEP 4 POSITION PANELS

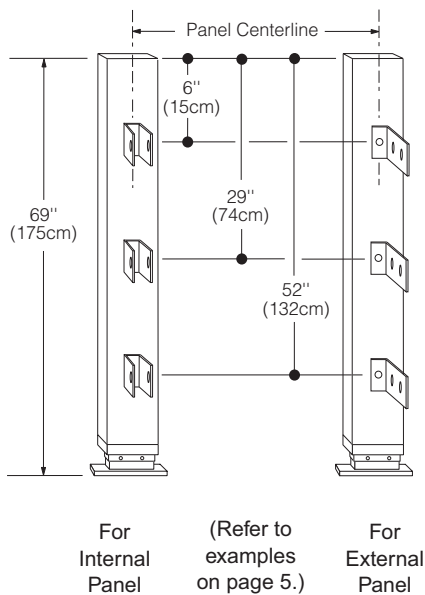
1. Place adjustable supports in position for each panel to hold them 12" (305mm) above the floor.
2. Place panels on the supports and into their respective wall brackets. *Do not secure panels to wall brackets at this time.*

**Fig. 4: Panel and Adjustable Supports.**



## STEP 5 INSTALL STILE-TO-PANEL BRACKETS

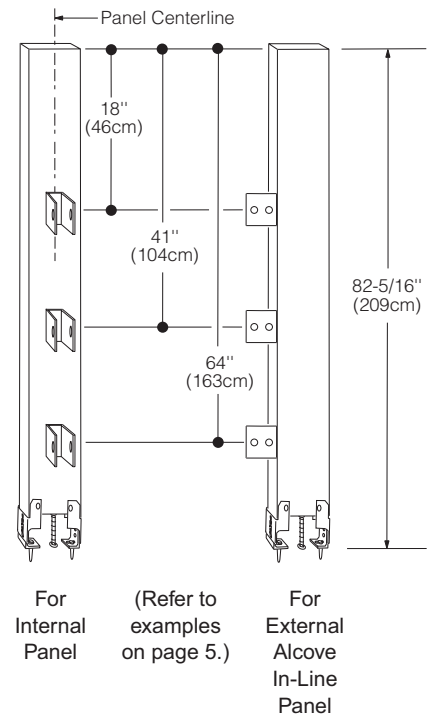
**Fig. 5a: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Bracket Placement.**



**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

- A. Measure and mark the centerlines for three (3) U- or L-brackets per stile.
- B. Using U- or L-bracket as a template, mark the location of all mounting holes.
- C. For U- or L-brackets attached to steel-core stiles, use a high-quality drill bit 3/16" (4.7mm) for 3/4" (19mm) deep pilot holes.
- D. **Caution:** Do not drill through the stile. For L-brackets attached to the edge of stile, use a #19 (.166) drill bit (4.2mm) for 3/4" (19mm) deep pilot holes.
- E. Secure U- or L-brackets with 1002500 screws.

**Fig. 5b: Overhead-Braced Bracket Placement.**

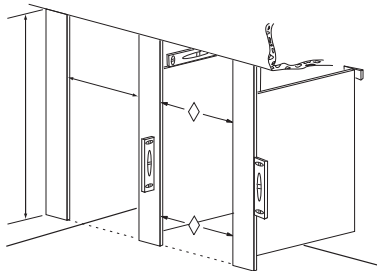


## STEP 6 INSTALL STILES AND SET DOOR OPENINGS

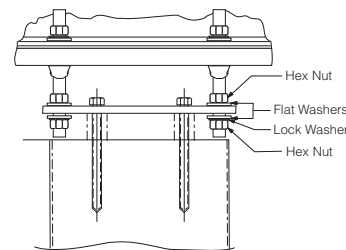
### Floor Anchored and Ceiling Hung Series

- Place the stiles onto the threaded rods of anchors. Add a flat washer, lock washer, and a third hex nut to each threaded rod of floor anchors (these should already be in place on ceiling anchors—refer back to Fig. 2b). *Do not tighten hex nuts at this time.*
- Ensure edge of panel is touching screw heads in brackets on stiles. Using brackets as templates, drill  $\frac{3}{16}$ " (.187) x  $\frac{5}{8}$ " (6.4 x 16mm) pilot holes in panel.
- Fasten brackets to panels with #14 x  $\frac{5}{8}$ " (6.4 x 16mm) screws or 1002500 for stainless steel option.
- Use level to plumb stiles. Place shims between panels and wall.
- Set door openings to be square, plumb and true per Bobrick Layout Sheets.
- Tighten hex nuts on stile anchoring system.
- Secure panels to wall brackets using #14 x  $\frac{5}{8}$ " screws or 1002500 for stainless steel option.

**Fig. 6a: Ceiling-Hung Installation**



**Fig. 6b: Front View Ceiling Hung Stile**

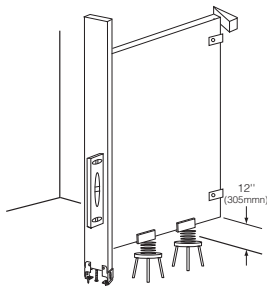


◆ Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

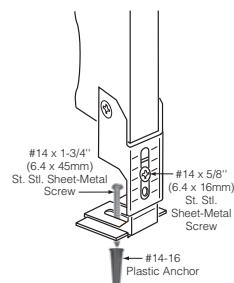
### Overhead Braced Series

- Install leveling bolt into stile.
- While stile is laying flat, rotate leveling bolt so that overall stile dimension is 82-5/16" (209cm) from the head of the leveling bolt to the top edge of stile.  
*Note all floor slopes and adjust stile heights accordingly.*
- Mount stile and install #14 x  $\frac{5}{8}$ " (6.4 x 16mm) screws through the side of stile bracket into the floor L-bracket. *Leave screws loose. (Fig. 6d)*
- Level and plumb the panels. Using stile U-bracket as a template, drill  $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5mm) pilot holes into the panel.  
*Special note: U-bracket panel hole should be a minimum of  $\frac{1}{2}$ " (13mm) off edge of panel.*
- Fasten U and F-brackets to panels with #14 x  $\frac{5}{8}$ " (6.4 x 16mm) screws or 1002500 for stainless steel option.
- Level and plumb stile. Tighten stile bracket screws #14 x  $\frac{5}{8}$ " into floor L-bracket.

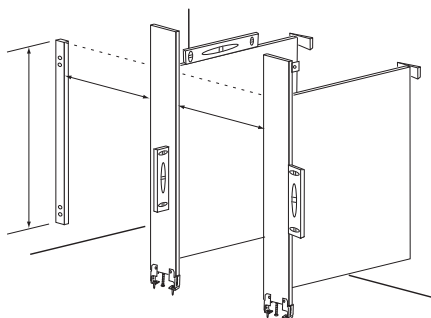
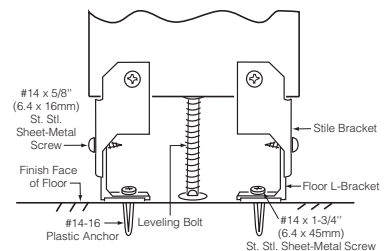
**Fig. 6c: Panel Installation**



**Fig. 6d: Front View Overhead Braced**



**Fig. 6e: Side View Overhead Braced**



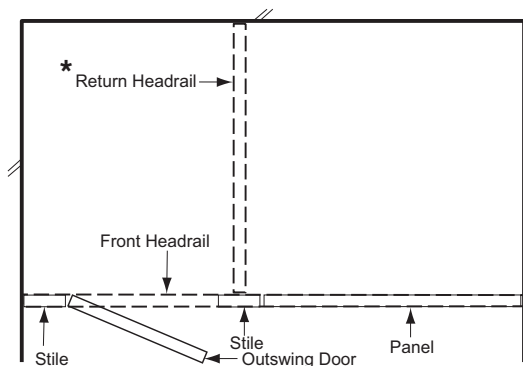
## STEP 7 INSTALL HEADRAIL (IF APPLICABLE)

*Note: Bobrick provides headrail in 84" (213cm) long sections. Headrail seams must be located over stiles.*

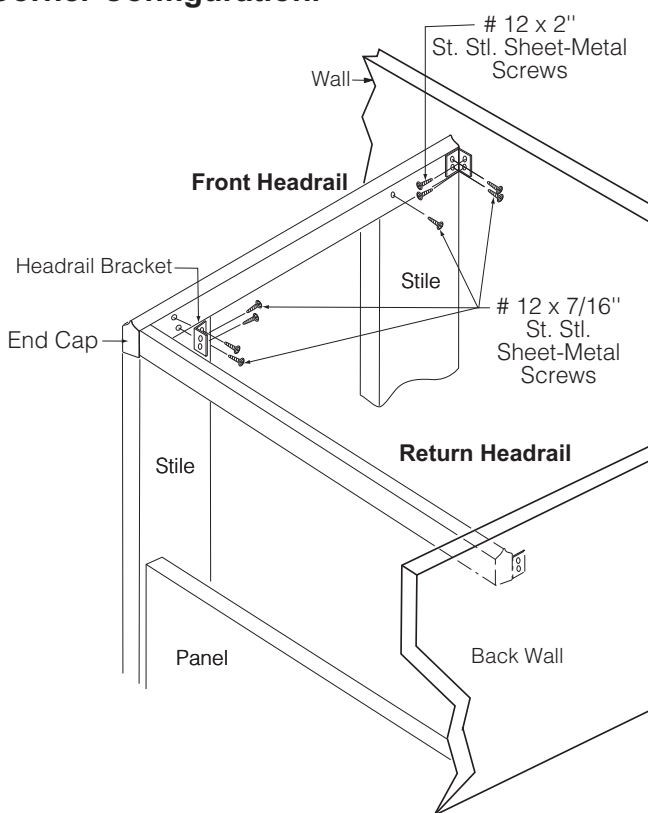
- Measure wall-to-wall dimension less 1/4" (6mm). For corner application, measure from wall to outside edge of stile less 1/8" (3mm).
- Place headrail over top of stiles.
- Drill 3/16" (.187) x 3/4" (4.7 x 19mm) pilot holes through interior sides of headrail into stiles. Fasten headrail to stile using #12 x 7/16" (M5.5 x 10mm) screws.
- For corner and alcove layouts, cut return headrail 1/8" less than dimension from inner edge of headrail to the back wall.
- Using headrail L-bracket as a template, mark the location for mounting holes in back of front headrail and wall.
- Drill 3/16" (.187) x 3/4" (4.7 x 19mm) pilot holes. Fasten headrail L-bracket to stile using #12 x 7/16" (M5.5 x 10mm) screws.

- Drill 3/16" (.187) x 2" (50mm) pilot holes in wall. Fasten headrail L-bracket to wall using #12 x 2" (M5.5 x 50mm) screws.
- Insert headrail return piece into headrail L-bracket. Secure with #12 x 7/16" (M5.5 x 10mm) screws.
- For corner layouts, install end cap to finish open headrail end.

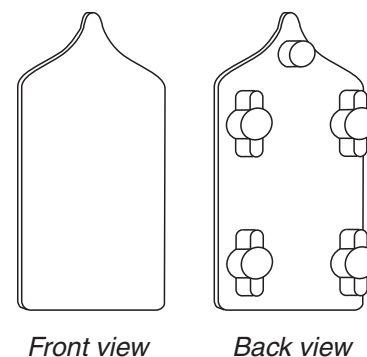
**Fig. 7a: Alcove Configuration.**



**Fig. 7b: Headrail Installation Hardware. Corner Configuration.**



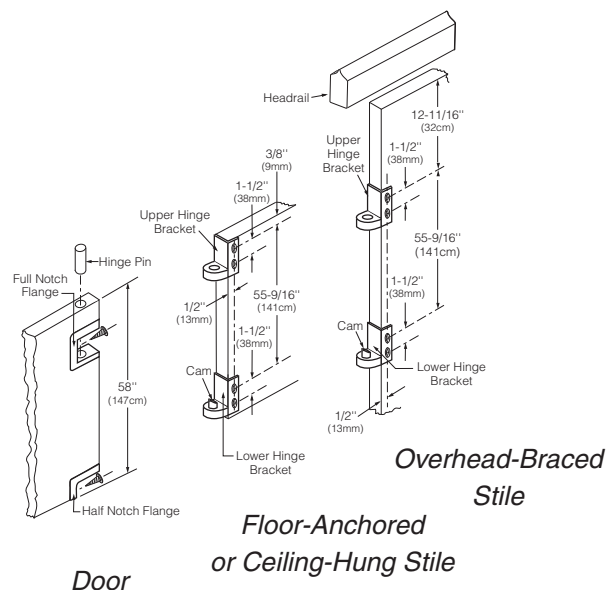
**Fig. 7c: Detail of End Cap.**



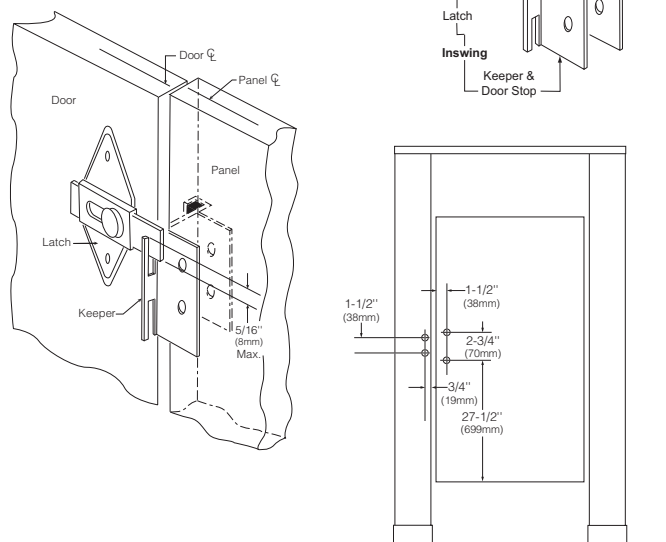
## STEP 8 INSTALL INSWING DOORS

- A. Secure the flanges into the door notches using #10 x 1" (4.8 x 25mm) screws (Fig. 8a).
  - B. Using the hinge brackets as a template, measure and mark the location of mounting holes in the stile. *The 12-11/16" (32cm) dimension shown (Fig. 8a Stile) is to the top edge of the stile to  $\phi$  of first hinge hole.*
  - C. Use 1/4" (6mm) bit to drill four (4) holes *through* the stile. Through-bolt the hinge brackets using one-way screws and threaded sleeves.
  - D. Mount the door, then drive the hinge pin down through the predrilled hole in the top of door.
  - E. Adjust the cam on the lower hinge bracket so the door closes to desired position, tighten hex nut.
  - F. Mount latches and keepers as shown (Fig. 8b, 8d). Through-bolt latches and keepers using one-way screws and threaded sleeves.
- NOTE:** To ensure *\*emergency access* locate the keeper so the latch slide is seated no more than 5/16" (7mm) into the keeper slot as shown (Fig. 8b). *\*Emergency access is achieved by lifting door.*
- F<sup>(2)</sup>. Perpendicular Keeping Stile. Mount latch as shown (Fig. 8c). Through-bolt latch using one-way screws and threaded sleeves. Using keeper as template, place keeper as shown in (Fig. 8c) overhanging edge of stile, to line up with latch slide. Mark location of mounting holes. Secure keeper to stile using #10 x 5/8" screws.
  - G. Mount robe hooks to doors at locations where they can also perform as door bumpers.
  - H. If required, apply a synthetic lubricant to the hinge.
  - I. Clean stalls as required.

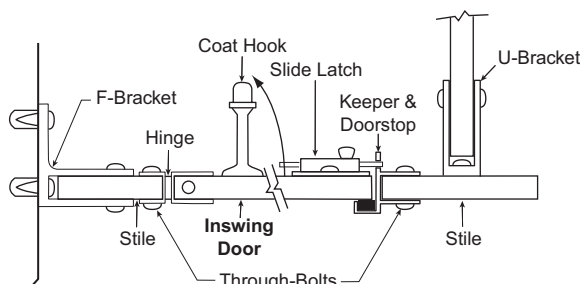
**Fig. 8a: Door-to-Stile Hardware.**



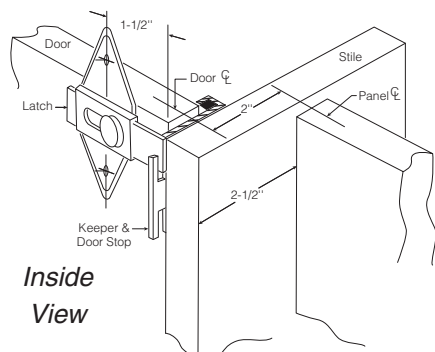
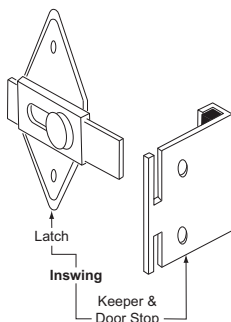
**Fig. 8b: Mounting Location of Latch, Keeper with Emergency Access**



**Fig. 8d: Top View InLine Stile Mounting Location of Latch and Keeper.**



**Perpendicular Stile  
See Fig. 8c**



**Fig. 8c: Perpendicular Stile Mounting Location of Latch and Keeper.**

## STEP 9 INSTALL OUTSWING DOORS

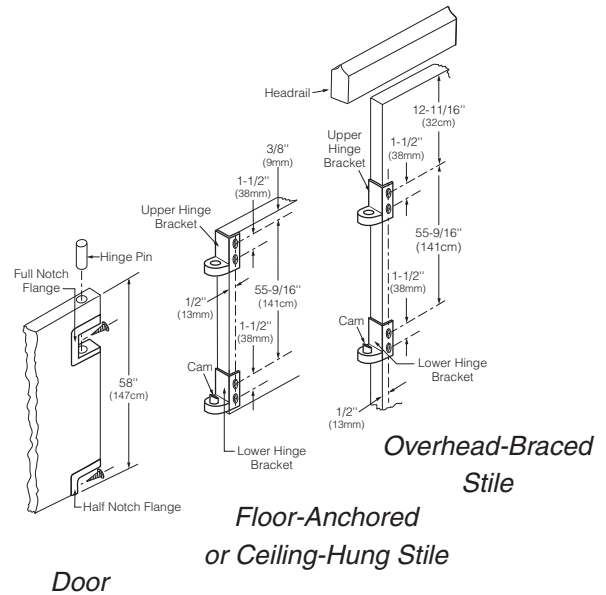
- A. Secure the flanges into the door notches using #10 x 1" (4.8 x 25mm) screws (Fig. 9a).
- B. Using the hinge brackets as a template, measure and mark the location of mounting holes in the stile. *The 12-11/16" (32cm) dimension shown (Fig. 9a Stile) is to the top edge of the  $\phi$  of first hinge hole.*
- C. Use 1/4" (6mm) bit to drill four (4) holes *through* the stile. Through-bolt the hinge brackets using one-way screws and threaded sleeves.
- D. Mount the door, then drive the hinge pin down through the predrilled hole in the top of door.
- E. Adjust the cam on the lower hinge bracket so the door closes to desired position, then tighten the hex nut.
- F. Mount latches and keepers as shown (Fig. 9b, 9d). Through-bolt latches and keepers using one-way screws and threaded sleeves.
 

**NOTE:** To ensure \*emergency access locate the keeper so the latch slide is seated no more than 5/16" (7mm) from the top of the keeper. (See Fig.9b).  
\*Emergency access is achieved by lifting the door.

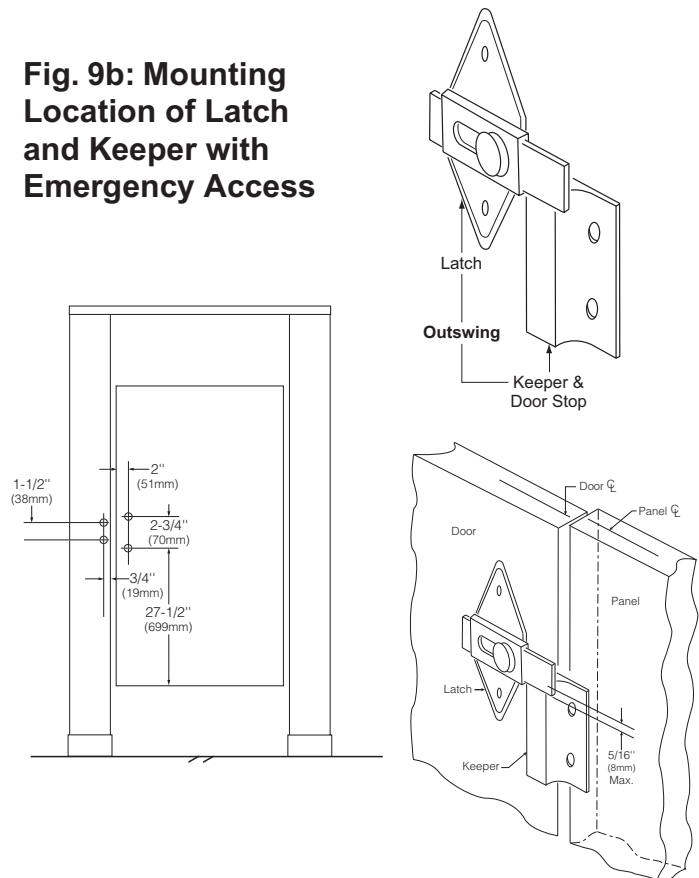
**NOTE:** On outswing door, install the handle on outside of door opposite the latch—use same latch screws.
- F<sup>(2)</sup>. Perpendicular Keeping Stile. Mount latch as shown (Fig. 9c). Through-bolt latch using one-way screws and threaded sleeves.
 

**NOTE:** On outswing door, install the handle on outside of door opposite the latch—same screws hold both latch and handle. Using keeper as template, place keeper as shown in (Fig. 9c) to line up with latch slide. Mark location of mounting holes. Secure keeper to stile using #10 x 5/8" screws.
- G. Mount robe hooks to doors at locations where they can also perform as door bumpers. **NOTE:** On outswing doors, position robe hook per local barrier-free codes.
- H. If required, apply a synthetic lubricant to the hinge.
- I. Clean stalls as required.

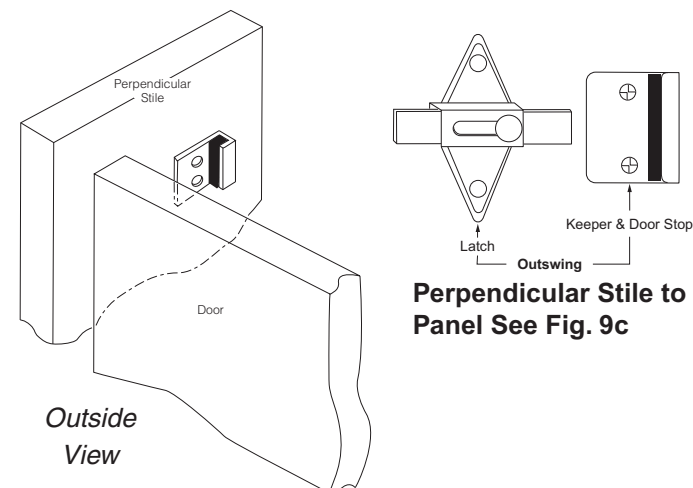
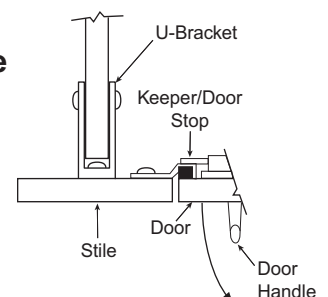
**Fig. 9a: Door-to-Stile Hardware.**



**Fig. 9b: Mounting Location of Latch and Keeper with Emergency Access**



**Fig. 9d: Top View In-Line Stile Mounting Location of Latch and Keeper.**

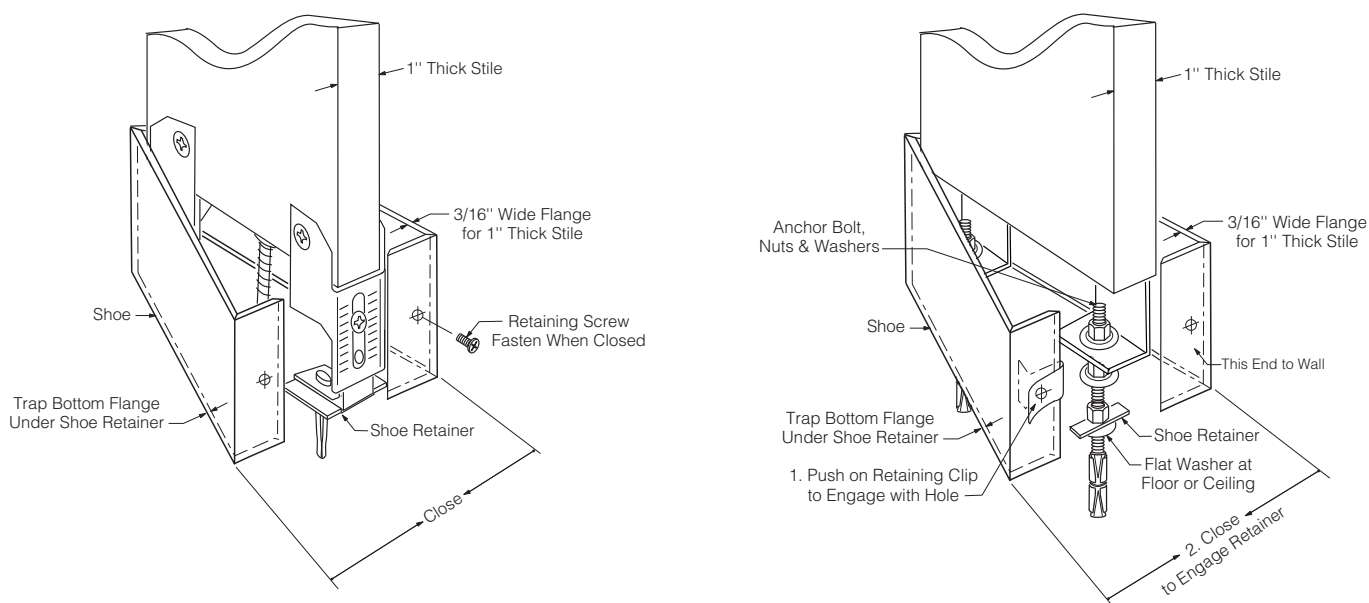


**Fig. 9c: Perpendicular Stile Mounting Location of Keeper.**

## STEP 10 INSTALL SHOES

- A. Locate proper width shoe for stile.
- B. Confirm shoe retainer (#1002413 for Overhead-Braced Series (Fig. 10a) or #1002186 for Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Series (Fig. 10b)) is installed on anchor bolt next to flat washer closest to floor or ceiling. For anchor assembly detail, reference diagram on Page 4.
- C. Shoes accommodate 1" thick or 3/4" thick stiles. For 1" thick stiles, orient shoe with 3/16" wide flange return against faces and edge of stile.
- D. Standard Stile Installation - See Fig. 10  
Open end of shoe and slide onto bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange under shoe retainer. Close open end of shoe, overlapping so holes are aligned. Install flat head retaining screw through double thickness of material to close shoe.
- E. Remove protective covering and wipe shoe clean.

**Fig. 10: Standard Stile Installation. (Overhead Braced Anchor Shown)**



### REPLACEMENT SHOE GUIDE

| Stile Width | Bobrick Part Number | Stile Width | Bobrick Part Number |
|-------------|---------------------|-------------|---------------------|
| 3"          | 1002175             | 10"         | 1002179             |
| 4"          | 1002176             | 12"         | 1002180             |
| 5"          | 1002184             | 16"         | 1002181             |
| 6"          | 1002177             | 20"         | 1002182             |
| 8"          | 1002178             | 24"         | 1002183             |

## STEP 11 FINISHING AND CLEANUP

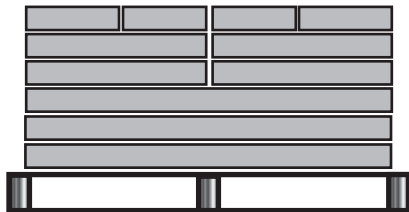
- A. Remove any exposed labels from the components of toilet compartments.
- B. Clean surfaces as needed. **CAUTION: Do not use cleaners containing acid on Bobrick toilet compartments. For example, tile cleaners containing acid may attack the stainless steel hardware. For Bobrick recommendations, refer to Bobrick Form Nos. TB-21 and TB-60.**

## **Important Toilet Partition Storage and Handling Information**

Store in a clean, dry area. Do not store outside.  
Move material to installation area 72 hours before installation.  
Always store material flat with weight evenly supported.

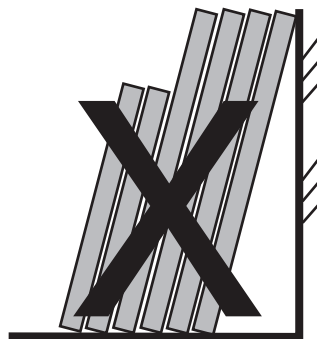
### **Toilet Partition Stacking**

#### **Do This**



**Stack Flat**

#### **Don't Do This**



**Stack Upright**

Failure to follow these instructions may result in warped material  
which is not covered by Bobrick's warranty.



#### **In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102

#### **In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Ontario East: (877) 423-6555, FAX: (877) 423-8555  
• Manitoba West: (877) 423-6444, FAX: (877) 423-8444



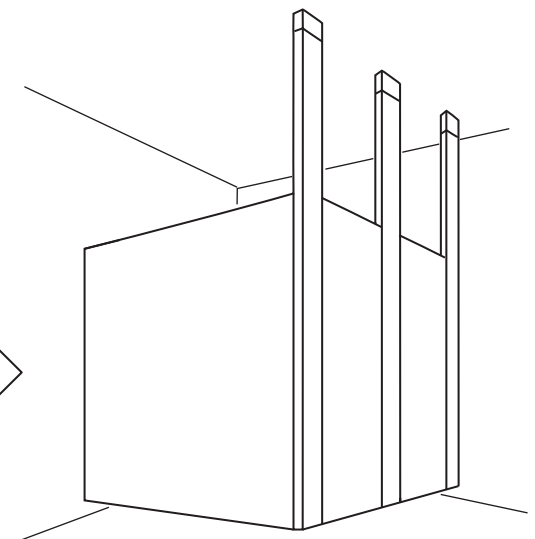
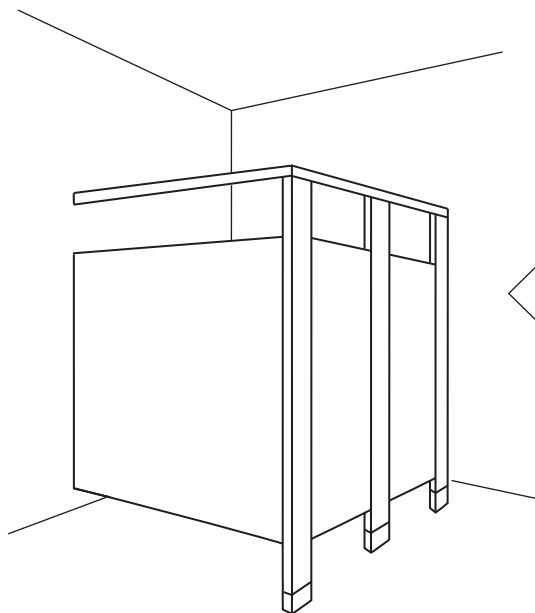
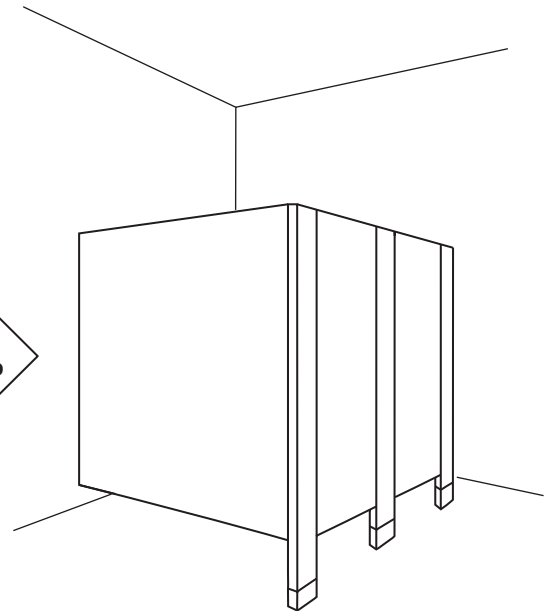
# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## MAXIMUM PRIVACY

### LAMINATED PLASTIC TOILET PARTITIONS

*2030 TrimLineSeries™ • 2040 DesignerSeries™*

**IMPORTANT:**  
Storage and Handling Information on last page.  
Review these instructions thoroughly prior to  
installation.



**BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906**

# PREPARATION

## PRE-INSTALLATION.

- A. Structural support in walls and floors is not furnished by Bobrick. Confirm that adequate backing is present in wall, ceiling and floors prior to installation.
- B. This installation booklet must be used with the Bobrick layout sheets.
- C. You may verify hardware receipt by cross-referencing the last page of the layout sheets against the box contents.

## INSTALLATION STEPS.

1. Lay Out All Anchor Locations..... Page 3
2. Install All Anchors ..... Page 4
3. Install Wall Brackets ..... Page 6
4. Position Panels..... Page 7
5. Install Stile-To-Panel Brackets..... Page 7
6. Install Stiles..... Page 8
7. Install Headrail (if applicable) ..... Page 9
8. Install Inswing Doors ..... Page 10
9. Install Outswing Doors ..... Page 11
10. Install Shoes ..... Page 12
11. Finishing And Cleanup..... Page 13

## RECOMMENDED TOOLS.

**CAUTION:** Be sure to use proper safety gear.

1.  Chalk Line
2.  Plumb-bob
3.  Masking Tape (for laying out holes on floors/walls/ceilings to be drilled)
4.  Tape Measure and Pencils
5.  Center Punch
6.  Electric and/or Battery-Powered Drill
7.  Drill Bits  
#19 (.166")  
3/16" (4.7mm)  
3/8" (9.5mm) for Concrete/Masonry  
7/16" (11mm)
8.  Screwdrivers/Screwdriver Bits flathead and phillips, #2 and #3
9.  Pin-in-Head Torx Screw Driver – (to install door hardware) – Supplied by Bobrick
10.  Shims
11.  Adjustable Supports  
1-1/2" to 12" (40–105mm)
12.  Level
13.  Wrench – Adjustable or 9/16" (14mm) open end (2 req'd. for adjusting hex nuts on anchors)
14.  Allen Wrench – 5/64" (2mm) (to install door latch)—Supplied by Bobrick.
15.  Hack Saw
16.  Hammer
17.  Safety Glasses



- A. Organize components with appropriate hardware.
- B. When calculating distances to centerlines, all panels, stiles, and doors are 1" (25mm) thick.
- C. Look for panel-to-stile offsets indicated on the layout sheets.

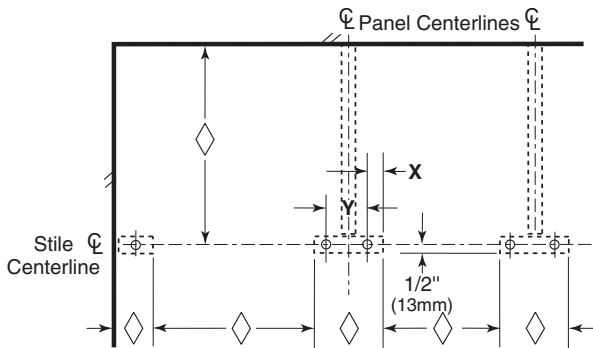
- D. Drilling into the steel core stile requires a larger pilot hole to avoid screw heads popping off; see pilot hole sizes on page 5.
- E. Keepers are not drilled to allow easier stile leveling.
- F. Doors are not pre-drilled for clothes hooks.
- G. On inswing doors the latch track projects past the edge of door to act as a doorstop.
- H. Remove debris from all drilled holes.

# STEP 1 LAY OUT ALL ANCHOR LOCATIONS

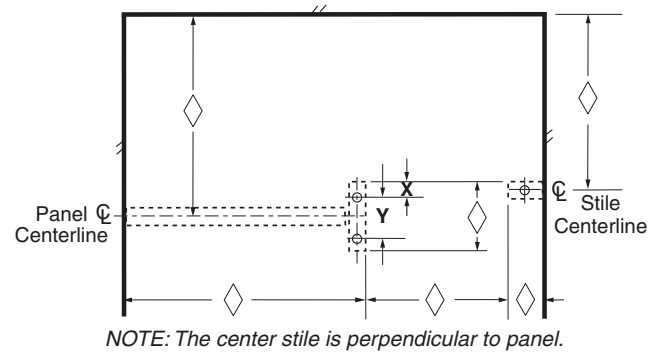
## LAYOUT EXAMPLES.

LEGEND:  Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

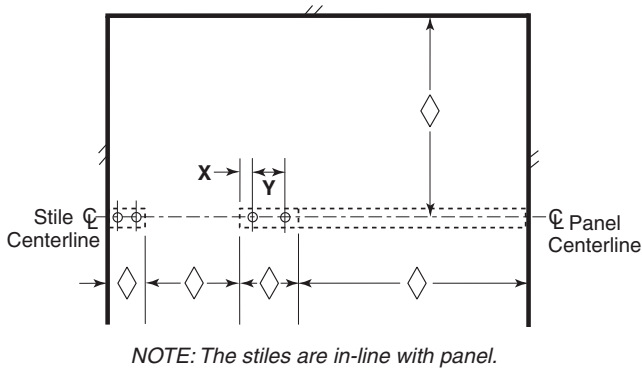
**Fig. 1a: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Front-Entry Corner Layout.**



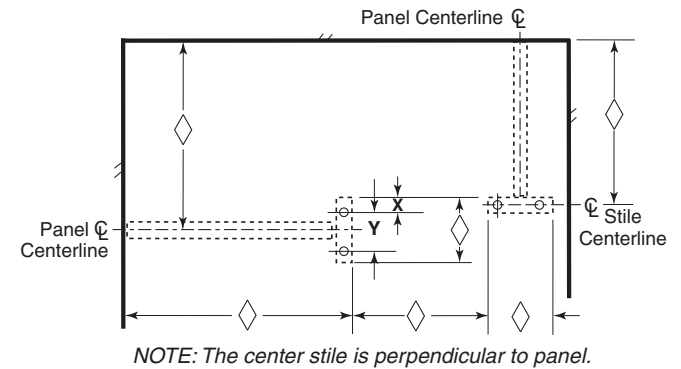
**Fig. 1c: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout. Inswing Door**



**Fig. 1b: Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.**



**Fig. 1d: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout. Outswing Door**

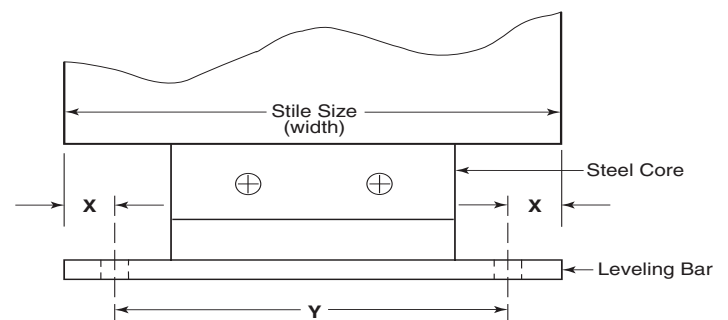


X Dim. = Stile Edge to Centerline of Mounting Hole. Y Dim. = Centerline-to-Centerline of Mounting Hole.

- Refer to Bobrick layout sheets for component locations on your specific application.
- From back wall, measure and mark the location of the stile centerline. Stile centerline =  $1/2"$  (13mm) + panel length + gaps specified on layout sheets.
- From side wall and center of stile location, measure dimensions for floor or ceiling anchors according to layout sheet. Refer to the drilling table for center-to-center distances between anchors. For example: Centerline of floor anchor from edge of stile is  $5/8"$  (16mm); dimension on  $3"$  (8cm) stile is  $1-1/2"$  (38mm).

| DRILLING TABLE FOR DRILLING FLOOR OR CEILING ANCHORS |              |                        |                         |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Stile Size (width)                                   | No. of Holes | X Dim.                 | Y Dim.                  |
| 3" (8cm)                                             | 1            | $1\frac{1}{2}"$ (38mm) | —                       |
| 4" (10cm)                                            | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $2\frac{3}{4}"$ (7cm)   |
| 5" (13cm)                                            | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $3\frac{3}{4}"$ (10cm)  |
| 6" (15cm)                                            | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $4\frac{3}{4}"$ (12cm)  |
| 8" (20cm)                                            | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $6\frac{3}{4}"$ (17cm)  |
| 10" (25cm)                                           | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $8\frac{3}{4}"$ (22cm)  |
| 12" (30cm)                                           | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $10\frac{3}{4}"$ (27cm) |
| 16" (41cm)                                           | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $14\frac{3}{4}"$ (38cm) |
| 20" (51cm)                                           | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $18\frac{3}{4}"$ (48cm) |
| 24" (61cm)                                           | 2            | $5/8"$ (16mm)          | $22\frac{3}{4}"$ (58cm) |

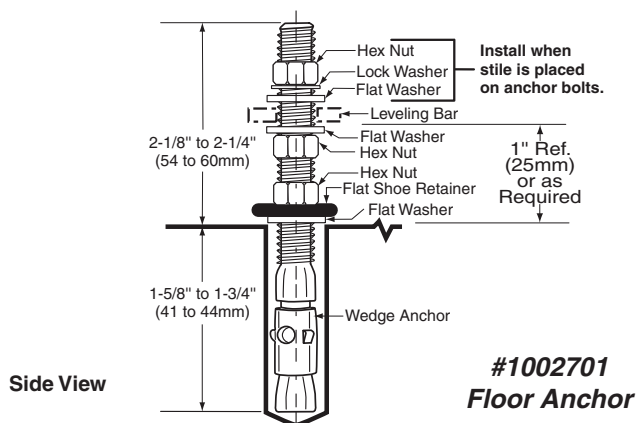
**Fig. 1e: Detail of Typical Stile**



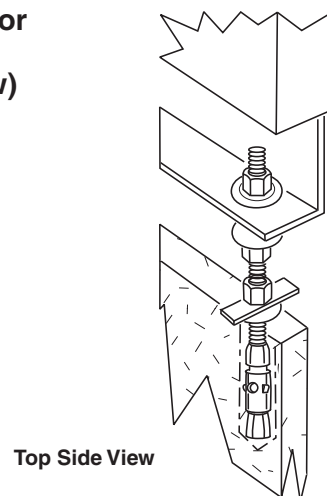
**NOTE: 16", 20", 24" (41, 51, 61cm) stiles have 2 leveling bars. Use the 2 outside slots for the 2 anchors.**

## STEP 2 INSTALL FLOOR ANCHORS

**Fig. 2a: Finished Detail of Floor Anchor.**



**Fig. 2b: Floor Anchor Attached to Stile. (3-Dimensional View)**



**Parts Needed:**

- #1002701 Floor Anchor Packet  
(includes: 3 Hex Nuts, 3 Flat Washers, Wedge Anchor, Lock Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer)

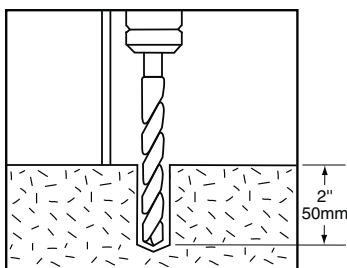
**Tools Needed:**

- Hammer
- Drill
- 3/8" (9.5mm) Concrete/Masonry Bit
- Wrench (Adjustable or 9/16" open end)

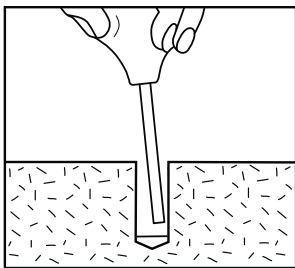
**Hints/Notes:**

- 3/8" x 2" hole needed to install #1002701 Floor Anchor. Use concrete/masonry drill bit.
- Floor Anchors for wood floors are available upon request.

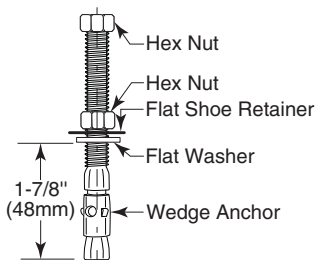
- A. Drill a 3/8" (9.5mm) hole to 2" (50mm) minimum depth.



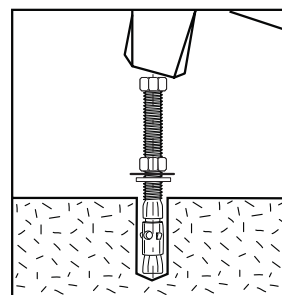
- B. Remove all loose material/debris from hole.



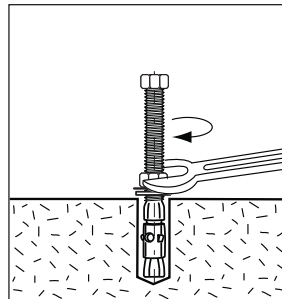
- C. Add Flat Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer, Hex Nut to Wedge Anchor so that Flat Washer is 1-7/8" (48mm) from the bottom of the anchor to ensure proper installation depth. Thread 2nd Hex Nut loosely to top of Anchor to prevent stripping or damaging threads during installation.



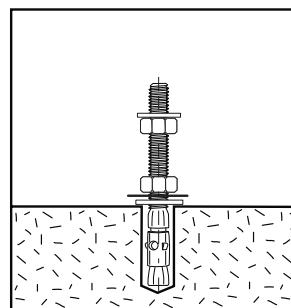
- D. Insert Anchor into hole with threaded end up. Use hammer to drive the Anchor into hole until Flat Washer is flush with concrete surface (depth set in STEP C).



- E. Use Wrench to tighten Hex Nut until anchor is firmly set (2-4 full turns past finger tight position). Anchor bolt will move up approx. 1/16" (1.6mm) for every full turn of Hex Nut.



- F. Spin down top Hex Nut. Add Flat Washer.



**NOTE: Do NOT add 3<sup>rd</sup> Hex Nut, Lock Washer, and 3<sup>rd</sup> Flat Washer until stiles are attached to Floor Anchor.**

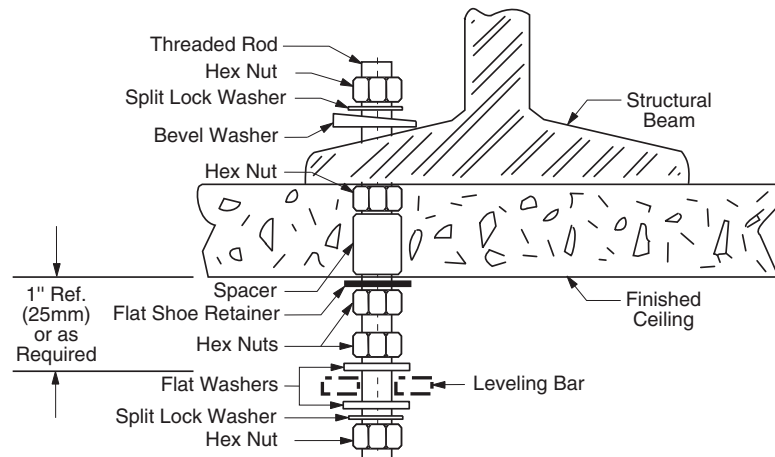
## STEP 2 INSTALL ALL ANCHORS

### CEILING ANCHORS.

*NOTE: Ceiling anchors are to be installed before finished ceiling is applied. All structural framing is to be furnished by others. For Bobrick recommendations, refer to Bobrick Form No. TB-32.*

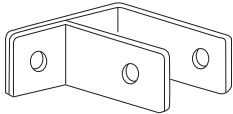
- A. Drill 7/16" (11mm) diameter hole through structural beam. Insert threaded rod through hole in beam. Rod is furnished standard 6" (150mm) length. Longer rods should be purchased locally if required.
- B. Place a bevel washer and lock washer over rod. Screw on one hex nut.
- C. Install second hex nut against bottom of beam and tighten.
- D. Install spacer, shoe retainer, and a third hex nut. Make sure shoe retainer is in proper position to accept shoe (see Fig. 2c or 10a for proper shoe retainer position).
- E. Install remaining flat washers (2), lock washer (1), and hex nuts (2), as shown in Fig. 2c.
- F. Repeat process for each ceiling anchor.

**Fig. 2c: Detail of Ceiling Anchor.**



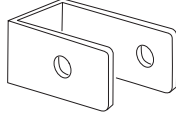
# BRACKETS AND SCREWS

## F-bracket



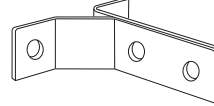
#1000353  
Internal Panel to Wall

## U-bracket



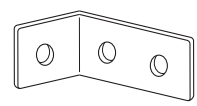
#1000356  
Internal Panel to Stile

## Y-bracket



#1000974  
External Panel or Stile  
to Wall or Panel

## L-bracket



#1000351  
External Panel to Stile



#1002500  
#12 x 3/4" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Panel/Stile Screw



#1002495  
#12 x 2" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Wall Screw

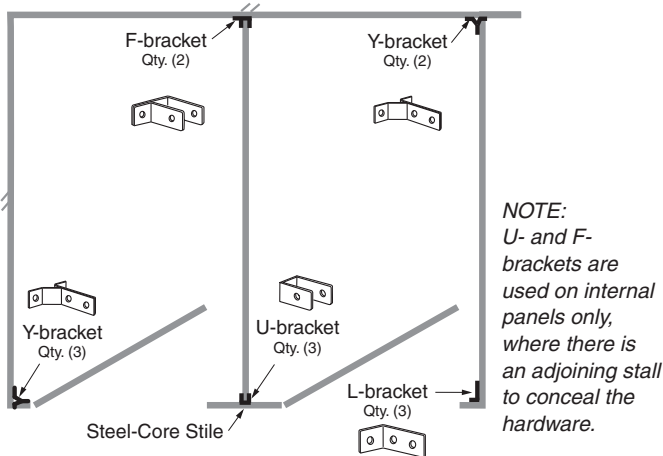
## Pilot Hole Sizes—

- #19 (.166) x 3/4" (19mm)  
• For attachment of brackets to panels.  
• Do not through-drill.
- 3/16" x 3/4" (4.7 x 19mm)  
• For attachment of U-brackets, L-brackets  
or Y-brackets to steel-core stiles only.  
• Do not through-drill.
- #19 (.166) x 2" (50mm)  
• For attachment of all wall brackets to stud  
backing.

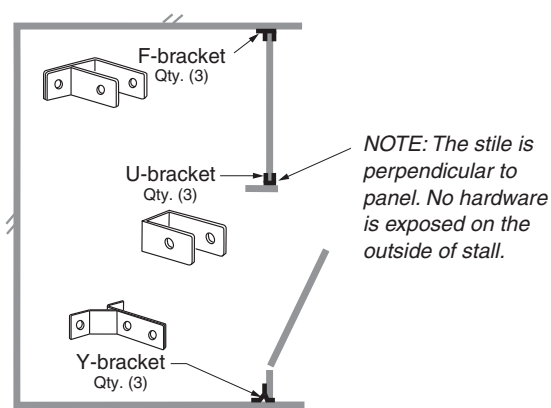
*NOTE: Adequate wall backing is required. High-quality drill bit is suggested for drilling into steel-core stiles.*

## EXAMPLE BRACKET APPLICATIONS.

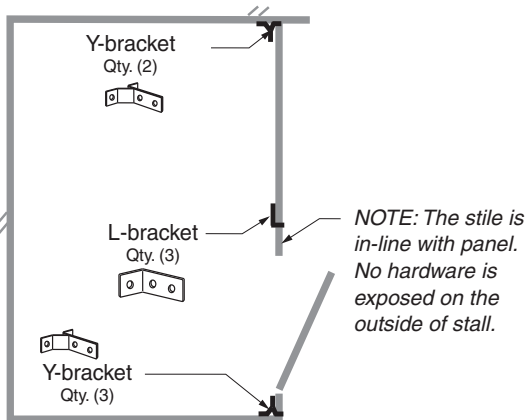
### Front-Entry Corner Layout.



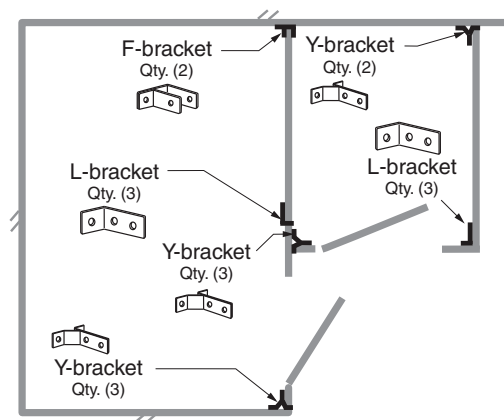
### Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout.



### Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.



### Overhead-Braced Alcove Open Layout and Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.



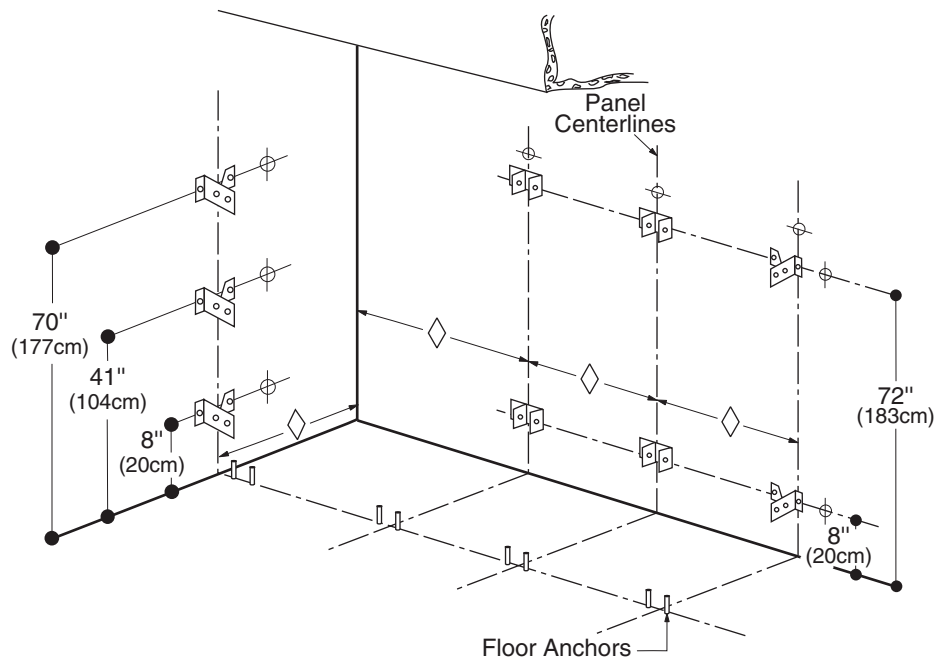
## STEP 3 INSTALL WALL BRACKETS

- Measure and mark the locations of centerlines for all the stiles and panels on walls.
- Using the wall brackets as templates, measure and mark the location of all mounting holes, plumb according to dimensions shown in illustrations (Fig. 3a, 3b, 3c).
- Use #19 (.166) drill bit for 2" (50mm) deep pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- Secure wall brackets with #1002495 screws.

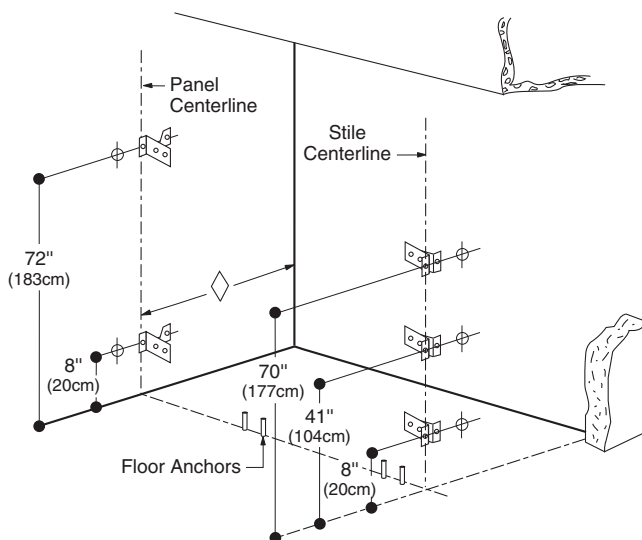
⊕ *These mounting points require wall backing.*

◇ *Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.*

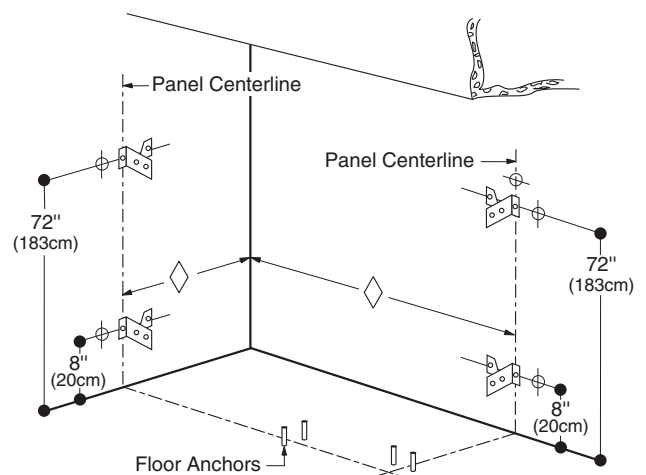
**Fig. 3a: Front-Entry Corner Layout.**



**Fig. 3b: Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.**



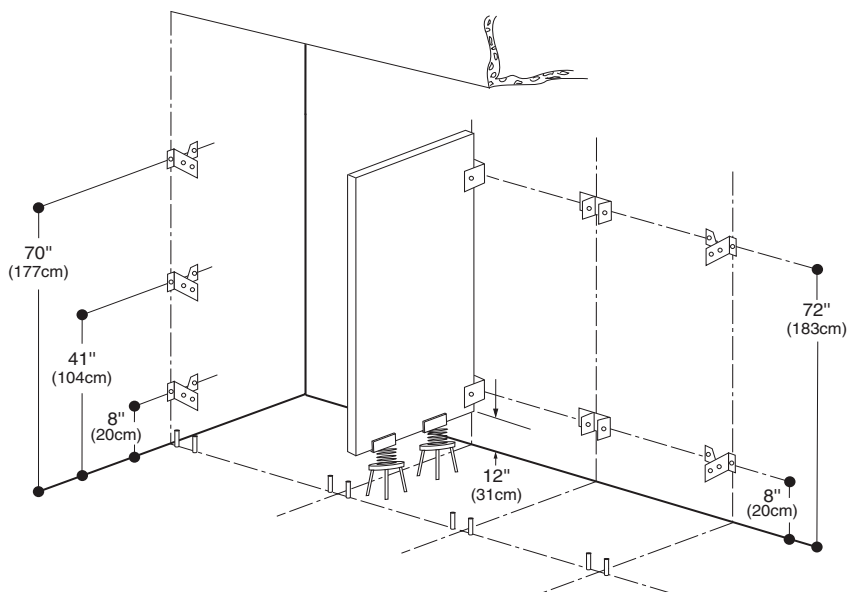
**Fig. 3c: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Open Layout.**



## STEP 4 POSITION PANELS

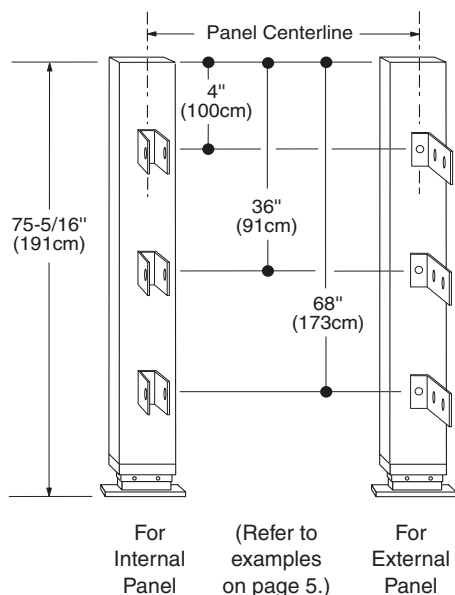
1. Place adjustable supports in position for each panel to hold them 4-5/16" (11cm) above the floor.
2. Place panels on the supports and into their respective wall brackets. *Do not secure panels to wall brackets at this time.*

**Fig. 4: Panel and Adjustable Supports.**



## STEP 5 INSTALL STILE-TO-PANEL BRACKETS

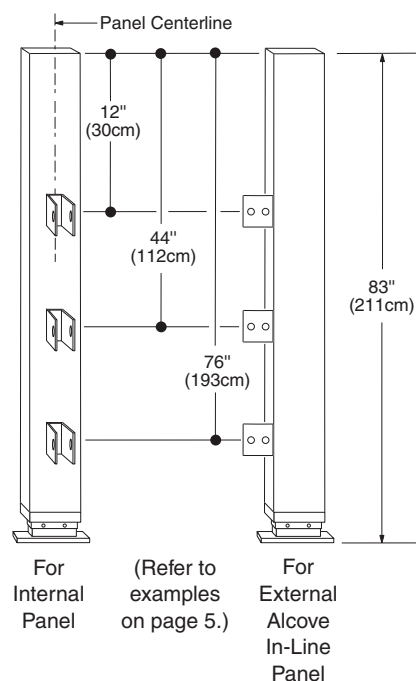
**Fig. 5a: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Bracket Placement.**



**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

- A. Measure and mark the centerlines for three (3) U- or L-brackets per stile.
- B. Using U- or L-bracket as a template, mark the location of all mounting holes.
- C. For U- or L-brackets attached to steel-core stiles, use a 3/16" high-quality drill bit (4.7mm) for 3/4" (19mm) deep pilot holes.
- D. **Caution:** Do not drill through the stile. For L-brackets attached to the edge of stile, use a #19 (.166) drill bit (4.2mm) for 3/4" (19mm) deep pilot holes.
- E. Secure U- or L-brackets with #1002500 screws.

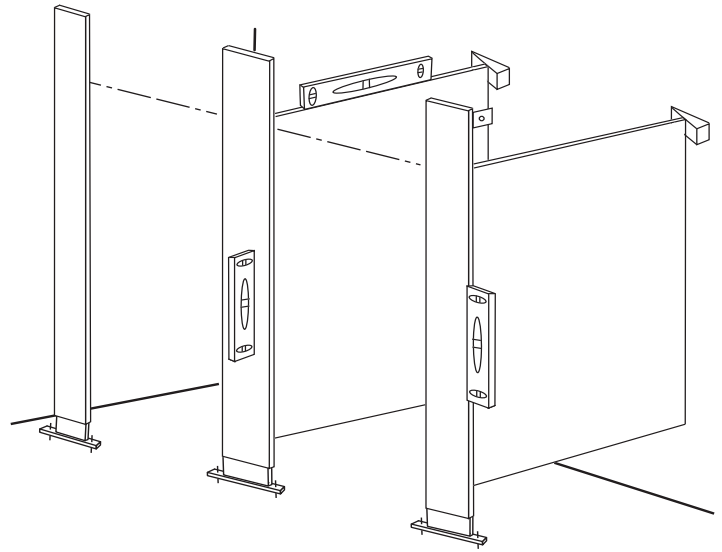
**Fig. 5b: Overhead-Braced Bracket Placement.**



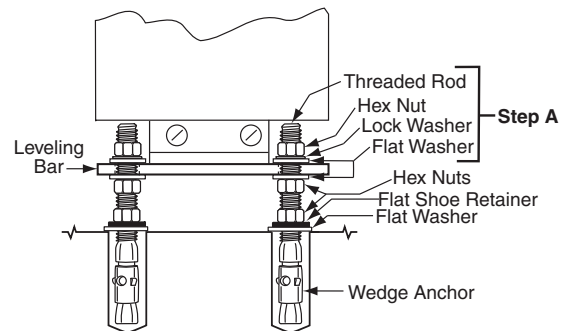
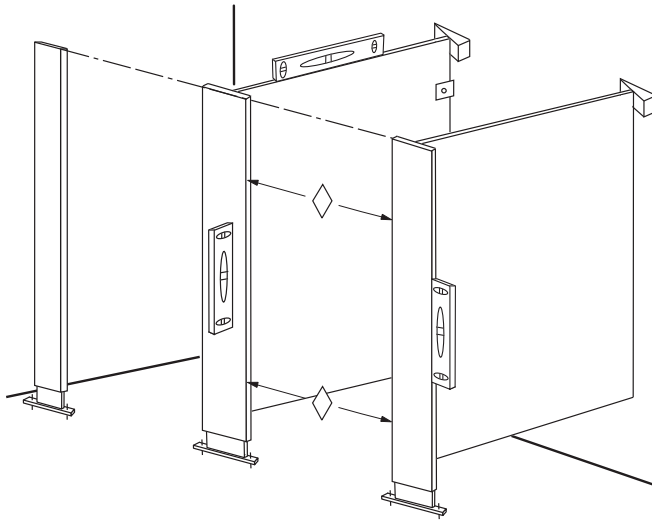
## STEP 6 INSTALL STILES AND SET DOOR OPENINGS

- Place the stiles onto the threaded rods of anchors. Add a flat washer, lock washer, and a third hex nut to each threaded rod of floor anchors (these should already be in place on ceiling anchors—refer back to Fig. 2b). *Do not tighten hex nuts at this time.*
- Ensure edge of panel is touching screw heads in brackets on stiles. Using brackets as templates, drill #19 (.166) x 3/4" (19mm) pilot holes in panel.
- Fasten brackets to panels with #1002500 screws.
- Use level to plumb stiles. Place shims between panels and wall.
- Set door openings to be square, plumb and true per Bobrick Layout Sheet.
- Tighten hex nuts on stile anchoring system.
- Secure panels to wall brackets using #1002500 screws.

**Fig. 6a: Overhead Braced Installation.**

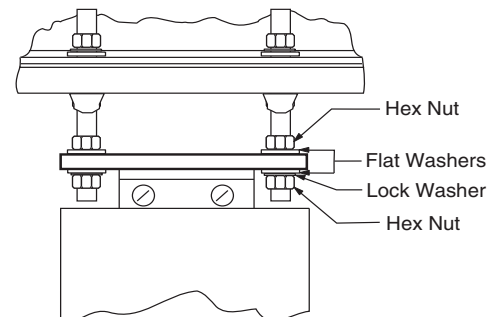
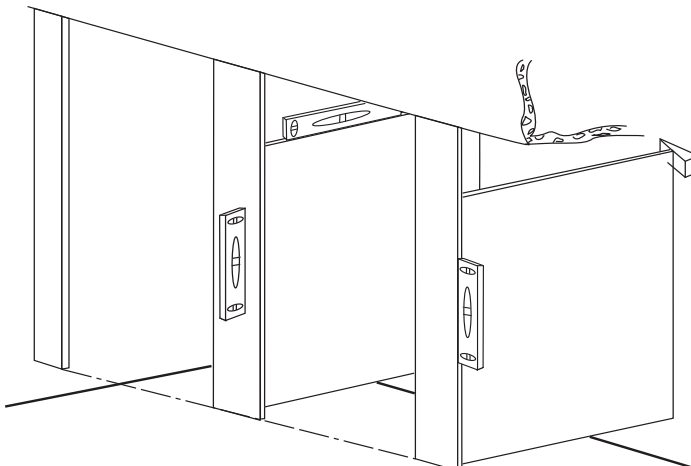


**Fig. 6b: Floor-Anchored Installation.**



**Fig. 6c: Ceiling-Hung Installation.**

◇ Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

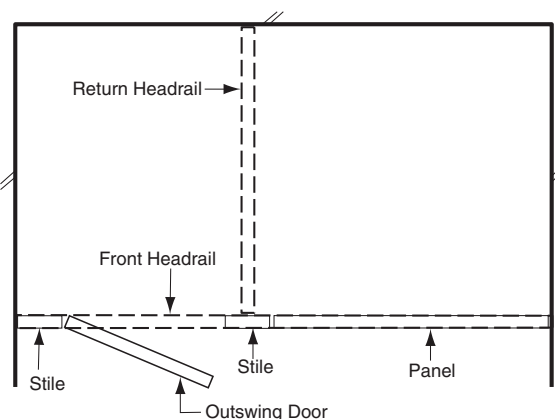


## STEP 7 INSTALL HEADRAIL (IF APPLICABLE)

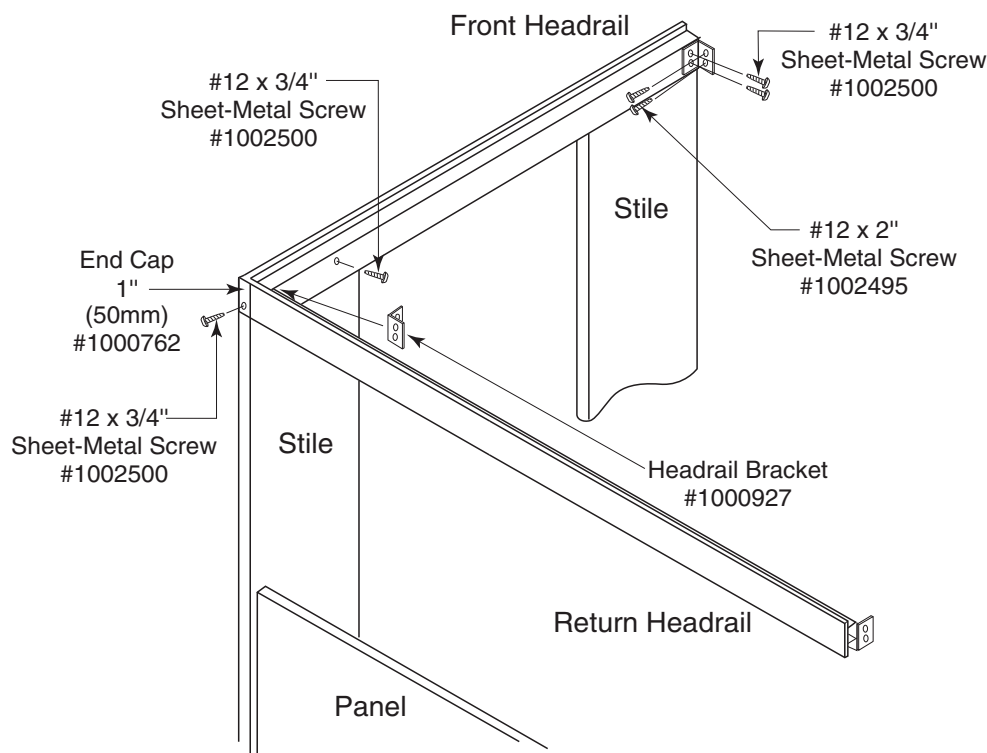
*Note: Bobrick provides headrail in 84" (213cm) part #1002380 long sections. Headrail seams must be located over stiles.*

- A. Measure wall-to-wall dimension less 1/4" (6mm). If it is a corner application, measure from wall to outside edge of stile less 1/8" (3mm).
- B. Place headrail over stile.
- C. For corner and alcove layouts, cut return headrail. Measure from the inside edge of front headrail to the back wall (See Fig. 7a and 7b).
- D. Using the #1000927 headrail bracket as a template, mark the location for mounting holes in walls and headrails.
- E. Drill #19 (.166) x 3/4" (19mm) pilot holes into front headrail and stiles; then, at wall locations, drill #19 (.166) x 2" (50mm) pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- F. Fasten headrail bracket #1000927 to front headrail with #1002500 screws and to wall with #1002495 screws.
- G. Connect the return headrail to front headrail with headrail bracket #1000927 and four (4) #1002500 screws.
- H. For corner layouts, install #1000762 end cap to finish the corner. Using the end cap as a template, mark and drill pilot hole then, secure end cap with one (1) #1002500 screw.
- I. Fasten front headrail to stile by drilling pilot hole, then secure front headrail to stile with one (1) #1002500 screw.

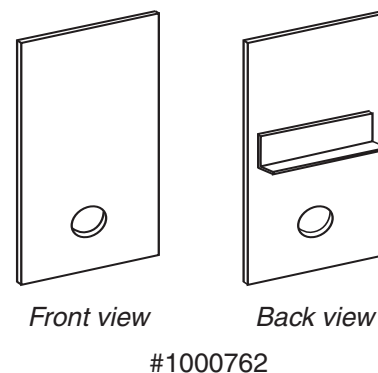
**Fig. 7a: Alcove Configuration.**



**Fig. 7b: Headrail Installation Hardware. Corner Configuration.**

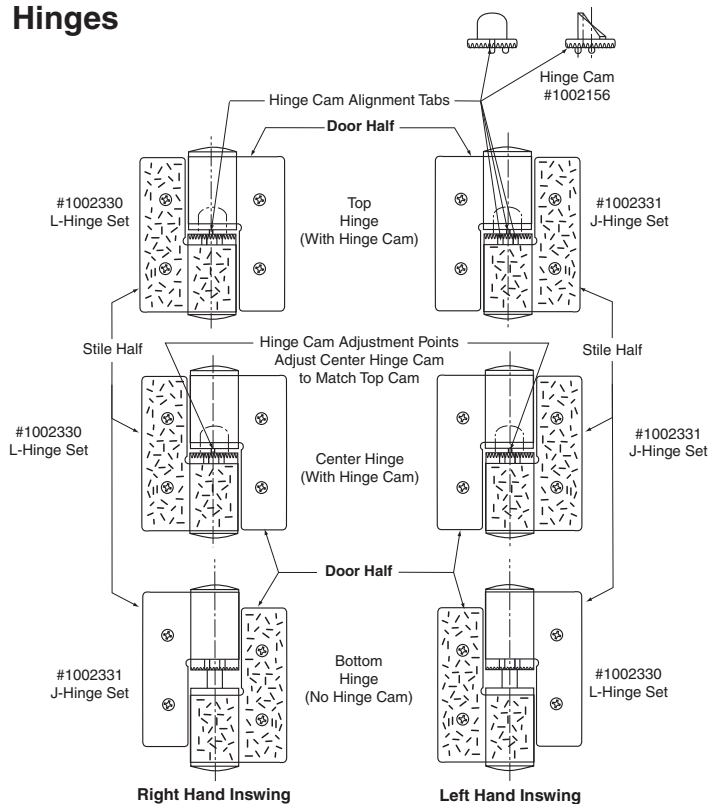


**Fig. 7c: Detail of End Cap.**



## STEP 8 INSTALL INSWING DOORS

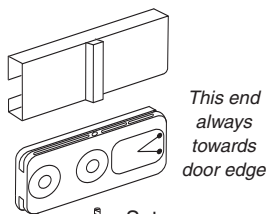
### Hinges



#1002494  
1/4-20 x 3/4" (19mm)  
Pin-in-Head Torx Screw

### Latch Packet #1002022

Latch

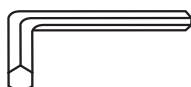


Latch Track

Setscrew

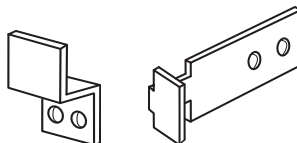


#1000077  
1/4-20 x 1"  
Flat-Head Latch Screw



#1000900 Packet  
(5/64" Allen Wrench for  
Setscrew to Latch Track)

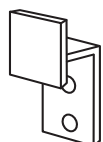
### Keepers



#1000180  
Front Entry

#1000188  
Alcove

### Clothes Hook



#1000869



#1002500  
#12 x 3/4"  
Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Pilot Hole = #19 (.166) x 3/4"  
(19mm)

### DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

#### Hinge.

- Using hinge diagram at left, identify the (2) upper and (1) lower hinge set for right hand or left hand installation. Locate cam for upper hinges, part number #1002156.
- Separate hinge sets and fasten the (3) halves that have plastic bushings with "teeth" and cam alignment tabs onto stile using driver and #1002494 (1/4-20 x 3/4") screws. Refer to diagram to ensure "J" and "L" halves are located properly.
- Fasten (2) upper hinge halves to door.
- Insert (1) hinge pin and (1) #1002156 plastic cam on each of the (2) upper stile hinge halves.
- Lift door and position onto (2) upper stile hinge halves. Door should be hanging securely on upper (2) hinges.
- Insert remaining hinge pin in lower door and mount hinge half to door.

#### To Increase or Decrease Opening of Door.

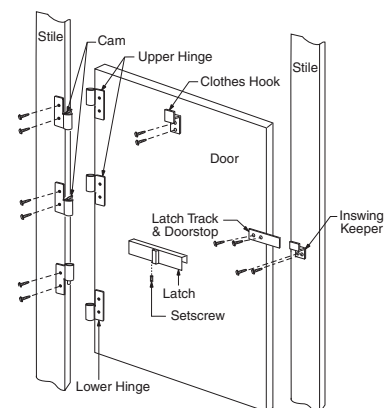
- When the cam has been set at the desired free resting position, "either closed or open" the top of the affixed components will be aligned.  
**Tip - Industry tolerance in the hardware will sometimes allow fine alignment adjustments to some partition components. These fine adjustments may be performed by loosening the hardware screws and adjusting the components the direction needed and retightening the screws.**

- Alignment tabs have been formed into the cam and plastic hinge bushing.
- Lift door to limit of upward travel (approximately 1/2"). While door is lifted, raise cam above bottom bushing and rotate so alignment tabs meet. Ensure both upper hinges are set to same alignment tab.
- To set door in open position, rotate cams toward door opening direction.
- To set door in closed position, rotate cams toward door closing direction.
- Door may not function properly if cam and bushing tabs on both hinges are not aligned properly.

#### Latch, Keeper, and Clothes Hook.

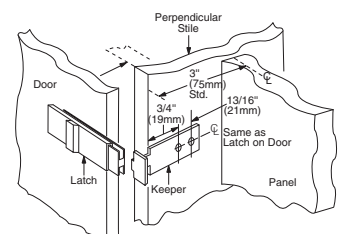
- Attach the latch track to the door. *NOTE: Latch track projects past edge of door and acts as doorstop.*
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper (see Fig. 8a and 8b) and clothes hook using driver and #1002500 screws.

Fig. 8a: Right-Hand Inswing Door.



Inside View

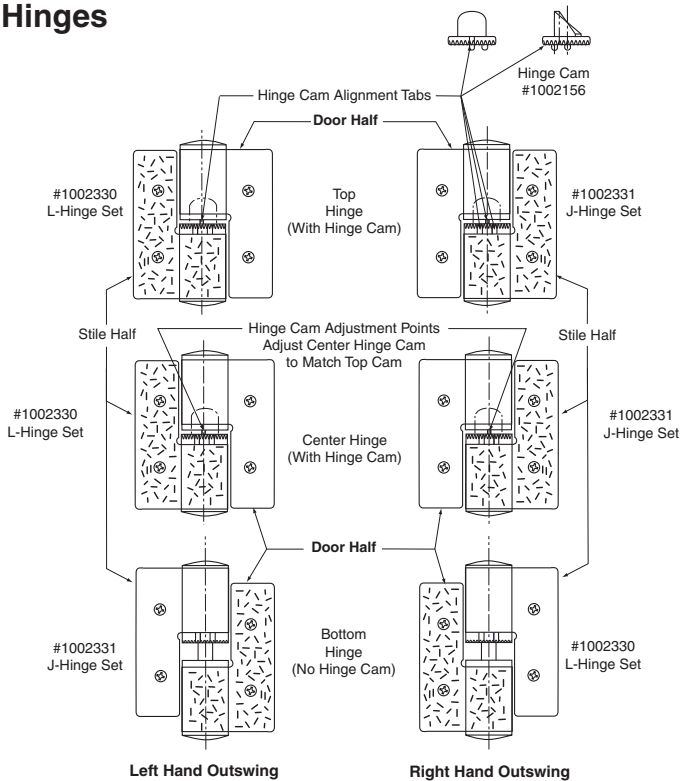
Fig. 8b: Inswing Door Keeper on Perpendicular Stile (Alcove Layout).



Inside View

# STEP 9 INSTALL OUTSWING DOORS

## Hinges



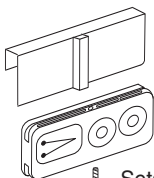
#1002491  
1/4-20 x 1/2"  
Pin-in-Head Torx Screw



#1002412  
Brass Insert for Hinges

## Latch Packet #1002022

Latch



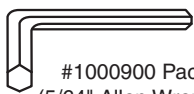
This end  
always  
towards  
door edge

Setscrew

Latch Track



#1000077  
1/4-20 x 1"  
Flat-Head Latch Screw

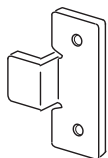


#1000900 Packet  
(5/64" Allen Wrench to  
Setscrew to Latch )

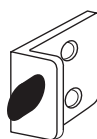


#1000418  
Barrier-Free Label

## Keepers

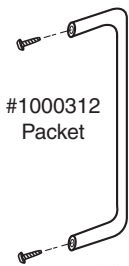


#1002023  
Front Entry



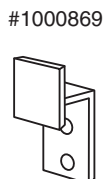
#1000192  
Alcove

## Door Handle



#1000312  
Packet

## Clothes Hook



#1000869



#1002500  
12 x 3/4"  
Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Pilot Hole = #19 (.166) x 3/4"  
(19mm)

## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

### Hinge.

- Using hinge diagram at left, identify the upper and lower hinge set for right hand or left hand installation. Locate cam for upper hinge, part number #1002156.
- Separate hinge sets and through-bolt the 3 halves that have plastic bushings with "teeth" and cam alignment tabs onto stile using #1002412 insert and #1002491 (1/4-20 x 1/2") screws. Refer to diagram to ensure "J" and "L" halves are located properly.
- Through-bolt remaining (2) upper hinge halves to door using #1002491 screws to inserts.
- Insert hinge pin and #1002156 plastic cam on (2) upper stile hinge halves.
- Lift door and position onto (2) upper stile hinge halves. Door should be hanging securely on upper (2) hinges.
- Insert remaining hinge pin in final hinge half. After inserting hinge pin into bottom stile half, through-bolt hinge half to door bottom using #1002491 screws to inserts.
- When the cam has been set at the desired free resting position, "either closed or open" the top of the affixed components will be aligned.

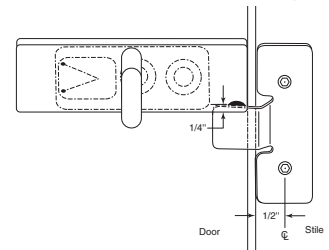
**Tip - Industry tolerance in the hardware will sometimes allow fine alignment adjustments to some partition components. These fine adjustments may be performed by loosening the hardware screws and adjusting the components the direction needed and retightening the screws.**

To Increase or Decrease Opening of Unlatched Door, see page 10.

### Latch, Keeper, Clothes Hook, and Door Handle.

- Attach the latch track to the door. **NOTE: Latch track does not project past edge of door.**
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper (see Fig. 9a) and attach the clothes hook (not through-bolted). **NOTE: On outswing door, position robe hook per local barrier-free codes. For prep. alcove, use #1000192 keeper as a template to mark location. Install keeper using #1002500 screws.**
- Using the door handle as a template on the outside of door, mark location for top hole in handle 27" (685mm) up from the bottom of door and 3" (75mm) from the edge of door. Mark location for bottom hole in handle.
- Drill two (2) 3/16" (5mm) diameter holes through door. Attach handle to outside of door using 8-32 x 1-1/4" Pin-in-Head torx screws.

Plastic Latch Track mounting holes must be located towards the door edge



## Outswing Keeper Detail

Fig. 9a: Right-Hand  
Outswing Door.

Inside View

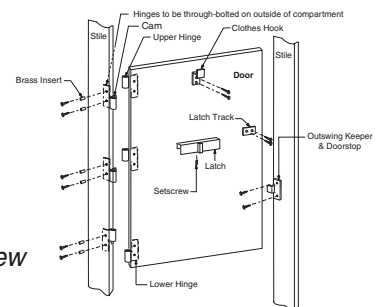
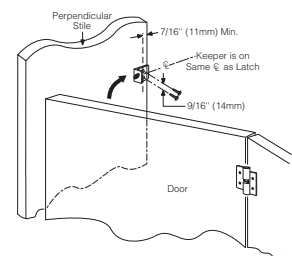


Fig. 9b: Outswing Door  
Keeper on Perpendicular  
Stile (Alcove Layout)

Outside View



## STEP 10 INSTALL SHOES

- A. Locate proper width shoe for stile.
- B. Confirm shoe retainer (#1002186) is installed on anchor bolt next to flat washer closest to floor or ceiling. For anchor assembly detail, reference diagram on Page 4.
- C. Shoes accommodate 1" thick or 3/4" thick stiles. For 1" thick stiles, orient shoe with 3/16" wide flange return against faces and edge of stile.
- D<sup>(1)</sup>. Standard Stile Installation - See Fig. 10a
 

Open end of shoe and slide onto bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange under shoe retainer.

Close open end of shoe, overlapping so holes are aligned. Install flat head retaining screw through double thickness of material to close shoe.
- D<sup>(2)</sup>. Stile-to-Wall Installation - See Fig. 10b
 

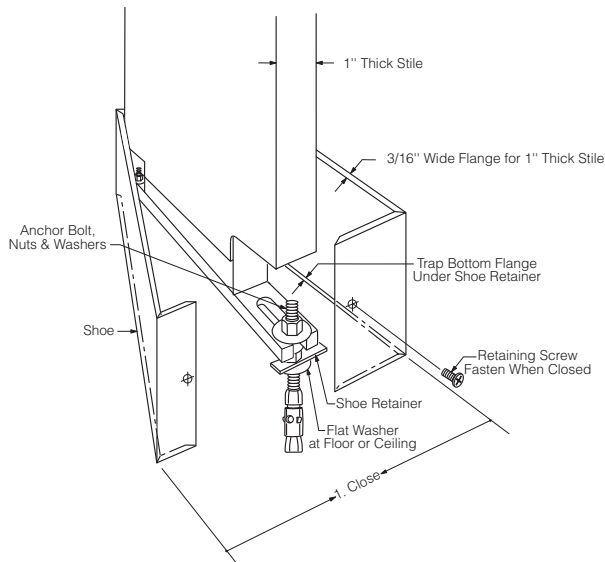
Stile-to-wall shoe retaining clip (#1002185) is supplied for every stile-to-wall. Locate shoe retaining clip.

Hold retaining clip by its extended leaf with pliers. Spread shoe open at least one inch and insert retaining clip into hole on inner leaf of shoe until it snaps into place.

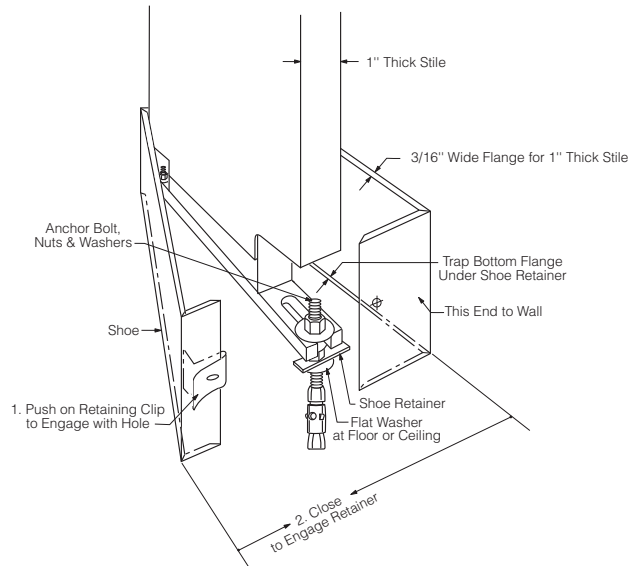
Open end of shoe and slide onto bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange under shoe retainer. Shoe retaining clip will be positioned against wall.

Close edges of shoe together until remaining hole snaps into place on retaining clip.
- E. Remove protective covering and wipe shoe clean.

**Fig. 10a: Standard Stile Installation.**



**Fig. 10b: Stile-to-Wall Installation.**



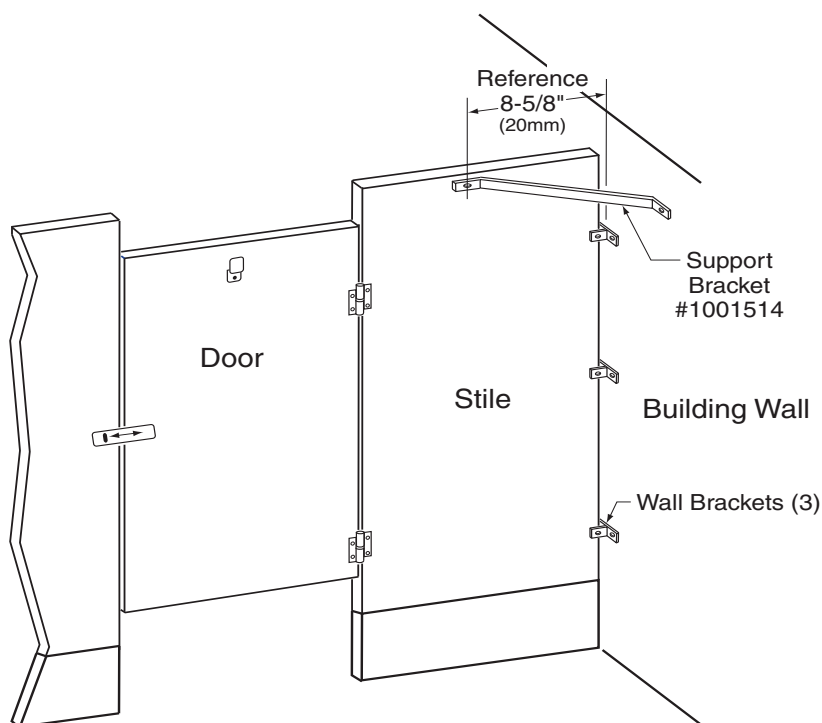
### REPLACEMENT SHOE GUIDE

| Stile Width | Bobrick Part Number |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 3"          | #1002175            |
| 4"          | #1002176            |
| 5"          | #1002184            |
| 6"          | #1002177            |
| 8"          | #1002178            |
| 10"         | #1002179            |
| 12"         | #1002180            |
| 16"         | #1002181            |
| 20"         | #1002182            |
| 24"         | #1002183            |

## STEP 11 INSTALL SUPPORT BRACKET (IF APPLICABLE)

- A. 16", 20" and 24" stiles attached to side wall or end panel will be supplied with a support bracket (#1001514) for added stability.
- B. Install bracket at highest point on top of stile for floor anchored configurations. For ceiling-hung configuration, install bracket at lowest point on bottom of stile.
- C. Install bracket to stile and panel using #1002500 screw and #1000814 washer. Install bracket to wall using #1002495 screw to adequate backing.

| Screw Into     | Screw Number | Screw Size |
|----------------|--------------|------------|
| Stile          | #1002500     | #12 x 3/4" |
| Wall           | #1002495     | #12 x 2"   |
| Laminate Panel | #1002500     | #12 x 3/4" |
| Washer         | #1000814     | NA         |



**Note:** For Ceiling-Hung system, support bracket at lowest point possible on stile.

## STEP 12 FINISHING AND CLEANUP

- A. Remove any exposed labels from the components of toilet compartments.
- B. Clean surfaces as needed. **CAUTION:** Do not use cleaners containing acid on Bobrick toilet compartments. For example, tile cleaners containing acid may attack the stainless steel hardware. For Bobrick recommendations, refer to Bobrick Form Nos. TB-21 and TB-60.

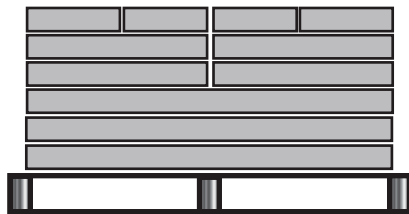


## **Important Toilet Partition Storage and Handling Information**

Store in a clean, dry area. Do not store outside.  
Move material to installation area 72 hours before installation.  
Always store material flat with weight evenly supported.

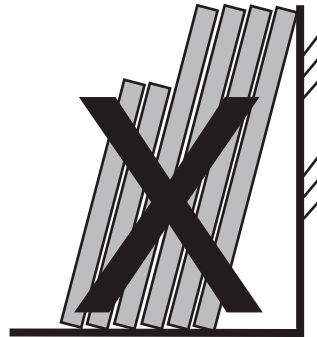
### **Toilet Partition Stacking**

**Do This**



**Stack Flat**

**Don't Do This**



**Stack Upright**

Failure to follow these instructions may result in warped material  
which is not covered by Bobrick's warranty.



**BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906**

**BOBRICK.COM**

**In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029, E-Mail: [nycspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:nycspartitions@bobrick.com)  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9070, FAX: 818-503-9287, E-Mail: [lacspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:lacspartitions@bobrick.com)

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Ontario East: Tel: (877) 423-6555 • FAX: (877) 423-8555  
• Manitoba West: Tel: (877) 423-6444 • FAX: (877) 423-8444



# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

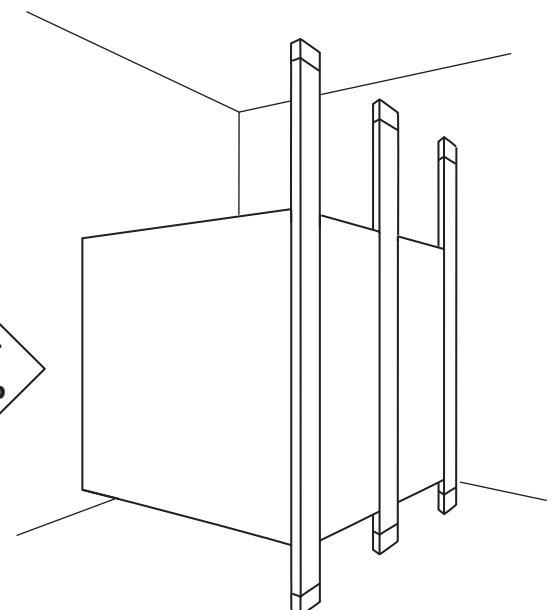
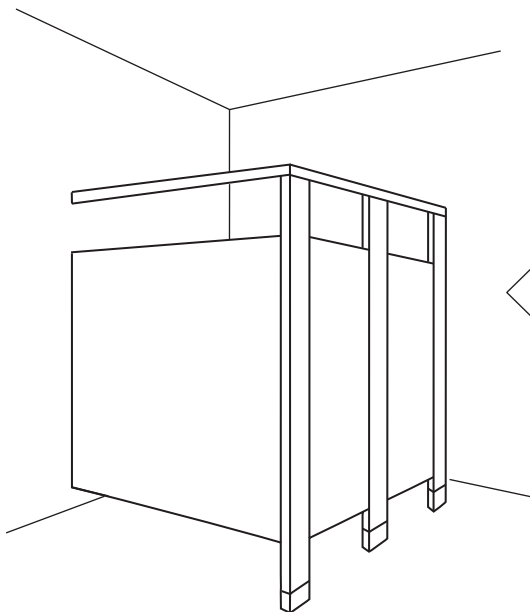
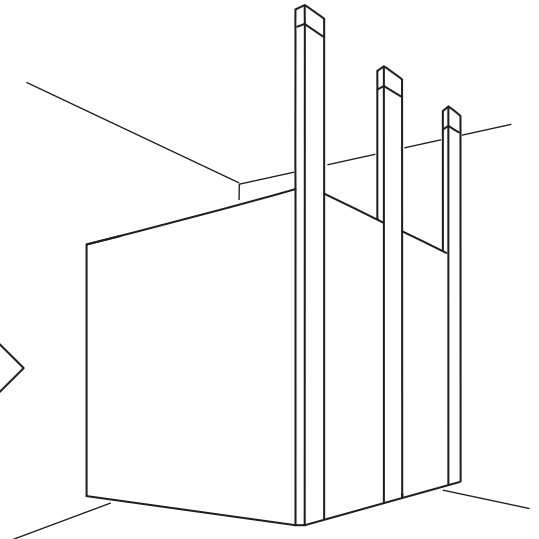
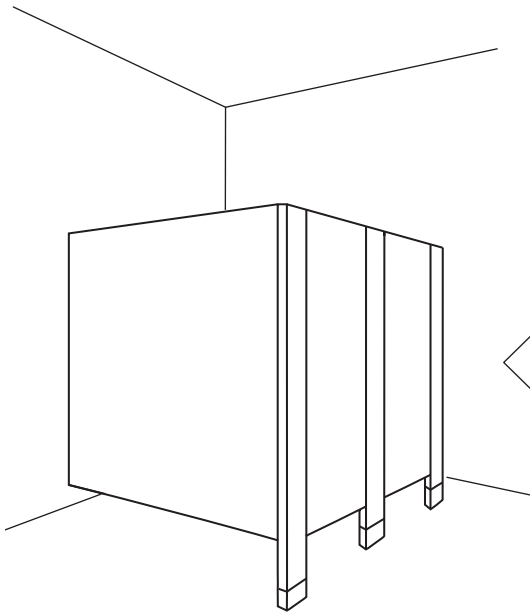
## MAXIMUM PRIVACY

### SOLID PHENOLIC TOILET PARTITIONS

2080 DuraLineSeries® • 2180 DuraLineSeries® Class-A Fire Rated

*Includes Institutional Hardware Option .67*

**IMPORTANT:**  
Storage and Handling Information on last page.  
Review these instructions thoroughly prior to  
installation.



BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906

# PREPARATION

## PRE-INSTALLATION.

- A. Structural support in walls and floors is not furnished by Bobrick. Confirm that adequate backing is present in wall, ceilings, and floors prior to installation.
- B. This installation booklet must be used with the Bobrick layout sheets.
- C. You may verify hardware receipt by cross-referencing the last page of the layout sheets against the box contents.

## INSTALLATION STEPS.

1. Lay Out All Anchor Locations..... Page 3
2. Install All Anchors ..... Page 4
3. Install Wall Brackets ..... Page 7
4. Position Panels..... Page 9
5. Install Stile-To-Panel Brackets..... Page 9
6. Install Stiles..... Page 11
7. Install Headrail (if applicable) ..... Page 12
8. Install Inswing Doors ..... Page 13
9. Install Outswing Doors ..... Page 15
10. Install Shoes ..... Page 17
11. Finishing And Cleanup..... Page 18



- A. Organize components with appropriate hardware.
- B. When calculating distances to centerlines, stiles, and doors are 3/4" (19mm) thick; panels are 1/2" (13mm) thick.
- C. Look for panel-to-stile offsets indicated on the layout sheets.
- D. Pilot hole sizes vary by application. Read all directions carefully and use a drill stop to ensure you do not drill through material in error.
- E. Doors are not pre-drilled for clothes hooks.
- F. On inswing doors the latch track projects past the edge of door to act as a doorstop.
- G. Keepers are not drilled to allow easier stile leveling.
- H. Remove debris from all drilled holes.

## RECOMMENDED TOOLS.

**CAUTION:** Be sure to use proper safety gear.

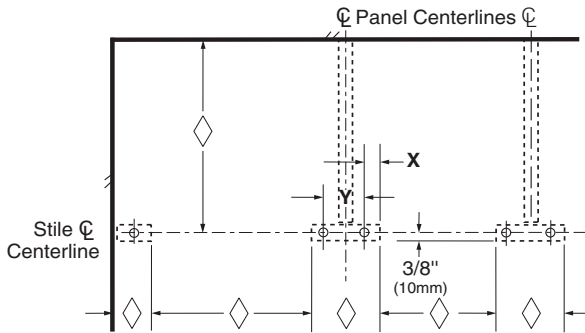
1.  Chalk Line
2.  Plumb-bob
3.  Masking Tape (for laying out holes on floors/walls/ceilings to be drilled)
4.  Tape Measure and Pencils
5.  Center Punch
6.  Electric and/or Battery-Powered Drill
7.  Drill Bits  
#19 (.166")  
3/16" (4.7mm)  
3/8" (9.5mm) for Concrete/Masonry  
7/16" (11mm)
8.  Screwdrivers/Screwdriver Bits flathead and phillips, #2 and #3
9.  Pin-in-Head Torx Screw Driver – (to install door hardware) – Supplied by Bobrick
10.  Shims
11.  Adjustable Supports  
1-1/2" to 12" (40–105mm)
12.  Level
13.  Wrench – Adjustable or 9/16" (14mm) open end (2 req'd. for adjusting hex nuts on anchors)
14.  Allen Wrench – 5/64" (2mm) (to install door latch)—Supplied by Bobrick.
15.  Hack Saw
16.  Hammer
17.  Safety Glasses

# STEP 1 LAY OUT ALL ANCHOR LOCATIONS

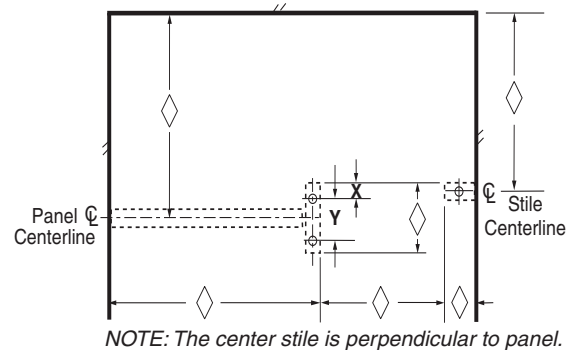
## LAYOUT EXAMPLES.

**LEGEND:** ◇ Obtain Dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet.

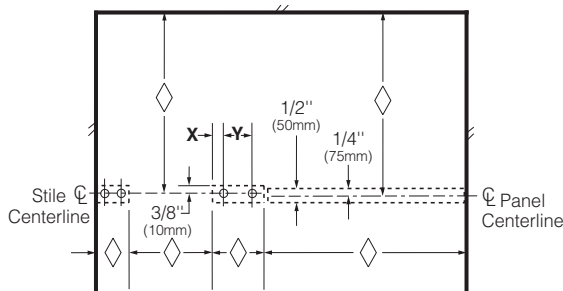
**Fig. 1a: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Front-Entry Corner Layout.**



**Fig. 1c: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout.**

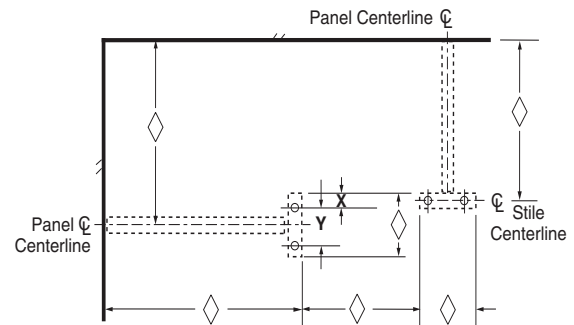


**Fig. 1b: Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.**



NOTE: The stiles are in-line with panel.

**Fig. 1d: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Open Layout.**

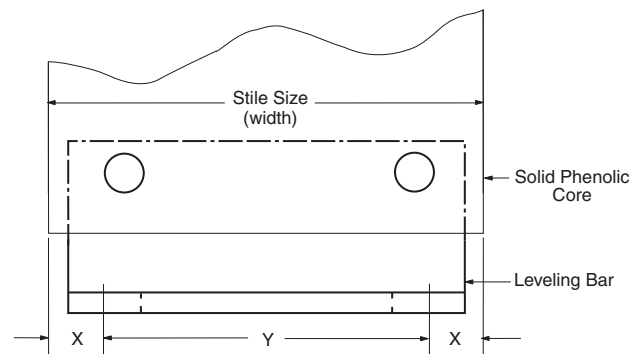


NOTE: The center stile is perpendicular to panel.

- Refer to Bobrick layout sheets for component locations on your specific application.
- From back wall, measure and mark the location of the stile centerline. Stile centerline = 3/8" (10mm) + panel length + gaps specified on layout sheets.
- From side wall at centerline of stile, measure dimensions for floor or ceiling anchors according to layout sheet. Refer to drilling table below for center-to-center distances between anchors. Centerline of floor anchor from edge of stile is 5/8" (16mm); dimension on 3" (8cm) stile is 1-1/2" (38mm).

| DRILLING TABLE FOR DRILLING FLOOR OR CEILING ANCHORS |              |             |             |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| Stile Size (width)                                   | No. of Holes | X Dim.      | Y Dim.      |
| 3" (8cm)                                             | 1            | 1½" (38mm)  | —           |
| 4" (10cm)                                            | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 2¾" (7cm)   |
| 5" (13cm)                                            | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 3¾" (10cm)  |
| 6" (15cm)                                            | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 4¾" (12cm)  |
| 8" (20cm)                                            | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 6¾" (17cm)  |
| 10" (25cm)                                           | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 8¾" (22cm)  |
| 12" (30cm)                                           | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 10¾" (27cm) |
| 16" (41cm)                                           | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 14¾" (38cm) |
| 20" (51cm)                                           | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 18¾" (48cm) |
| 24" (61cm)                                           | 2            | 5/8" (16mm) | 22¾" (58cm) |

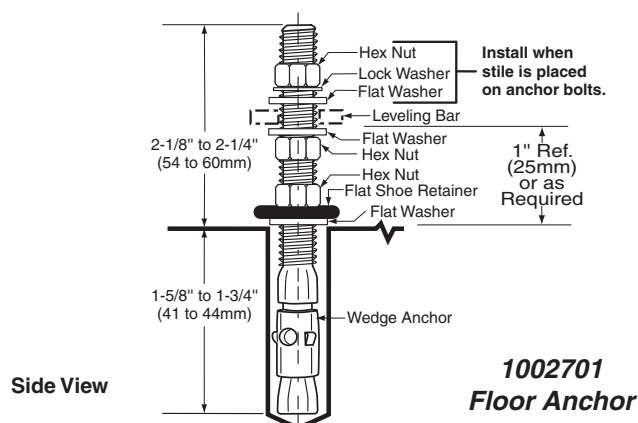
**Fig. 1e: Detail of Typical Stile**



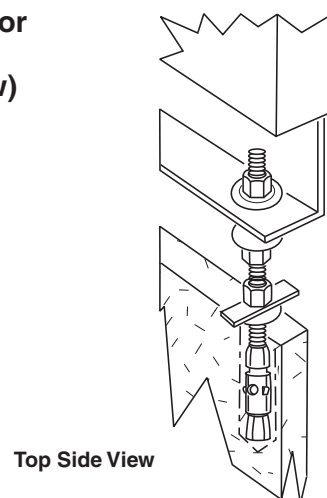
NOTE: 16", 20", 24" (41, 51, 61cm) stiles have 2 leveling bars. Use the 2 outside slots for the 2 anchors.

## STEP 2 INSTALL FLOOR ANCHORS

**Fig. 2a: Finished Detail of Floor Anchor.**



**Fig. 2b: Floor Anchor Attached to Stile. (3-Dimensional View)**



**Parts Needed:**

- #1002701 Floor Anchor Packet  
(includes: 3 Hex Nuts, 3 Flat Washers, Wedge Anchor, Lock Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer)

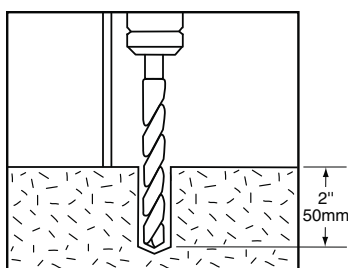
**Tools Needed:**

- Hammer
- Drill
- 3/8" (9.5mm) Concrete/Masonry Bit
- Wrench (Adjustable or 9/16" open end)

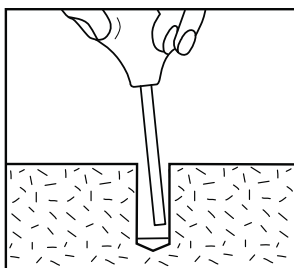
**Hints/Notes:**

- 3/8" x 2" hole needed to install #1002701 Floor Anchor. Use concrete/masonry drill bit.
- Floor Anchors for wood floors are available upon request.

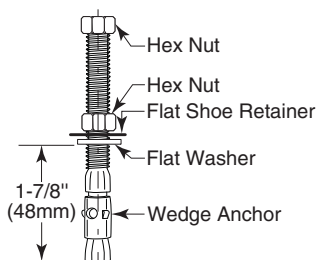
- A. Drill a 3/8" (9.5mm) hole to 2" (50mm) minimum depth.



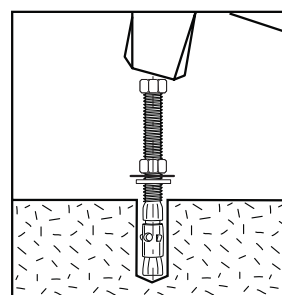
- B. Remove all loose material/debris from hole.



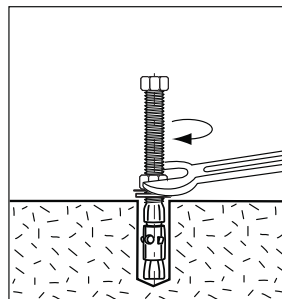
- C. Add Flat Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer, Hex Nut to Wedge Anchor so that Flat Washer is 1-7/8" (48mm) from the bottom of the anchor to ensure proper installation depth. Thread 2nd Hex Nut loosely to top of Anchor to prevent stripping or damaging threads during installation.



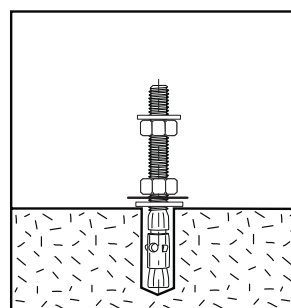
- D. Insert Anchor into hole with threaded end up. Use hammer to drive the Anchor into hole until Flat Washer is flush with concrete surface (depth set in STEP C).



- E. Use Wrench to tighten Hex Nut until anchor is firmly set (2-4 full turns past finger tight position). Anchor bolt will move up approx. 1/16" (1.6mm) for every full turn of Hex Nut.



- F. Spin down top Hex Nut. Add Flat Washer.



**NOTE: Do NOT add 3<sup>rd</sup> Hex Nut, Lock Washer, and 3<sup>rd</sup> Flat Washer until stiles are attached to Floor Anchor.**

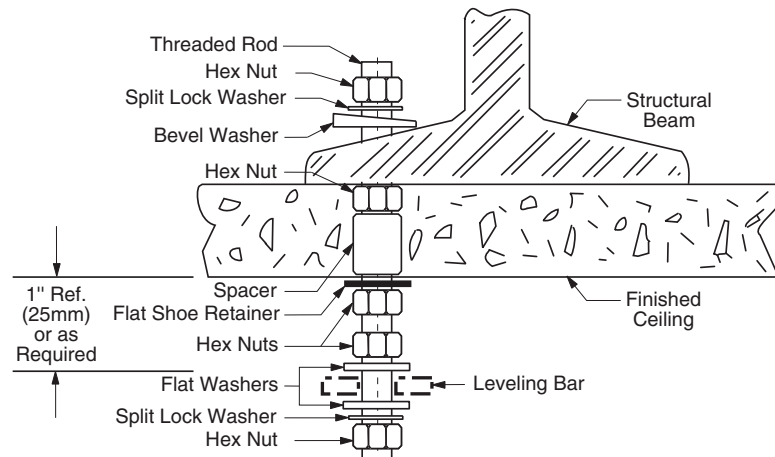
## STEP 2 INSTALL ALL ANCHORS

### CEILING ANCHORS.

*NOTE: Ceiling anchors are to be installed before finished ceiling is applied. All structural framing is to be furnished by others. For Bobrick recommendations, refer to Bobrick Form No. TB-32.*

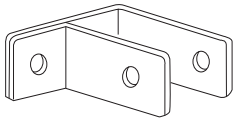
- A. Drill 7/16" (11mm) diameter hole through structural beam. Insert threaded rod through hole in beam. Rod is furnished standard 6" (150mm) length. Longer rods should be purchased locally if required.
- B. Drop a bevel washer and lock washer over rod. Screw on one hex nut.
- C. Install second hex nut against bottom of beam and tighten.
- D. Install spacer, shoe retainer, and a third hex nut. Make sure shoe retainer is in proper position to accept shoe (see Fig. 2c or 10a for proper shoe retainer position).
- E. Install remaining flat washers (2), lock washer (1), and hex nuts (2), as shown in Fig. 2c.
- F. Repeat process for each ceiling anchor.

**Fig. 2c: Detail of Ceiling Anchor.**



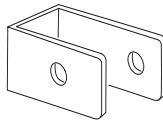
# BRACKETS AND SCREWS

## F-bracket



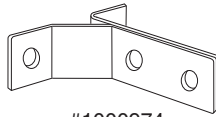
#1000975  
Internal Panel to Wall

## U-bracket



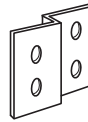
#1000972  
Internal Panel to Stile

## Y-bracket



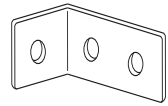
#1000974  
External Panel or Stile  
to Wall or Panel

## Alcove bracket



#1000282  
Panel-In-line with Stile

## L-bracket



#1000351  
External Panel to Stile



#1002499  
#12 x 7/16" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Panel/Stile Screw



#1002495  
#12 x 2" Wall Screws

## Pilot Hole Sizes—

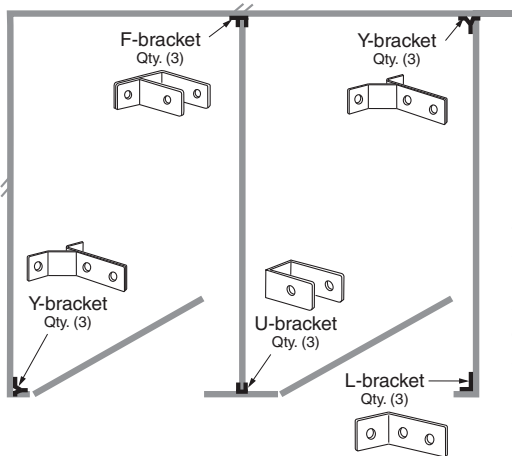
- **3/16" x 7/16"** (4.7 x 11mm)
- For attachment of brackets to panels and stiles.
- Do not through-drill.

- **#19 (.166) x 2"** (50mm)
- For attachment of all wall brackets to stud backing.

*NOTE: Adequate wall backing is required. High-quality drill bit is suggested for drilling into solid phenolic material.*

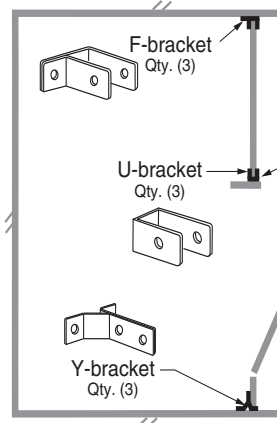
## EXAMPLE BRACKET APPLICATIONS.

### Front-Entry Corner Layout.



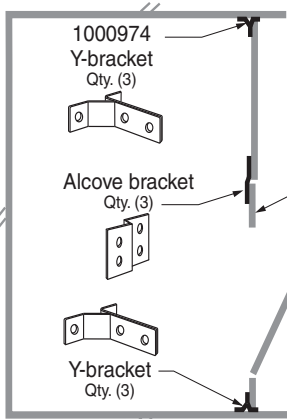
*NOTE:*  
U- and F-brackets  
are used on  
internal panels  
only, where there  
is an adjoining  
stall to conceal the  
hardware.

### Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Closed Layout.



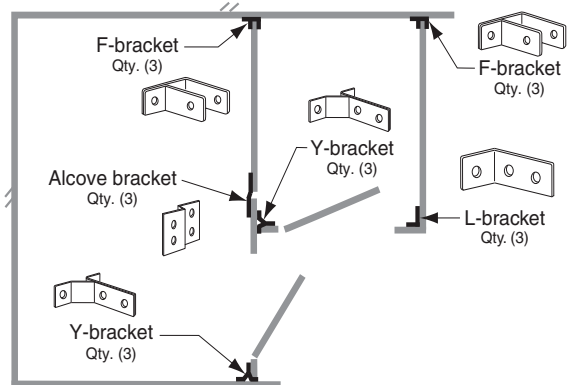
*NOTE: The stile is  
perpendicular to  
panel. No hardware  
is exposed on the  
outside of stall.*

### Overhead-Braced Alcove Closed Layout.



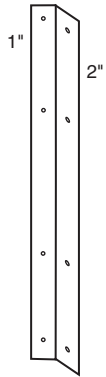
*NOTE: The stile is  
in-line with panel.  
No hardware is  
exposed on the  
outside of stall.*

### Overhead-Braced Alcove Open Layout and Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.



# BRACKETS AND SCREWS

## Angle Bracket



#1002387  
2 each for:  
Stile-to-Wall  
Panel-to-Wall

## Strip Bracket



#1002389  
Panel In-Line with Stile

## U-Channel Bracket



#1002388  
Panel-to-Stile  
Panel-to-Wall (optional)



#1002499  
#12 x 7/16" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Panel/Stile Screw Channel to Stile Screw



#1002495  
#12 x 2" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw  
Wall Screw

## Pilot Hole Sizes—

3/16" x 7/16" (4.7 x 11mm)

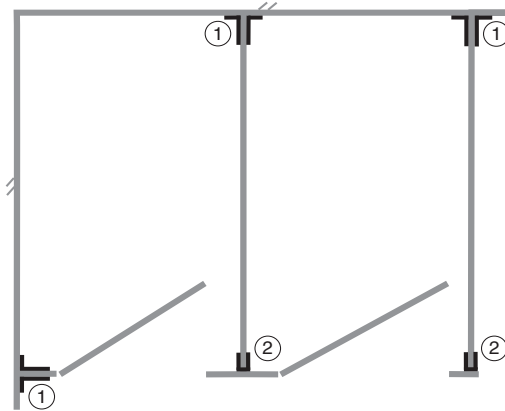
#19 (.166) x 2" (50mm)

*NOTE: Adequate wall backing is required. High-quality drill bit is suggested for drilling into solid phenolic material.*

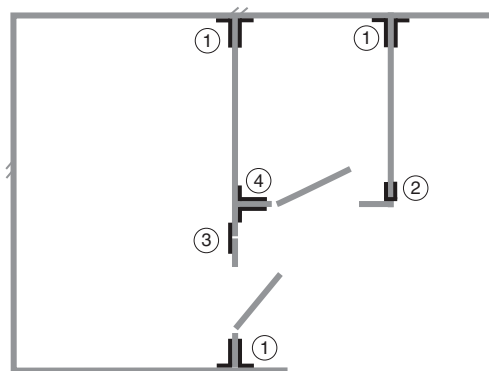
## EXAMPLE BRACKET APPLICATIONS.

- ① 2 — #1002387 Angle Bracket  
10 — #1002495 Wall Screw  
10 — #1002499 Panel/Stile Screw
- ② 1 — #1002388 U-Channel Bracket  
15 — #1002499 Panel Screw
- ③ 1 — #1002389 Strip Bracket  
10 — #1002499 Stile/Panel Screw
- ④ 2 — #1002387 Angle Bracket  
20 — #1002499 Stile/Panel Screw

## Front-Entry Corner Layout.



## Alcove Closed Layout and Adjoining Front-Entry Stall.



## STEP 3 INSTALL WALL BRACKETS

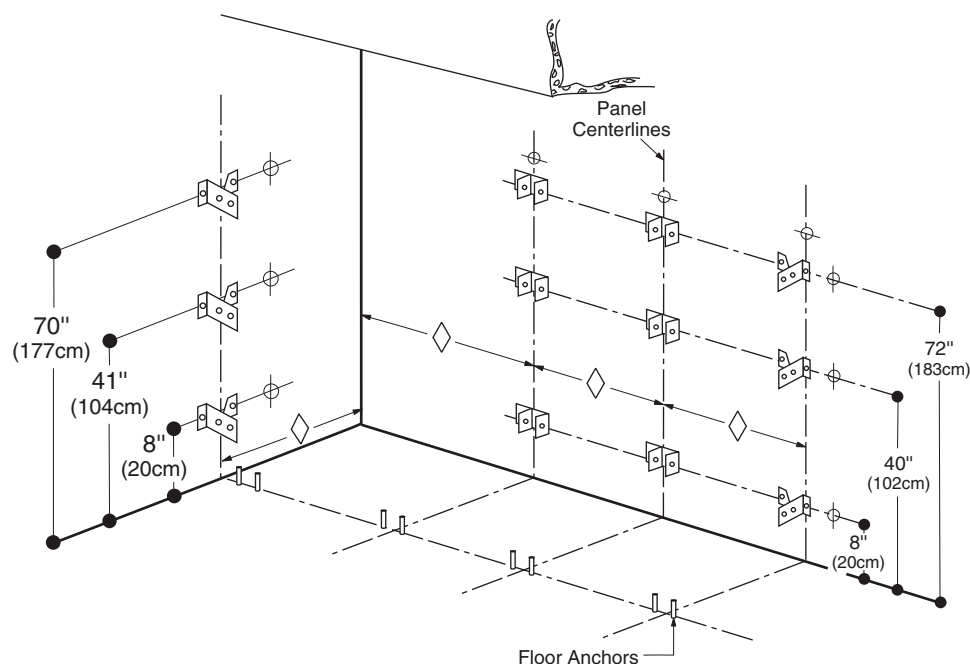
- Measure and mark the locations of centerlines for all the stiles and panels on walls.
- Using the wall brackets as templates, measure and mark the location of all mounting holes plumb, according to dimensions shown in illustrations (Fig. 3a, 3b, 3c).
- Use #19 (.166) drill bit for 2" (50mm) deep pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- Secure wall brackets with #1002495 screws.

⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

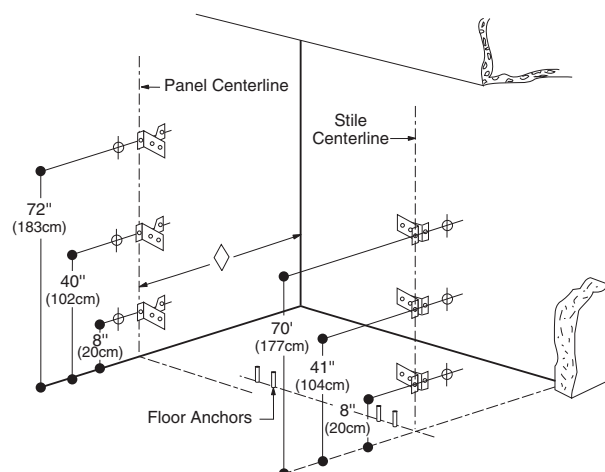
◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet

**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

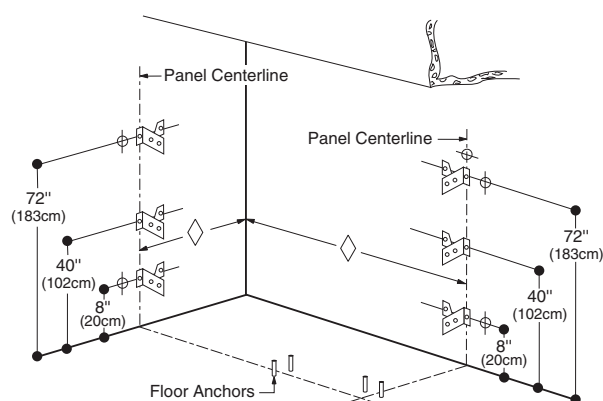
**Fig. 3a: Front-Entry Corner**



**Fig. 3b: Overhead-Braced or Floor-to-Ceiling Anchored Alcove Closed Layout.**



**Fig. 3c: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Alcove Open Layout.**



## STEP 3 INSTALL WALL BRACKETS

- Measure and mark the locations of centerlines for all the stiles and panels on walls.
- Using the wall brackets as templates, place bracket 4-1/2" (12cm) above finished floor. Measure and mark the location of all mounting holes plumb, 3/4" (19mm) from panel center line; 7/8" (22mm) from stile centerline. (See fig. 3a).

Note: Orient bracket so hole pattern is staggered.

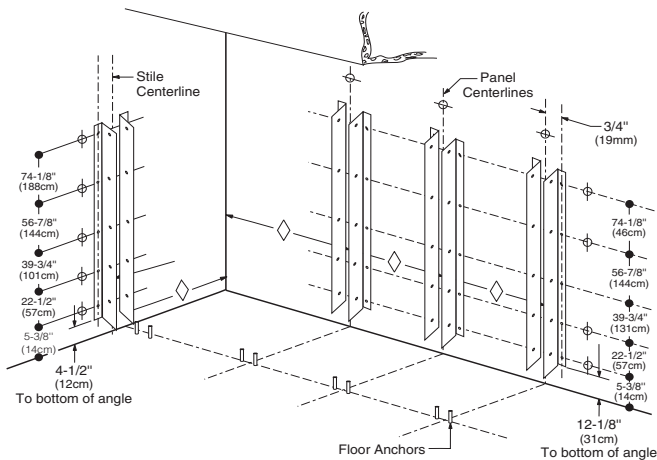
- Use #19 (.166) drill bit for 2" (50mm) deep pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- Secure wall brackets with #1002495 screws.

⊕ These mounting points require wall backing.

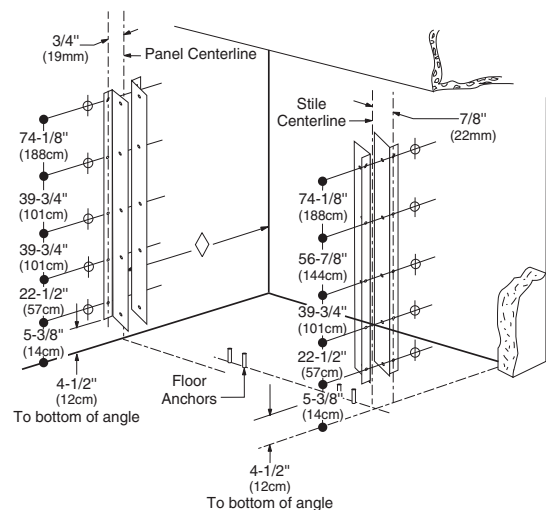
◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet

**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

**Fig. 3a: Front-Entry Corner Layout**



**Fig. 3b: Overhead-Braced or Floor-to-Ceiling Anchored Alcove Closed Layout.**

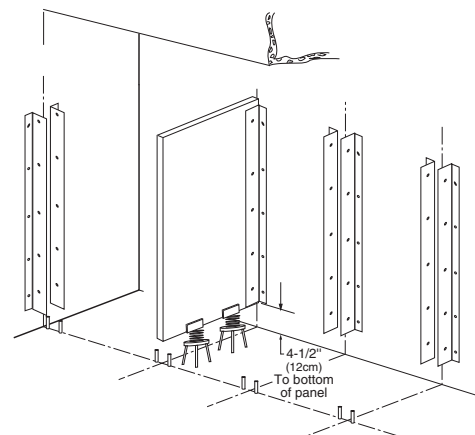


## STEP 4 POSITION PANELS

- Place adjustable supports in position for each panel to hold them 4-5/16" (11cm) above the floor.
- Place panels on the supports and into their respective wall brackets. *Do not secure panels to wall brackets at this time.*

**NOTE:** If the panel exceeds 60" (152cm) the panel will be two pieces and require an H-Channel to obtain the 72" (183cm) height requirement.

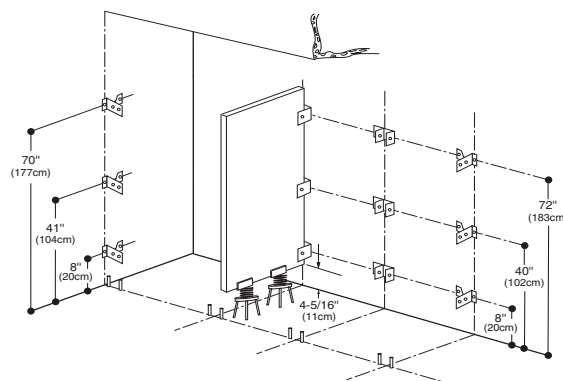
**Fig. 4: Panel and Adjustable Supports.**



## STEP 4 POSITION PANELS

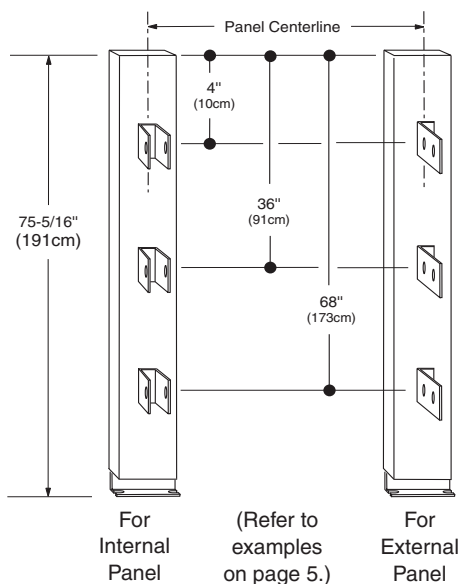
1. Place adjustable supports in position for each panel to hold them 4-5/16" (11cm) above the floor.
2. Place panels on the supports and into their respective wall brackets. *Do not secure panels to wall brackets at this time.*

**Fig. 4: Panel and Adjustable Supports.**



## STEP 5 INSTALL STILE-TO-PANEL BRACKETS

**Fig. 5a: Floor-Anchored or Ceiling-Hung Stiles.**



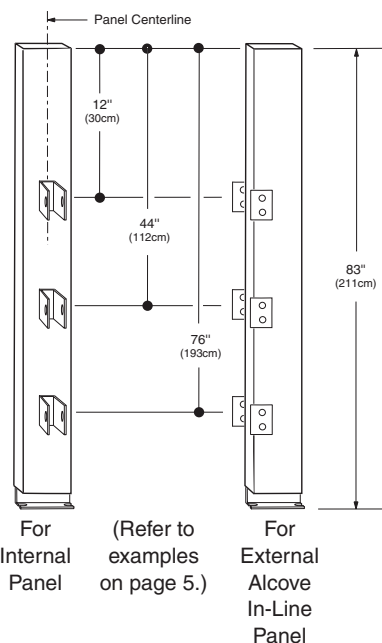
**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

- A. Measure and mark the centerlines for three (3) U- or L-brackets per stile.
- B. Using U- or L-bracket as a template, mark the location of all mounting holes.
- C. For U- or L-brackets attached to stiles, use a 3/16" high-quality drill bit (4.7mm) for 7/16" (11mm) deep pilot holes.

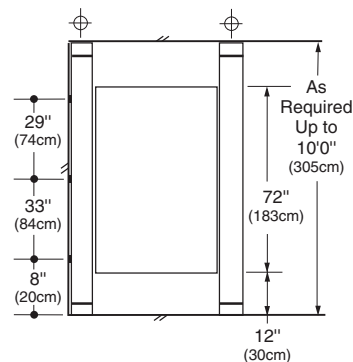
**Caution: Do Not Drill Through the Stile**

- D. Secure U- or L-brackets with #1002499 screws.

**Fig. 5b: Overhead-Braced Stiles.**



**Fig. 5c: Floor-to-Ceiling Anchored.**



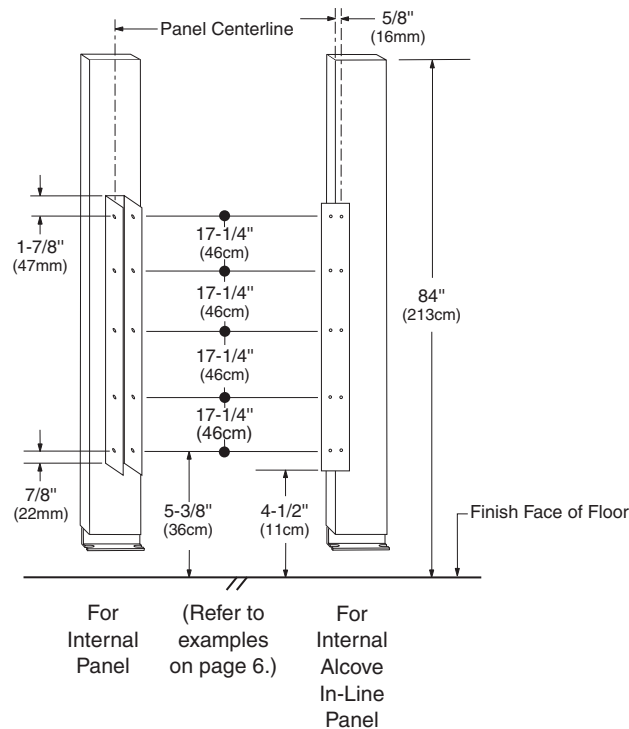
## STEP 5 INSTALL STILE-TO-PANEL BRACKETS

**CAUTION:** Panel centerline is not always on the stile centerline. Refer to Bobrick Layout Sheets for panel offsets.

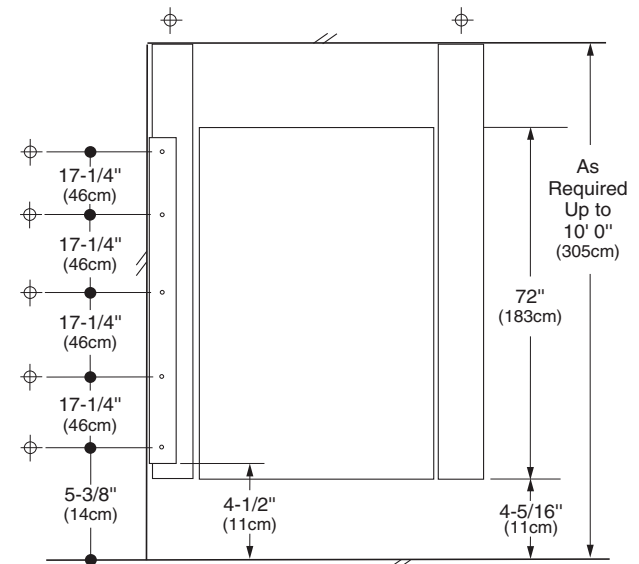
- Measure and mark the centerlines for continuous U-channel bracket per stile. Using U-channel bracket as a template, mark the location of all mounting holes.
- For U-channel brackets attached to stiles, use a high-quality drill bit for 3/16" x 7/16" deep (4.7 x 11mm) pilot holes. Secure U-channel bracket to stile with #1002499 screws.
- For strip bracket, mark the location of all mounting holes 5/8" (16mm) from edge of stile following locations shown in diagram. Use a 3/16" x 7/16" deep (4.7 x 11mm) pilot hole in stile and panel. Secure strip bracket to panel and stile with #1002499 screws. **Do Not Drill Through.**

⊕ **These mounting points require adequate backing.**

**Fig. 5a: Overhead-Braced Stiles.**



**Fig. 5b: Ceiling Anchored.**

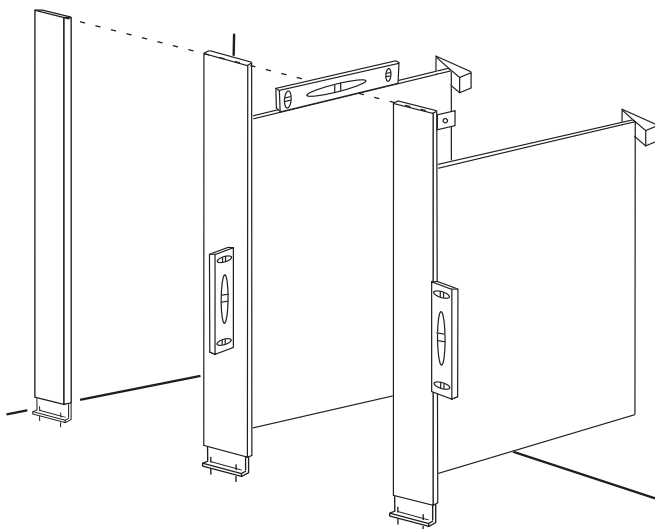


**INSTITUTIONAL HARDWARE**

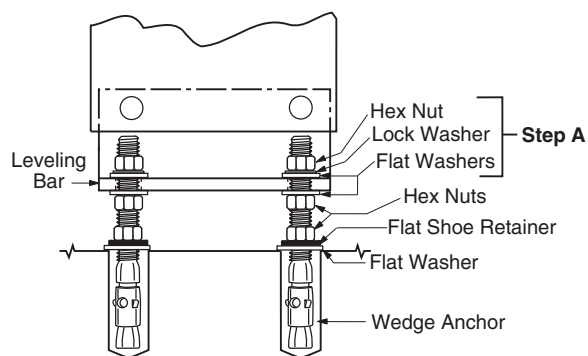
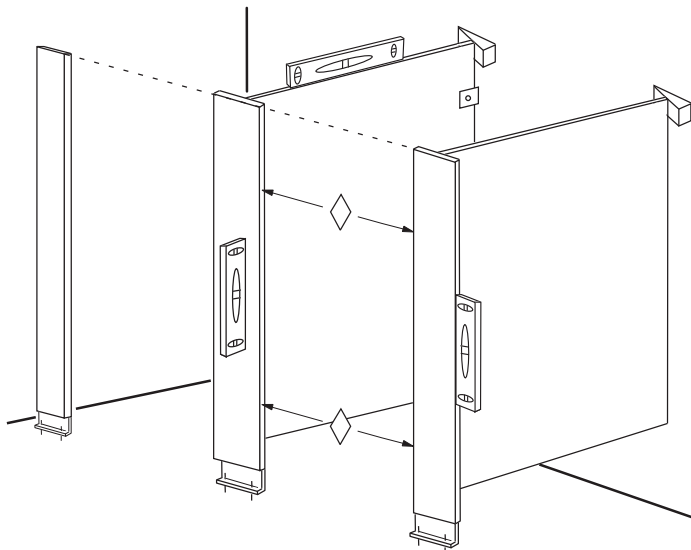
## STEP 6 INSTALL STILES AND SET DOOR OPENINGS

- Place the stiles onto the threaded rods of anchors. Add a flat washer, lock washer, and a third hex nut to each threaded rod of floor anchors (these should already be in place on ceiling anchors—refer back to Fig. 2a). *Do not tighten hex nuts at this time.*
- Insure edge of panel is touching screw heads in brackets on stiles. Using brackets as templates, drill  $3/16"$  x  $7/16"$  ( $4.7$  x  $11$ mm) pilot holes in panel.
- Fasten brackets to panels with #1002499 screws.
- Use level to plumb stiles. Place shims between panels and wall.
- Set door openings to be square, plumb and true per Bobrick layout sheet.
- Tighten hex nuts on stile anchoring system.
- Secure panels to wall brackets using #1002499 screws.

**Fig. 6a: Overhead Braced Installation.**

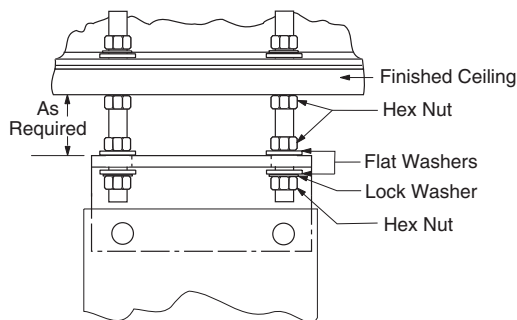
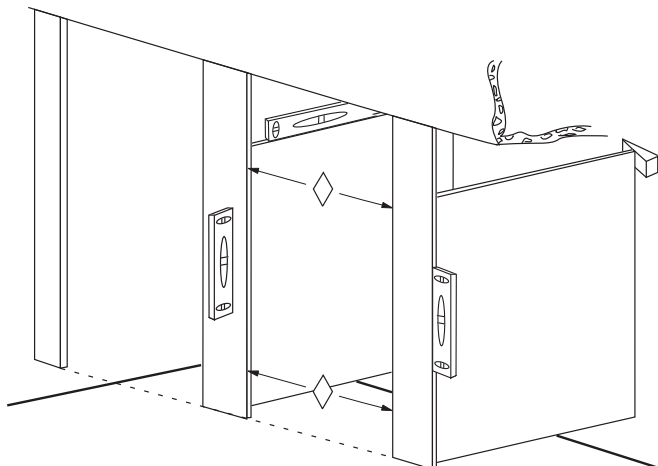


**Fig. 6b: Floor-Anchored Installation.**



**Fig. 6c: Ceiling-Hung Installation.**

◇ Obtain dimension from Bobrick Layout Sheet



## STEP 7 INSTALL HEADRAIL (IF APPLICABLE)

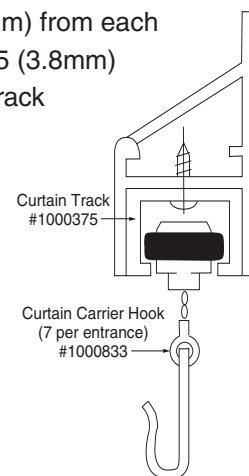
*Note: Bobrick provides headrail in 84" part #1002385 (213cm) long sections. Headrail seams must be located over stiles.*

- Measure wall-to-wall dimension less 1/4" (6mm). If it is a corner application, measure from wall to outside edge of stile less 1/8" (3mm).
- Place headrail over stile.
- For corner and alcove layouts, cut return headrail. Measure from the inside edge of front headrail to the back wall (See Fig. 7a and 7b).
- Using the headrail bracket as a template, mark the location for mounting holes in walls and headrails.
- Drill 3/16" x 3/4" (4.7 x 19mm) pilot holes into front headrail and stiles; then, at wall locations, drill #19 (.166) x 2" (50mm) pilot holes into adequate wall backing.
- Fasten headrail bracket to front headrail with #1002499 screws and to wall with #1002495 screws.
- Connect the return headrail to front headrail with headrail bracket and four (4) #1002499 screws.

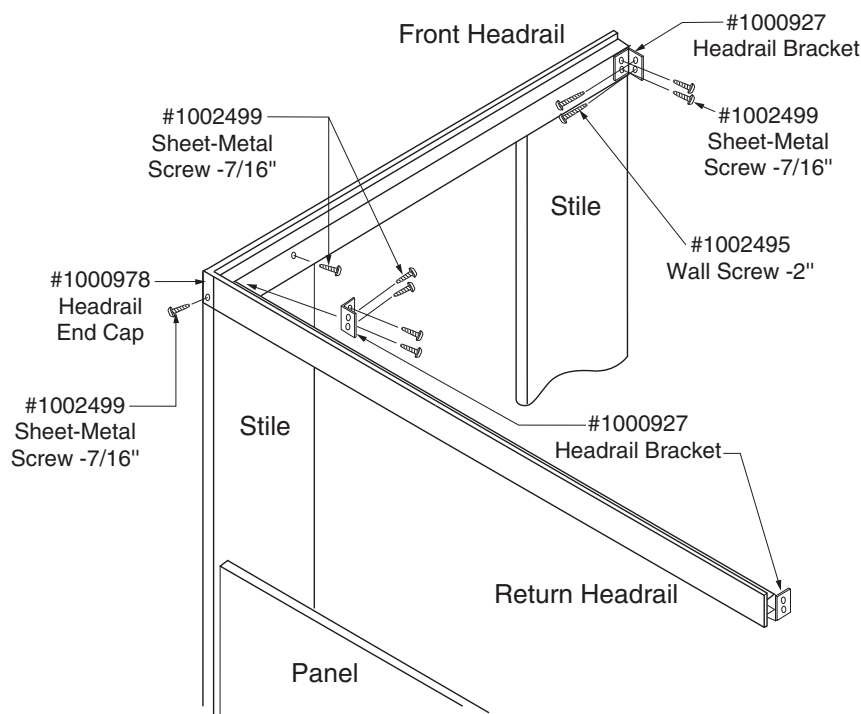
- For corner layouts, install #1000978 end cap to finish the corner. Using the end cap as a template, mark and drill pilot hole, then secure end cap with one (1) #1002499 screw.
- Fasten front headrail to stile by drilling pilot hole, then secure to stile with one (1) #1002499 screw.

### Optional Curtain Track:

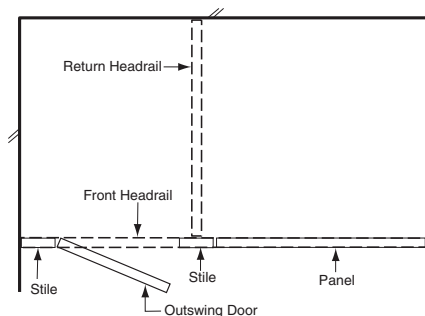
- Cut curtain track to fit between stiles and fit inside of headrail.
- In the middle of and at 2" (50mm) from each end of the curtain track drill #25 (3.8mm) dia. holes through the curtain track and the headrail.
- Install curtain carrier hooks into curtain track.
- Fasten curtain track to headrail using #1000937 screws.
- Install shower curtain.



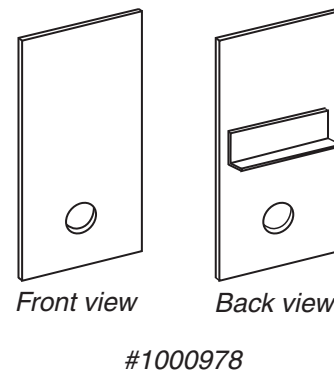
**Fig. 7a: Headrail Installation Hardware. Corner Configuration**



**Fig. 7b: Alcove Configuration.**

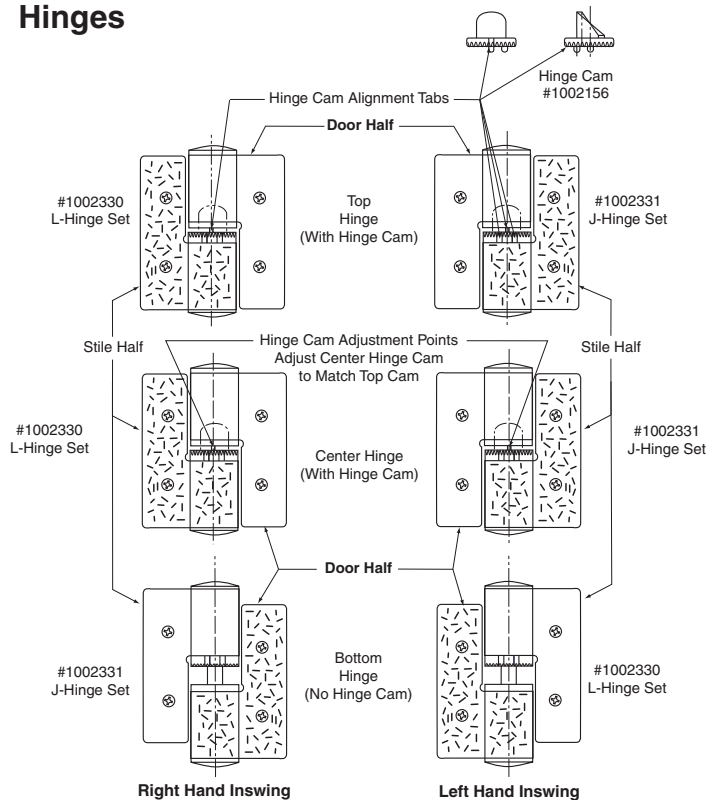


**Fig. 7c: Detail of End Cap.**



# STEP 8 INSTALL INSWING DOORS

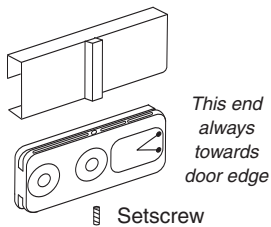
## Hinges



#1002493  
1/4-20 x 5/8"  
Pin-in-Head Torx Screw

## Latch Packet #1002022

Latch



Latch Track

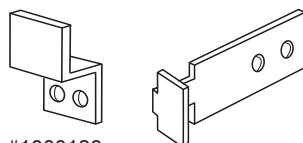


#1000077  
1/4-20 x 1"  
Flat-Head Latch Screw



#1000900 Packet  
(5/64" Allen Wrench for  
Setscrew to Latch Track)

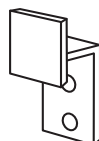
## Keepers



#1000180  
Front  
Entry

#1000188  
Alcove

## Clothes Hook



#1000869



#1002499  
#12 x 7/16" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw

## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

### Hinge.

- Using hinge diagram at left, identify the (2) upper and (1) lower hinge set for right hand or left hand installation. Locate cam for upper hinges, #1002156.
- Separate hinge sets and fasten the (3) halves that have plastic bushings with "teeth" and cam alignment tabs onto stile using driver and #1002493 (1/4-20 x 5/8") screws. Refer to diagram to ensure "J" and "L" halves are located properly.
- Fasten (2) upper hinge halves to door.
- Insert (1) hinge pin and (1) #1002156 plastic cam on each of the (2) upper stile hinge halves.
- Lift door and position onto (2) upper stile hinge halves. Door should be hanging securely on upper (2) hinges.
- Insert remaining hinge pin in lower door and mount hinge half to door.
- When the cam has been set at the desired free resting position, "either closed or open" the top of the affixed components will be aligned.

**Tip - Industry tolerance in the hardware will sometimes allow fine alignment adjustments to some partition components. These fine adjustments may be performed by loosening the hardware screws and adjusting the components the direction needed and retightening the screws.**

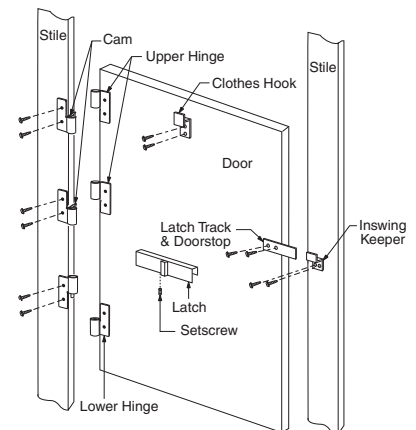
### To Increase or Decrease Opening of Door.

- Alignment tabs have been formed into the cam and plastic hinge bushing.
- Lift door to limit of upward travel (approximately 1/2"). While door is lifted, raise cam above bottom bushing and rotate so alignment tabs meet. Ensure both upper hinges are set to same alignment tab.
- To set door in open position, rotate cams toward door opening direction.
- To set door in closed position, rotate cams toward door closing direction.
- Door may not function properly if cam and bushing tabs on both hinges are not aligned properly.

### Latch, Keeper, and Clothes Hook.

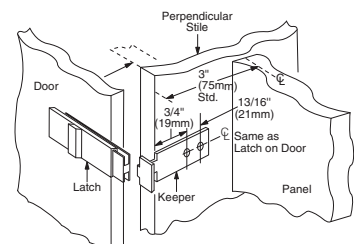
- Attach the latch track to the door. **NOTE: Latch track projects past edge of door and acts as doorstop.**
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper (see Fig. 8a and 8b) and clothes hook using driver and #1002499 screws.

Fig. 8a: Right-Hand Inswing Door.



Inside View

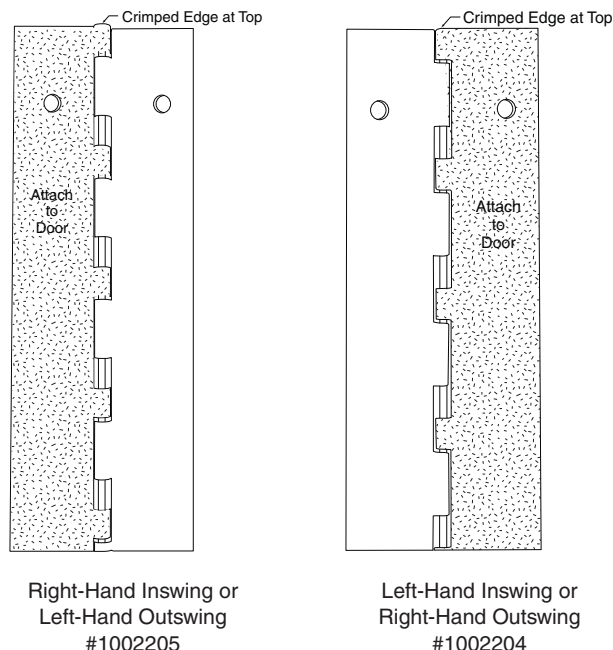
Fig. 8b: Inswing Door Keeper on Perpendicular Stile (Alcove Layout).



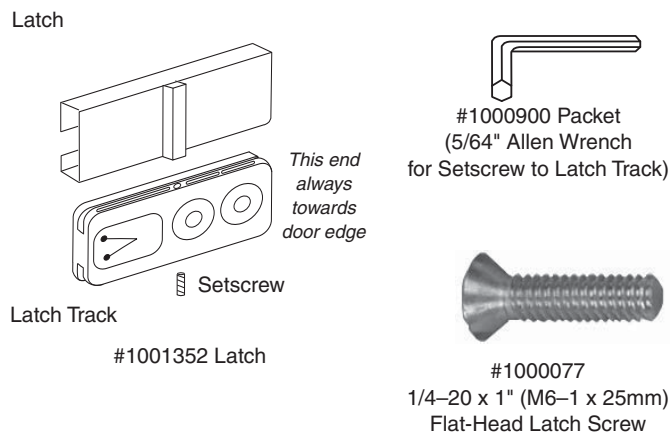
Inside View

## STEP 8 INSTALL INSWING DOORS

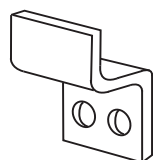
**Fig. 8: Orient Hinge**



### Latch Packet #1001492



### Keeper

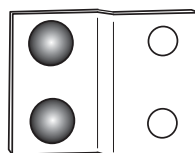


#1001518



#1002499  
#12 x 7/16" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw

### Stop Plate

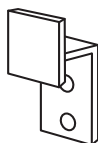


#1002510



#1002491  
1/4-20 x 1/2" Pin-in-Head Torx Screw

### Clothes Hook



#1000869

## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

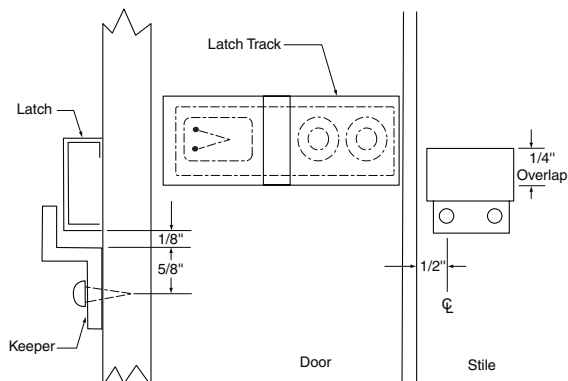
### Hinge.

- Orient hinge (see Fig. 8).
- Fasten hinge to the door (see Fig. 8a) using 6 — #1002491 Pin-in-Head torx screws.
- Supporting door, fasten hinge to the stile.

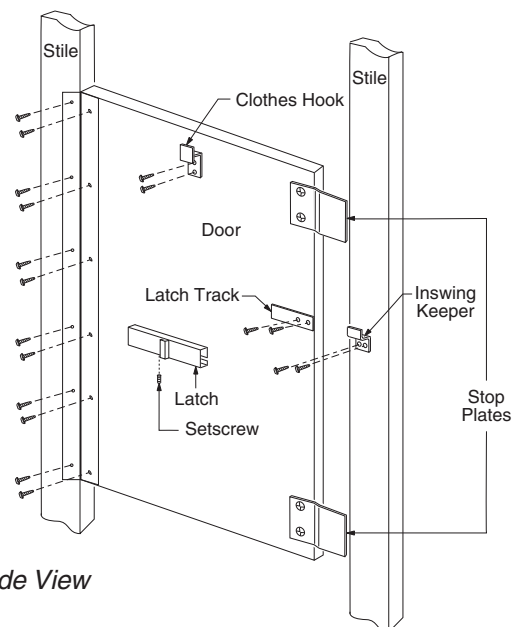
### Latch, Keeper, Clothes Hook and Stop Plates.

- Attach the latch track to the door. *NOTE: Latch track does not project past edge of door.*
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper and clothes hook using 2-#1002499 screws. Attach each Stop Plate using 2-#1002491 screws.

### Inswing Keeper Detail



**Fig. 8a :Right-Hand Inswing Door.**

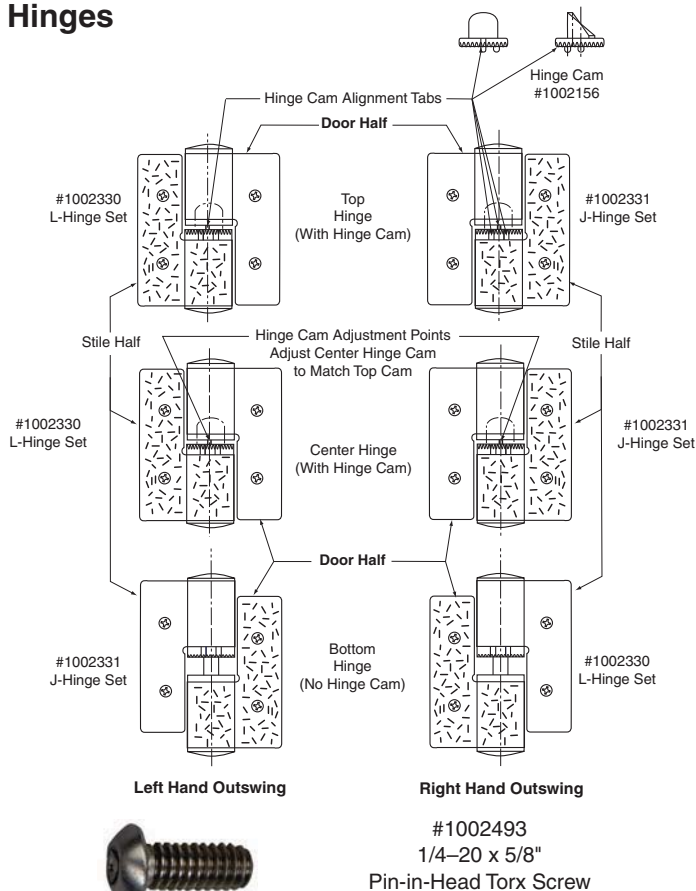


Inside View

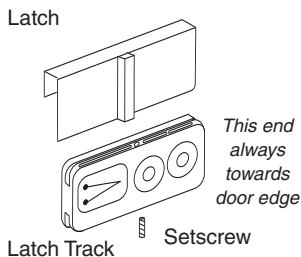
INSTITUTIONAL HARDWARE

# STEP 9 INSTALL OUTSWING DOORS

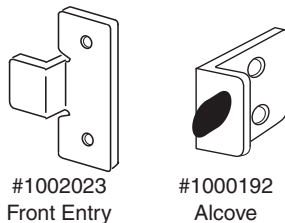
## Hinges



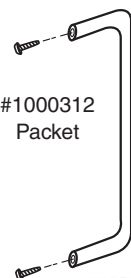
## Latch Packet #1002022



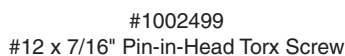
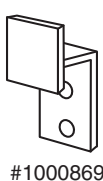
## Keepers



## Door Handle



## Clothes Hook



## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

### Hinge.

- Using hinge diagram at left, identify the (2) upper and (1) lower hinge set for right hand or left hand installation. Locate cam for upper hinges, part number #1002156.
- Separate hinge sets and fasten the (3) halves that have plastic bushings with "teeth" and cam alignment tabs onto stile using drivers and #1002493 (1/4-20 x 5/8") screws. Refer to diagram to ensure "J" and "L" halves are located properly.
- Fasten remaining (2) upper hinge halves to door.
- Insert (1) hinge pin and (1) #1002156 plastic cam on each of the (2) upper stile hinge halves.
- Lift door and position onto (2) upper stile hinge halves. Door should be hanging securely on upper (2) hinges.
- Insert remaining hinge pin in lower door hinge half and mount to door.
- When the cam has been set at the desired free resting position, "either closed or open" the top of the affixed components will be aligned.

**Tip - Industry tolerance in the hardware will sometimes allow fine alignment adjustments to some partition components. These fine adjustments may be performed by loosening the hardware screws and adjusting the components the direction needed and retightening the screws.**

## To Increase or Decrease Opening of Door, see page 10. Latch, Keeper, Clothes Hook, and Door Handle.

- Attach the latch track to the door. *NOTE: Latch track does not project past edge of door.*
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Install keeper (Fig. 9a) and clothes hook using #1002499 screws. *NOTE: On outswing door, position clothes hook per local barrier-free codes. For perpendicular alcove (Fig. 9b) set keeper in place ensuring latch slides properly, mark location and install using #1002499 screws.*
- Using the door handle as a template on the outside of door, mark location for top hole in handle 27" (685mm) up from the bottom of door and 3" (75mm) from the edge of door. Mark location for bottom hole in handle.
- Drill two (2) 3/16" (5mm) diameter holes through door. Attach handle to outside of door using 8-32 x 1" Pin-in-Head torx screws.

Fig. 9a: Right-Hand Outswing Door.

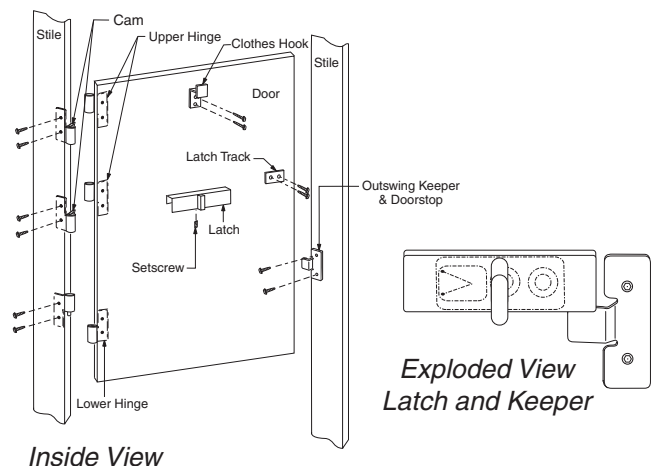
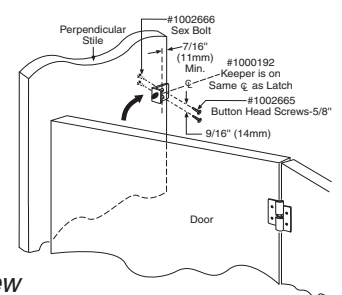
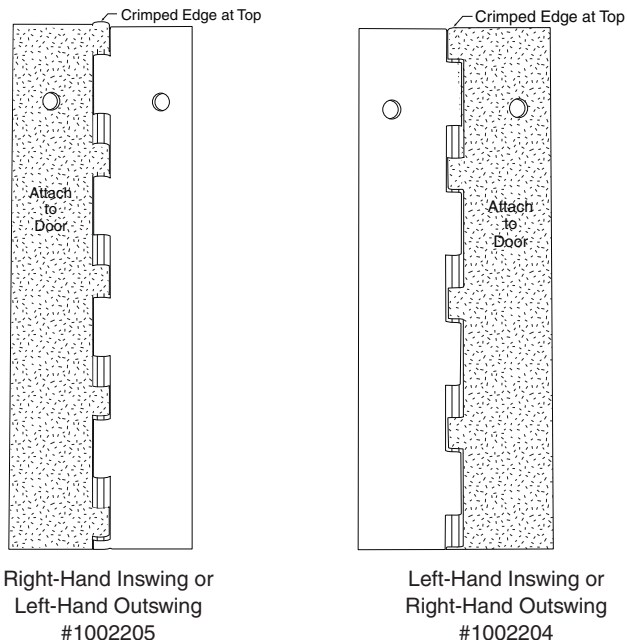


Fig. 9b: Outswing Door Keeper on Perpendicular Stile (Alcove Layout)

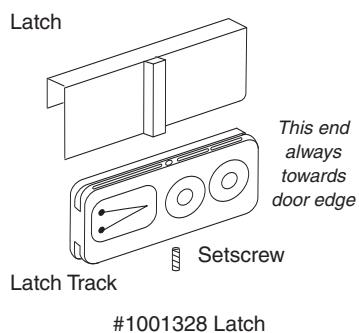


## STEP 9 INSTALL OUTSWING DOORS

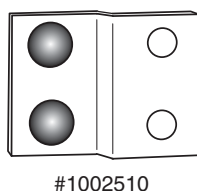
**Fig. 9: Orient Hinge**



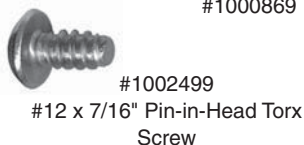
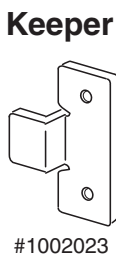
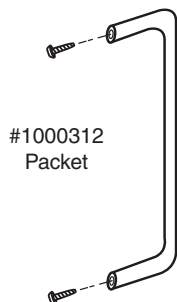
### Latch Packet #1001557



### Stop Plate



### Door Handle



#1000418  
Barrier-Free  
Label

## DOOR HARDWARE INSTALLATION.

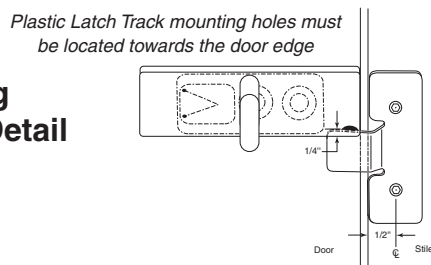
### Hinge.

- Orient hinge (see Fig. 9).
- Fasten hinge to the door (see Fig. 9a) using 6 — #1002491 Pin-in-Head torx screws.
- Supporting door, fasten hinge to the stile.

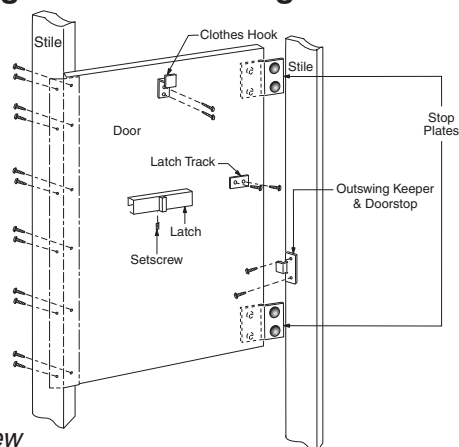
### Latch, Keeper, Clothes Hook, Stop Plates, and Door Handle.

- Attach the latch track to the door. *NOTE: Latch track does not project past edge of door.*
- Slide the stainless steel latch into the grooves on latch track. Center the latch on track. Insert a setscrew into the threaded hole in the bottom of track and tighten until flush with the bottom of latch.
- Attach the keeper and clothes hook using 2-#1002499 screws. Attach each stop plate using 2-#1002491 screws.
- Using the door handle as a template on the outside of door, mark location for top hole in handle 27" (685mm) up from the bottom of door and 3" (75mm) from the edge of door. Mark location for bottom hole in handle.
- Drill two (2) 3/16" (5mm) diameter holes through door. Attach handle to outside of door using 8-32 x 1-1/4" (4.2 x 32mm) Pin-in-Head torx screws.

### Outswing Keeper Detail



**Fig. 9a: Right-Hand Outswing Door.**



Inside View

## STEP 10 INSTALL SHOES

- A. Locate proper width shoe for stile.
- B. Confirm shoe retainer (#1002186) is installed on anchor bolt next to flat washer closest to floor or ceiling. For anchor assembly detail, reference diagram on Page 4 of complete installation instruction sheet.
- C. Shoes accommodate 1" thick or 3/4" thick stiles. For 3/4" thick stiles, orient shoe with 5/16" wide flange return against faces and edge of stile.

### D<sup>(1)</sup>. Standard Stile Installation - See Fig. 10a

Open end of shoe and slide onto bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange under shoe retainer.

Close open end of shoe, overlapping so holes are aligned. Install flat head retaining screw through double thickness of material to close shoe.

### D<sup>(2)</sup>. Stile-to-Wall Installation - See Fig. 10b

Stile-to-wall shoe retaining clip (#1002185) is supplied with every stile-to-wall. Locate shoe retaining clip.

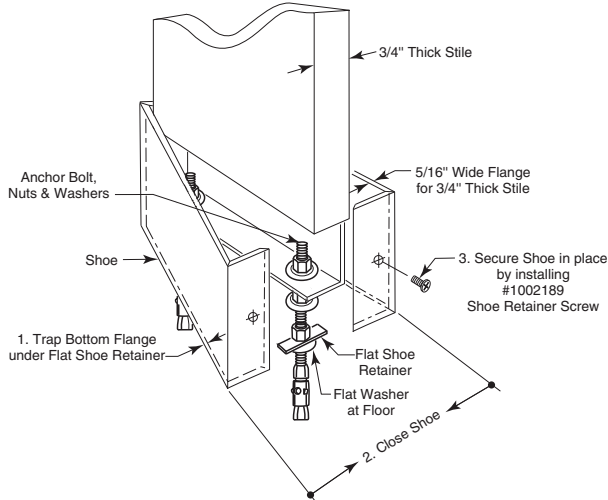
Hold retaining clip by its extended leaf with pliers. Spread shoe open at least one inch and insert retaining clip into hole on inner leaf of shoe until it snaps into place.

Open end of shoe and slide onto bottom of stile, trapping bottom flange under shoe retainer. Shoe retaining clip will be positioned against wall.

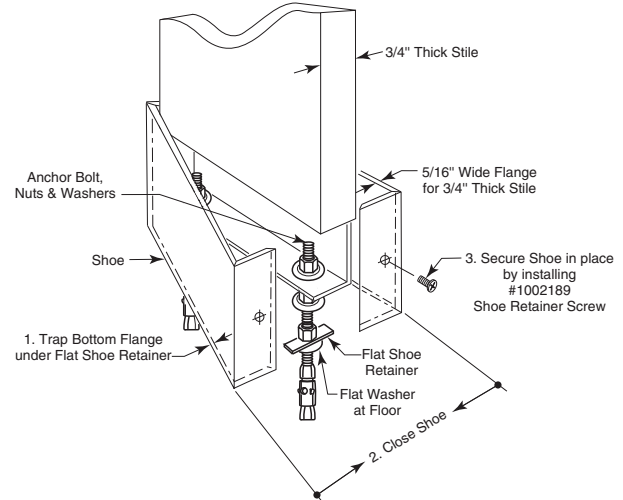
Close edges of shoe together until remaining hole snaps into place on retaining clip.

- E. Remove protective covering and wipe shoe clean.

**Fig. 10a: Standard Stile Installation.**



**Fig. 10b: Stile-to-Wall Installation.**



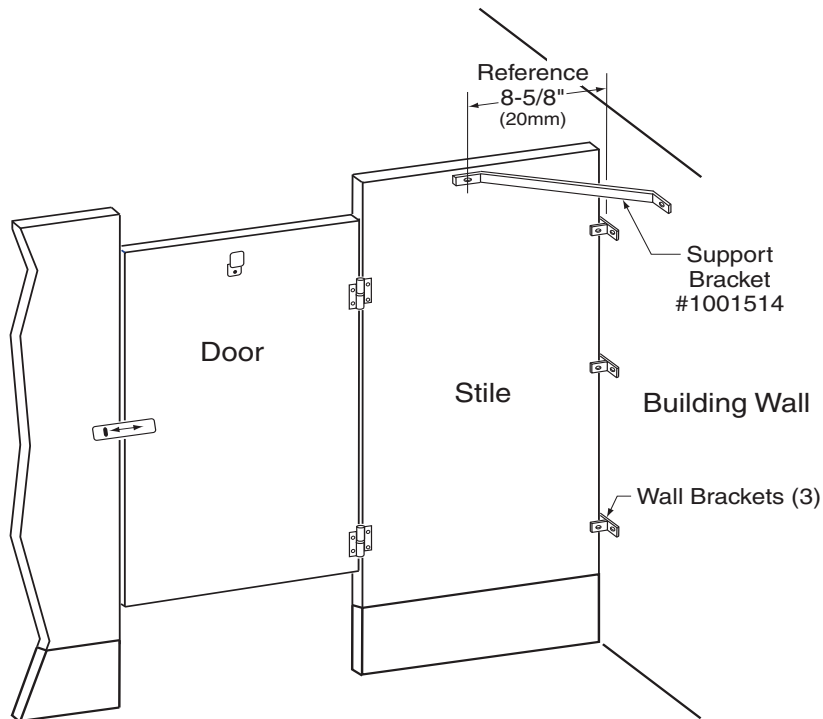
### REPLACEMENT SHOE GUIDE

| Stile Width | Bobrick Part Number |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 3"          | #1002175            |
| 4"          | #1002176            |
| 5"          | #1002184            |
| 6"          | #1002177            |
| 8"          | #1002178            |
| 10"         | #1002179            |
| 12"         | #1002180            |
| 16"         | #1002181            |
| 20"         | #1002182            |
| 24"         | #1002183            |

## STEP 11 INSTALL SUPPORT BRACKET (IF APPLICABLE)

- A. 16", 20" and 24" stiles attached to side wall or end panel will be supplied with a support bracket (#1001514) for added stability.
- B. Install bracket at highest point on top of stile for floor anchored configurations. For ceiling-hung configuration, install bracket at lowest point on bottom of stile.
- C. Install bracket to stile #1002500 screw. Install bracket to wall using #1002495 screw to adequate backing.

| Screw Into     | Screw Number | Screw Size  |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| Stile          | #1002499     | #12 x 3/4"  |
| Wall           | #1002495     | #12 x 2"    |
| Phenolic Panel | #1002499     | #12 x 7/16" |
| Washer         | #1000814     | NA          |



**Note:** For Ceiling-Hung system, support bracket at lowest point possible on stile.

## STEP 12 FINISHING AND CLEANUP

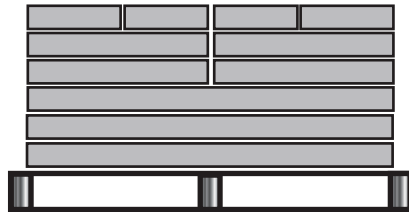
- A. Remove any exposed labels from the components of toilet compartments.
- B. Clean surfaces as needed. *CAUTION: Do not use cleaners containing acid on Bobrick toilet compartments. For example, tile cleaners containing acid may attack the stainless steel hardware. For Bobrick recommendations, refer to Bobrick Form No. TB-21 and TB-60.*

## **Important Toilet Partition Storage and Handling Information**

Store in a clean, dry area. Do not store outside.  
Move material to installation area 72 hours before installation.  
Always store material flat with weight evenly supported.

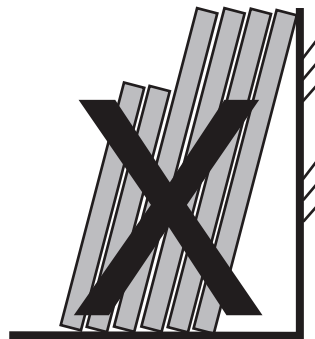
### **Toilet Partition Stacking**

#### **Do This**



**Stack Flat**

#### **Don't Do This**



**Stack Upright**

Failure to follow these instructions may result in warped material which is not covered by Bobrick's warranty.



**BUILDING VALUE SINCE 1906**

**BOBRICK.COM**

#### **In the United States: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, NY 12065-1350, Telephone: (518) 877-7444, FAX: 518-877-5029, E-Mail: [nycspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:nycspartitions@bobrick.com)  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, CA 91605-5882: (818) 982-9070, FAX: 818-503-9287, E-Mail: [lacspartitions@bobrick.com](mailto:lacspartitions@bobrick.com)

#### **In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1

• Ontario East: Tel: (877) 423-6555 • FAX: (877) 423-8555 • Manitoba West: Tel: (877) 423-6444 • FAX: (877) 423-8444



# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION

## 1" X 1-1/2" STAINLESS STEEL TUBE WALL POST

### WALL MOUNTING

- a. Determine the location and hand of the 1 x 1-1/2" stainless steel wall post being installed. When wall post is used to hinge a door, outside edge of wall post to be in line with outside edge of keeping stile. When wall post is used as a keeping stile, the wall must have adequate backing at mounting location to support door hung in place. When wall post is used to hinge a door, wall post must support a minimum 250lbs door load.
- b. Install wall post at given height and fasten, plumb in both directions to wall with (5) wall screws provided. Install (2) post end caps and (5) mounting hole plugs.
- c. With wall post anchored to wall, through-bolt hinges to post with hinge screws, acorn nut and lock washer. Hinge mounting screw heads should be on outside of stall with lock washers and acorn nuts on the inside.
- d. Follow standard installation instructions to complete hinge mounting to door.

### Parts List

#### 1002245 Packet - 1080 Hinge

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| 1 - 1002246 | Stainless Steel Wall Post |
| 5 - 1002248 | Mounting Hole Plugs       |
| 2 - 1002256 | End Cap for Post          |
| 5 - 1000085 | Wall Screw                |
| 6 - 1002501 | Screw - Hinge to Post     |
| 6 - 1000829 | Acorn Nut - Hinge Screw   |
| 6 - 576-38  | Lock Washer - Acorn Nut   |

#### 1002250 Packet - 1040 Hinge

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| 1 - 1002251 | Stainless Steel Wall Post |
| 5 - 1002248 | Mounting Hole Plugs       |
| 2 - 1002256 | End Cap for Post          |
| 5 - 1000085 | Wall Screw                |
| 4 - 1002501 | Screw - Hinge to Post     |
| 4 - 1000829 | Acorn Nut - Hinge Screw   |
| 4 - 576-38  | Lock Washer - Acorn Nut   |

#### 1002254 Packet - 1542 Hinge

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| 1 - 1002255 | Stainless Steel Wall Post |
| 5 - 1002248 | Mounting Hole Plugs       |
| 2 - 1002256 | End Cap for Post          |
| 5 - 1000085 | Wall Screw                |
| 4 - 1002501 | Screw - Hinge to Post     |
| 4 - 1000829 | Acorn Nut - Hinge Screw   |
| 4 - 576-38  | Lock Washer - Acorn Nut   |

#### 1002275 Packet - 1030, 1040, 1080 I. S. Keeper Post

|              |                                |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 - 1002276  | I.S. Keeper Post w/Holes       |
| 5 - 1002248  | Mounting Hole Plugs            |
| 2 - 1002256  | End Cap for Post               |
| 5 - 1000085  | Wall Screw                     |
| 1 - 1000192  | Keeper                         |
| 5 - 1000207  | Sleeve, Rework                 |
| 10 - 1000204 | Screw                          |
| 5 - 1000087  | Insert                         |
| 10 - 2584-6  | Screw                          |
| 2 - 1000936  | Screw                          |
| 2 - 1000082  | Screw                          |
| 1 - 1002270  | Installation Instruction Sheet |

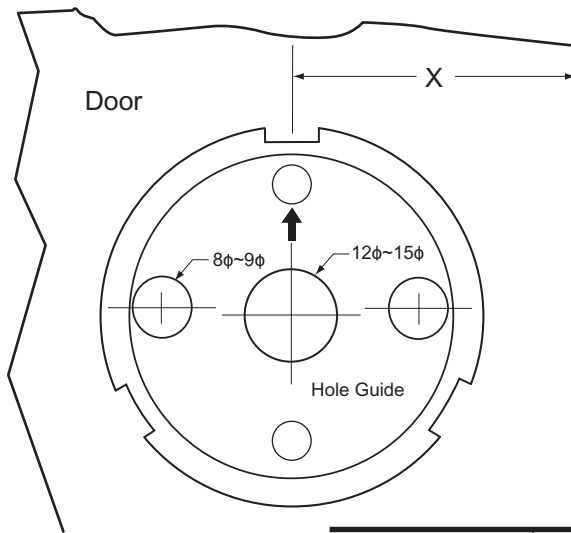
#### 1002346 Packet - .67 Institutional Hinge

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| 1 - 1002347 | Stainless Steel Wall Post |
| 5 - 1002248 | Mounting Hole Plugs       |
| 2 - 1002256 | End Cap for Post          |
| 5 - 1000085 | Wall Screw                |
| 6 - 1002501 | Screw - Hinge to Post     |
| 6 - 1000829 | Acorn Nut - Hinge Screw   |
| 6 - 576-38  | Lock Washer - Acorn Nut   |
| 5 - 1002495 | Torx Screw                |



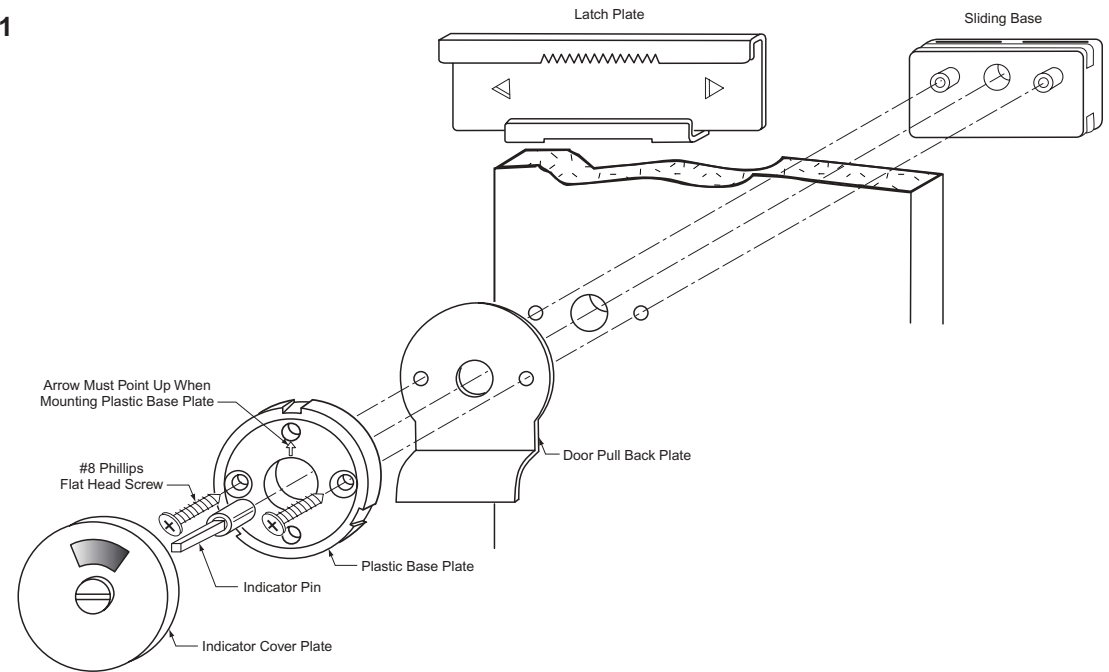
# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## BOBRICK MODEL 1002612 OCCUPANCY INDICATOR LATCH



| KEEPER            | X DIMENSION   |
|-------------------|---------------|
| InLine I/S Keeper | 1-11/16" 43mm |
| InLine O/S Keeper | 2-1/4" 57mm   |
| Alcove I/S Keeper | 2-1/16" 52mm  |
| Alcove O/S Keeper | 2-7/8" 73mm   |

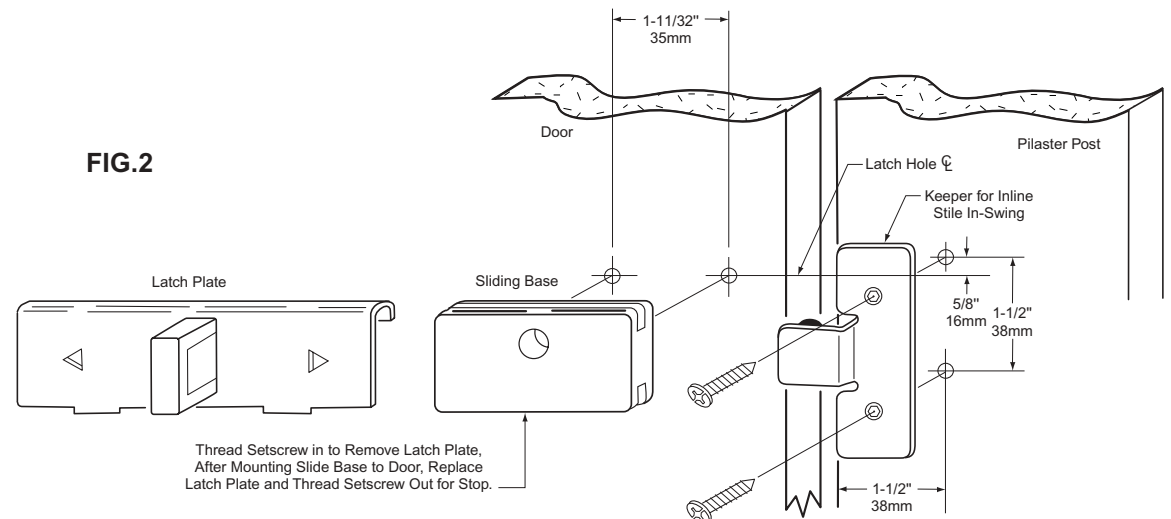
FIG.1



1. Use template and table above to locate mounting plate holes.
2. Drill center hole using 1/2" (13mm) drill.
3. Drill 2 outer holes using 5/16" or 23/64" (8 or 9mm) drill.
4. Attach latch to door per figures 1 and 2. Use two 1-7/16" screws for 1" thick doors or two 1-3/16" screws for 3/4" thick doors.
  - a. Use shorter indicator pin for 3/4" material and longer pin for 1" material.
5. Assure red indicator is showing in indicator window, when the latch track is fully engaged.
6. Attach keeper per figures 3, 4, 5 or 6 on back page using 1002500 screws for plastic laminate and 1002499 for phenolic.
7. For In-Line In-Swing doors Fig. 3 attach (2) 1002023 to door interior to act as door stop. For Perpendicular/Alcove In-Swing doors Fig. 4, attach (1) 1000192 to stile to act as door stop. Use 1002500 screws for 1" thick doors and 1002499 screws for 3/4" thick doors.

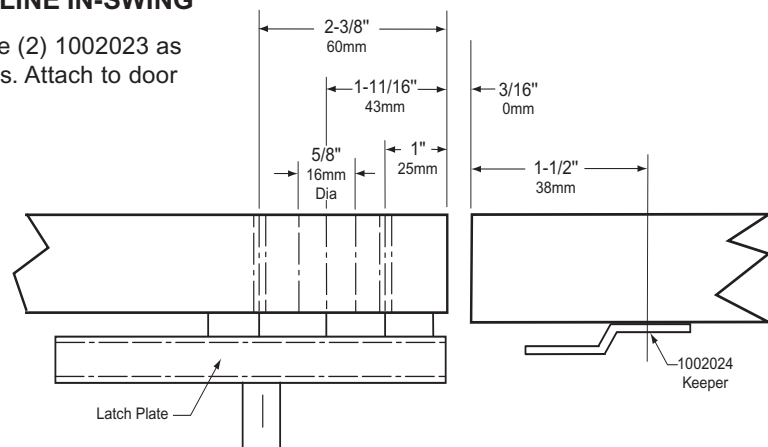
**NOTE:** All dimensions are based on a standard gap of 3/16" between door and stile.

FIG.2



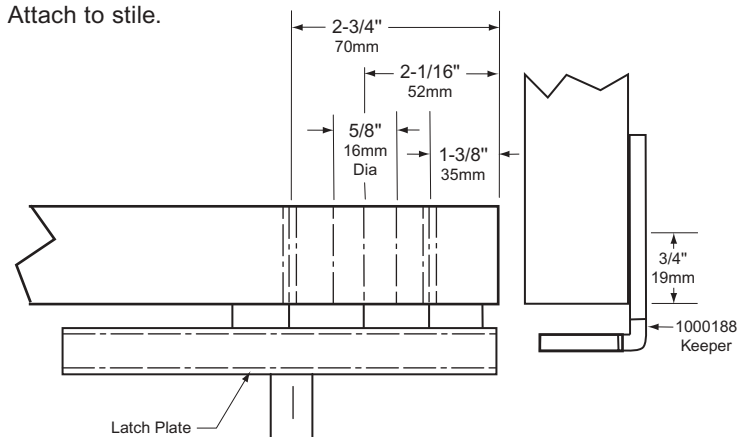
**FIG.3 INLINE IN-SWING**

**Note:** Use (2) 1002023 as door stops. Attach to door interior.

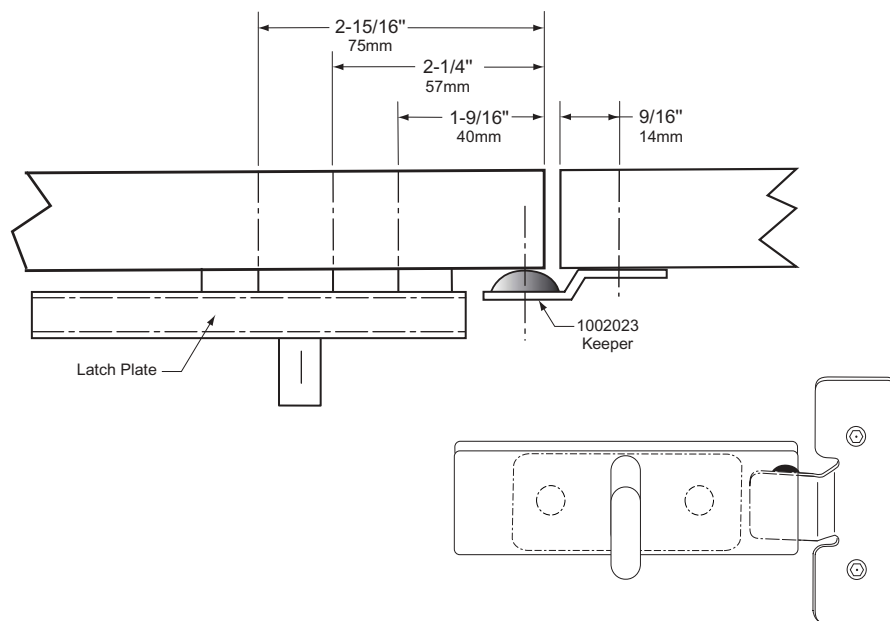


**FIG.4 PERPENDICULAR/ALCOVE IN-SWING**

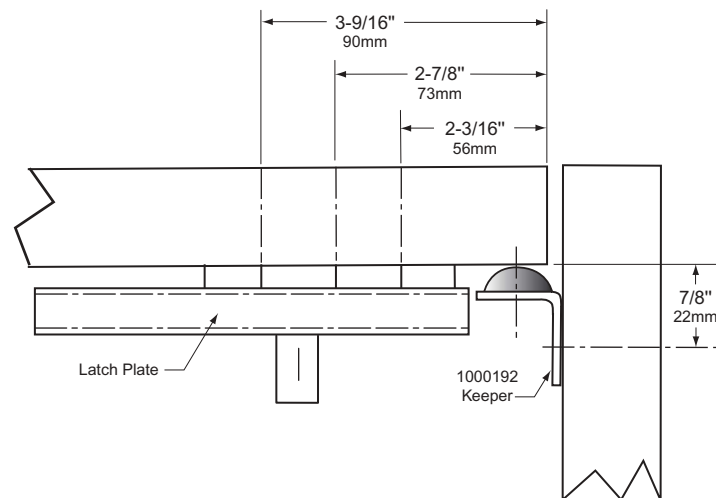
**Note:** Use (1) 1000192 as door stops. Attach to stile.



**FIG.5 INLINE OUT-SWING**



**FIG.6 PERPENDICULAR/ALCOVE OUT-SWING**



**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: 518/877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: 818/982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: 731/424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

© 2002 by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.  
Part No. 1002634 2/02 Printed in U.S.A.

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: 416/298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

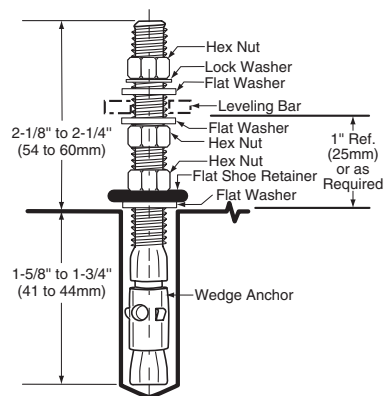
# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION

## BOBRICK 1002701 FLOOR ANCHOR PACKET

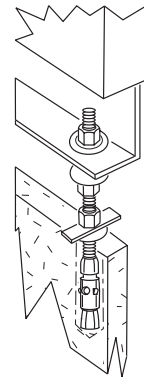
(Includes: 3 Hex Nuts, 3 Flat Washers, Wedge Anchor, Lock Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer)

### Finished detail of Floor Anchor.

1002701  
Floor Anchor Packet



### Finished detail of Floor Anchor with Stile.



### TOOLS NEEDED:

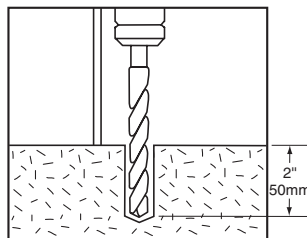
- Hammer
- Drill

- 3/8" (9.5mm) Concrete/Masonry Bit
- Crescent or Open Ended Wrench (with 9/16" open end)

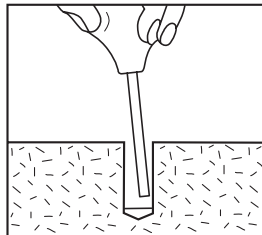
### HINTS/NOTES:

*NOTE: Wood-floor anchors are available upon request.*

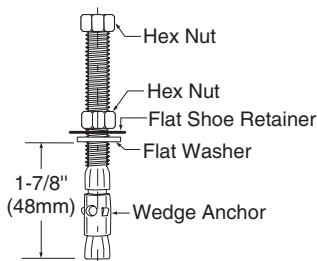
- A Drill a 3/8" (9.5mm) hole to 2" (50mm) minimum depth.



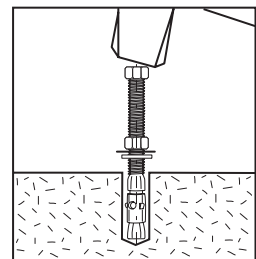
- B Remove all loose material/debris from hole.



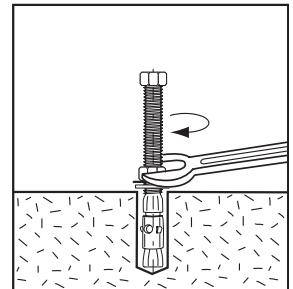
- C Add Flat Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer, Hex Nut to Wedge Anchor so that Flat Washer is 1-7/8" (48mm) from the bottom of the anchor to insure proper installation depth. Thread 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut loosely to top of Anchor to prevent stripping or damaging threads during installation.



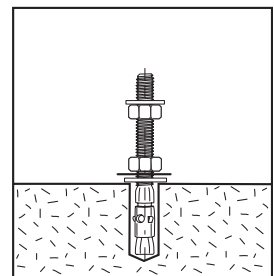
- D Insert Anchor into hole with threaded side up. Use hammer to drive the Anchor into hole until Flat Washer (depth set in STEP 2C) is flush with concrete surface.



- E Use Wrench to tighten Hex Nut until anchor is firmly set. 2-4 full turns past finger tight position. Anchor bolt will move approx. 1/16" (1.6mm) for every full turn of Hex Nut.



- F Spin down top Hex Nut. Add Flat Washer.



**NOTE: Do NOT add 3<sup>rd</sup> Hex Nut, Lock Washer, and 3<sup>rd</sup> Flat Washer until stiles need to be attached to Floor Anchor.**



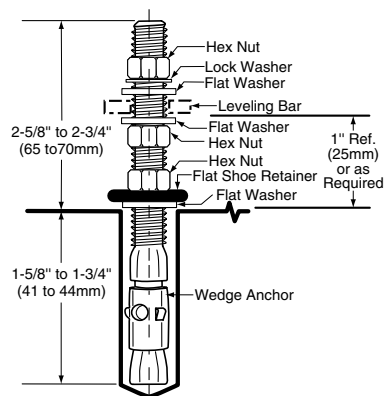
# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION

## BOBRICK 1002702 FLOOR ANCHOR PACKET

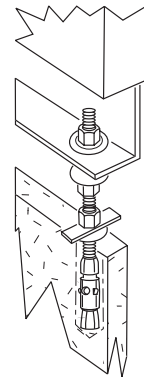
(Includes: 3 Hex Nuts, 3 Flat Washers, Wedge Anchor, Lock Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer)

### Finished detail of Floor Anchor.

1002702  
Floor Anchor Packet



### Finished detail of Floor Anchor with Stile.



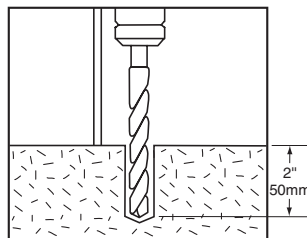
### TOOLS NEEDED:

- Hammer
- Drill
- 3/8" (9.5mm) Concrete/Masonry Bit
- Crescent or Open Ended Wrench (with 9/16" open end)

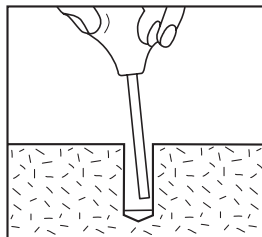
### HINTS/NOTES:

NOTE: Wood-floor anchors are available upon request.

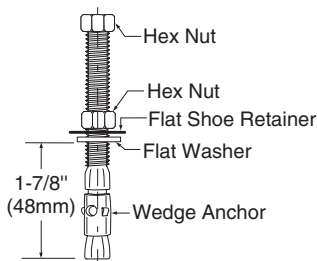
- A. Drill a 3/8" (9.5mm) hole to 2" (50mm) minimum depth.



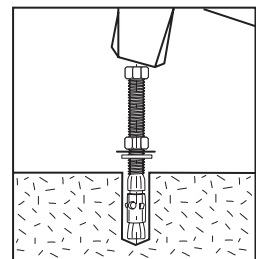
- B. Remove all loose material/debris from hole.



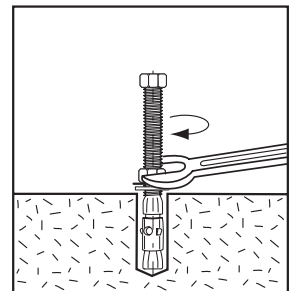
- C. Add Flat Washer, Flat Shoe Retainer, Hex Nut to Wedge Anchor so that Flat Washer is 1-7/8" (48mm) from the bottom of the anchor to insure proper installation depth. Thread 2<sup>nd</sup> Hex Nut loosely to top of Anchor to prevent stripping or damaging threads during installation.



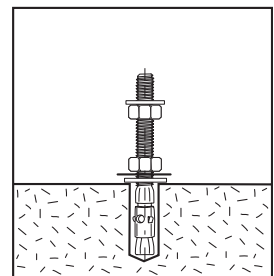
- D. Insert Anchor into hole with threaded side up. Use hammer to drive the Anchor into hole until Flat Washer (depth set in STEP 2C) is flush with concrete surface.



- E. Use Wrench to tighten Hex Nut until anchor is firmly set. 2-4 full turns past finger tight position. Anchor bolt will move approx. 1/16" (1.6mm) for every full turn of Hex Nut.



- F. Spin down top Hex Nut. Add Flat Washer.



**NOTE: Do NOT add 3<sup>rd</sup> Hex Nut, Lock Washer, and 3<sup>rd</sup> Flat Washer until stiles need to be attached to Floor Anchor.**



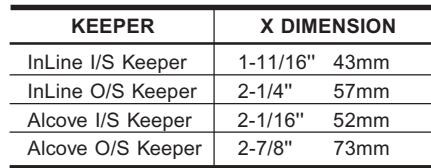
# BOBRICK MODEL 1002612 OCCUPANCY INDICATOR LATCH

1

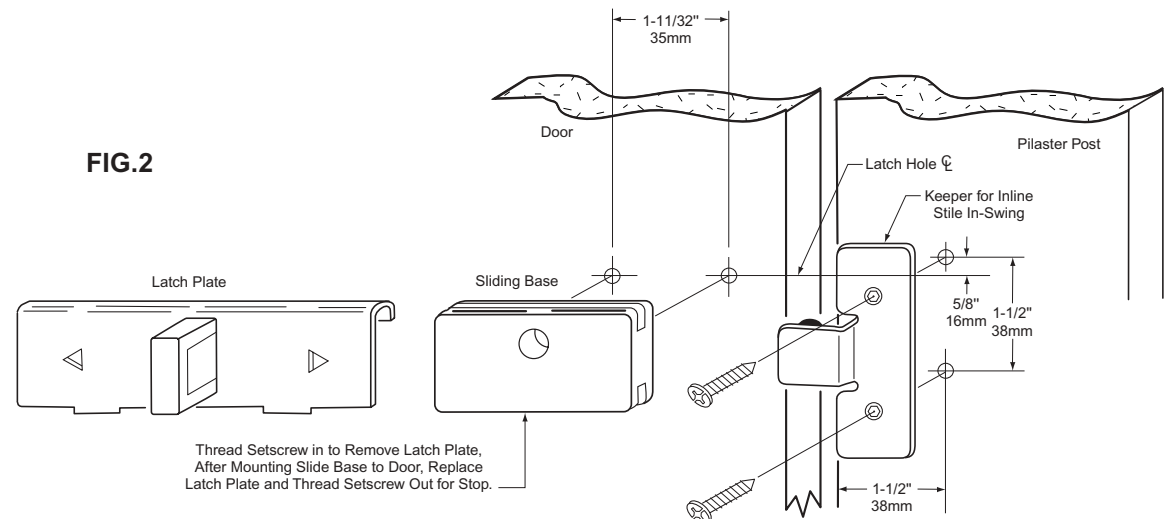
Diagram 1 illustrates the mounting of the Plastic Base Plate. The components shown are:

- Latch Plate
- Sliding Base
- Door Pull Back Plate
- Plastic Base Plate
- Indicator Pin
- Indicator Cover Plate
- Indicator
- #8 Phillips Flat Head Screw

The diagram shows the Plastic Base Plate being mounted to the Door Pull Back Plate using the #8 Phillips Flat Head Screw. The Indicator Pin is inserted into the Plastic Base Plate. The Indicator Cover Plate is then mounted to the Indicator Pin. The Door Pull Back Plate is mounted to the door using the Latch Plate and Sliding Base. The Indicator is mounted to the door using the Indicator Pin and Indicator Cover Plate.

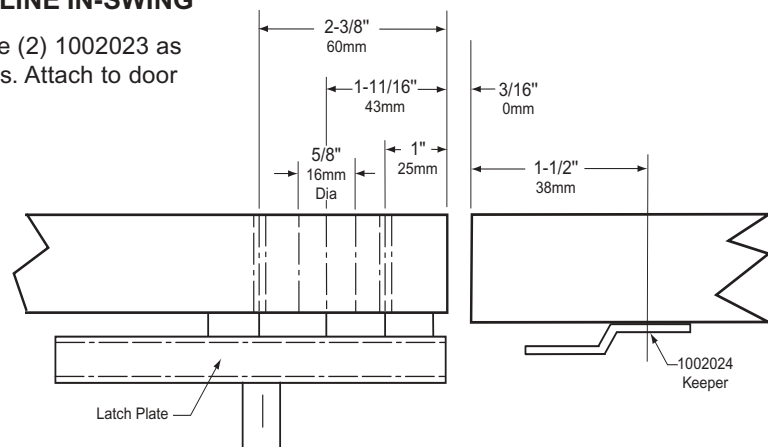


- FIG.2**



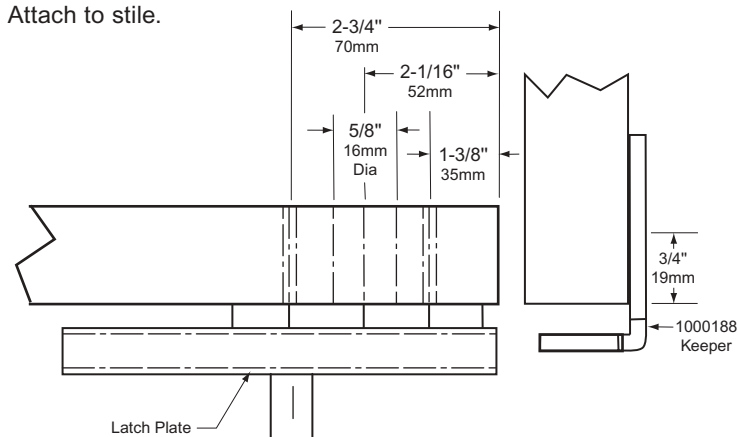
**FIG.3 INLINE IN-SWING**

**Note:** Use (2) 1002023 as door stops. Attach to door interior.

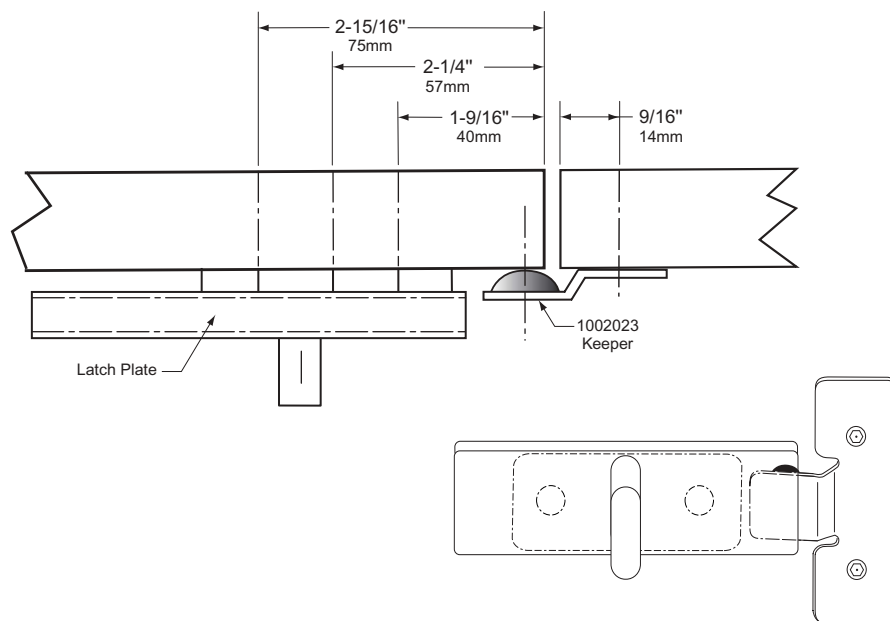


**FIG.4 PERPENDICULAR/ALCOVE IN-SWING**

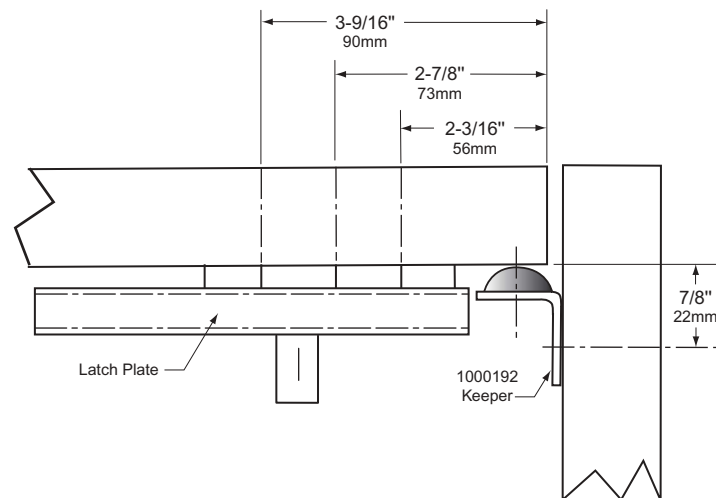
**Note:** Use (1) 1000192 as door stops. Attach to stile.



**FIG.5 INLINE OUT-SWING**



**FIG.6 PERPENDICULAR/ALCOVE OUT-SWING**



**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: 518/877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: 818/982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: 731/424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: 416/298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## Bobrick Model B-40 and B-42 Soap Dispensers

### HOW TO DISASSEMBLE THE DISPENSER:

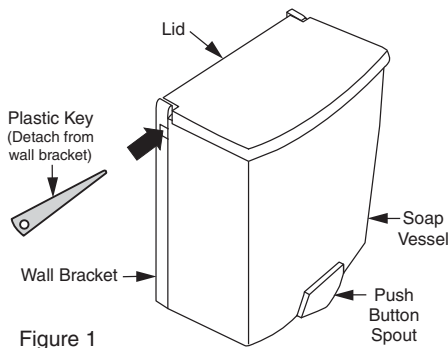


Figure 1

1. Break off the plastic key from the wall bracket (see Figure 3). Using this key, push the concealed sliding latch located in the small slot at the upper left side of the wall bracket. The lid will automatically pop forward.

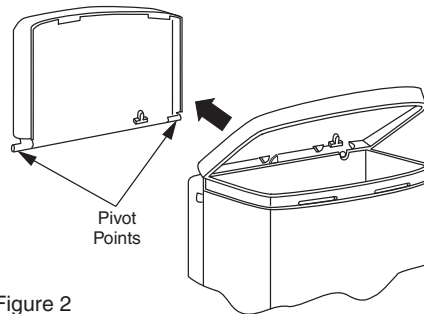


Figure 2

2. Remove the lid by swinging it up to the full vertical (open) position, then sliding it directly back off the wall bracket.

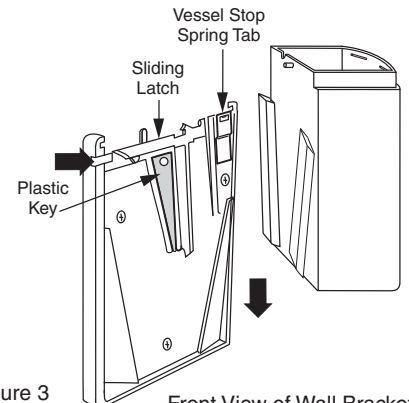


Figure 3

Front View of Wall Bracket

3. While pushing in again on the concealed sliding latch and pushing back on the vessel stop, spring tab, slide the wall bracket down to separate it from the soap vessel.

### HOW TO INSTALL THE DISPENSER:

**Lavatories:** Locate Model B-40 or B-42 dispenser so the push button spout will be over the lavatory. Allow a minimum 4" (100mm) clearance between top of dispenser and bottom of any shelf, cabinet, or other horizontal projection to provide enough space to fully open the lid and fill dispenser.

**Showers:** Soap dispenser may also be installed in showers to dispense liquid body soaps.

#### How To Mount The Wall Bracket:

Provide (3) #10 x 1½" (M4 x 38mm) mounting screws. Use the wall bracket as a template to mark the mounting hole locations on the wall. Remove the wall bracket, then drill (3) mounting holes. Finally, secure the wall bracket in place with the mounting screws.

The surface on which the unit is to be mounted determines the specific type of mounting required for best installation:

**For plaster or dry wall on studs,** provide concealed backing and secure wall bracket with screws. Backing must comply with local building codes.

**For hollow tile partitions** and other instances where applicable, provide 1/8" (3mm) round-head toggle bolts.

### HOW TO REFILL THE SOAP VESSEL:

1. Using the plastic key, push the concealed sliding latch as shown in Figure 1. The lid will automatically pop forward.
2. **Swing the lid up and fill the vessel with commercially marketed all-purpose hand soaps including liquid and lotion soaps, synthetic detergents, and antibacterial soaps containing PCMX and / or Triclosan. Bobrick soap dispensers are not designed to dispense alcohol-based sanitizers or iodine-based surgical soaps.**
3. Swing the lid down and push it toward the wall. A click sound confirms that the lid is locked.

**For brick, concrete, or solid tile walls,** provide #10 (4.8mm) fiber plugs or expansion shields and mounting screws, or provide 1/8" (3mm) cinch bolts or expansion bolts.

**For mirrors or glass surfaces,** use the pressure-sensitive tape strips provided. Do not use the tape for other types of wall surfaces. Clean any dirt, dust, or oils from the surface and back of wall bracket. Apply the tape within the outlined areas on the back of the wall bracket. Press the wall bracket to the wall. Allow the tape to set for 24 hours before mounting the soap vessel.

#### How To Mount The Soap Vessel:

1. Hold the lid vertical and slide its two pivot points (see Figure 2) into the upper left and right slots of the wall bracket. A click sound will be heard when the lid is properly in place.
2. With the lid still in the vertical (open) position, slide the soap vessel down into the wall bracket's V-shaped groove. Both sides must engage. **IMPORTANT: The bottom of the soap vessel must be aligned with the bottom of the wall bracket in order for the latch mechanism to function.**
3. Fill the soap vessel with liquid soap, lotion, or synthetic detergent.
4. Swing the lid down and push it toward the wall. A click sound will confirm that the lid is locked.

### MAINTENANCE:

1. Warm water mixed with soap from dispenser is the best cleaning solution for all B-40 or B-42 dispenser parts. Pump warm water through the vessel and valve periodically to flush out any contaminants or dried soap residue. **NEVER USE ABRASIVE CLEANERS.**
2. Periodically give the dispenser an overall cleaning. Remove the soap vessel by pushing back on the vessel stop spring tab and sliding it up off the wall bracket while the lid is open. The lid can then be removed after removing the soap vessel. Always replace the lid before mounting the soap vessel onto the wall bracket.
3. Do not disassemble the valve. **NOTE: If for any reason the valve becomes nonfunctional or the soap vessel is damaged, a new, complete soap vessel assembly (Part No. 40-210 or 42-210) must be ordered.**

### PARTS LIST

4188-5 Lid for B-40  
42-5 Lid for B-42



©2010 by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.  
Form No. 40-369 r12/29/10 QA010511 Printed in U.S.A.



B-40

7 16954 00229 7



B-42

7 16954 00233 4

#### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350  
• Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882  
• Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102

#### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1  
• Ontario East Tel: (877) 423-6555, FAX: (877) 423-8555  
• Manitoba West Tel: (877) 423-6444, FAX: (877) 423-8444

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## BOBRICK MODEL B-60 SOAP DISPENSER

### TO INSTALL THE DISPENSER (Fig. 1):

1. Locate Model B-60 soap dispenser so the push button spout will be over a sink or lavatory. Allow 4" (100mm) minimum clearance between top of dispenser and bottom of any horizontal projection to provide enough space to conveniently fill soap container.
2. Remove large cap from soap container.
3. Align the soap dispenser vertically against wall.
4. Mark the location of the three (3) mounting holes on the wall.
5. Pre-drill three (3) mounting holes for #10 x 1-1/4" (4 x 32mm) screws furnished.
6. Secure soap dispenser to wall with the three mounting screws. Rubber washer must be used inside soap container to seal top mounting.

**For plaster or dry wall construction**, provide concealed backing to comply with local building codes, then secure unit with screws furnished.

**For other wall surfaces**, provide fiber plugs or expansion shields for use with screws furnished, or provide 1/8" (3mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts.

7. Replace large cap.

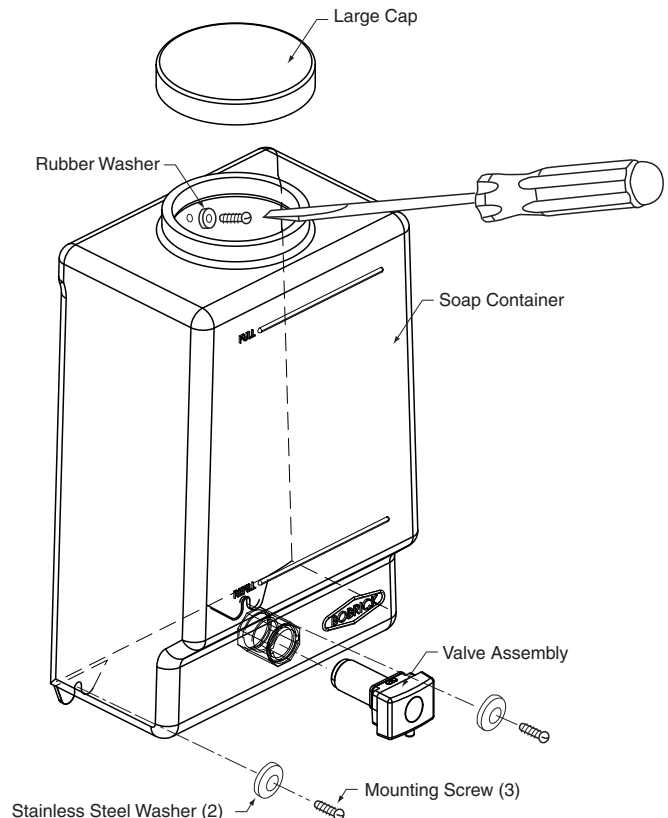


Fig. 1

### TO FILL THE CONTAINER:

1. Unscrew large cap on top of container.
2. Fill container with liquid or lotion soap, or synthetic detergent; 1-1/2 gal. (5.7-L) maximum. *Do not fill above the FULL level line indicated on front of container.*

**NOTE:** All Bobrick liquid soap dispensers are designed to dispense commercially marketed all-purpose hand soaps including liquid and lotion soaps, synthetic detergents, and antibacterial soaps containing PCMX and/or Triclosan. Bobrick soap dispensers are not designed to dispense alcohol-based hand sanitizers or iodine-based surgical soaps.

3. Replace large cap.

### VALVE REPLACEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

#### TO REMOVE VALVE:

1. Remove large cap.
2. Loosen locking-screw inside dispenser. Remove dispenser from wall and empty soap container.
3. Place 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench (provided) inside soap container and over the large collar nut at rear of soap valve and loosen until face of valve can rotate.
4. While holding the collar nut in place with the wrench, unscrew soap valve from the front of the unit by rotating counterclockwise.

#### TO INSTALL VALVE:

1. Hold the collar nut with the 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench. Make sure the notch in the collar nut is facing toward the front of the dispenser and position nut behind soap valve hole inside dispenser.
2. Screw new soap valve into collar nut, clockwise, until rear of valve face hits the front of the soap container.
3. Push the soap valve into the rectangular recess in the face of the soap container with spout facing downward.
4. Tighten collar nut with wrench until tight enough so that valve will not leak around seal at front of unit.
5. Install soap dispenser on wall.

**Note:** 4112-79 is not retrofittable into units manufactured prior to 1/2010. Must install on units with notched soap valve hole.

### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name      | Part No. |
|----------------|----------|
| Soap Container | 60-108   |
| Valve Assembly | 4112-79  |
| Large Cap      | 60-35    |

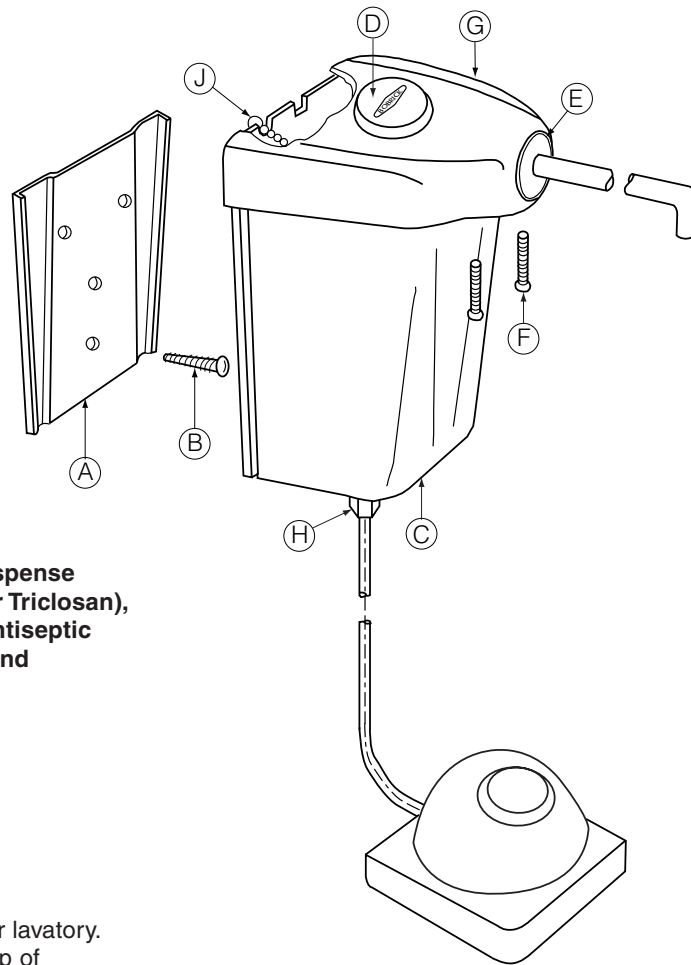


# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## BOBRICK MODEL B-119 FOOT-OPERATED ANTIBACTERIAL SOAP DISPENSER

### • INSTALLER •

PLEASE GIVE THESE  
OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS  
TO THE BUILDING OWNER



**Designer's Note:** Soap valve is designed to dispense antibacterial soaps (active ingredient PCMX or Triclosan), iodine-based surgical soaps, alcohol-based antiseptic solutions, as well as liquid and lotion soaps, and synthetic detergents.

### INSTALLATION:

**NOTE:** Locate dispenser so that spout will be over lavatory. Allow 4" (102mm) minimum clearance between top of dispenser and bottom of any shelf, cabinet or other projection in order to have enough space to fill dispenser conveniently.

TO ATTACH WALL BRACKET WITH SCREWS, place screws in three of the four holes provided. The surface on which unit is to be mounted determines type of screws required for best installation.

**1. For plaster or dry wall on studs,** provide concealed backing and secure wall bracket (A) with mounting screws (B) furnished by manufacturer. Backing must comply with local building codes.

**2. For hollow tile partitions** and other instances where applicable, use 1/8" (3mm) round-head toggle bolts.

**3. For brick, concrete, or solid tile walls,** provide #8 fiber plugs for use with screws (B) furnished or provide 1/8" (3mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts.

TO MOUNT DISPENSER, position complete dispenser at top of wall bracket (A) so grooves in container (C) fit into wall bracket. Slide dispenser down until secure.

### MAINTENANCE:

**1. TO FILL DISPENSER,** remove filler top (D) by turning 1/4 turn in either direction to lift off. Fill container (C) and reattach filler top in the same manner.

**2.** Clean equipment operates better, lasts longer and requires less maintenance. Wipe the unit daily using a damp cloth. Soap and water make the best cleaner for all metal and plastic parts. **NEVER USE ABRASIVE CLEANERS.**

**3.** If the soap valve fails to operate satisfactorily, the problem may be caused by dried soap or dirt clogging spout assembly (E). To remedy, immerse entire dispenser in warm water.

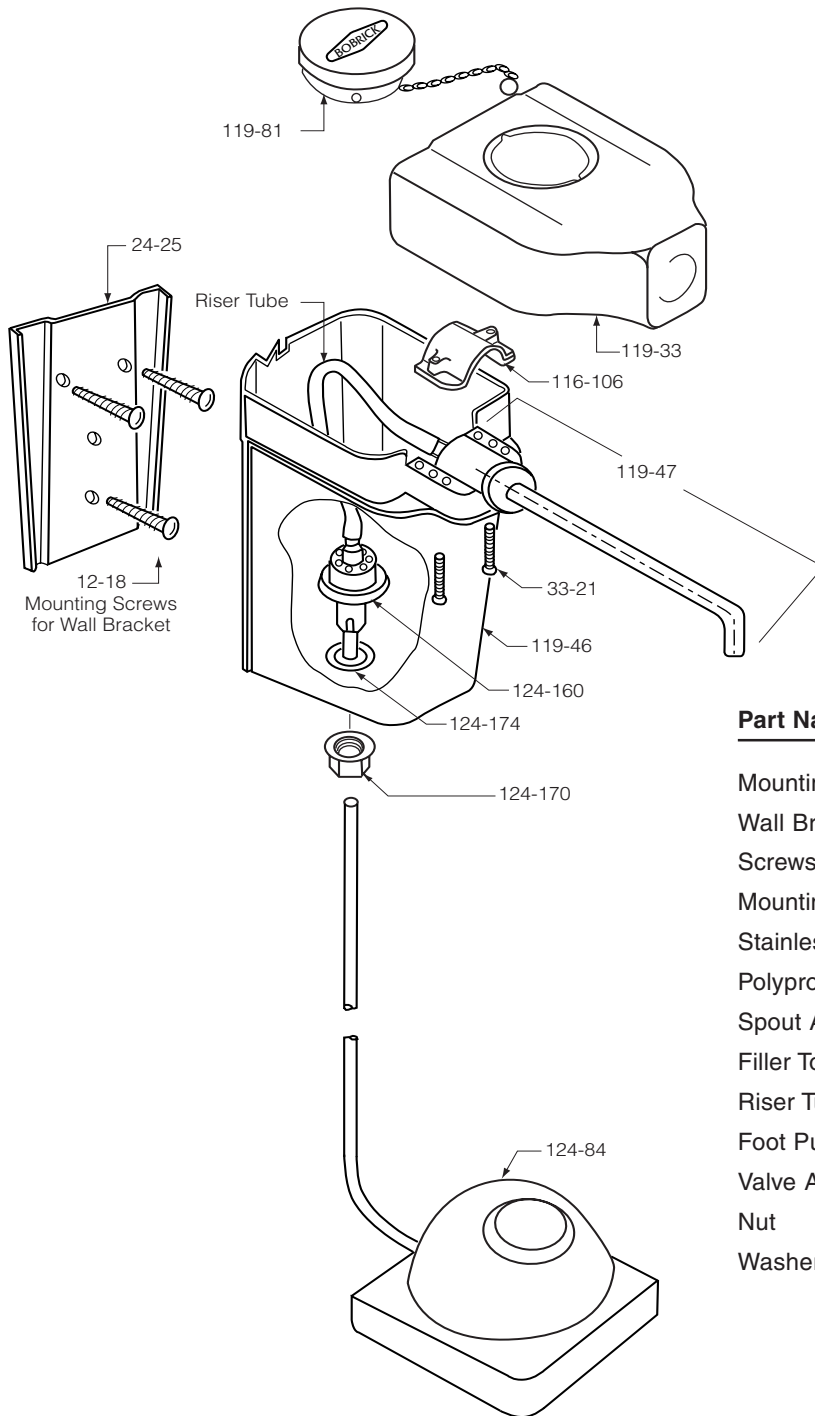
TO DISASSEMBLE DISPENSER, unscrew two screws (F), slide hood (G) forward to remove. Pull complete spout assembly (E) out of hood. Unscrew nut (H) to remove valve from dispenser.

TO REASSEMBLE DISPENSER, reverse above procedure, making sure ball on end of filler top chain (J) is positioned in back of container (C) as shown.

*continued . . .*

# REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

## BOBRICK MODEL B-119 FOOT-OPERATED ANTIBACTERIAL SOAP DISPENSER

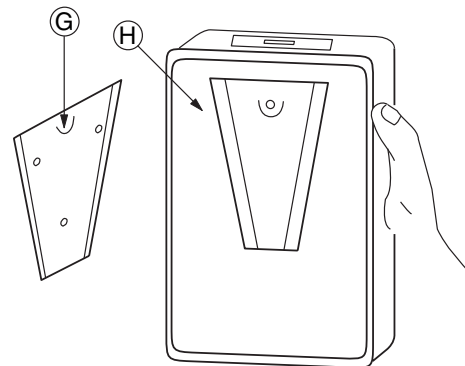
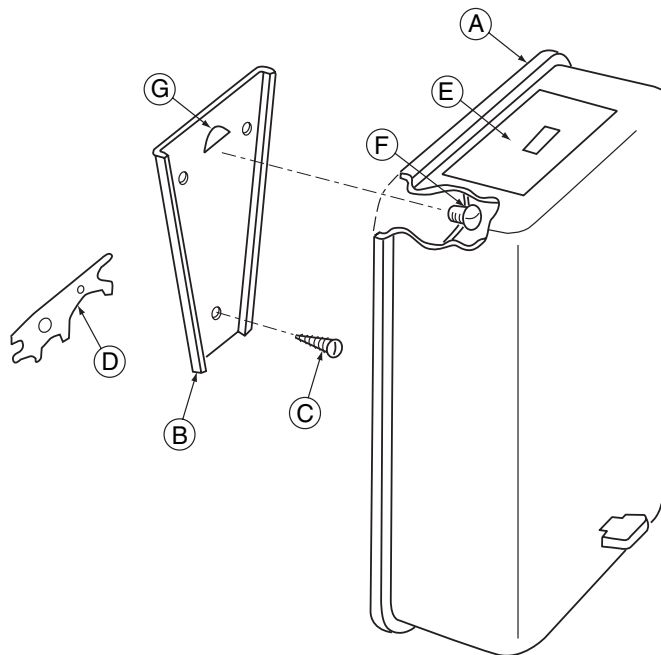


| Part Name                            | Part No. |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| Mounting Screws (set of 3)           | 12-18    |
| Wall Bracket                         | 24-25    |
| Screws for Mounting Block (set of 2) | 33-21    |
| Mounting Block                       | 116-106  |
| Stainless Steel Hood                 | 119-33   |
| Polypropylene Container (Blue)       | 119-46   |
| Spout Assembly                       | 119-47   |
| Filler Top with Chain and logo       | 119-81   |
| Riser Tube                           | 119-152  |
| Foot Pump and Flexible Tubing        | 124-84   |
| Valve Assembly                       | 124-160  |
| Nut                                  | 124-170  |
| Washer                               | 124-174  |



# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## BOBRICK MODEL B-132 POWDERED SOAP DISPENSER



### • INSTALLER •

PLEASE GIVE THESE  
OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS  
TO THE BUILDING OWNER

### INSTALLATION:

Locate Model B-132 dispenser (A) so the lever will be over the lavatory. Allow a minimum 4" (102mm) clearance between top of dispenser and bottom of any shelf, cabinet, or other horizontal projection to provide enough space to fully open the lid and fill dispenser conveniently.

#### How To Mount The Wall Bracket:

Use the wall bracket (B) as a template to mark the mounting hole locations on the wall for the three mounting screws (C) furnished by manufacturer. Remove the wall bracket, then drill the (3) mounting holes. Finally, secure the wall bracket in place with the mounting screws. The surface on which the unit is to be mounted determines the specific type of mounting required for best installation:

**For plaster or dry wall construction**, provide concealed backing to comply with local building codes, then secure wall bracket with screws furnished.

**For hollow tile walls** and other instances where applicable, provide 1/8" (3mm) round-head toggle bolts.

**For brick, concrete, or solid tile walls**, provide #8 (M4.2) fiber plugs or expansion shields for use with screws furnished, or provide 1/8" (3mm) expansion bolts.

#### How To Mount The Soap Dispenser:

1. Open the filler-top (E) by inserting BobKey (D) into filler-top slot and then sliding latch to the left. Lift up filler-top.
2. Using screwdriver, loosen locking screw (F).

3. Position dispenser so that edges of backplate (H) fit into grooves of wall plate, then press dispenser down into place.
4. Tighten locking screw. Dispenser locks into place when point of locking screw is lodged under lug (G) of wall plate.
5. Close filler-top and re-lock by inserting BobKey into filler-top and sliding latch to the right.

### MAINTENANCE:

1. To fill dispenser, open filler-top (E) by inserting BobKey (D) into filler-top slot and then sliding latch to the left. Lift up filler-top. Fill dispenser with free-flowing granulated powdered soap. Close filler-top and re-lock by inserting BobKey into filler-top and sliding latch to the right.
2. Clean equipment operates better, lasts longer, and requires less maintenance. Wipe the unit daily, using damp cloth. Periodically give the dispenser an overall cleaning. Remove the soap vessel by loosening the locking screw and sliding vessel up off the wall bracket. Warm water mixed with mild soap is the best cleaning solution for all dispenser parts. Pump warm water through the vessel periodically to flush out any contaminants or dried soap residue. **NEVER USE ABRASIVE CLEANERS.**
3. To adjust for more or less soap per stroke, adjust Phillips-Head screw (33-21) located at bottom of unit. Turn screw counterclockwise for less soap per stroke or for use with very fine powdered soaps. Turn screw clockwise for more soap per stroke or for use with coarser grained soaps.



#### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

#### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

BOBRICK MODELS B-155 AND B-156 LiquidMate® SOAP DISPENSERS

## Designer's Notes:

These dispensers should be mounted over a sink or lavatory. Provide 1-1/2" (38mm) minimum clearance above container for refilling. The four #8 x 1-1/4" (4.5 x 32mm) screws furnished with unit should be used for mounting unit on most wall surfaces. In some cases, wall anchors will be required (not furnished).

## HOW TO INSTALL DISPENSER:

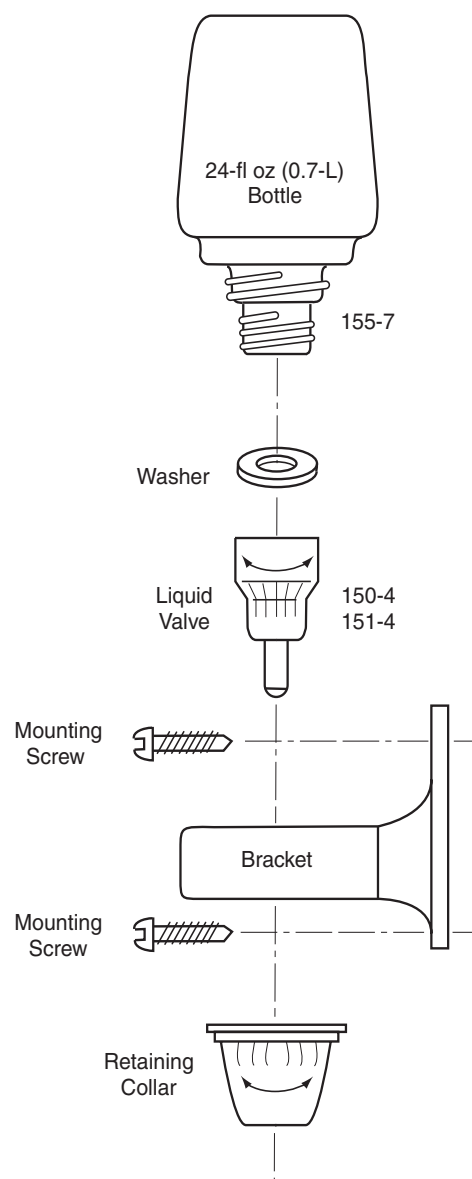
1. Align the assembled unit vertically.
2. Mark the bottom edge and two bottom mounting holes.
3. Remove the container and realign the bracket with your marks.
4. Mark the two top mounting holes.
5. Predrill mounting holes with 1/16" to 3/32" (1.6–2.4mm) drill bit.
6. Screw bracket into place.
7. Fill container per instructions and return to bracket.

## HOW TO REMOVE AND FILL CONTAINER:

1. Unscrew retaining collar under bracket until container is free.
2. Turn container upright and unscrew liquid valve.
3. Fill container with thin, free-flowing liquid soap or detergent, then reinstall dispenser mechanism. Finger tighten liquid valve onto bracket.
4. Finger tighten retaining collar onto container.

## MAINTENANCE:

Use warm water and mild soap to clean all parts. **NEVER USE ABRASIVE CLEANERS.**



## REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name                  | Part No. |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Liquid Valve – Charcoal    | 150-4    |
| Liquid Valve – Beige       | 151-4    |
| 24-fl oz (0.7-L) Container | 155-7    |

## LiquidMate® Soap Dispensers



# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## BOBRICK MODELS B-170 POWDERMATE® SOAP DISPENSERS

### Designer's Notes:

These dispensers should be mounted over a sink or lavatory. Provide 1-1/2" (38mm) minimum clearance above container for refilling. The four #8 x 1-1/4" (4.5 x 32mm) screws furnished with unit should be used for mounting unit on most wall surfaces. In some cases, wall anchors will be required (not furnished). **For mounting on mirrors and glass surfaces only, order Bobrick Part No. 190-40, Adhesive Mounting Kit.** THIS DISPENSER IS FOR POWDERED SOAP ONLY. DO NOT USE LIQUID SOAP.

### HOW TO INSTALL DISPENSER:

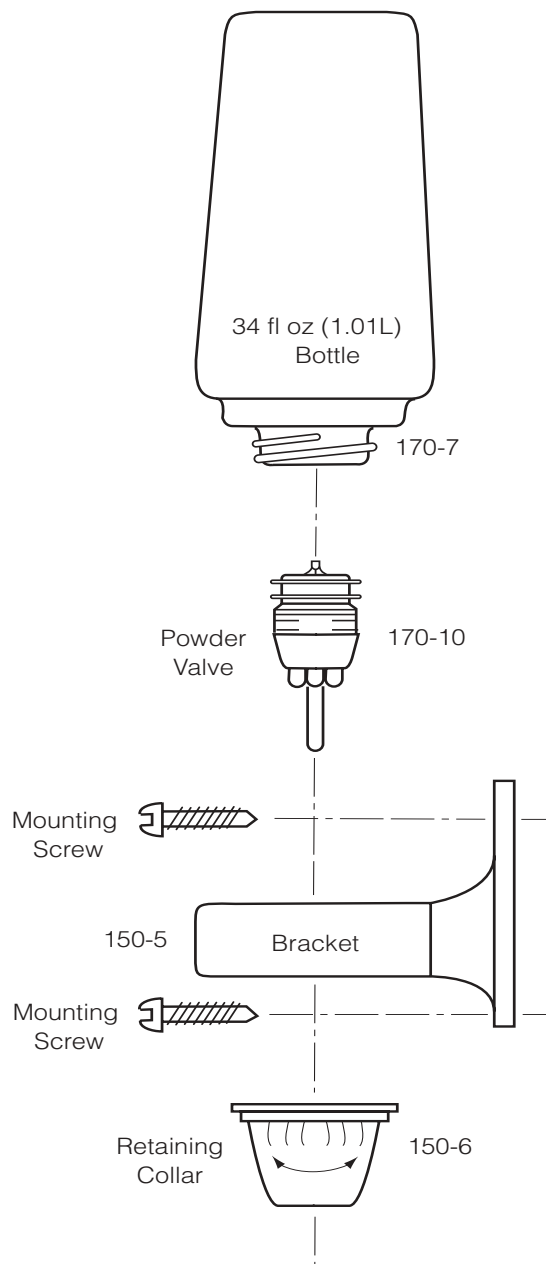
1. Align the assembled unit vertically.
2. Mark the bottom edge and two bottom mounting holes.
3. Remove the container and realign the bracket with your marks.
4. Mark the two top mounting holes.
5. Predrill mounting holes with 1/16" to 3/32" (1.6–2.4mm) drill bit.
6. Screw bracket into place.
7. Fill container per instructions and return to bracket.

### HOW TO REMOVE AND FILL CONTAINER:

1. Unscrew retaining collar under bracket until container is free.
2. Turn container upright and unscrew powder valve.
3. Fill container with powdered soap, then reinstall dispenser mechanism. Finger tighten powder valve onto bracket.
5. Finger tighten retaining collar onto container.

### MAINTENANCE:

Use warm water and mild soap to clean all parts.  
**NEVER USE ABRASIVE CLEANERS.**



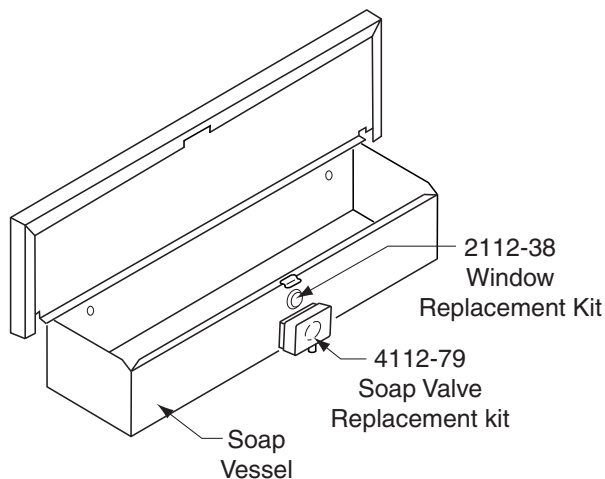
### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name                        | Part No. |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Powder Valve – Charcoal          | 170-10   |
| Bracket – Chrome-Plated          | 150-5    |
| Retaining Collar – Chrome-Plated | 150-6    |
| 34 fl oz (1.0 L) Container       | 170-7    |
| Adhesive Mounting Kit            | 190-40   |
| Mounting Screws (Set of 4)       | 3944-118 |



# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

BOBRICK MODEL B-2014 SOAPERSHELF®



## REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name                                                        | Part No. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Window Replacement Kit                                           | 2112-38  |
| Valve Replacement Kit<br>(includes collar nut & aluminum wrench) | 4112-79  |

### INSTALLATION:

Locate soapersshelf, so that spout will be over lavatory. Allow enough space between shelf and any overhead projection, so that cover can be fully opened in order to fill the soap vessel conveniently. Secure unit to the wall with two #8 x 1-1/4" sheet-metal screws.

For plaster wall or dry wall on studs, provide concealed backing to comply with local building codes. Secure unit with #8 x 1-1/4" sheet-metal screws.

For hollow tile partitions and other instances where applicable, use 1/8" (3mm) round-head toggle bolts.

For brick, concrete or solid tile walls, use #8 x 1-1/4" sheet-metal screws and #8 fiber plugs or #8 x 1-1/4" machine screws and expansion bolts.

### TO FILL SOAP VESSEL:

Raise cover to open (vertical) position and fill soap vessel with liquid or lotion soap, or synthetic detergent. Capacity: 95-fl oz (2.8-L).

**NOTE: Do not use antibacterial soaps (active ingredient PCMX or Triclosan), iodine-based surgical soaps, or alcohol-based antiseptic solutions in this unit; soap vessel is not designed to dispense these types of corrosive soaps.**

Close cover.

### MAINTENANCE:

Clean equipment operates better, lasts longer, and requires less maintenance. Wipe unit daily, using a damp cloth. Periodically give the unit an overall cleaning. Warm water mixed with mild soap is the best cleaning solution for all dispenser parts. **NEVER USE CORROSIVE OR ABRASIVE CLEANERS.**

## VALVE REPLACEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

### TO REMOVE VALVE:

1. Raise cover to open position.
2. Remove plastic nut from rear of soap valve.
3. Pull soap valve out the front of the soap vessel.

### TO INSTALL VALVE:

1. Push the soap valve into the soap vessel with valve tabs in the soap valve hole notches with spout facing downward.
2. Thread collar nut onto rear of soap valve and tighten with wrench until tight enough so that valve will not leak around seal at front of unit.
3. Close cover



# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## Bobrick ClassicSeries® Models B-2111 and B-2112 Surface-Mounted Soap Dispensers

### INSTALLATION:

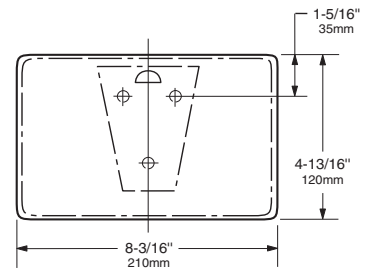
**Lavatories:** Locate dispenser so that spout will be *over the lavatory*. Allow a minimum of 4" (105mm) clearance between top of dispenser and bottom of any shelf, cabinet, or other projection to provide enough space to fill dispenser conveniently.

TO ATTACH WALL PLATE WITH SCREWS, place screws in the three holes provided. The surface on which unit is to be mounted determines type of screws required for best installation.

**For plaster or dry wall on studs,** provide concealed backing and secure dispenser wall plate with mounting screws furnished by manufacturer. Backing must comply with local building codes.

**For hollow tile partitions** and other instances where applicable, use 1/8" (3mm) round-head toggle bolts.

**For brick, concrete, or solid tile walls,** use screws furnished with #8 (4mm) fiber plugs or provide 1/8" (3mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts.



(Model B-2112 Shown)

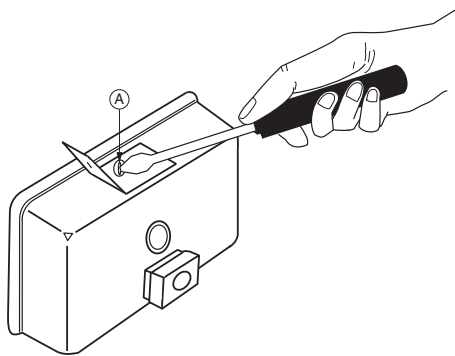


FIGURE 1

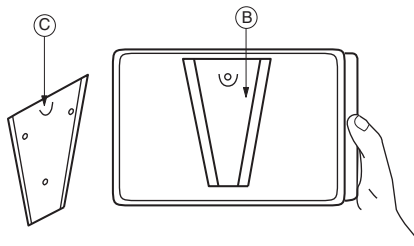


FIGURE 2

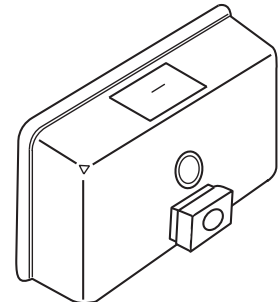


FIGURE 3

### TO MOUNT DISPENSER:

1. Open filler-top by inserting BobKey (24-17) into slot of filler-top and then slide latch to the left. Lift up filler-top.
2. Using screwdriver as shown (see Figure 1), loosen locking-screw (A).
3. Position dispenser so that edges of back plate (B) fit into grooves of wall plate and then press dispenser down into place (see Figure 2).
4. Tighten locking-screw against washer. Dispenser locks into place when point of locking-screw is lodged under lug (C) of wall plate (see Figure 2).

**CAUTION:** Failure to tighten screw securely may cause dispenser to leak when filled above this point.

5. Close and lock filler-top by reversing operation in step 1 (see Figure 3).

### MAINTENANCE:

1. To fill dispenser, open filler-top by inserting BobKey (24-17) into slot of filler-top and then slide latch to the left. Lift up filler-top. Fill dispenser with soap. Corrosion-resistant valve dispenses liquid soaps, lotions and detergents. **To prevent corrosion, use only chloride-free, pH-neutral liquid soaps.** Close filler-top and relock by inserting BobKey into filler-top slot and slide latch to the right.
2. Clean equipment operates better, lasts longer, and requires less maintenance. Wipe the unit daily, including the spout, using a damp cloth. Use only water-soluble cleaners. *Never use abrasive cleaners.* Avoid allowing cleaning liquids to collect behind unit. Periodically, remove unit from wall to clean back. Refer to technical bulletin TB-21 for further information.
3. Periodically clean the dispenser by pumping warm water mixed with soap from the dispenser through the vessel and valve to flush out contaminants or dried soap residue. *Never use abrasive cleaners.*
4. If the soap valve fails to operate satisfactorily, the problem may be caused by dried soap or dirt clogging the spout or the soap valve. TO REMEDY: Clean spout with end of BobKey and/or flush the dispenser as described above.
5. Do not disassemble the soap valve. NOTE: If for any reason the valve becomes nonfunctional, a new soap valve replacement kit (Part No. 4112-79) must be ordered.

continued . . .

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## Bobrick ClassicSeries® Models B-2111 and B-2112 Surface-Mounted Soap Dispensers

### VALVE REPLACEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

#### TO REMOVE VALVE:

1. Open filler-top by inserting BobKey (24-17) into slot of filler-top and then slide latch to the left. Lift up filler-top.
2. Loosen locking-screw inside dispenser. Remove dispenser from wall and empty soap container.
3. Place 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench (provided) inside soap container and over the large collar nut at rear of soap valve and loosen until face of valve can rotate.
4. While holding the collar nut in place with the wrench, unscrew soap valve from the front of the unit by rotating counterclockwise.

#### TO INSTALL VALVE:

##### A. On Units With Round Hole In Soap Container

1. Pull back flat rubber washer at rear of soap valve face to expose the two plastic tabs.
2. Cut plastic tabs off rear of soap valve face flush with indicated surface (see Figure 4).
3. Move flat rubber washer back to its initial position. Make sure flat edge of washer is even with the top of valve face.
4. Hold the collar nut with the 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench. Make sure the notch in the collar nut is facing toward the front of the dispenser and position nut behind soap valve hole inside dispenser.
5. Screw new soap valve into collar nut, clockwise, until rear of valve face hits the front of the soap container. Adjust so that spout faces downward.
6. Tighten collar nut with wrench until tight enough so that valve will not leak around seal at front of unit.
7. Install soap dispenser on wall plate.

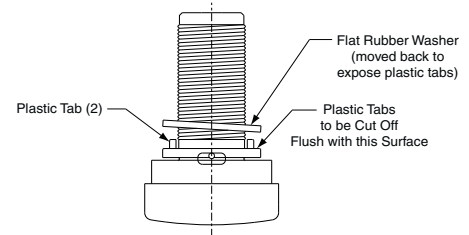
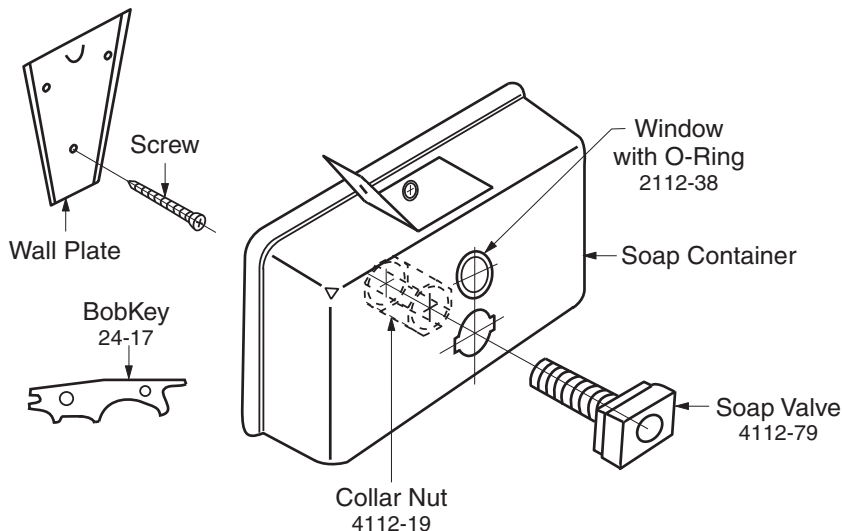


FIGURE 4

##### B. On Units With Notched Soap Valve Hole In Container

1. Hold the collar nut with the 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench. Make sure the notch in the collar nut is facing toward the front of the dispenser and position nut behind soap valve hole inside dispenser.
2. Screw new soap valve into collar nut, clockwise, until rear of valve face hits the front of the soap container.
3. Push the soap valve into the soap container with valve tabs in the soap valve hole notches with spout facing downward.
4. Tighten collar nut with wrench until tight enough so that valve will not leak around seal at front of unit.
5. Install soap dispenser on wall plate.



### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name             | Part No. |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Valve Replacement Kit | 4112-79  |
| Collar Nut for Valve  | 4112-19  |
| Window with O-Ring    | 2112-38  |
| BobKey                | 24-17    |



#### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

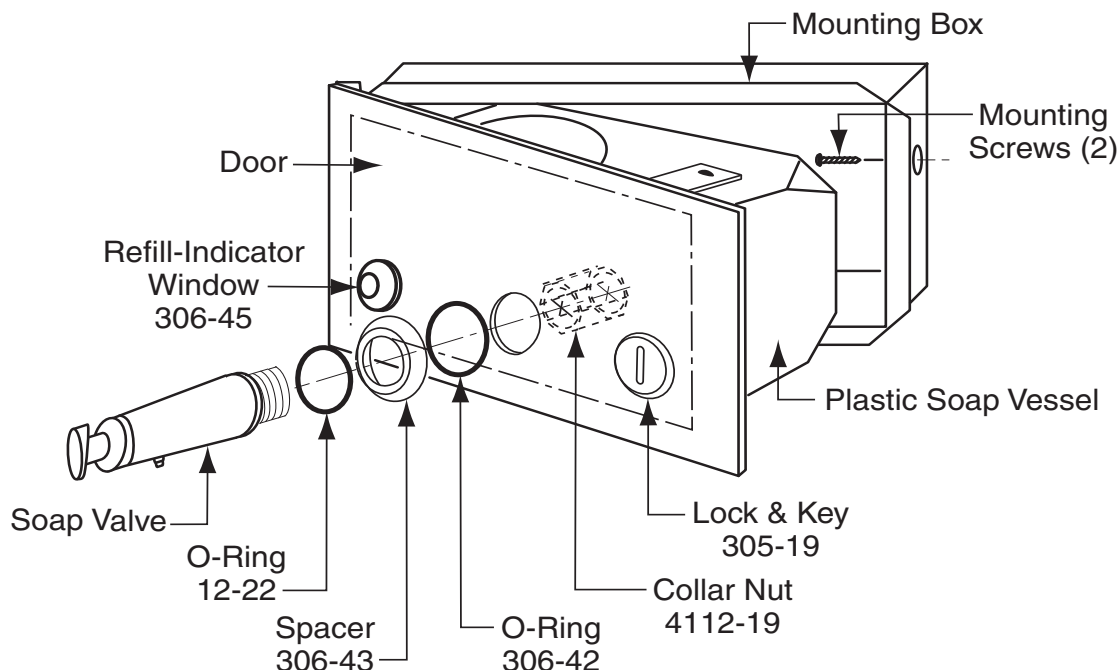
200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102

#### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: Ontario East (877) 423-6555, FAX: (877) 423-8555  
• Tel: Manitoba West (877) 423-6444, FAX: (877) 423-8444

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## BOBRICK MODEL B-306 RECESSED SOAP DISPENSER



### TO INSTALL UNIT:

1. Mount unit so the spout of soap valve is over a sink or lavatory.
2. Door is secured to left side of mounting box (facing unit) with a full-length hinge. Unlock unit with key provided and pull toward you to open the door.
3. Place mounting box in rough wall opening and secure to framing with two mounting screws provided.
4. Close door and lock in place with key provided.

**Rough Wall Opening**  
 8-3/8" (210mm) wide  
 4-3/8" (110mm) high  
 3-7/8" (100mm) minimum  
 recessed depth

### TO FILL SOAP VESSEL:

1. Unlock unit with key provided and pull toward you to open the door.

**Note:** It is not necessary to remove the door and soap vessel from mounting box for refilling. For additional maintenance and cleaning purposes, the soap vessel may be removed from the door by removing the collar nuts from the soap valve and window. The pop rivet also needs to be removed from the vessel.

2. Fill soap vessel to desired level with commercially marketed all-purpose hand soaps.
3. Close door and lock in place with key provided.

### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name                        | Part No. |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Lock & Key                       | 305-19   |
| Red Lid for Soap Vessel          | 305-127  |
| Spacer Replacement Packet        | 306-73   |
| Refill-Indicator Window with Nut | 306-35   |
| Liquid Soap Valve & Collar Nut   | 306-476  |



#### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

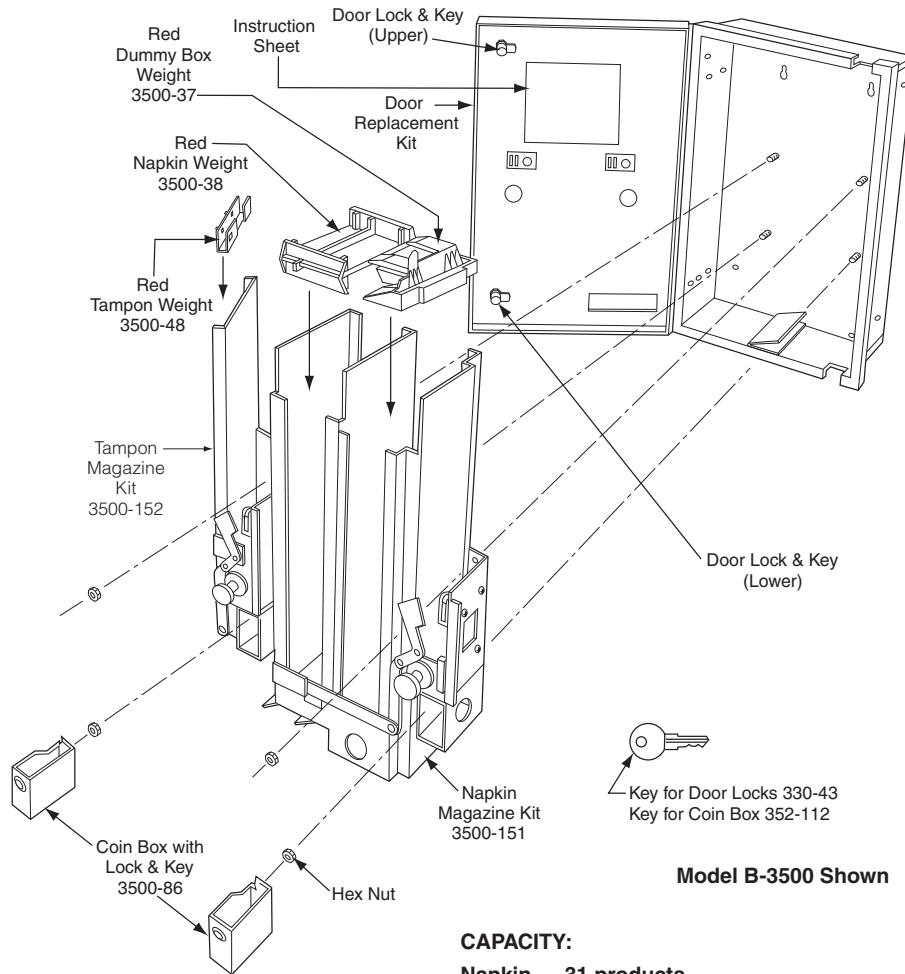
200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
 11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102

#### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: Ontario East (877) 423-6555, FAX: (877) 423-8555  
 • Tel: Manitoba West (877) 423-6444, FAX: (877) 423-8444

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION

BOBRICK SANITARY NAPKIN/TAMPON VENDORS – MODELS B-2800, B-2800x2, B-3500, B-3500X2, B-43500, B-43500X2, AND B-453009



Model B-3500 Shown

## CAPACITY:

**Napkin — 31 products**

Size: 3" x 1" x 4-1/4" (75 x 25 x 110mm)

**Tampon — 22 products**

Size: 5-1/8" L x 11/16" (130 x 17mm)

## DOOR LOCK & KEY:

| (upper)  | (lower)             |
|----------|---------------------|
| 2800-28  | 2800-48 (Lock Only) |
| 3500-94  | 3500-99             |
| 43500-24 | 43500-24            |

## CONVERSION OF COIN MECHANISMS:

| Order kit(s)     |            |
|------------------|------------|
| 25¢ Coin Plates  | 3500-156   |
| 50¢ Coin Plates  | 3500x2-177 |
| Free Coin Plates | 3500-157   |

# TO CONVERT COINAGE

Remove tampon magazine, then napkin magazine, by removing two (2) hex nuts (234-47) per magazine using a 3/8" socket with a 6" extension.

Follow desired coinage conversion below:

| COINAGE                                                                                                                                                         | 25¢<br>SINGLE-COIN<br>OPERATION | FREE<br>NO-COIN<br>OPERATION                                                                                                    | 50¢<br>DOUBLE-COIN<br>OPERATION                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>RIGHT-HAND<br/>FACE OF COIN<br/>MECHANISM</b><br><br><b>KEY:</b><br>#6-32 x 3/4" Screw<br>#10 x 3/8" Screw<br>#10 x 5/8" Screw (Supplied in Conversion Kits) |                                 | <p>Replace with<br/>#10 x 5/8" Screw</p>                                                                                        | <p>Remove<br/>#6-32 x 3/4" Screw</p>                                                      |
| <b>LEFT-HAND<br/>FACE OF COIN<br/>MECHANISM</b><br><br><b>KEY:</b><br>Screw-thread location                                                                     |                                 | <p>Upper and lower coin<br/>pawls should not be<br/>in contact with coin<br/>barrel while installing<br/>the holding screws</p> | <p>Both upper and lower<br/>coin pawls should be<br/>in contact with coin<br/>barrel.</p> |



© 2006 Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.  
Form No. 3500-167 Series C Revised 7/06 Printed in U.S.A.

## In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: 518/877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: 818/982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: 731/424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

## In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: 416/298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## BOBRICK RECESSED SANITARY NAPKIN/TAMPON VENDORS – MODELS B-35007 AND B-35007X2

### INSTALLATION:

Provide framed rough wall opening 15-1/4" wide x 25-1/2" high (385 x 650mm). Minimum recessed depth to finish face of wall is 4" (102mm). Secure to framed rough wall opening with four screws furnished by manufacturer. Shim between cabinet and framed rough wall opening to prevent distortion when mounting screws are tightened. Mount vendor plumb and true in wall opening. Coordinate with mechanical engineer to avoid pipes, vents, and conduits.

### MAINTENANCE:

#### To Fill Vendor

It is not necessary to remove magazines from cabinet to load. Remove red weights. Fill right magazine with napkins (capacity 31). Fill left magazine with tampons (capacity 22). Replace red weights on top of each magazine with label facing forward.

Vendor dispenses napkin packages measuring 3" x 1" x 4-1/4" (75 x 25 x 110mm) and tampon packages measuring 5-1/8" long x 11/16" diameter (130 x 17mm). See Bobrick Advisory Bulletin TB-25 for availability of napkin and tampon brand names.

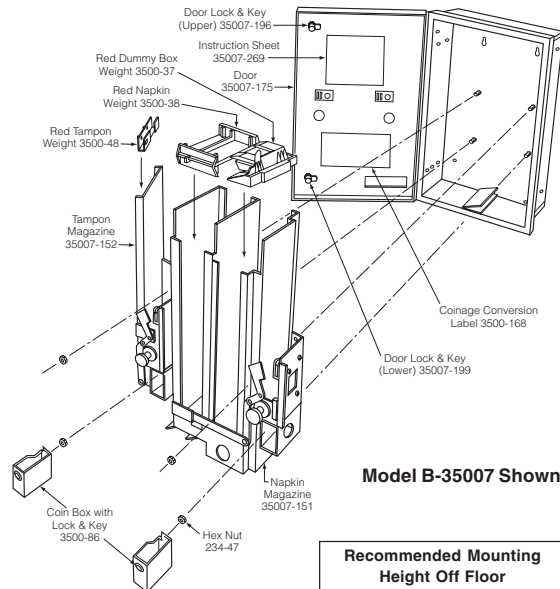
### CONVERSION OF COIN MECHANISMS AND COIN PLATES:

#### Coin Mechanisms

The coin mechanism can be easily converted in the field. Remove hex nuts, 2 per magazine. Remove tampon magazine first from cabinet, then napkin magazine. Follow instructions below (Form No. 3500-168) to make conversion to desired coin denomination. Reinstall napkin magazine first, then tampon magazine.

#### Coin Plates

Whenever a conversion is made, *new coin plate kits showing correct coinage must be ordered and installed on front of door*. Remove old coin plates by pushing from back through holes in door. Thoroughly clean surface for new coin plate with alcohol, acetone, or MEK. Peel off protective backing and install the new coin plates.



Model B-35007 Shown

#### Recommended Mounting Height Off Floor

70" to 74" (1780 to 1880mm)  
to top of rough wall opening  
For barrier-free design  
50" (1270mm)

### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name                        | Part No.    |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| Door Assembly                    | 35007-175   |
| Upper Door Lock and Key          | 35007-196   |
| Lower Door Lock and Key          | 35007-199   |
| Key for Door Locks               | 330-43      |
| Napkin Magazine Kit (31 Napkins) | 35007-151   |
| Tampon Magazine Kit (22 Tampons) | 35007-152   |
| Red Dummy Box Weight             | 3500-37     |
| Red Napkin Weight                | 3500-38     |
| Red Tampon Weight                | 3500-48     |
| Coin Box with Lock and Key (2)   | 3500-86     |
| Key for Coin Box                 | 352-112     |
| 10¢ Coin Plate — Kit             | 35007-155   |
| 25¢ Coin Plate — Kit             | 35007-156   |
| Free Coin Plate — Kit            | 35007-157   |
| 30¢ Coin Plate — Kit             | 35007X2-175 |
| 35¢ Coin Plate — Kit             | 35007X2-176 |
| 50¢ Coin Plate — Kit             | 35007X2-177 |
| Hex Nut                          | 234-47      |



© 2006 by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.  
Form No. 35007-269 Issued 7/06 Printed in U.S.A.

#### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

#### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## BOBRICK TRIMLINE™ SERIES CONDOM VENDORS

### MODELS B-3501 50 AND B-2801 50

#### INSTALLATION:

##### B-3501 50 RECESSED VENDOR

Provide framed rough wall opening 15-1/4" (385mm) wide x 25-1/2" (650mm) high. Minimum recessed depth to finished wall is 5-1/2" (140mm). Secure to framed rough wall opening with four screws furnished by manufacturer. Shim between cabinet and framed rough wall opening to prevent distortion when mounting screws are tightened. Mount vendor plumb and true in wall opening. Coordinate with engineer to avoid pipes and vents.

##### B-2801 50 SURFACE-MOUNTED VENDOR

Provide concealed backing at screw points secured to studs. Backing must comply with local building codes. Secure cabinet to wall with four toggle bolts (not furnished by Bobrick). For solid wall, use #8 fiber plugs or 1/8" (3mm) expansion bolts (not furnished by Bobrick). Mount cabinet plumb and true on wall.

#### MAINTENANCE:

##### TO FILL VENDOR:

It is not necessary to remove dispensing magazines from cabinet to fill vendor with packaged condoms.

Unit as furnished will dispense 2-1/4" x 2-1/4" x 1/4" (57 x 57 x 6mm) size packaged condoms. Capacity 60 packaged condoms per each dispensing magazine. To convert vendor to dispense 1-1/2" x 2-1/8" x 1/4" (38 x 54 x 6mm) size packaged condoms, see *Conversion Instructions*.

Remove red weights. Fill dispensing magazine chutes with packaged condoms. Make sure each stack is uniform. Replace a red weight on top of each stack of packaged condoms in each dispensing magazine chute with label facing forward.

#### CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS:

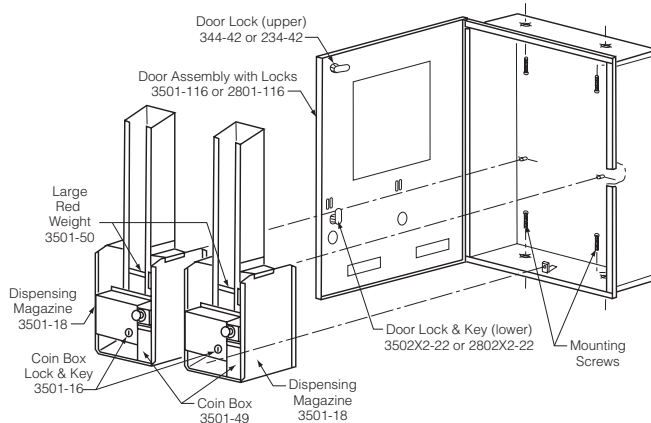
##### TO DISPENSE 1-1/2" x 2-1/8" x 1/4" (38 x 54 x 6mm) SIZE PACKAGED CONDOMS:

1. Remove 2 adapter channels and 2 small red weights from storage position on left side of cabinet interior.
2. Remove 2 large red weights from dispensing magazine chutes. Store these weights on left side of cabinet interior.
3. Install adapter channel inside each dispensing magazine chute. It is not necessary to remove dispensing magazines from cabinet. Insert adapter channel into chute sideways. Rotate adapter channel so hook at top of channel faces back of chute. Hook top of adapter channel over top back edge of dispensing magazine chute. Position adapter channel against back of chute. See Figure A.
4. Fill each dispensing magazine chute with 1-1/2" x 2-1/8" x 1/4" (38 x 54 x 6mm) size packaged condoms. Make sure each stack is uniform.
5. Replace a small red weight on top of each stack of packaged condoms in each dispensing magazine chute with label facing forward.

#### Recommended Mounting Height Off Floor

73" to 77" (1855 to 1955mm)  
to top of rough wall opening.

For barrier-free design: 56" (1420mm)



#### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name                                           | Part No.  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Door Assembly — Model B-3501 50 (with locks, keys)  | 3501-116  |
| Door Assembly — Model B-2801 50 (with locks, keys)  | 2801-116  |
| Upper Door Lock — Model B-3501 50                   | 344-42    |
| Lower Door Lock and Key — Model B-3501 50           | 3502X2-22 |
| Upper Door Lock — Model B-2801 50                   | 234-42    |
| Lower Door Lock and Key — Model B-2801 50           | 2802X2-22 |
| Key for Door Locks                                  | 330-43    |
| Dispensing Magazine for Coin Operation (60 Condoms) | 3501-18   |
| Adapter Channel                                     | 3501-55   |
| Large Red Weight 2-1/4" x 2-1/4"                    | 3501-50   |
| Small Red Weight 1-1/2" x 2-1/4"                    | 3501-51   |
| Coin Box                                            | 3501-49   |
| Lock and Key for Coin Box                           | 3501-16   |
| Key for Coin Box                                    | 352-112   |
| 50¢ Coin Plate — Condoms                            | 3501-103  |

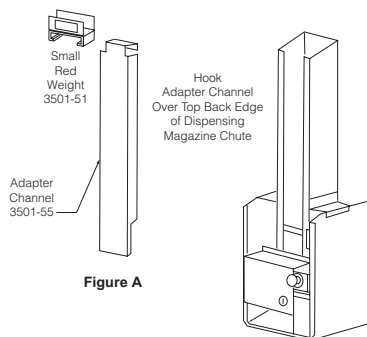


Figure A



In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## BOBRICK RECESSED SANITARY NAPKIN/TAMPON VENDORS – MODELS B-3506 AND B-3506X2

### INSTALLATION:

Provide framed rough wall opening 15-1/4" wide x 39" high (385 x 990mm). Minimum recessed depth to finish face of wall is 4" (102mm). Secure to framed rough wall opening with four #8 x 1-1/4" (M4.2 x 32mm) screws (not furnished). Shim between cabinet and framed rough wall opening to prevent distortion when mounting screws are tightened. Mount vendor plumb and true in wall opening. Coordinate with mechanical engineer to avoid pipes, vents, and conduits.

### MAINTENANCE:

#### To Fill Vendor

It is not necessary to remove magazines from cabinet to load. Remove red weights. Fill right magazine with napkins (capacity 31). Fill left magazine with tampons (capacity 22). Replace red weights on top of each magazine with label facing forward.

Vendor dispenses napkin packages measuring 3" x 1" x 4-1/4" (75 x 25 x 110mm) and tampon packages measuring 5-1/8" long x 11/16" diameter (130 x 17mm). See Bobrick Advisory Bulletin TB-25 for availability of napkin and tampon brand names.

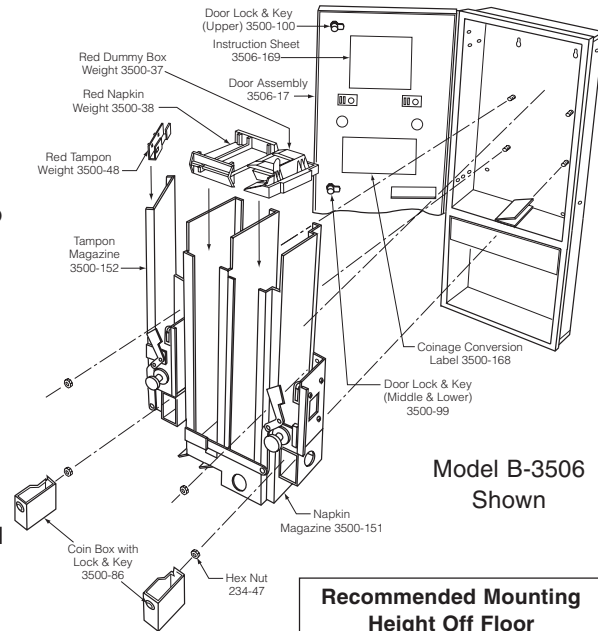
### CONVERSION OF COIN MECHANISM AND COIN PLATES:

#### Coin Mechanisms

The coin mechanism can be easily converted in the field. Remove hex nuts, 2 per magazine. Remove tampon magazine first from cabinet, then napkin magazine. Follow instructions below (Form No. 3500-168) to make conversion to desired coin denomination. Reinstall napkin magazine first, then tampon magazine.

#### Coin Plates

Whenever a conversion is made, *new coin plates showing correct coinage must be ordered and installed on front of door.* Remove old coin plates by pushing from back through holes in door. Thoroughly clean surface for new coin plate with alcohol, acetone, or MEK. Peel off protective backing and install the new coin plates.



**Recommended Mounting  
Height Off Floor**  
70" to 74" (1780 to 1880mm)  
to top of rough wall opening  
For barrier-free design  
50" (1270mm)

### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name                      | Part No.   |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| Door Assembly                  | 3506-17    |
| Upper Door Lock and Key        | 3500-100   |
| Middle Door Lock and Key       | 3500-99    |
| Lower Door Lock and Key        | 3500-99    |
| Key for Door Locks             | 330-43     |
| Tampon Magazine Kit            | 3500-152   |
| Napkin Magazine Kit            | 3500-151   |
| Red Dummy Box Weight           | 3500-37    |
| Red Napkin Weight              | 3500-38    |
| Red Tampon Weight              | 3500-48    |
| Coin Box with Lock and Key (2) | 3500-86    |
| Key for Coin Box               | 352-112    |
| 10¢ Coin Plate Kit             | 3500-155   |
| 25¢ Coin Plate Kit             | 3500-156   |
| Free Coin Plate Kit            | 3500-157   |
| 30¢ Coin Plate Kit             | 3500X2-175 |
| 35¢ Coin Plate Kit             | 3500X2-176 |
| 50¢ Coin Plate Kit             | 3500X2-177 |
| Hex Nut                        | 234-47     |
| Receptacle                     | 3506-107   |



© 2006 by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.  
Form No. 3506-169 Issued 7/06 Printed in U.S.A.

In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029

11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102

100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## BOBRICK NAPKIN AND TAMPON VENDORS, (SERIES F)

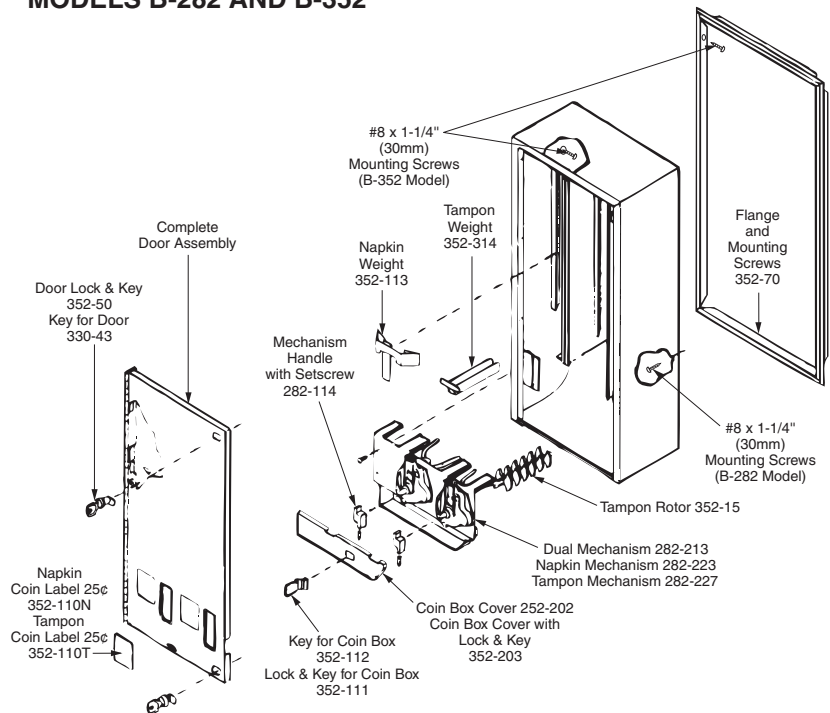
### MODELS B-282 AND B-352

#### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name                      | Part No. |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| Dual Mechanism 25¢             | 282-213  |
| Napkin Mechanism 25¢           | 282-223  |
| Tampon Mechanism 25¢           | 282-227  |
| Tampon Rotor                   | 352-15   |
| Key for Door                   | 330-43   |
| Napkin Coin Label 25¢          | 352-110N |
| Tampon Coin Label 25¢          | 352-110T |
| Lock & Key for Coin Box        | 352-111  |
| Key for Coin Box               | 352-112  |
| Napkin Weight                  | 352-113  |
| Mechanism Handle with Setscrew | 282-114  |
| Coin Box Cover with Lock & Key | 352-203  |
| Tampon Weight                  | 352-314  |

#### Recommended Mounting Height Off Floor

74" to 78" (1880 to 1981mm)  
to top of rough wall opening  
For barrier-free design 60-1/2" (1537mm)



#### INSTALLATION:

##### Surface-Mounted Model B-282 Only

Secure vendor to wood studs or metal wall with four #8 x 1-1/4" (30mm) pan-head sheet-metal screws furnished, through mounting holes in back of cabinet. For solid walls, use #8 fiber plugs or 1/8" (3mm) expansion bolts. For hollow walls, use anchor nuts with machine screws.

##### Recessed Model B-352 Only

1. Remove flange (Part No. 352-70) from vendor and insert flange into front of rough wall opening. NOTE: If necessary, place wooden shims at screw holes between flange and rough wall opening to prevent distortion of flange.

2. Secure flange to side framing of rough wall opening with four #8 x 1-1/4" (30mm) flat head sheet metal screws furnished, *making certain screw heads do not project above countersunk holes.*

3. Insert vendor into rough wall opening until vendor fills depth of rough wall opening or until face of vendor is flush with flange.

4. Secure vendor to framing of rough wall opening with four #8 x 1-1/4" (30mm) flat-head sheet-metal screws furnished, through mounting holes located in top and bottom of vendor cabinet. NOTE: If necessary, place wooden shims at screw holes between cabinet and framing to prevent distortion of cabinet.

#### MAINTENANCE:

##### To Load Napkins

1. Remove weight (Part No. 352-113) from the center track of vendor.
2. Insert 15 napkin packages, measuring between 2-7/8" x 3/4" to 3-1/8" x 1-1/8" x 4-3/8" maximum (73 x 19 x 105 to 80 x 29 x 111mm) into each channel. These include Kotex 707, Guards No. 147, Pure-Nap No. 606-M4, and Modess No. 4 (see Bobrick Advisory Bulletin TB-25).
3. Replace weight on top of napkins in both channels by sliding over the center track.

##### To Load Tampons

1. Remove weight (Part No. 352-314) from single channel at right side of vendor.
2. Insert 27 tampons, measuring between 4-5/8" long x 9/16" diameter minimum to 5-1/8" long x 3/4" diameter maximum (118 x 14 to 130 x 19mm) into single channel. These include Kotex No. 1462, Tampax, and Meds.
3. Replace weight on top of tampons by sliding over tampon track.

#### Model B-352 Shown

##### To Dispense Napkin or Tampon

1. Insert coin in coin slot, turn handle clockwise as far as it will go and release.
2. When *all* napkins or tampons have been dispensed, the napkin weight or tampon weight actuates the *empty* indicator which blocks the coin slot and prevents another coin from being inserted.

##### If Vendor Fails to Work Properly, make sure that:

1. Machine is loaded with correct size napkins and tampons.
2. Damaged napkins or tampons are not jamming mechanism.
3. Weights are in place on top of napkins and tampons.
4. Napkin support plates (the 4" (100mm) fingers that napkin boxes rest on) are in straight, horizontal position.
5. Tampon rotor (Part No. 352-15) is properly installed with the round shaft inserted in the slot, with pocket rotor in *up* position.
6. Coin box is not full.

##### To Replace Complete Dual Mechanism

1. Order complete dual mechanisms for 25¢ coin denomination.
2. Remove napkins, tampons, and weights from vendor.
3. Remove complete dual mechanism by unscrewing four #8-32 x 1/4" (6mm) pan-head screws.
4. Install new complete dual mechanism with the same screws.
5. Install new coin plates by removing paper backing and applying with pressure, if replacing.

##### To Replace Individual Napkin and Tampon Mechanisms

1. Order individual napkin or tampon mechanisms for 25¢ coin denomination.
2. Full instructions for replacement of individual napkin and tampon mechanisms will be included with shipment.

##### To Remove Door

1. Unlock and open door.
2. Use nail or similar object to push hinge pin out of hinge knuckle and use pliers to pull hinge pin out.



#### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

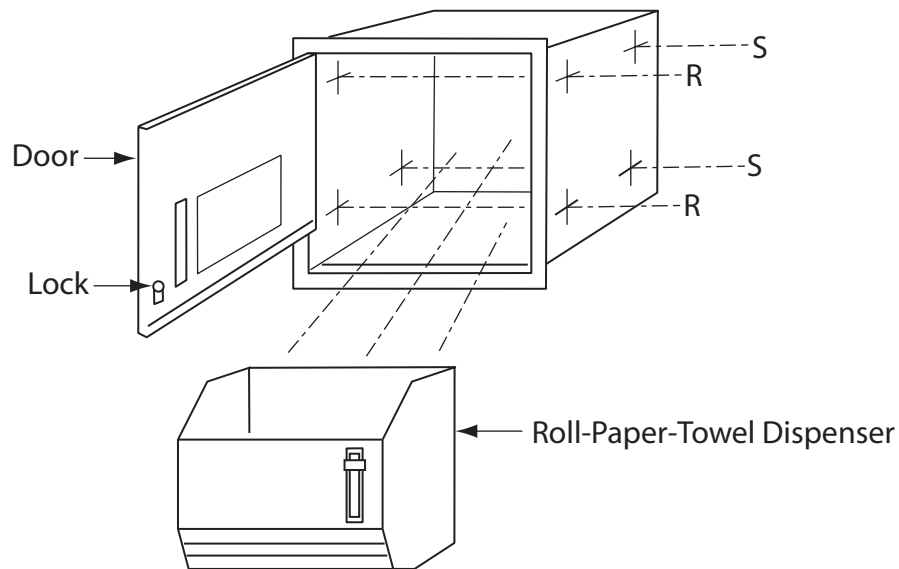
200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102

#### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: Ontario East (877) 423-6555, FAX: (877) 423-8555  
• Tel: Manitoba West (877) 423-6444, FAX: (877) 423-8444

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION

## BOBRICK MODELS B-3861 AND B-38616 ROLL-PAPER-TOWEL DISPENSERS



### These Models fit into a Framed Wall Opening.

15-3/4" wide x 18-3/4" high  
(400 x 475mm)

### Mounting Height

70" to 78" (1780 x 1980mm)  
to top of unit is recommended.

### Mounting Height for Barrier-Free Design

46-1/2" (1180mm)  
to top of unit is recommended

### Minimum depth of Wall Opening.

B-3861 – 9-5/8" (245mm)  
B-38616 – 3-1/2" (90mm)

### INSTALLATION OF CABINET:

1. Unlock door for access to upper mounting holes. Remove roll-paper-towel dispenser.
2. Carefully secure cabinet in place with four (4) sheet-metal screws, furnished by manufacturer, at points indicated by an *R* for recessed Model B-3861 or at an *S* for semi-recessed Model B-38616. Use shims between cabinet and framing.
3. Reinstall roll-paper-towel dispenser.

### TO LOAD PAPER TOWEL ROLL:

Follow instructions on back of door.



### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5635 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR CONVERTING SureFlo® AUTOMATIC COUNTER-MOUNTED SOAP DISPENSERS B-824 LIQUID AND B-828 FOAM FROM BATTERIES TO AC POWER

WITH 3974-57, AC ADAPTER KIT (DOES NOT INCLUDE INTERCHANGEABLE PLUGS FOR U.K., EUROPE, AND AUSTRALIA.  
IF NEEDED, ORDER ASSORTMENT PLUG KIT, PART. NO. 3974-58 TO FIT CORRESPONDING PLUG)

Bobrick Part Number 3974-57, AC Adapter Kit includes:

- 3974-18 AC to DC Switching Power Supply
- 3974-19 Expandable 1" Grommet (not needed for soap dispenser)
- 3974-20 U.S. AC Adapter Plug

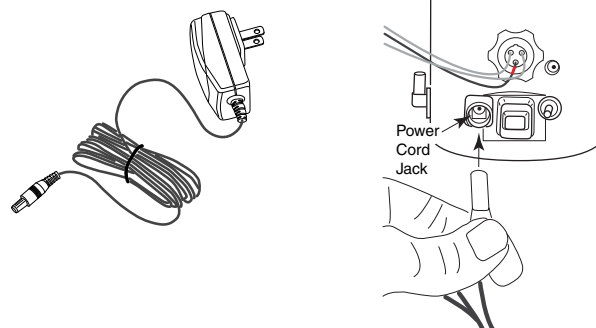
This kit is supplied with a cULus, CE, GS listed, double insulated AC to DC switching power supply. The power supply is equipped with a 117" (2971.8 mm) low voltage outlet cord terminated with a barrel connector for attachment with a mating jack located in the dispenser. The power supply is equipped with an interchangeable standard 2 pole NEMA plug intended for direct mounting into a standard 120V NEMA duplex outlet. For warranty purposes, it is required that the power converter must plug into an AC outlet that is not accessible to the dispenser user. If not available, consult a licensed electrical contractor. The power supply output is to be routed through the mounting wall as a low voltage, energy limited circuit, similar to a thermostat wire, with no requirement for electrical box or attachment strain relief. Use only the power supply supplied with this unit. Any substitution could damage the unit and will void any warranty.

1. Locate or provide an AC outlet that is not accessible to the dispenser user.
2. See a qualified, licensed electrician for the proper installation of a standard 120V NEMA duplex outlet, if one is required, and for the proper routing of the 3974-18 AC to DC Switching Power Supply. The installation must comply with local building code.
3. Plug the barrel plug end of the AC to DC switch power supply into the AC to DC power jack in the B-824/B-828 Automatic Soap Dispenser (see Fig. A). Extra cord should be stored in a location inaccessible to the dispenser user.
4. Plug power supply into an outlet, and allow unit to cycle through. (LED lights will flash through the Light Pipe (see Fig. B) of the unit as it cycles through and primes the dispenser).
5. If not fully primed, prime dispenser by placing hand under spout repeatedly until fully primed. Hand must be removed from activation area to reset each time.

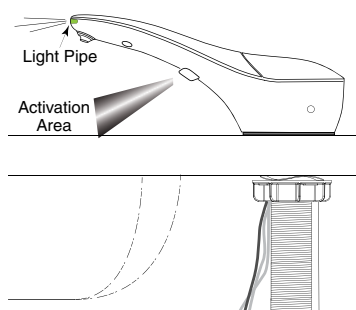
**NOTE:** If solid green LED does not light when activated, loosen Fiber Optic Nut (see Fig. C) and push in Fiber Optic Cables (see Fig. D) until fully seated into PC Board (not shown) behind the Rubber Fiber Optic Connector and retighten Fiber Optic Nut. Ensure Fiber Optic Cable color coded with red band is installed in the bottom hole of the Rubber Fiber Optic Connector on top.

For Trouble shooting dispenser refer to installation instruction sheet Form No. 824-81.

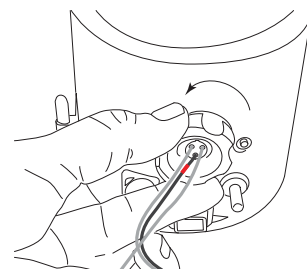
**Fig. A**



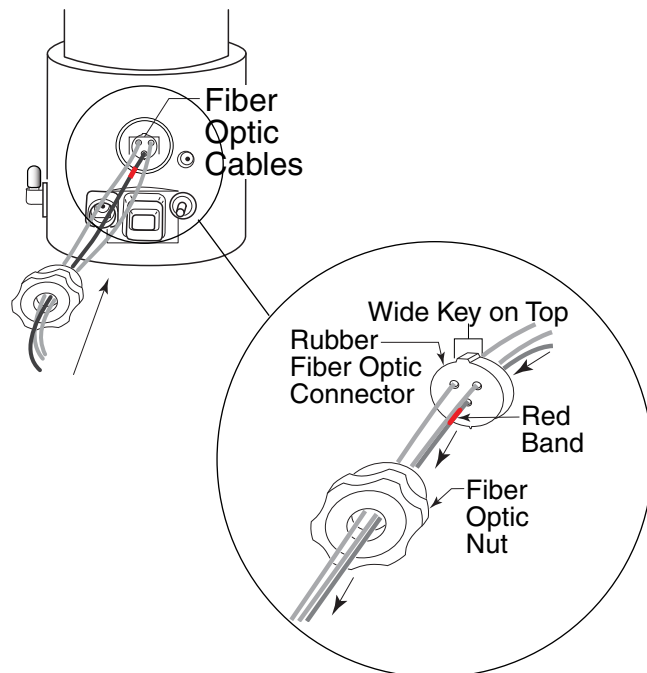
**Fig. B**



**Fig. C**



**Fig. D**



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR CONVERTING

### B-3974, B-39747, B-3979, B-2974, B-29744 AND B-72974 FROM BATTERIES TO AC POWER

WITH 3974-57, AC ADAPTER KIT (DOES NOT INCLUDE INTERCHANGEABLE PLUGS FOR U.K., EUROPE, AND AUSTRALIA. IF NEEDED, ORDER ASSORTMENT PLUG KIT, PART. NO. 3974-58 TO FIT CORRESPONDING PLUG)

Bobrick Part Number 3974-57, AC Adapter Kit includes:

- 3974-18 AC to DC Switching Power Supply
- 3974-19 Expandable 1" Grommet
- 3974-20 U.S. AC Adapter Plug

**(Note: Other materials may be required for proper installations such as rubber hole grommets, cable ties, conduit, etc.)**

This kit is supplied with a cULus, CE, GS listed, double insulated AC to DC switching power supply. The power supply is equipped with a 117" (2971.8 mm) low voltage outlet cord terminated with a barrel connector for attachment with a mating jack located in the dispenser. The power supply is equipped with an interchangeable standard 2 pole NEMA plug intended for direct mounting into a standard 120V NEMA duplex outlet. For warranty purposes, it is required that the power converter must plug into an AC outlet that is not accessible to the dispenser user. If not available, consult a licensed electrical contractor. The power supply output is to be routed through the mounting wall as a low voltage, energy limited circuit, similar to a thermostat wire, with no requirement for electrical box or attachment strain relief. Use only the power supply supplied with this unit. Any substitution could damage the unit and will void any warranty.

1. Unlock and open the door of the Dispenser Cabinet Assembly. Remove any batteries that are in the unit.
2. Locate the 1" access hole in the back of the cabinet behind the AC to DC power jack and install the 3974-19 Expandable 1" Grommet.
3. Locate or provide an AC outlet that is not accessible to the dispenser user.
4. See a qualified, licensed electrician for the proper installation of a standard 120V NEMA duplex outlet, if one is required, and for the proper routing of the 3974-18 AC to DC Switching Power Supply. The installation must comply with local building code. **DO NOT BRING HIGH VOLTAGE POWER INTO THE CABINET FOR ANY REASON.**
5. Route the power converter cord through the hole in the 3974-19 Expandable 1" Grommet and plug the barrel plug end of the 3974-18 AC to DC Switching Power Supply into the AC to DC power jack in the 3974-56 Roll Towel Module. If necessary, the cord can be brought into the Dispenser Cabinet from the top or the side of the cabinet by drilling a 1/2" to 1" hole.
6. Take care to protect the cord from any edges of the stainless steel cabinet.
7. No extra cord length should be accessible inside the cabinet. Extra cord should be stored in a location inaccessible to the dispenser user.
8. Mount or remount the unit onto or into the wall making sure the cord is not pinched or damaged.
9. Plug 3974-18 AC to DC Switching Power Supply into an outlet and allow 30 seconds for the unit to calibrate. The indicator light will flash to show that the unit is receiving the power.

B-3974  
Automatic  
Roll Towel Dispenser  
(Other Models Not Shown)

Dispenser Cabinet  
(3974-50, B-2974)

3974-18  
AC to DC  
Switching  
Power Supply

3974-19  
Expandable 1" Grommet

3974-56  
Roll Towel  
Module

AC to DC  
Power Jack



#### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

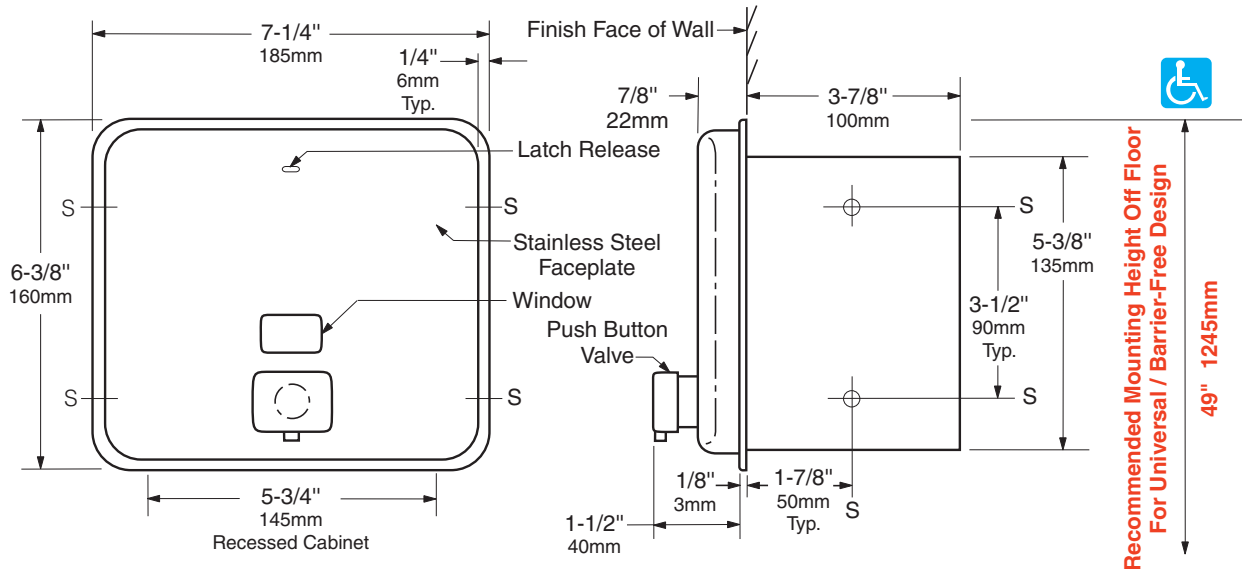
200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: (518) 877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: (818) 503-1102

#### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Ontario East: Tel: (877) 423-6555 • FAX: (877) 423-8555  
• Manitoba West: Tel: (877) 423-6444 • FAX: (877) 423-8444

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## Bobrick ConturaSeries® Model B-4063 Recessed Soap Dispenser



**Rough Wall Opening**  
 5-7/8" (150mm) wide  
 5-1/2" (140mm) high  
 4" (102mm) minimum  
 recessed depth

### INSTALLATION:

Unit is to be mounted in rough wall opening 5-7/8" wide x 5-1/2" high (150 x 140mm). Minimum recessed depth to finish face of wall is 4" (102mm). Recessed mounting box is secured with four #8 x 1-1/4" (32mm) sheet-metal screws (not furnished) and BobKey.

1. Unlatch unit with BobKey provided by inserting end of key into slot in door face. Tilt BobKey up so that latching mechanism disengages soap drawer and tilt top of drawer forward. Lift drawer slightly and pull drawer while BobKey is tilted up. Slide drawer out until angle brackets at rear of soap vessel stop against drawer stops.

2. Tilt drawer up to remove from mounting box.

3. Place mounting box in wall opening and secure to framing with mounting screws.

NOTE: Unit is to be mounted with the soap valve over a sink or lavatory. Spacer shims should be used between mounting box and framed wall opening to prevent distortion or damage to cabinet when mounting screws are tightened.

4. Replace soap drawer in mounting box and push bottom of drawer closed first then push top of drawer fully closed to latch. You may need to move drawer side to side slightly as you are closing the top of the drawer to enable it to engage properly.

### MAINTENANCE:

1. Unlatch unit and open drawer until it is stopped against drawer stops as described above.

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove drawer from mounting box for refilling. For maintenance and cleaning purposes, tilt drawer upward to remove it from mounting box.

2. Remove red plastic lid from soap vessel and fill with soap. **Corrosion-resistant valve dispenses commercially marketed all-purpose hand soaps.** Replace plastic lid on soap vessel. Close door fully to latch.
3. Clean equipment operates better, lasts longer, and requires less maintenance. Wipe the unit daily, including the spout, using a damp cloth. *Never use abrasive cleaners.*
4. Periodically clean the dispenser by pumping warm water mixed with soap from the dispenser through the vessel and valve to flush out contaminants or dried soap residue. *Never use abrasive cleaners.*
5. If the soap valve fails to operate satisfactorily, the problem may be caused by dried soap or dirt clogging the spout or the soap valve. TO REMEDY: Clean spout with end of BobKey and/or flush the dispenser as described above.
6. Do not disassemble the soap valve. NOTE: If for any reason the valve becomes nonfunctional, a new soap valve replacement kit (Part No. 4112-79) must be ordered.



**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: 518/877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
 11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: 818/982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Ontario East: Tel: (877) 423-6555 • FAX: (877) 423-8555  
 • Manitoba West: Tel: (877) 423-6444 • FAX: (877) 423-8444

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## Bobrick ConturaSeries® Model B-4063 Recessed Soap Dispenser

### VALVE REPLACEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

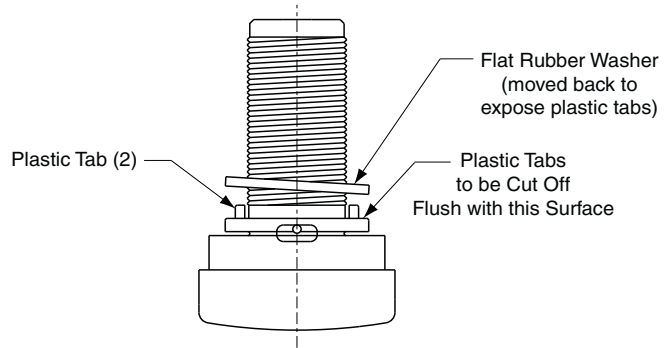
#### TO REMOVE VALVE:

1. Unlatch unit and open drawer from mounting bracket as described in installation instructions.
2. Remove red plastic lid and empty soap vessel.
3. Place 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench (provided) inside soap container and over the large collar nut at rear of soap valve and loosen until face of valve can rotate.
4. While holding the collar nut in place with the wrench, unscrew soap valve from the front of the unit by rotating counterclockwise.

#### TO INSTALL VALVE:

##### A. ON UNITS WITH ROUND HOLE IN SOAP CONTAINER

1. Pull back flat rubber washer at rear of soap valve face to expose the two plastic tabs.
2. Cut plastic tabs off rear of soap valve face flush with indicated surface (see Figure 1).
3. Move flat rubber washer back to its initial position. Make sure flat edge of washer is even with top of valve face.
4. Hold the collar nut with the 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench. Make sure the notch in the collar nut is facing toward the front of the dispenser and position nut behind soap valve hole inside dispenser.
5. Screw new soap valve into collar nut, clockwise, until rear of valve face hits the front of the soap container.
6. Push the soap valve into the rectangular recess in the face of the soap container with spout facing downward.
7. Tighten collar nut with wrench until tight enough so that valve will not leak around seal at front of unit.



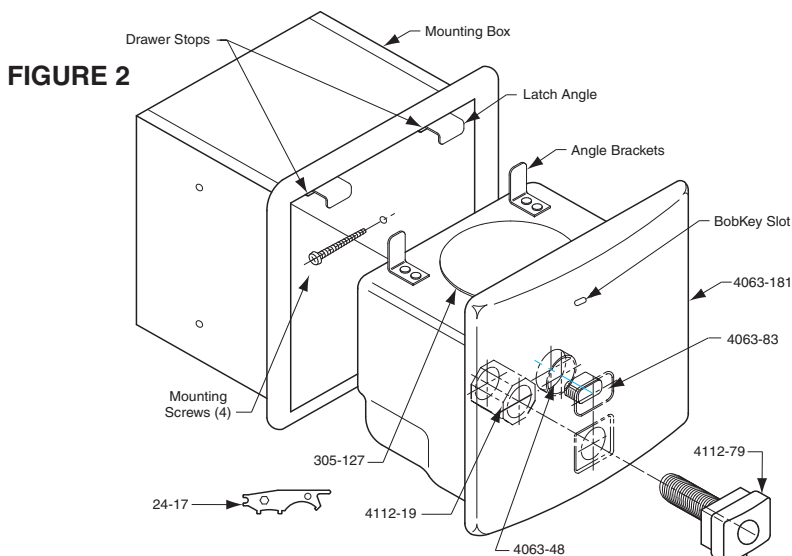
**FIGURE 1**

##### B. ON UNITS WITH SQUARE-TOP VALVE HOLE IN SOAP CONTAINER

1. Hold the collar nut with the 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench. Make sure the notch in the collar nut is facing toward the front of the dispenser and position nut behind soap valve hole inside dispenser.
2. Screw new soap valve into collar nut, clockwise, until rear of valve face hits the front of the soap container.
3. Push the soap valve into the rectangular recess in the face of the soap container with spout facing downward.
4. Tighten collar nut with wrench until tight enough so that valve will not leak around seal at front of unit.

### REFILL-INDICATOR WINDOW REPLACEMENT INSTRUCTIONS (see Figure 2):

1. Unlatch unit and remove drawer from mounting box as described in installation instructions.
2. Remove red plastic lid and empty soap vessel.
3. Remove collar nut from back of refill-indicator window inside of vessel using pliers or 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench.
4. Remove refill-indicator window and seal from face of drawer.
5. Assemble new refill-indicator window and seal to face of drawer by reversing above procedure. Collar nut is to be tightened so that window will not leak around seal at front of unit.



**FIGURE 2**

### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| PART NAME                        | PART NO. |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Valve Replacement Kit            | 4112-79  |
| Collar Nut for Valve             | 4112-19  |
| Refill-Indicator Window with Nut | 4063-83  |
| Collar Nut for Window            | 4063-48  |
| Red Plastic Lid                  | 305-127  |
| BobKey                           | 24-17    |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## Bobrick ConturaSeries® Model B-4112 Surface-Mounted Soap Dispenser

### INSTALLATION:

**Lavatories:** Locate dispenser so that spout will be *over the lavatory*. Allow a minimum of 4" (100mm) clearance between top of dispenser and bottom of any shelf, cabinet, or other projection to provide enough space to fill dispenser conveniently.

TO ATTACH WALL PLATE WITH SCREWS, place screws in the three holes provided.

The surface on which unit is to be mounted determines type of screws required for best installation.

**For plaster or dry wall on studs,** provide concealed backing and secure dispenser wall plate with mounting screws furnished by manufacturer. Backing must comply with local building codes.

**For hollow tile partitions** and other instances where applicable, use 1/8" (3mm) round-head toggle bolts.

**For brick, concrete, or solid tile walls,** use screws furnished with #8 (4mm) fiber plugs or provide 1/8" (3mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts.

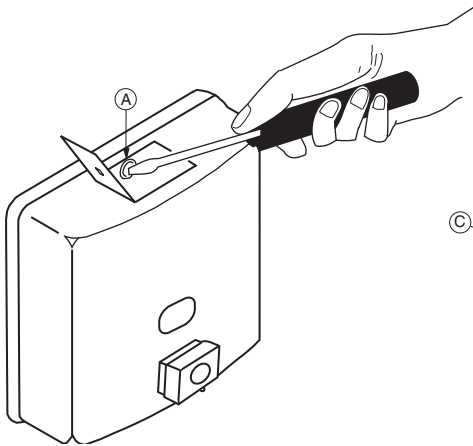
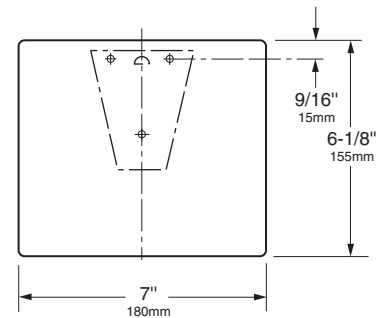


FIGURE 1

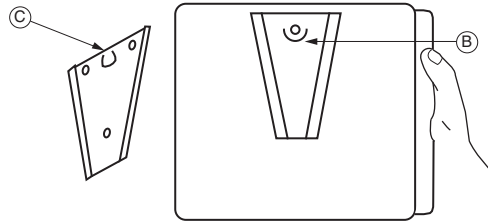


FIGURE 2

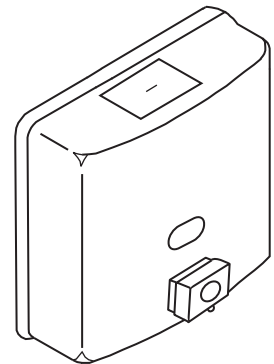


FIGURE 3

### TO MOUNT DISPENSER:

1. Open filler-top by inserting BobKey (24-17) into slot of filler-top and then sliding latch to the left. Lift up filler-top.
2. Using screwdriver as shown (See Figure 1), loosen locking-screw (A).
3. Position dispenser so that edges of back plate (B) fit into grooves of wall plate and then press dispenser down into place (See Figure 2).
4. Tighten locking-screw against washer. Dispenser locks into place when point of locking-screw is lodged under lug (C) of wall plate (See Figure 2).

**CAUTION:** Failure to tighten screw securely may cause dispenser to leak when filled above this point.

5. Close and lock filler-top by reversing operation in step 1.

### MAINTENANCE:

1. To fill dispenser, open filler-top by inserting BobKey (24-17) into slot of filler-top and then sliding latch to the left. Lift up filler-top. Fill dispenser. **To Prevent corrosion, use only chloride-free pH-neutral liquid soaps.** Close filler-top and relock by inserting BobKey into filler-top slot and sliding latch to the right.

**NOTE:** Bobrick liquid soap dispensers are designed to dispense commercially marketed all-purpose hand soaps including liquid and lotion soaps, synthetic detergents, and antibacterial soaps containing PCMX and/or Triclosan. Bobrick soap dispensers are not designed to dispense alcohol-based hand sanitizers or iodine-based surgical soaps.

2. Clean equipment operates better, lasts longer, and requires less maintenance. Wipe the unit daily, including the spout, using a damp cloth. Use only water-soluble cleaners. *Never use abrasive cleaners.* Avoid allowing cleaning liquids to collect behind unit. Periodically, remove unit from wall to clean back. Refer to technical bulletin TB-21 for further information.
3. Periodically clean the dispenser by pumping warm water mixed with soap from the dispenser through the vessel and valve to flush out contaminants or dried soap residue. *Never use abrasive cleaners.*
4. If the soap valve fails to operate satisfactorily, the problem may be caused by dried soap or dirt clogging the spout or the soap valve. **TO REMEDY:** Clean spout with end of BobKey and/or flush the dispenser as described above.
5. Do not disassemble the soap valve. **NOTE:** If for any reason the valve becomes nonfunctional, a new soap valve replacement kit (Part No. 4112-79) must be ordered.

*continued . . .*

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## Bobrick ConturaSeries® Model B-4112 Surface-Mounted Soap Dispenser

### VALVE REPLACEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

#### TO REMOVE VALVE:

1. Open filler-top by inserting BobKey (24-17) into slot of filler-top and then sliding latch to the left. Lift up filler-top.
2. Loosen locking-screw inside dispenser. Remove dispenser from wall and empty soap container.
3. Place 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench (provided) inside soap container and over the large collar nut at rear of soap valve and loosen until face of valve can rotate.
4. While holding the collar nut in place with the wrench, unscrew soap valve from the front of the unit by rotating counterclockwise.

#### TO INSTALL VALVE:

##### A. On Units With Round Hole In Soap Container

1. Pull back flat rubber washer at rear of soap valve face to expose the two plastic tabs.
2. Cut plastic tabs off rear of soap valve face flush with indicated surface (See Figure 4).
3. Move flat rubber washer back to its initial position. Make sure flat edge of washer is even with the top of valve face.
4. Hold the collar nut with the 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench. Make sure the notch in the collar nut is facing toward the front of the dispenser and position nut behind soap valve hole inside dispenser.
5. Screw new soap valve into collar nut, clockwise, until rear of valve face hits the front of the soap container.
6. Push the soap valve into the rectangular recess in the face of the soap container with spout facing downward.
7. Tighten collar nut with wrench until tight enough so that valve will not leak around seal at front of unit.
8. Install soap dispenser on wall bracket.

##### B. On Units With Notched Soap Valve Hole In Container

1. Hold the collar nut with the 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench. Make sure the notch in the collar nut is facing toward the front of the dispenser and position nut behind soap valve hole inside dispenser.
2. Screw new soap valve into collar nut, clockwise, until rear of valve face hits the front of the soap container.
3. Push the soap valve into the rectangular recess in the face of the soap container with spout facing downward.
4. Tighten collar nut with wrench until tight enough so that valve will not leak around seal at front of unit.
5. Install soap dispenser on wall bracket.

**Note:** Should a refill-indicator window replacement be required, order part No. 4112-34.

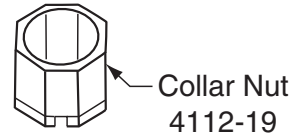
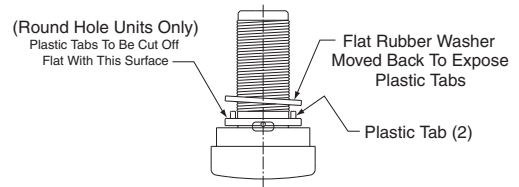


FIGURE 4

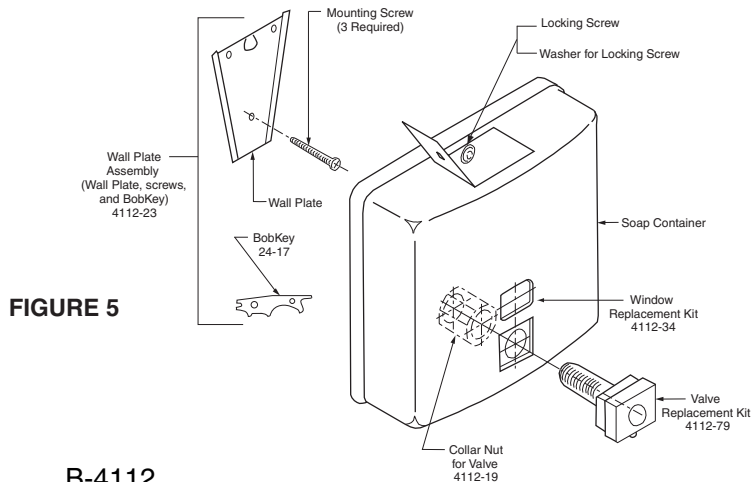


FIGURE 5

### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name                                           | Part No. |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------|
| BobKey                                              | 24-17    |
| Collar Nut for Valve                                | 4112-19  |
| Wall plate Assembly<br>(wall plate, screws, BobKey) | 4112-23  |
| Window Replacement Kit                              | 4112-34  |
| Aluminum Wrench                                     | 4112-41  |
| Locking-Screw                                       | 4112-73  |
| Valve Replacement Kit                               | 4112-79  |



#### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

#### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

BOBRICK SANITARY NAPKIN/TAMPON VENDORS – MODELS B-43500, B-43500X2 AND B-435009

## INSTALLATION:

### B-43500 & B-43500X2 RECESSED VENDORS

Provide framed rough wall opening 15-3/4" wide x 24-1/4" high (400 x 665mm). Minimum recessed depth to finish face of wall is 4" (102mm). Secure to framed rough wall opening with four screws furnished by manufacturer. Shim between cabinet and framed rough wall opening to prevent distortion when mounting screws are tightened. Mount vendor plumb and true in wall opening. Coordinate with mechanical engineer to avoid pipes, vents, and conduits. If surface mounting is required after units are received, order Bobrick Skirt Kit, Part No. 435009-19.

### B-435009 & B-435009X2 SURFACE-MOUNTED VENDORS

Provide concealed backing at screw points. Backing must comply with local building codes. Secure cabinet to wall with four #8 x 1-1/4" (M4.2 x 32mm) screws furnished by manufacturer. If concealed backing is not provided, secure cabinet to wall with four toggle bolts. For masonry wall, provide #8 (4.2M) fiber plugs for use with furnished screws or provide 1/8" (3mm) expansion bolts. Mount cabinet plumb and true on wall. Skirt may be removed in the field for recessed mounting of unit.

## MAINTENANCE:

### To Fill Vendor

It is not necessary to remove magazines from cabinet to load. Remove red weights. Fill right magazine with napkins (capacity 31). Fill left magazine with tampons (capacity 22). Replace red weights on top of each magazine with label facing forward.

Vendor dispenses napkin packages measuring 3" x 1" x 4-1/4" (75 x 25 x 110mm) and tampon packages measuring 5-1/8" long x 11/16" diameter (130 x 17mm). See Bobrick Advisory Bulletin TB-25 for availability of napkin and tampon brand names.

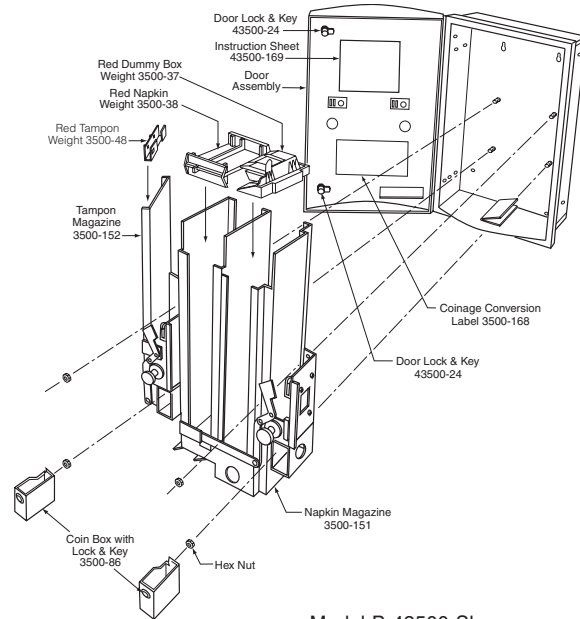
### CONVERSION OF COIN MECHANISM AND COIN PLATES:

#### Coin Mechanisms

The coin mechanism can be easily converted in the field. Remove hex nuts, 2 per magazine. Remove tampon magazine first from cabinet, then napkin magazine. Follow instructions below (Form No. 3500-168) to make conversion to desired coin denomination. Reinstall napkin magazine first, then tampon magazine.

#### Coin Plates

Whenever a conversion is made, *new coin plate kits showing correct coinage must be ordered and installed on front of door*. Remove old coin plates by pushing from back through holes in door. Thoroughly clean surface for new coin plate with alcohol, acetone, or MEK. Peel off protective backing and install the new coin plates.



Model B-43500 Shown

### Recommended Mounting Height Off Floor

68" to 72" (1725 to 1830mm)  
to top of rough wall opening.

For barrier-free design:  
51-1/4" (1300mm)

## REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

| Part Name                        | Part No.   |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| Door Lock & Key                  | 43500-24   |
| Key for Door Locks               | 330-43     |
| Napkin Magazine Kit (31 Napkins) | 3500-151   |
| Tampon Magazine Kit (22 Tampons) | 3500-152   |
| Red Dummy Box Weight             | 3500-37    |
| Red Napkin Weight                | 3500-38    |
| Red Tampon Weight                | 3500-48    |
| Coin Box with Lock & Key (2)     | 3500-86    |
| Key for Coin Box                 | 352-112    |
| 25¢ Coin Plate Kit               | 3500-156   |
| Free Coin Plate Kit              | 3500-157   |
| 50¢ Coin Plate Kit               | 3500X2-177 |
| Skirt Kit for Surface Mounting   |            |
| Models B-43500 & B-43500X2       | 435009-19  |



In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

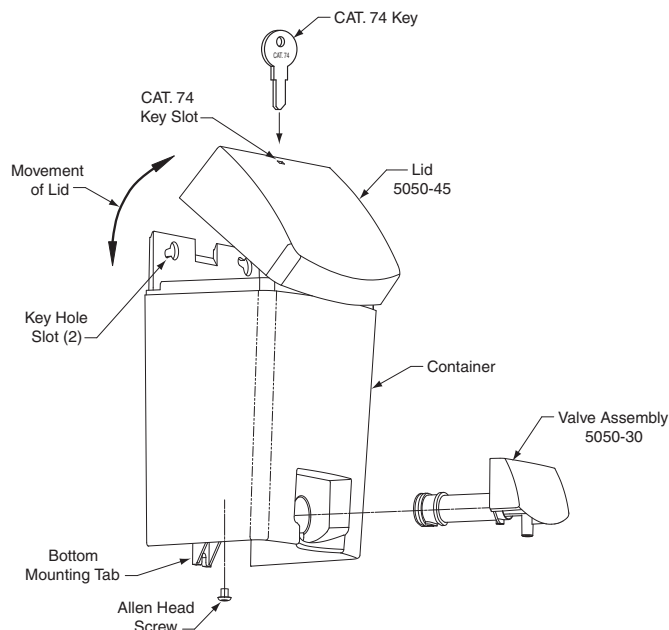
© 2006 by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.  
Form No. 43500-169 Issued 7/06 Printed in U.S.A.

In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## Bobrick Model B-5050 Soap Dispenser



### HOW TO INSTALL THE DISPENSER:

1. Locate soap dispenser so the push button spout will be over the lavatory. Allow a minimum 4" (100mm) clearance between top of dispenser and bottom of any shelf, cabinet, or other horizontal projection to provide enough space to fully open the lid and fill dispenser.
2. Remove the lid with key provided by inserting end of key into slot at back of lid. Push key into slot and lift up the back of the lid at the same time. Rotate lid forward and lift up to remove.
3. Provide (3) #10 x 1-1/2" (4.8 x 38mm) mounting screws. Use the vessel as a template to mark the three mounting hole locations on the wall. On the top (2) holes use the small end of the key hole slot to mark the hole locations. Drill (3) mounting holes.
4. Without the vessel, screw the (3) screws into holes leaving approximately 1/4" (6.4mm) between the screw head and the wall.
5. Place the bottom mounting tab of the vessel over the bottom mounting screw. Place the large end of the key hole slots at the top over the two mounting screws. Rotate the top of vessel to the right. This will locate the small end of the key hole slots behind the mounting screws. Finally, tighten all three screws to secure unit to wall.

**The surface on which the unit is to be mounted determines the specific type of mounting required for best installation:**

*For plaster or dry wall on studs, provide concealed backing and secure wall bracket with screws. Backing must comply with local building codes.*

*For hollow tile partitions and other instances where applicable, provide 1/8" (3.2mm) round-head toggle bolts.*

*For brick, concrete, or solid tile walls, provide #10 (4.8mm) fiber plugs or expansion shields and mounting screws, or provide 1/8" (3.2mm) cinch bolts or expansion bolts.*

*For mirrors or glass surfaces, use the pressure-sensitive tape strips provided. Do not use the tape for other types of wall surfaces. Clean any dirt, dust, or oils from the surface and back of vessel. Apply both tape strips horizontally on the back of the vessel. Press the vessel to the mirror or glass surface. Allow the tape to set for 24 hours before filling the soap vessel.*

### HOW TO REFILL THE SOAP VESSEL:

1. Remove the lid with key provided by inserting end of key into slot and lifting up the back of the lid at the same time. Rotate lid forward and lift up to remove.
2. **Filling soap vessel B-5050:** Fill vessel with commercially marketed all-purpose hand soaps.
3. Insert the tab on the front of lid into the recess inside the front of vessel. Rotate the lid towards the back. Push down on the back of the lid to secure the latch on the lid into vessel.

### MAINTENANCE:

1. Warm water mixed with soap from dispenser is the best cleaning solution for all soap dispenser parts. Pump warm water through the vessel and valve periodically to flush out any contaminants or dried soap residue. **NEVER USE ABRASIVE CLEANERS.**
2. Periodically give the dispenser an overall cleaning. Remove the soap vessel by first removing the lid as described earlier. Then loosen all three mounting screws about 1/8" (3.2mm). The top of vessel may then be rotated to the left. This will allow the top of the vessel to move slightly forward so that the whole vessel may be lifted up from the bottom mounting screw.
3. The valve assembly may be removed from the vessel by removing the Allen screw from the bottom of the vessel. Do not disassemble the valve assembly. **NOTE: If for any reason the valve becomes nonfunctional, a new Valve Assembly replacement kit (Part No. 5050-30) must be ordered.** See replacement parts list.
4. When replacing the valve assembly, be sure the cylindrical hole in the vessel is free from all debris and dried soap. Be sure to remove any plastic that may have been created by threading the Allen screw up into the bottom screw hole.

### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

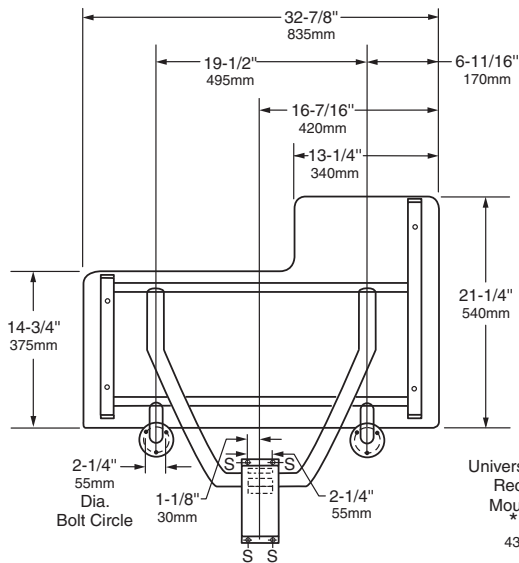
| Part Name                                            | Part No. |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Valve Assembly for B-5050<br>(includes Allen wrench) | 5050-30  |
| Lid                                                  | 5050-45  |



# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## BOBRICK SHOWER SEAT MODELS B-517 AND 518

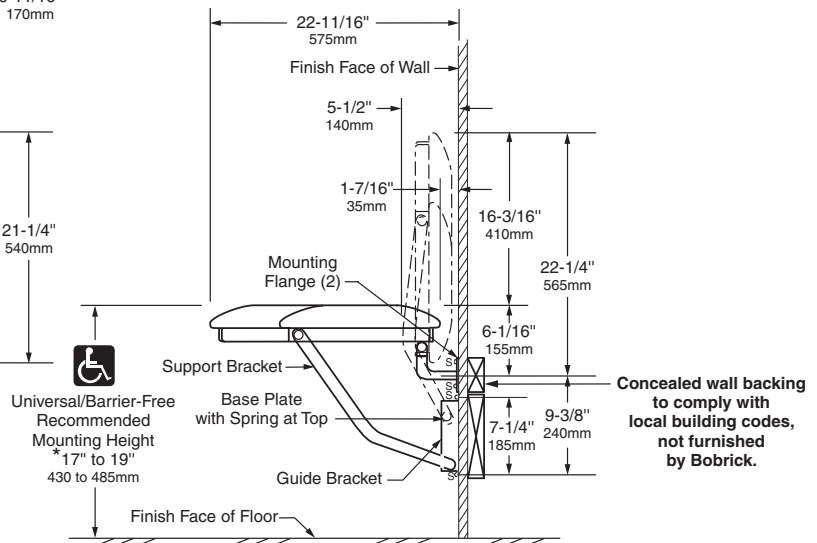
Figure 1



Left-Hand Seat Shown

\*Consult local building codes

Figure 2



**Concealed wall backing to comply with local building codes, not furnished by Bobrick.**

**Installation to Wall.** Secure unit to wall at points indicated by an S, with the two Mounting Flanges located at top and the Baseplate and Guide Bracket below. The bottom of the Support Tube must be positioned within the Baseplate and Guide Bracket before they are secured to wall. \* Mounting height of shower seat must comply with local building codes.

### 1. Install Mounting Flanges to Wall.

- Locate seat horizontally on wall to comply with local building codes.
- Use Mounting Flanges as templates to mark holes.
  - Check to make sure seat surface is horizontal and Mounting Flanges are flat against wall.
  - Make sure holes marked for Mounting Flanges align with wall backing.
- Drill holes for Mounting Flange fasteners and secure Mounting Flanges to wall with appropriate fasteners.
- Check to see if seat moves freely from horizontal to vertical position.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

- For stud wall construction,** install backing (not furnished by Bobrick) (see Figure 2). Backing must be provided before the finished shower wall is applied. Secure with #14 x 2-1/2" (6.3 x 65mm) stainless steel mounting screws furnished by manufacturer.
- For prefabricated shower stalls,** adequate backing must be provided by the shower stall manufacturer (see Figure 2). Secure with #14 x 2-1/2" (6.3 x 65mm) stainless steel mounting screws furnished by manufacturer.
- For concrete walls,** provide fiber plugs or expansion shields for use with furnished screws, or provide 1/4" (6mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts. Wall anchors not furnished by Bobrick.

**CAUTION:** This shower seat is no stronger than the anchors and walls to which it is attached and, therefore, must be firmly secured in order to support the loads for which it is intended. Consult and comply with local building codes.

### 2. Install Baseplate with Spring and Guide Bracket to Wall.

- Support seat in level horizontal position.
- Locate Guide Bracket on wall with bottom center of Support Tube resting on bottom of Guide Bracket (see Figure 2).
- Mark holes on wall using Guide Bracket as a template.
- Drill holes in wall for appropriate fasteners (see Figure 3). Install fasteners.
- Place Baseplate on wall with curled spring at top aligning holes in Baseplate with fasteners.
- Place Guide Bracket over Support Tube and fasten to wall.

continued . . .

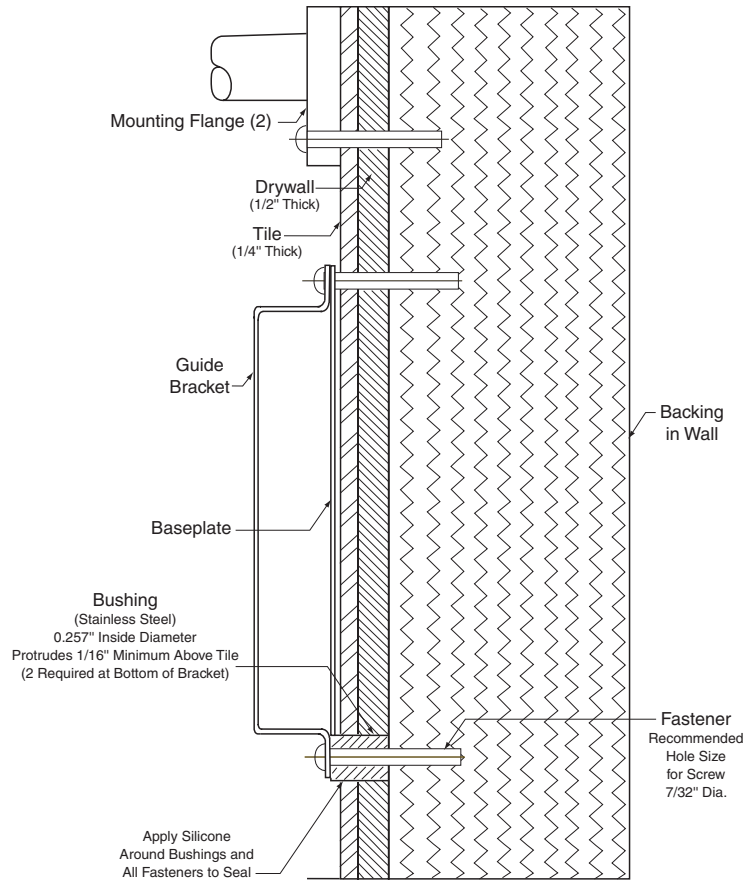
### 3. Test Installation.

- A. Raise and lower seat to make sure seat moves freely.
- B. When seat is raised parallel to the wall, it will remain in this position until lowered (see Figure 2).
- C. Examine seat, fasteners, Mounting Flanges, Baseplate, and Guide Bracket to make sure there are no loose fastenings.

### OPERATION:

Shower seat folds up against wall when not in use. The spring at the top of the Baseplate holds seat in upright position until released by pulling the top of the seat away from the wall. Mounting Flanges and Guide Bracket allow for varying mounting heights and leave the floor clear for easy cleaning. Bobrick shower seats, when properly installed, have sufficient strength to support 400 lbs, complying with barrier-free accessibility guidelines (including ADAAG in U.S.A.).

**Figure 3**



**NOTE:** Bushings (2) are not furnished by manufacturer.



**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5635 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## BOBRICK SHOWER SEAT MODEL B-519

Figure 1

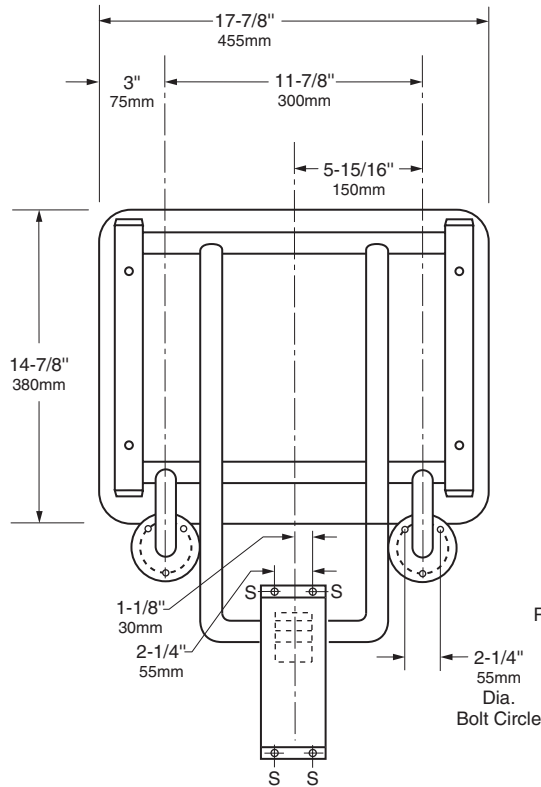
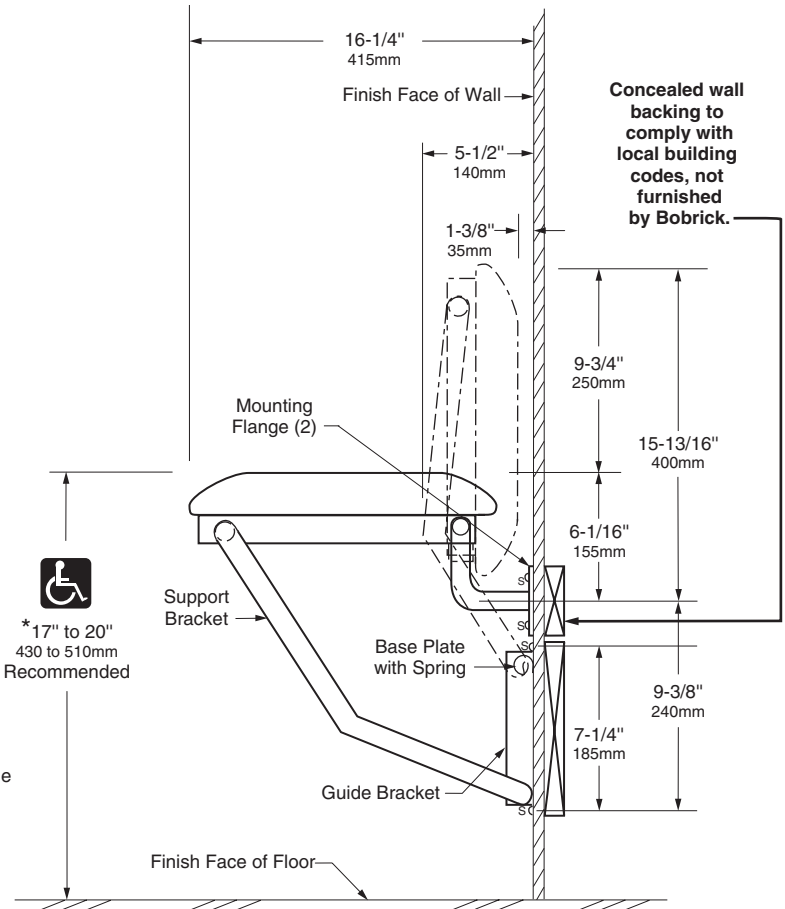


Figure 2



\*Consult local building codes

**Installation to Wall.** Secure unit to wall at points indicated by an S, with the two Mounting Flanges located at top and the Baseplate and Guide Bracket below. The bottom of the Support Tube must be positioned within the Baseplate and Guide Bracket before they are secured to wall. Mounting height of shower seat must comply with local building codes.

### 1. Install Mounting Flanges to Wall.

- A. Locate seat horizontally on wall to comply with codes.
- B. Use Mounting Flanges as templates to mark holes.
  - 1) Check to make sure seat surface is horizontal and Mounting Flanges are flat against wall.
  - 2) Make sure holes marked for Mounting Flanges align with wall backing.
- C. Drill holes for Mounting Flange fasteners and secure Mounting Flanges to wall with appropriate fasteners.
- D. Check to see if seat moves freely from horizontal to vertical position.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

- 1) **For concrete walls**, provide fiber plugs or expansion shields for use with #14 x 2-1/2" (6.4 x 64mm) screws furnished by Bobrick, or provide 1/4" (6mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts. Wall anchors not furnished by Bobrick. *Designer's Note:* Bobrick Screw Anchor Kit, Part No. 517-22, is available as an optional accessory; order one Anchor Kit for each shower seat to be installed.
- 2) **For stud wall construction**, install backing (not furnished by Bobrick) of sufficient strength to support the shower seat (see Figure 2). Backing must be provided before the finished shower wall is applied. If prefabricated shower stalls are used, adequate backing must be provided by the shower stall manufacturer (see Figure 3).
- 3) **CAUTION:** This shower seat is no stronger than the anchors and walls to which it is attached and, therefore, must be firmly secured in order to support the loads for which it is intended. Consult and comply with local building codes.

continued . . .

## 2. Install Baseplate with Spring and Guide Bracket to Wall.

- A. Support seat in level horizontal position.
- B. Locate Guide Bracket on wall with bottom center of Support Tube resting on bottom of Guide Bracket (see Figure 2).
- C. Mark holes on wall using Guide Bracket as a template.
- D. Drill holes in wall for appropriate fasteners (see Figure 3). Install fasteners.
- E. Place Baseplate on wall with curled spring at top aligning holes in Baseplate with fasteners.
- F. Place Guide Bracket over Support Tube and fasten to wall.

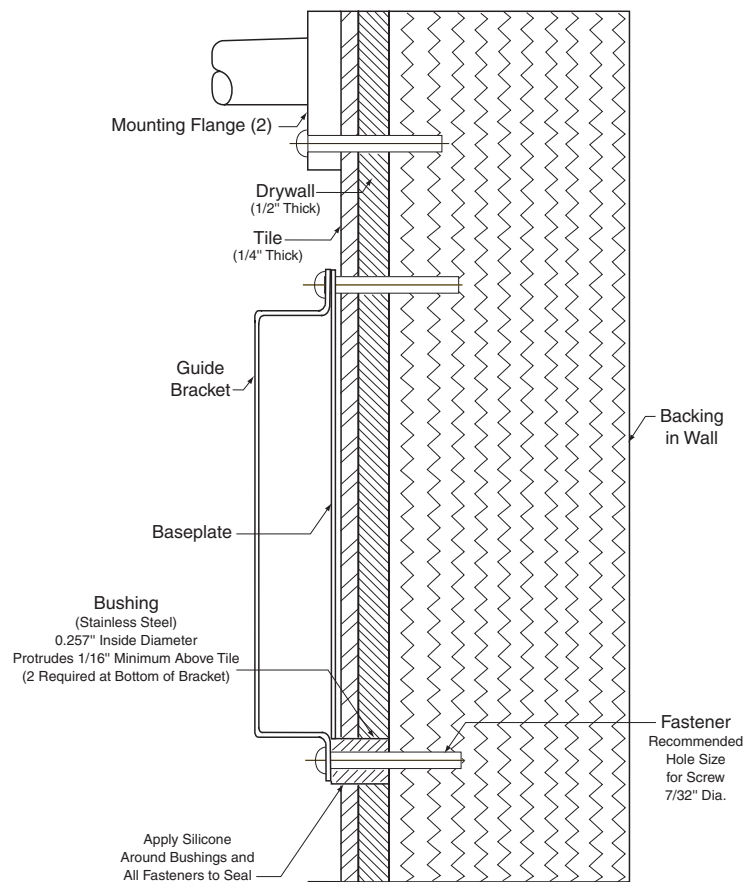
## 3. Test Installation.

- A. Raise and lower seat to make sure seat moves freely.
- B. When seat is raised parallel to the wall, it will remain in this position until lowered (see Figure 2).
- C. Examine seat, fasteners, Mounting Flanges, Baseplate, and Guide Bracket to make sure there are no loose fastenings.

## OPERATION:

Shower seat folds up against wall when not in use. The spring at the top of the Baseplate holds seat in upright position until released by pulling the top of the seat away from the wall. Mounting Flanges and Guide Bracket allow for varying mounting heights and leave the floor clear for easy cleaning. Bobrick shower seats, when properly installed, have sufficient strength to sustain more than 250 pounds of force (1112 N), complying with barrier-free accessibility guidelines (including ADAAG in U.S.A.).

**Figure 3**



**NOTE:** Bushings (2) are not furnished by manufacturer.



### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

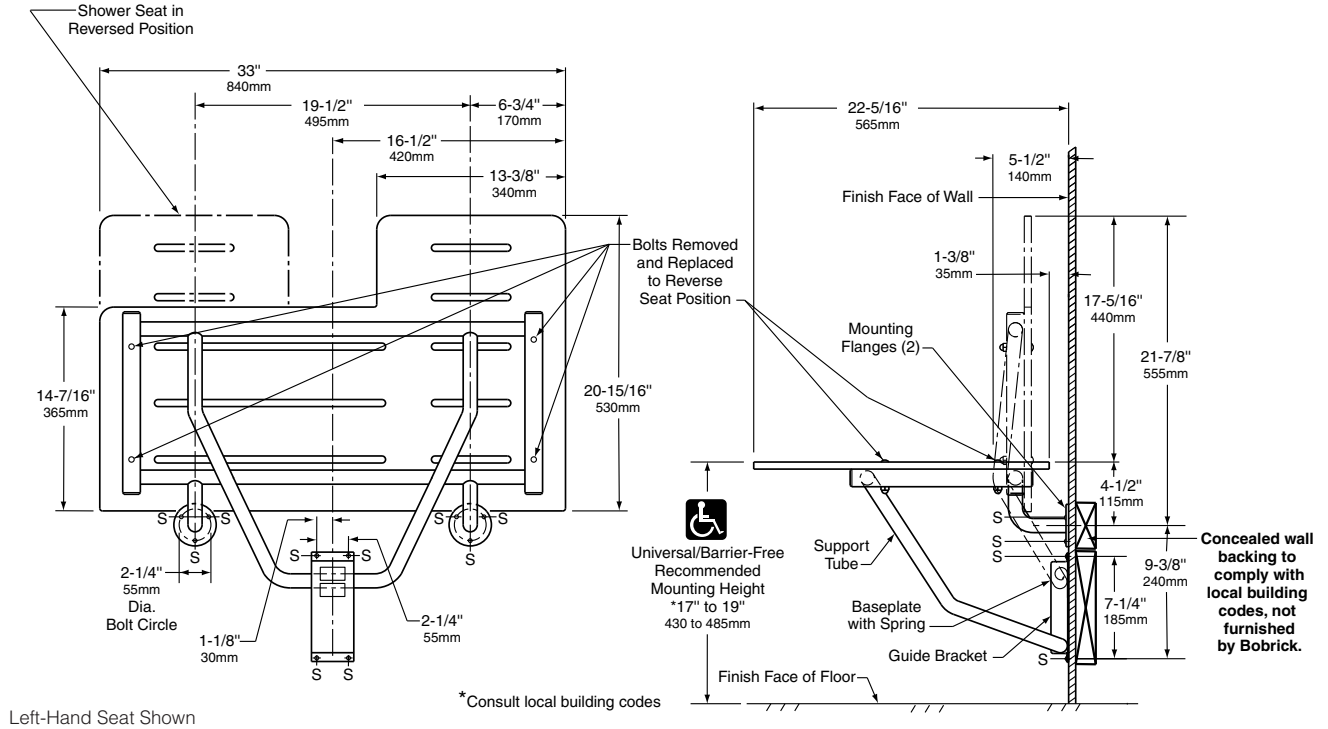
200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5635 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## BOBRICK MODEL B-5181 REVERSIBLE SOLID PHENOLIC FOLDING SHOWER SEAT



**Installation to Wall.** Secure unit to wall at points indicated by an S, with the two Mounting Flanges located at top and the Baseplate and Guide Bracket below. The bottom of the Support Tube must be positioned within the Baseplate and Guide Bracket before they are secured to wall. \* Mounting height of shower seat must comply with local building codes.

### 1. Install Mounting Flanges to Wall.

- A. Locate seat horizontally on wall to comply with local building codes.
- B. Use Mounting Flanges as templates to mark holes.
  - 1) Check to make sure seat surface is horizontal and Mounting Flanges are flat against wall.
  - 2) Make sure holes marked for Mounting Flanges align with wall backing.
- C. Drill holes for Mounting Flange fasteners and secure Mounting Flanges to wall with appropriate fasteners.
- D. Check to see if seat moves freely from horizontal to vertical position.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

- 1) **For stud wall construction**, install backing (not furnished by Bobrick) (see Figure 2). Backing must be provided before the finished shower wall is applied. Secure with #14 x 2-1/2" (6.3 x 65mm) stainless steel mounting screws furnished by manufacturer.
- 2) **For prefabricated shower stalls**, adequate backing must be provided by the shower stall manufacturer (see Figure 2). Secure with #14 x 2-1/2" (6.3 x 65mm) stainless steel mounting screws furnished by manufacturer.
- 3) **For concrete walls**, provide fiber plugs or expansion shields for use with furnished screws, or provide 1/4" (6mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts. Wall anchors not furnished by Bobrick.

**CAUTION:** This shower seat is no stronger than the anchors and walls to which it is attached and, therefore, must be firmly secured in order to support the loads for which it is intended. Consult and comply with local building codes.

### 2. Install Baseplate with Spring and Guide Bracket to Wall.

- A. Support seat in level horizontal position.
- B. Locate Guide Bracket on wall with bottom center of Support Tube resting on bottom of Guide Bracket (see Figure 2).
- C. Mark holes on wall using Guide Bracket as a template.
- D. Drill holes in wall for appropriate fasteners (see Figure 3). Install fasteners.
- E. Place Baseplate on wall with curled spring at top aligning holes in Baseplate with fasteners.
- F. Place Guide Bracket over Support Tube and fasten to wall.

continued . . .

### 3. Test Installation.

- A. Raise and lower seat to make sure seat moves freely.
- B. When seat is raised parallel to the wall, it will remain in this position until lowered (see Figure 2).
- C. Examine seat, fasteners, Mounting Flanges, Baseplate, and Guide Bracket to make sure there are no loose fastenings.

**How to Reverse Shower Seat.** The solid phenolic shower seat surface may be positioned on the stainless steel frame with the longer 19-5/8" (500mm) side on the left or right (see Figure 1). The repositioning of the shower seat surface may be done on the frame before installation on the wall, or after the unit has been installed.

If repositioning the seat surface before installation of the unit on the wall; place entire unit on a horizontal surface; remove carriage bolts and acorn nuts (4); turn seat over reversing position of long and short ends; reinstall carriage bolts and acorn nuts.

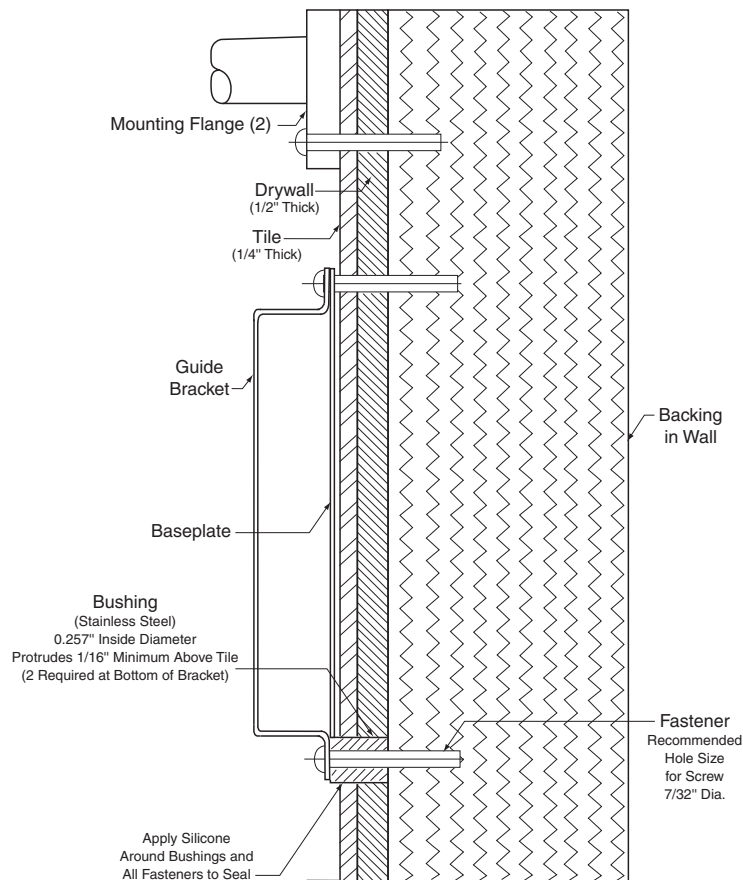
If repositioning the seat surface after the unit has been installed on the wall; lower folding seat to horizontal position; remove carriage bolts and acorn nuts (4); turn seat over reversing position of long and short ends; reinstall carriage bolts and acorn nuts.

**Important Notes:** Support square frame tubes when loosening and removing carriage bolts and acorn nuts; the square frame tubes may separate from the round tubes that support the solid phenolic shower seat. If square and round frame tubes come apart when solid phenolic shower seat is removed, reassemble by placing round frame tube ends in the round holes on the sides of the square frame tubes.

### OPERATION:

Shower seat folds up against wall when not in use. The spring at the top of the Baseplate holds seat in upright position until released by pulling the top of the seat away from the wall. Mounting Flanges and Guide Bracket allow for varying mounting heights and leave the floor clear for easy cleaning. Nonporous solid phenolic seat has slots to permit water to drain, does not splinter or require oiling, and will not support growth of bacteria. Slotless round-head carriage bolts and acorn nuts provide additional safety to user. Bobrick shower seats, when properly installed, have sufficient strength to support 400 lbs., complying with barrier-free accessibility guidelines (including ADAAG in U.S.A.).

**Figure 3**



**NOTE:** Bushings (2) are not furnished by manufacturer.



**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

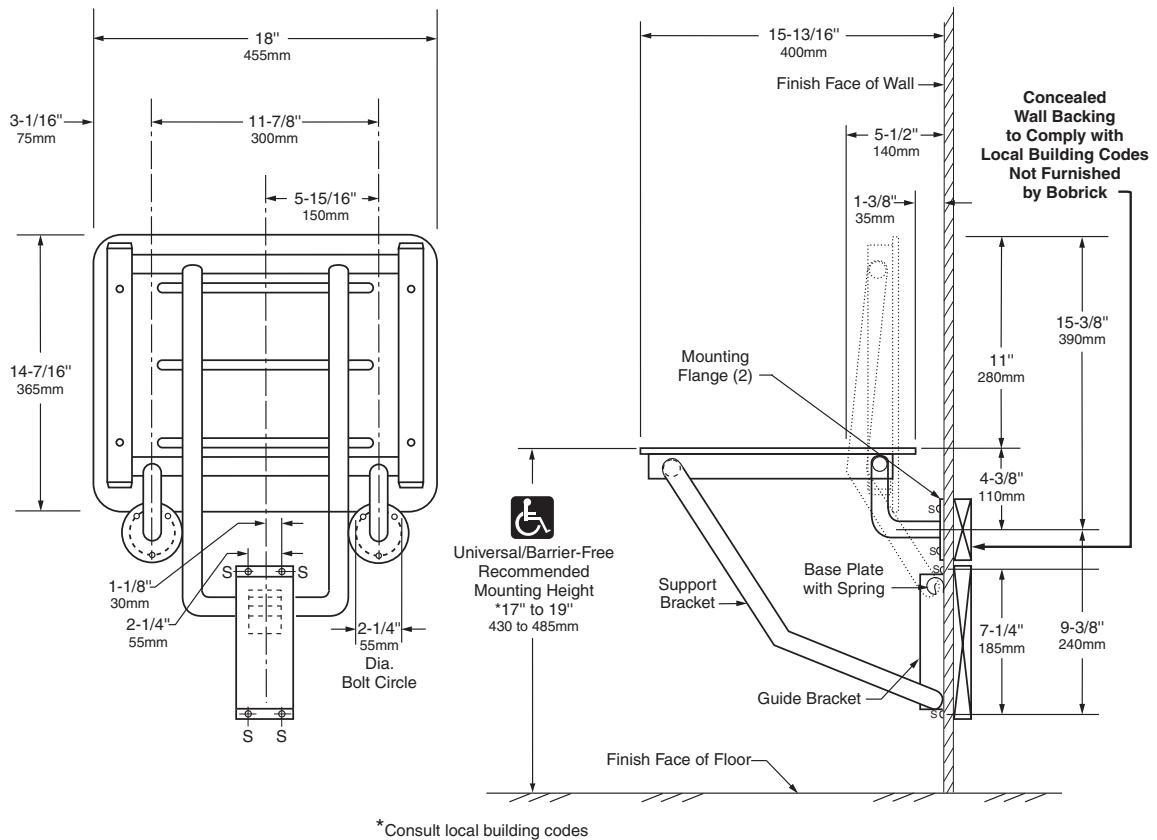
200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5635 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

## BOBRICK SHOWER/DRESSING AREA SEAT MODEL B-5191



\*Consult local building codes

**Installation to Wall.** Secure unit to wall at points indicated by an S, with the two Mounting Flanges located at top and the Baseplate and Guide Bracket below. The bottom of the Support Tube must be positioned within the Baseplate and Guide Bracket before they are secured to wall. \* Mounting height of shower seat must comply with local building codes.

### 1. Install Mounting Flanges to Wall.

- Locate seat horizontally on wall to comply with local building codes.
- Use Mounting Flanges as templates to mark holes.
  - Check to make sure seat surface is horizontal and Mounting Flanges are flat against wall.
  - Make sure holes marked for Mounting Flanges align with wall backing.
- Drill holes for Mounting Flange fasteners and secure Mounting Flanges to wall with appropriate fasteners.
- Check to see if seat moves freely from horizontal to vertical position.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

- For stud wall construction,** install backing (not furnished by Bobrick) (see Figure 2). Backing must be provided before the finished shower wall is applied. Secure with #14 x 2-1/2" (6.3 x 65mm) stainless steel mounting screws furnished by manufacturer.
- For prefabricated shower stalls,** adequate backing must be provided by the shower stall manufacturer (see Figure 2). Secure with #14 x 2-1/2" (6.3 x 65mm) stainless steel mounting screws furnished by manufacturer.
- For concrete walls,** provide fiber plugs or expansion shields for use with furnished screws, or provide 1/4" (6mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts. Wall anchors not furnished by Bobrick.

**CAUTION:** This shower seat is no stronger than the anchors and walls to which it is attached and, therefore, must be firmly secured in order to support the loads for which it is intended. Consult and comply with local building codes.

### 2. Install Baseplate with Spring and Guide Bracket to Wall.

- Support seat in level horizontal position.
- Locate Guide Bracket on wall with bottom center of Support Tube resting on bottom of Guide Bracket (see Figure 2).
- Mark holes on wall using Guide Bracket as a template.
- Drill holes in wall for appropriate fasteners (see Figure 3). Install fasteners.
- Place Baseplate on wall with curled spring at top aligning holes in Baseplate with fasteners.
- Place Guide Bracket over Support Tube and fasten to wall.

continued . . .

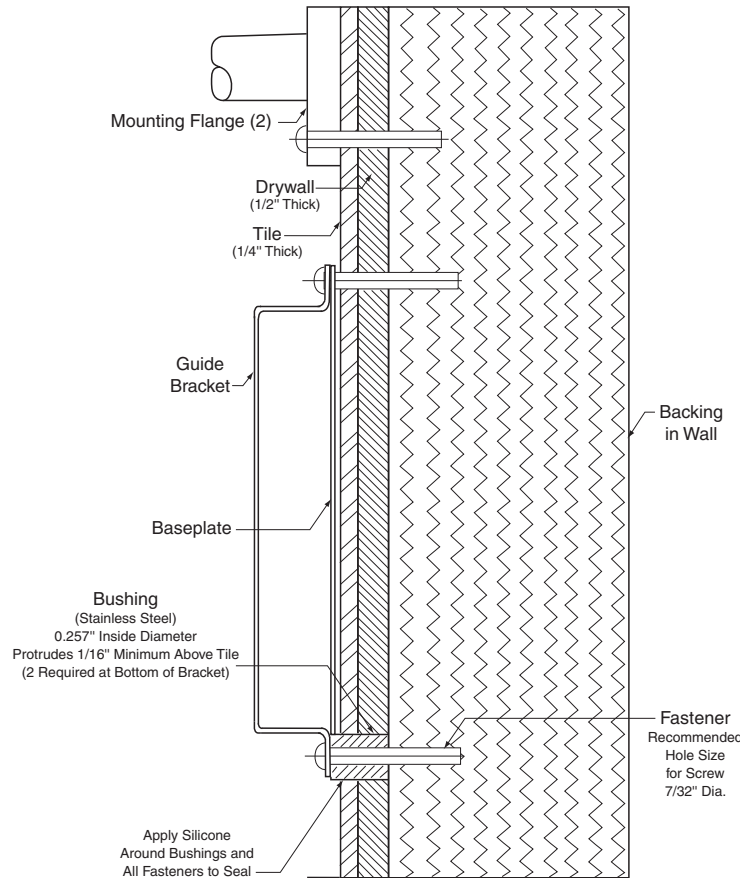
### 3. Test Installation.

- A. Raise and lower seat to make sure seat moves freely.
- B. When seat is raised parallel to the wall, it will remain in this position until lowered (see Figure 2).
- C. Examine seat, fasteners, Mounting Flanges, Baseplate, and Guide Bracket to make sure there are no loose fastenings.

### OPERATION:

Shower seat folds up against wall when not in use. The spring at the top of the Baseplate holds seat in upright position until released by pulling the top of the seat away from the wall. Mounting Flanges and Guide Bracket allow for varying mounting heights and leave the floor clear for easy cleaning. Nonporous solid phenolic seat has slots to permit water to drain, does not splinter or require oiling, and will not support growth of bacteria. Slotless round-head carriage bolts and acorn nuts provide additional safety to user. Bobrick shower seats, when properly installed, have sufficient strength to support 500 lbs., complying with barrier-free accessibility guidelines (including ADAAG in U.S.A.).

**Figure 3**



**NOTE:** Bushings (2) are not furnished by manufacturer.

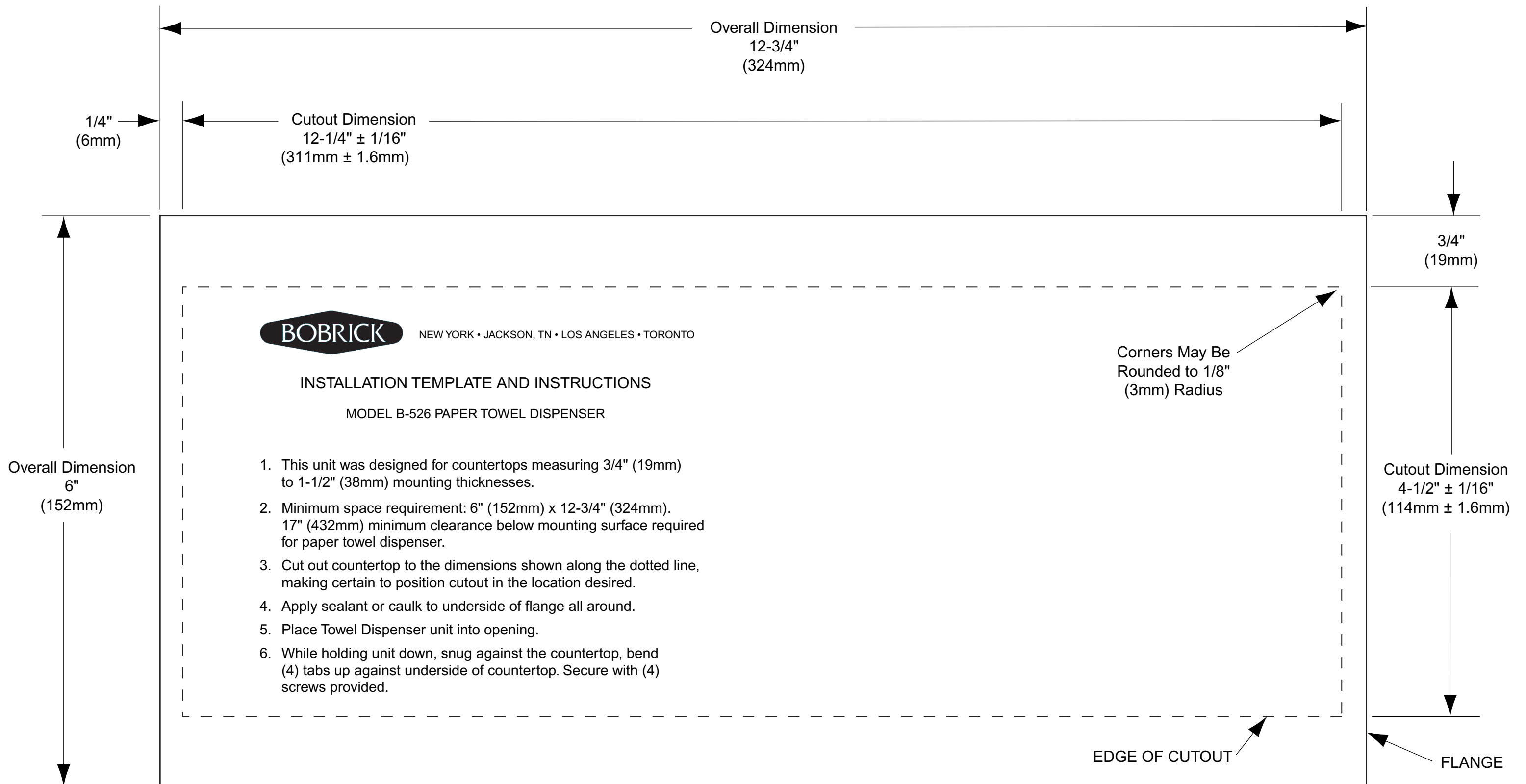


**In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5635 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

**In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351



# REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST

## Bobrick Surface-Mounted and Recessed AirCraft® Hand And Hair Dryers



**B-701 / 7017**



**B-731 / 7317**

### SURFACE-MOUNTED

#### **HandCraft® Hand Dryer Models**

B-700  
B-7007  
B-701  
B-7017  
B-705  
B-708  
B-709  
B-740  
B-748

#### **HairCraft® Hair Dryer Models**

B-730  
B-7307  
B-731  
B-7317



**B-750 / 7507**



**B-709**

### RECESSED

#### **HandCraft® Hand Dryer Models**

B-750  
B-7507  
B-751  
B-7517

#### **HairCraft® Hair Dryer Models**

B-780  
B-7807  
B-781  
B-7817

| <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Description</u>                                  |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 700-35          | Hardware Packet for Nozzle                          |
| 700-45          | Nozzle                                              |
| 700-55          | Allen Wrench for Cover Removal                      |
| 700-101         | Motor Brushes (2) Old Style w/Red Retainer          |
| 700-111         | Motor Brushes (2) New Style w/Brass Retainer Sleeve |
| 700-150 115V    | Cover Assembly White 115V                           |
| 700-150 230V    | Cover Assembly White 230V                           |
| 700-156         | Cover Mounting Screws (2)                           |
| 700-325         | Triac                                               |
| 700-360         | Control/AutoPilot 115V                              |
| 700-361         | Control/AutoPilot 208/230V                          |
| 7007-150 115V   | Cover Assembly (Color) 115V                         |
| 7007-150 230V   | Cover Assembly (Color) 208/230V                     |
| 701-138         | Sensor Board, TouchButton                           |
| 701-360         | Timer TouchButton 115V                              |
| 701-361         | Timer TouchButton 208/230V                          |
| 7017-150 115V   | Cover Assembly (Color) 115V                         |
| 7017-150 230V   | Cover Assembly (Color) 208/230V                     |
| 708-150 115V    | Cover Assembly 115V                                 |
| 708-150 230V    | Cover Assembly 230V                                 |

| <u>Part No.</u> | <u>Description</u>              |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| 709-250 115V    | Cover Assembly 115V             |
| 709-250 230V    | Cover Assembly 230V             |
| 731-150 115V    | Cover Assembly White 115V       |
| 731-150 230V    | Cover Assembly White 208/230V   |
| 731-360         | Control/AutoPilot 115V          |
| 731-361         | Control/AutoPilot 208/230V      |
| 7317-150 115V   | Cover Assembly (Color) 115V     |
| 7317-150 230V   | Cover Assembly (Color) 208/230V |
| 740-110 115V    | Power Module                    |
| 740-110 230V    | Power Module                    |
| 740-150         | Dryer Cover White               |
| 748-150         | Dryer Cover Chrome              |
| 750-150 115V    | Cover Assembly White 115V       |
| 750-150 230V    | Cover Assembly White 230V       |
| 750-360         | Control/AutoPilot 115V          |
| 750-361         | Control/AutoPilot 208/230V      |
| 750-506         | Wall Box                        |
| 7507-150 115V   | Cover Assembly (Color) 115V     |
| 7507-150 230V   | Cover Assembly (Color) 208/230V |
| 781-150 115V    | Cover Assembly White 115V       |
| 781-150 230V    | Cover Assembly White 208/230V   |



#### **In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.**

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

#### **In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY**

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# ANLEITUNG ZUR INSTALLATION UND PFLEGE

## Bobrick 8221 und 82216 Seifenspender für Waschtischmontage

### MONTAGE DER SEIFENSPENDER (Siehe Abbildung A)

1. Stellen Sie sicher, dass die Waschtischoberfläche um das Bohrloch sauber und frei von Seifenresten ist. Führen Sie den Schaftteil von oben her durch das Bohrloch (25mm) ein. Die Gummiantlagsscheibe muss zwischen der Waschtisch Oberfläche und dem oberen runden Schaftteil eingesetzt werden.
2. Setzen Sie Pumpe in Schaft ein. Drehen Sie Schaft zur Verriegelung.
3. Plazieren Sie Federscheibe und beibehaltene Mutter auf Schaft unter countertop. Ziehen Sie beibehaltene Mutter gegen Unterseite von countertop fest.

### FÜLLEN DER SEIFENBEHÄLTEN

1. Deckkappe im Uhrzeigersinn drehen bis sie einrastet.
2. Zunge des Spezial BobSchlüssels in die rund Oeffnung in der Deckkappe einführen. (Siehe Abb. B). Gerade hineinstossen! Kappe im Gegenurzeigersinn um 1/8 Drehung drehen.  
**ACHTUNG:** Der BobSchlüssel darf nicht gebraucht werden, um die Deckkappe zu drehen.
3. Pumpvorrichtung vollständig entfernen.
4. Füllen Sie Zufuhr mit Flüssigkeit- oder Lotionseifen.
5. Im Modells können auf Pflanzenöl basierende Seifen, synthetische Seifen sowie Lotionen verwendet werden.
6. Ventiloberteil wieder einsetzen.
7. Deckkappe durch Drehen im Uhrzeigersinn zum Einrasten bringen.
8. Bei extrem zähflüssigen Lotionen muss der Seifenspender speziell zum Ansaugen vorbereitet werden. Nach Füllen des Seifenbehälters von oben muss, bevor der Ventilkörper eingesetzt wird, dieser durch Pumpen mit Wasser gefüllt werden. Nachher wie in Punkt 2 erklärt zusammenbauen.

### ACHTUNG:

1. Nie schleifmittelhaltige Putzmittel verwenden.
2. Durch Wegschrauben kann der Seifenbehälter auch direkt gefüllt werden.
3. Der Schaft kann an der Stelle, wo das Gewinde unterbrochen ist, durch Sägen verkürzt werden. Auf Zufuhrschlauch aufpassen.
4. Der Pumpenteil sollte zirka alle 6 Monate mit warmem Wasser durchgespült werden.

**ACHTUNG:** Nicht ziehen Over beibehaltene Mutter fest.

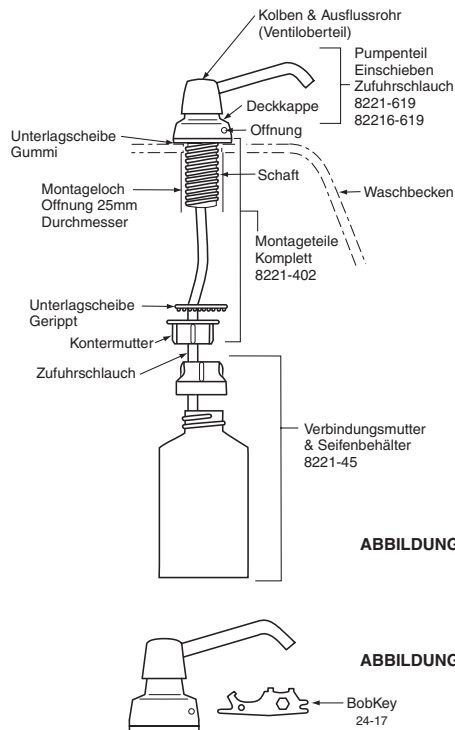


ABBILDUNG A

ABBILDUNG B

| ERSATZTEILE |                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| 8221-619    | Pumpenteil – 102mm Auslauflänge      |
| 82216-619   | Pumpenteil – 152mm Auslauflänge      |
| 8221-402    | Montageteile, Komplett               |
| 8221-45     | Seifenbehälter und Verbindungsmutter |
| 24-17       | BobKey                               |

# INSTRUCTIONS D'INSTALLATION ET D'ENTRETIEN

## Distributeur de savon Bobrick modèles 8221 et 82216 à monter sur lavabo

### COMMENT MONTER LE DISTRIBUTEUR (voir Figure A)

1. Assurez vous que la surface du lavabo ou du plan vasque autour du trou de montage est propre et exempte de résidu de savon. Passez la tige dans le trou de 25mm de diamètre. Assurez vous que la rondelle en cadutchoue est en place entre le plan vasque et a tige.
2. Insérez la pompe dans la jambe. Tournez la jambe à la serrure.
3. Placez la rondelle à ressort et l'écrou de retenue sur la jambe sous le countertop. Serrez l'écrou de retenue contre le côté en dessous du countertop.s
4. Vis sur la capsule de récipient et le récipient de savon.

### COMMENT REMPLIR LE DISTRIBUTEUR

1. Faire tourner légèrement le couvercle dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre, jusqu'à ce qu'il s'arrête.
2. Introduire la partie en saillie de l'extrémité de la clé Bobrick dans le trou rond du couvercle (voir Figure B). L'enfoncer tout droit. Tout en maintenant la clé Bobrick, faire tourner le couvercle dans le sens inverse de aiguilles d'une montre d'environ 1/8 de tour. **ATTENTION!** Ne pas utiliser la clé Bobrick.
3. Enlever, en les soulevant, le piston et le bec verseur, le couvercle et le tube d'alimentation.
4. Rempissea distributeur des savons de liquide ou de lotion.
5. Remettre en place le tube d'alimentation, le mécanisme à piston et le bec verseur, en renversant les étapes ci-dessus.
6. Bien fixer le couvercle en le faisant tourner dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre, jusqu'à ce que le verrou se mette en place avec un déclic.
7. Les modèles nécessite un amorçage lorsqu'on l'utilise des savons à lotion extrêmement visqueux. Enlever l'ensemble du piston et du bec verseur, du couvercle et du tube d'alimentation. Pomper de l'eau pour l'introduire dans l'ensemble et puis, remettre l'ensemble dans le distributeur.

### Remarques

1. Ne jamais employer de produits de nettoyage abrasifs.
2. On peut aussi remplir le distributeur en enlevant le réservoir de savon situé en dessous du lavabo.
3. Si l'on désire un tige plus courte, lever le mécanisme à piston et le bec verseur et couper la tige à l'interruption de filets.

**ATTENTION:** L'excédent ne serrent pas l'écrou de retenue.

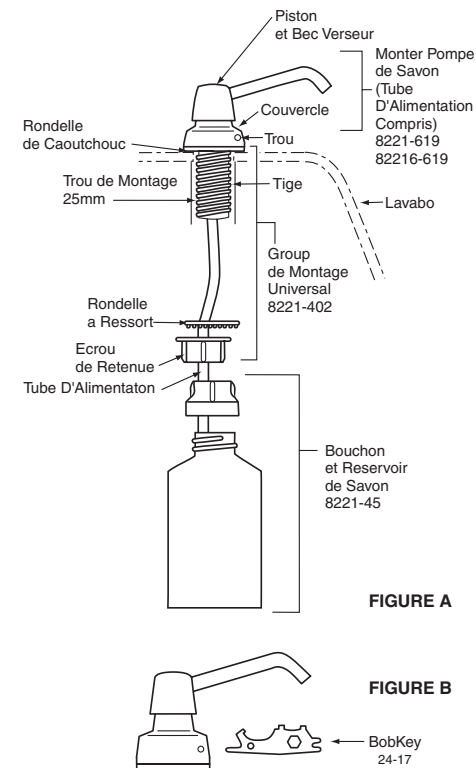


FIGURE A

FIGURE B

| LISTE DES PIECES DETACHEES |                                            |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 8221-619                   | Monter Pompe de Savon – 102-mm Bec Verseur |
| 82216-619                  | Monter Pompe de Savon – 152-mm Bec Verseur |
| 8221-402                   | Group de Montage Universel                 |
| 8221-45                    | Reservoir de Savon et Bouchon              |
| 24-17                      | BobKey                                     |

# INSTRUCCIONES PARA INSTALACION Y MANTENIMIENTO

## Dosificador de jabón espumoso Bobrick Modelos 8221 y 82216 para instalar en el lavamanos

### COMO INSTALAR EL DOSIFICADOR DE JABÓN (Véase Figura A)

1. Cerciórese de que la superficie del mostrador alrededor del agujero de montaje esté limpio y libre de residuos de jabón. Inserte el vástago roscado a través del agujero de 1 pulgada (25mm) de diámetro. Cerciórese de que la arandela de goma esté colocada entre el mostrador y el vástago roscado.
2. Inserte el ensamblaje de la bomba in asta. Dé vuelta a la asta al bloqueo.
3. Coloque la arandela de resorte y la tuerca de retención sobre asta bajo countertop. Apriete la tuerca de retención contra el superficie inferior del countertop.
4. Tornillo en el casquillo del envase y el envase del jabón.

### COMO LLENAR EL RECIPIENTE

1. Gire ligeramente la tapa hacia la derecha hasta que se detenga.
2. Inserte la punta de la llave Bobrick en el agujero rotundo de la tapa (Véase Figura B). Presione hacia dentro. Mientras sujeta la llave Bobrick, gire la tapa aproximadamente 1/8 de vuelta hacia la izquierda.

**CUIDADO:** No use la llave Bobrick para voltear la tapa.

3. Saque el pistón, el pico, la tapa, y el tubo surtidor.
4. Llene el dispensador de los jabones del líquido o de la loción.
5. Coloque de nuevo el tubo surtidor y el pistón y el mecanismo de la tapa invirtiendo los pasos anteriores.
6. Asegure la tapa girándola hacia la derecha hasta que cierra a presión.

### NOTAS:

1. Nunca use productos de limpieza abrasivos.
2. También puede llenarse la dosificadora de jabón quitando el recipiente situado de bajo del lavadero.
3. Si se desea una espiga más corta, saque el pistón y el mecanismo del pico y corte la espiga donde no tiene rosca.
4. Para un mantenimiento apropiado, la bomba surtidora de jabón debe ser limpiada cada seis meses pasando agua tibia a través de la misma.

**CUIDADO:** El excedente no aprieta la tuerca de retención.

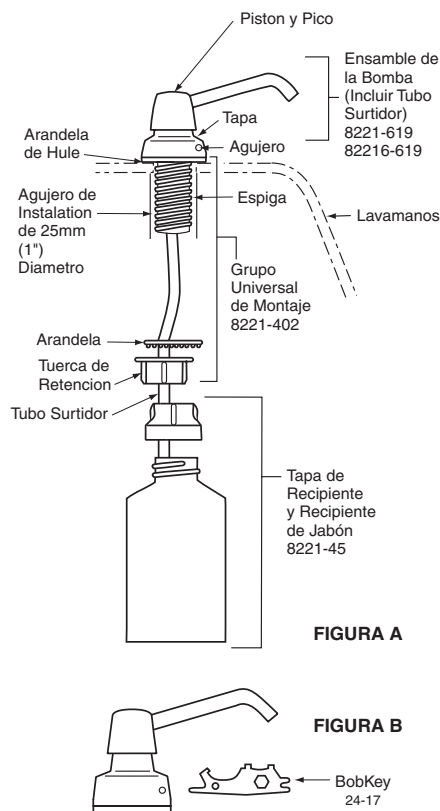


FIGURA A

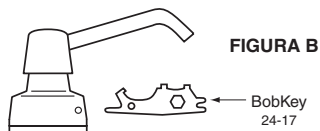


FIGURA B

### LISTA DE REFACCIONES

|           |                                             |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| 8221-619  | Ensamble de la Bomba – Pico de salida 102mm |
| 82216-619 | Ensamble de la Bomba – Pico de salida 152mm |
| 8221-402  | Grupo Universal de Montaje                  |
| 8221-45   | Recipiente de Jabon y Tapa de Recipiente    |
| 24-17     | BobKey                                      |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## Bobrick Models 8221 and 82216 Lavatory-Mounted Soap Dispensers

### HOW TO MOUNT DISPENSER (see FIGURE A)

1. Make sure countertop surface around mounting hole is clean and free of soap residue. Insert shank through 1" (25mm) diameter hole. Make sure the rubber washer is in place between the counter top and shank.
2. Insert pump assembly into shank. Turn shank to lock.
3. Place spring washer and retaining nut onto shank under countertop. Thread retaining nut against underside of countertop.
4. Screw on container cap and soap container.

### HOW TO FILL DISPENSER

1. Turn escutcheon counter clockwise slightly until it stops.
2. Insert the longest projection at one end of the BobKey into the round hole of escutcheon (see FIGURE B). Push straight in. While holding BobKey in, turn escutcheon counter-clockwise about 1/8 turn.

**CAUTION:** Do not use BobKey to turn escutcheon.

3. Lift out the entire soap pump assembly.
4. Fill dispenser with liquid or lotion soaps.
5. Replace soap pump assembly, reversing the steps above.
6. Secure the escutcheon by turning clockwise until lock snaps into position.

### NOTES:

1. Never use abrasive cleaners.
2. Dispenser may also be filled by removing soap container from beneath countertop.
3. If a shorter shank is desired, remove soap pump assembly, then cut shank at break in threads.
4. For proper maintenance, the soap pump assembly should be flushed every six months by pumping warm water through it.

**CAUTION:** Do not over tighten retaining nut.

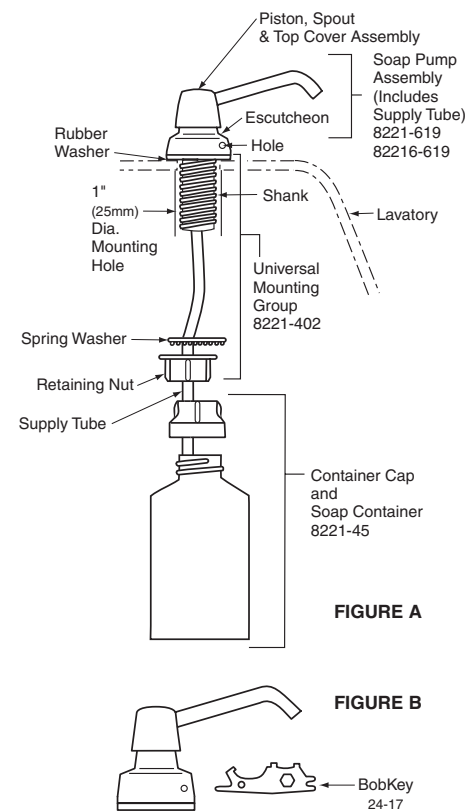


FIGURE A

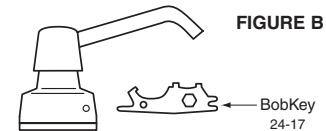


FIGURE B

### REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

|           |                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| 8221-619  | Soap Pump Assembly – 4-inch Spout |
| 82216-619 | Soap Pump Assembly – 6-inch Spout |
| 8221-402  | Universal Mounting Group          |
| 8221-45   | Soap Container & Cap              |
| 24-17     | BobKey                            |



## Bobrick 8225 und 82265 Seifenspender für Waschtischmontage

1. Stellen Sie sicher, dass die Waschtischoberfläche um das Bohrloch sauber und frei von Seifenresten ist. Führen Sie den Schaftteil von oben her durch das Bohrloch (25mm) ein. Die Gummiauflageplatte muss zwischen der Waschtisch Oberfläche und dem oberen runden Schaftteil eingesetzt werden.

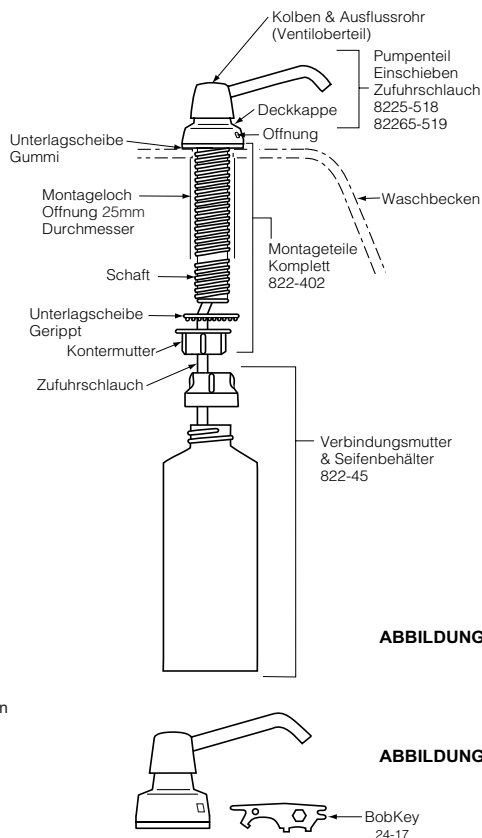
2. Setzen Sie Pumpe in Schaft ein. Drehen Sie Schaft zur Verriegelung.
3. Plazieren Sie Federscheibe und beibehaltene Mutter auf Schaft unter countertop. Ziehen Sie beibehaltene Mutter gegen Unterseite von countertop fest.

1. Deckkappe im Uhrzeigersinn drehen bis sie einrastet.
2. Zunge des Spezial BobSchlüssels in die rechteckige Öffnung in der Deckkappe einführen. (Siehe Abb. B). Gerade hineinstossen! Kappe im Gegenuhreigersinn um 1/8 Drehung drehen. **ACHTUNG:** Der BobSchlüssel darf nicht gebraucht werden, um die Deckkappe zu drehen.
3. Pumpvorrichtung vollständig entfernen.
4. Füllen Sie Zufuhr mit Flüssigkeit- oder Lotionseifen.
5. Im Modells können auf Pflanzenöl basierende Seifen, synthetische Seifen sowie Lotionen verwendet werden.
6. Ventiloberteil wieder einsetzen.
7. Deckkappe durch Drehen im Uhrzeigersinn zum Einrasten bringen.
8. Bei extrem zähflüssigen Lotionen muss der Seifenspenders speziell zum Ansaugen vorbereitet werden. Nach Füllen des Seifenbehälters von oben muss, bevor der Ventilkörper eingesetzt wird, dieser durch Pumpen mit Wasser gefüllt werden. Nachher wie in Punkt 2 erklärt zusammenbauen.

**ACHTUNG:**

1. Nie schleifmittelhaltige Putzmittel verwenden.
2. Durch Wegschrauben kann der Seifenbehälter auch direkt gefüllt werden.
3. Der Schaft kann an der Stelle, wo das Gewinde unterbrochen ist, durch Sägen verkürzt werden. Auf Zufuhrschlauch aufpassen.
4. Der Pumpenteil sollte zirka alle 6 Monate mit warmem Wasser durchgespült werden.

**ACHTUNG:** Nicht ziehen Over beibehaltene Mutter fest.



### ABBILDUNG A

### ABBILDUNG B

## Ersatzteile

|           |                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| 8225-518  | Pumpenteil – 102mm Auslauflänge      |
| 82265-519 | Pumpenteil – 152mm Auslauflänge      |
| 822-402   | Montageteile, Komplett               |
| 822-45    | Seifenbehälter und Verbindungsmutter |
| 24-17     | BobKey                               |

## Distributeur de savon Bobrick modèles 8225 et 82265 à monter sur lavabo

1. Assurez vous que la surface du lavabo ou du plan vasque autour du trou de montage est propre et exempte de résidu de savon. Passez la tige dans le trou de 25mm de diamètre. Assurez vous que la rondelle en cadutohou est en place entre le plan vasque et a tige.

2. *Insérez la pompe dans la jambe. Tournez la jambe à la serrure.*
3. *Placez la rondelle à ressort et l'écrou de retenue sur la jambe sous le countertop. Serrez l'écrou de retenue contre le côté en dessous du countertop.*
4. *Vis sur la capsule de récipient et le récipient de savon.*

1. Faire tourner légèrement le couvercle dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre, jusqu'à ce qu'il s'arrête.
2. Introduire la partie en saillie de l'extrémité de la clé Bobrick dans le trou rectangulaire du couvercle (voir Figure B). L'enfoncer tout droit. Tout en maintenant la clé Bobrick, faire tourner le couvercle dans le sens inverse des aiguilles d'une montre d'environ 1/8 de tour. **ATTENTION!** Ne pas utiliser la clé Bobrick.
3. Enlever, en les soulevant, le piston et le bec verseur, le couvercle et le tube d'alimentation.
4. Remplissez distributeur des savons de liquide ou de lotion.
5. Remettre en place le tube d'alimentation, le mécanisme à piston et le bec verseur, en renversant les étapes ci-dessus.
6. Bien fixer le couvercle en le faisant tourner dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre, jusqu'à ce que le verrou se mette en place avec un déclic.
7. Les modèles nécessitent un amorçage lorsqu'on l'utilise des savons à lotion extrêmement visqueux. Enlever l'ensemble du piston et du bec verseur, du couvercle et du tube d'alimentation. Pomper de l'eau pour l'introduire dans l'ensemble et puis, remettre l'ensemble dans le distributeur.

## Remarques

1. Ne jamais employer de produits de nettoyage abrasifs.
2. On peut aussi remplir le distributeur en enlevant le réservoir de savon situé en dessous du lavabo.
3. Si l'on désire un tige plus courte, lever le mécanisme à piston et le bec verseur et couper la tige à l'interruption de filets.

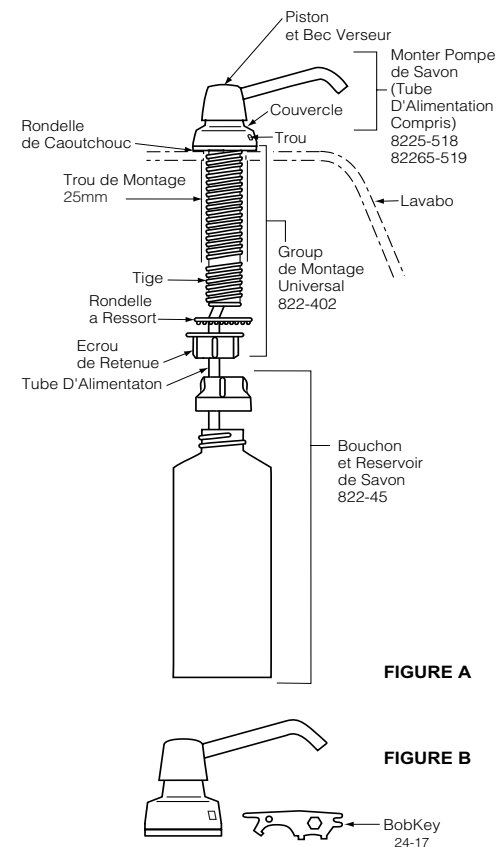


FIGURE A

FIGURE B

## LISTE DES PIECES DETACHEES

|           |                                            |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|
| 8225-518  | Monter Pompe de Savon – 102-mm Bec Verseur |
| 82265-519 | Monter Pompe de Savon – 152-mm Bec Verseur |
| 822-402   | Group de Montage Universel                 |
| 822-45    | Reservoir de Savon et Bouchon              |
| 24-17     | BobKey                                     |

# INSTRUCCIONES PARA INSTALACION Y MANTENIMIENTO

## Dosificador de jabón Bobrick 8225 y 82265 para instalar en el lavamanos

### COMO INSTALAR EL DOSIFICADOR DE JABÓN (Véase Figura A)

1. Cerciórese de que la superficie del mostrador alrededor del agujero de montaje esté limpio y libre de residuos de jabón. Inserte el vastago roscado a través del agujero de 1 pulgada (25mm) de diámetro. Cerciórese de que la arandela de goma esté colocada entre el mostrador y el vastago roscado.
2. Inserte el ensamble de la bomba in asta. Dé vuelta a la asta al bloqueo.
3. Coloque la arandela de resorte y la tuerca de retención sobre asta bajo countertop. Apriete la tuerca de retención contra el superficie inferior del countertop.
4. Tornillo en el casquillo del envase y el envase del jabón.

### COMO LLENAR EL RECIPIENTE

1. Gire ligeramente la tapa hacia la derecha hasta que se detenga.
2. Inserte la punta de la llave Bobrick en el agujero rectangular de la tapa (Véase Figura B). Presione hacia dentro. Mientras sujeta la llave Bobrick, gire la tapa aproximadamente 1/8 de vuelta hacia la izquierda.

**CUIDADO:** No use la llave Bobrick para voltear la tapa.

3. Saque el pistón, el pico, la tapa, y el tubo surtidor.
4. Llene el dispensador de los jabones del líquido o de la loción.
5. Coloque de nuevo el tubo surtidor y el pistón y el mecanismo de la tapa invirtiendo los pasos anteriores.
6. Asegure la tapa girándola hacia la derecha hasta que cierra a presión.

### NOTAS:

1. Nunca use productos de limpieza abrasivos.
2. También puede llenarse la dosificadora de jabón quitando el recipiente situado de bajo del lavadero.
3. Si se desea una espiga más corta, saque el pistón y el mecanismo del pico y corte la espiga donde no tiene rosca.
4. Para un mantenimiento apropiado, la bomba surtidora de jabón debe ser limpiada cada seis meses pasando agua tibia a través de la misma.

**CUIDADO:** El excedente no aprieta la tuerca de retención.

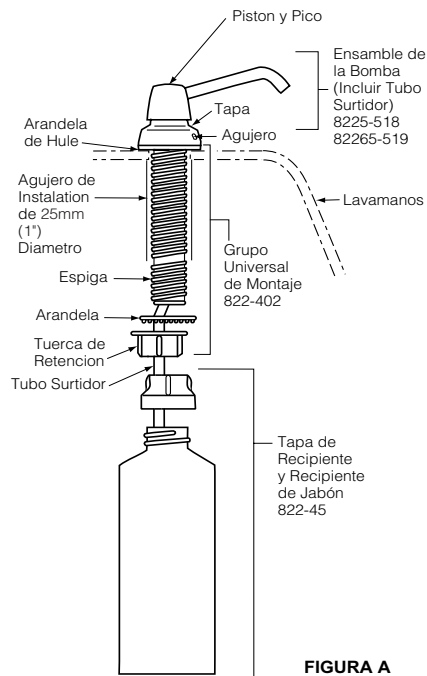


FIGURA A

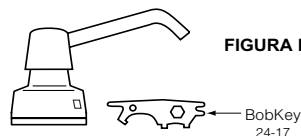


FIGURA B

### LISTA DE REFACCIONES

|           |                                             |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| 8225-518  | Ensamble de la Bomba – Pico de salida 102mm |
| 82265-519 | Ensamble de la Bomba – Pico de salida 152mm |
| 822-402   | Grupo Universal de Montaje                  |
| 822-45    | Recipiente de Jabón y Tapa de Recipiente    |
| 24-17     | BobKey                                      |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## Bobrick Models 8225 and 82265 Lavatory-Mounted Soap Dispensers

### HOW TO MOUNT DISPENSER (see FIGURE A)

1. Make sure countertop surface around mounting hole is clean and free of soap residue. Insert shank through 1" (25mm) diameter hole. *Make sure the rubber washer is in place between the counter top and shank.*
2. Insert pump assembly into shank. Turn shank to lock.
3. Place spring washer and retaining nut onto shank under countertop. Thread retaining nut against underside of countertop.
4. Screw on container cap and soap container.

### HOW TO FILL DISPENSER

1. Turn escutcheon counter clockwise slightly until it stops.
2. Insert the longest projection at one end of the BobKey into the rectangular hole of escutcheon (see FIGURE B). Push straight in. While holding BobKey in, turn escutcheon counterclockwise about 1/8 turn.

**CAUTION:** Do not use BobKey to turn escutcheon.

3. Lift out the entire soap pump assembly.
4. Fill dispenser with liquid or lotion soaps.
5. Replace soap pump assembly, reversing the steps above.
6. Secure the escutcheon by turning clockwise until lock snaps into position.

### NOTES:

1. Never use abrasive cleaners.
2. Dispenser may also be filled by removing soap container from beneath countertop.
3. If a shorter shank is desired, remove soap pump assembly, then cut shank at break in threads.
4. For proper maintenance, the soap pump assembly should be flushed every six months by pumping warm water through it.

**CAUTION:** Do not over tighten retaining nut.

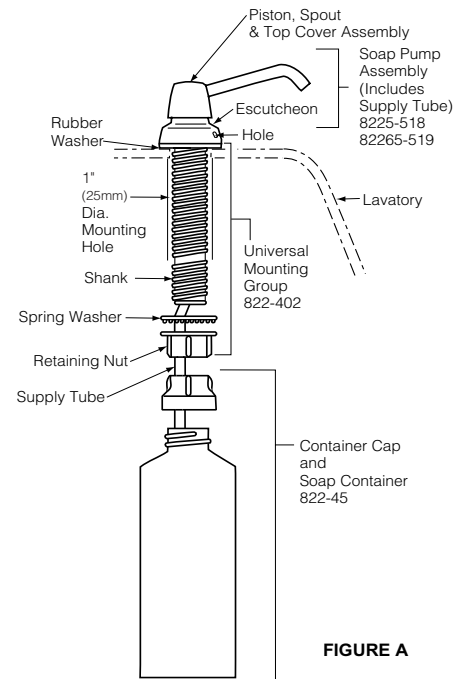


FIGURE A

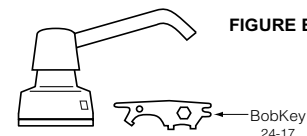


FIGURE B

### SPARE PARTS LIST

|           |                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| 8225-518  | Soap Pump Assembly – 4-inch Spout |
| 82265-519 | Soap Pump Assembly – 6-inch Spout |
| 822-402   | Universal Mounting Group          |
| 822-45    | Soap Container & Cap              |
| 24-17     | BobKey                            |



In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK INTERNATIONAL  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 764-1000 • FAX 818-503-9941  
In the United Kingdom: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT LIMITED  
Tel: 0800-214568 • FAX 0800-7830493  
In Australia: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT PTY. LTD.  
Tel: 1800-353158 • FAX 1800-221926



© 2002 by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.  
Form No. 8225-469 Revised 3/02 Printed in U.S.A.

In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.  
200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800  
In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY  
45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

© 2002 by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.  
Form No. 8225-469 Revised 3/02 Printed in U.S.A.

# ANLEITUNG ZUR INSTALLATION UND PFLEGE

Bobrick 817637 (B-822 Series "F") und 817656 (B-8226 Series "F")

Seifenspender für Waschtischmontage

## MONTAGE DER SEIFENSPENDER (Siehe Abbildung A)

1. Stellen Sie sicher, dass die Waschtischoberfläche um das Bohrloch sauber und frei von Seifenresten ist. Führen Sie den Schaftteil von oben her durch das Bohrloch (25mm) ein. Die Gummiantlagsscheibe muss zwischen der Waschtisch Oberfläche und dem oberen runden Schaftteil eingesetzt werden.
2. Setzen Sie Pumpe in Schaft ein. Drehen Sie Schaft zur Verriegelung.
3. Plazieren Sie Federscheibe und beibehaltene Mutter auf Schaft unter countertop. Ziehen Sie beibehaltene Mutter gegen Unterseite von countertop fest.

## FÜLLEN DER SEIFENBEHÄLTER

1. Deckkappe im Uhrzeigersinn drehen bis sie einrastet.
2. Zunge des Spezial BobSchlüssels in die rund Oeffnung in der Deckkappe einführen. (Siehe Abb. B). Gerade hineinstossen! Kappe im Gegenuhrzeigersinn um 1/8 Drehung drehen.  
**ACHTUNG:** Der BobSchlüssel darf nicht gebraucht werden, um die Deckkappe zu drehen.
3. Pumpvorrichtung vollständig entfernen.
4. Füllen Sie Zufuhr mit Flüssigkeit- oder Lotionseifen.
5. Im Modells können auf Pflanzenöl basierende Seifen, synthetische Seifen sowie Lotionen verwendet werden.
6. Ventiloberteil wieder einsetzen.
7. Deckkappe durch Drehen im Uhrzeigersinn zum Einrasten bringen.
8. Bei extrem zähflüssigen Lotionen muss der Seifenspender speziell zum Ansaugen vorbereitet werden. Nach Füllen des Seifenbehälters von oben muss, bevor der Ventilkörper eingesetzt wird, dieser durch Pumpen mit Wasser gefüllt werden. Nachher wie in Punkt 2 erklärt zusammenbauen.

## ACHTUNG:

1. Nie schleifmittelhaltige Putzmittel verwenden.
2. Durch Wegschrauben kann der Seifenbehälter auch direkt gefüllt werden.
3. Der Schaft kann an der Stelle, wo das Gewinde unterbrochen ist, durch Sägen verkürzt werden. Auf Zufuhrschlauch aufpassen.
4. Der Pumpenteil sollte zirka alle 6 Monate mit warmem Wasser durchgespült werden.

**ACHTUNG:** Nicht ziehen Over beibehaltene Mutter fest.

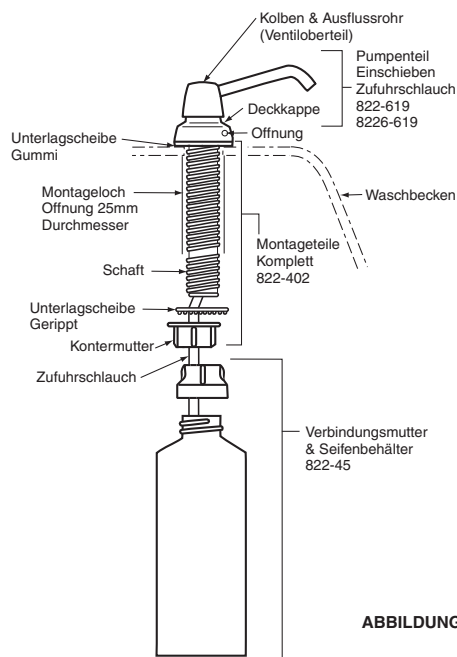


ABBILDUNG A

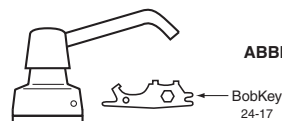


ABBILDUNG B

# INSTRUCTIONS D'INSTALLATION ET D'ENTRETIEN

Distributeur de savon Bobrick modèles 817637 (B-822 Series "F")

et 817656 (B-8226 Series "F") à monter sur lavabo

## COMMENT MONTER LE DISTRIBUTEUR (voir Figure A)

1. Assurez vous que la surface du lavabo ou du plan vasque autour du trou de montage est propre et exempte de résidu de savon. Passez la tige dans le trou de 25mm de diamètre. Assurez vous que la rondelle en caoutchouc est en place entre le plan vasque et la tige.
2. Insérez la pompe dans la jambe. Tournez la jambe à la serrure.
3. Placez la rondelle à ressort et l'écrou de retenue sur la jambe sous le countertop. Serrez l'écrou de retenue contre le côté en dessous du countertop.
4. Vis sur la capsule de récipient et le récipient de savon.

## COMMENT REMPLIR LE DISTRIBUTEUR

1. Faire tourner légèrement le couvercle dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre, jusqu'à ce qu'il s'arrête.
2. Introduire la partie en saillie de l'extrémité de la clé Bobrick dans le trou rond du couvercle (voir Figure B). L'enfoncer tout droit. Tout en maintenant la clé Bobrick, faire tourner le couvercle dans le sens inverse de aiguilles d'une montre d'environ 1/8 de tour. **ATTENTION!** Ne pas utiliser la clé Bobrick.
3. Enlever, en les soulevant, le piston et le bec verseur, le couvercle et le tube d'alimentation.
4. Rempissez distributeur des savons de liquide ou de lotion.
5. Remettre en place le tube d'alimentation, le mécanisme à piston et le bec verseur, en renversant les étapes ci-dessus.
6. Bien fixer le couvercle en le faisant tourner dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre, jusqu'à ce que le verrou se mette en place avec un déclic.
7. Les modèles nécessite un amorçage lorsqu'on l'utilise des savons à lotion extrêmement visqueux. Enlever l'ensemble du piston et du bec verseur, du couvercle et du tube d'alimentation. Pomper de l'eau pour l'introduire dans l'ensemble et puis, remettre l'ensemble dans le distributeur.

## Remarques

1. Ne jamais employer de produits de nettoyage abrasifs.
2. On peut aussi remplir le distributeur en enlevant le réservoir de savon situé en dessous du lavabo.
3. Si l'on désire un tige plus courte, lever le mécanisme à piston et le bec verseur et couper la tige à l'interruption de filets.

**ATTENTION:** L'excédent ne serrent pas l'écrou de retenue.

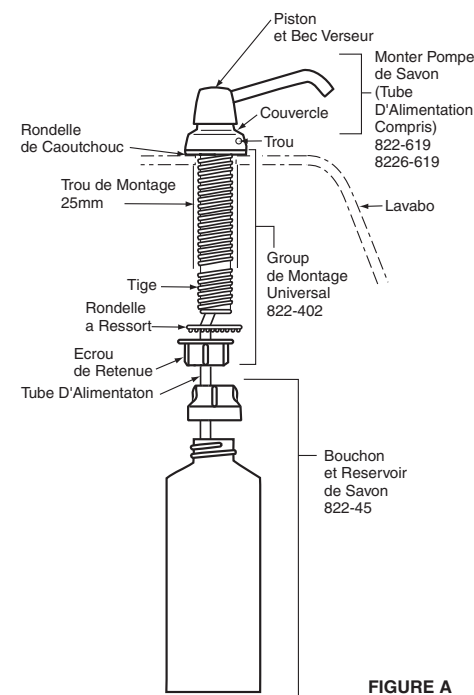


FIGURE A



FIGURE B

## ERSETZBAR

|          |                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 822-619  | Pumpenteil – 102mm Auslauflänge      |
| 8226-619 | Pumpenteil – 152mm Auslauflänge      |
| 822-402  | Montage Teile, Komplet               |
| 822-45   | Seifenbehälter und Verbindungsmutter |
| 24-17    | BobKey                               |

## LISTE DES PIECES REMPLACER

|          |                                            |
|----------|--------------------------------------------|
| 822-619  | Monter Pompe de Savon – 102-mm Bec Verseur |
| 8226-619 | Monter Pompe de Savon – 152-mm Bec Verseur |
| 822-402  | Group de Montage Universel                 |
| 822-45   | Reservoir de Savon et Bouchon              |
| 24-17    | BobKey                                     |

# INSTRUCCIONES PARA INSTALACION Y MANTENIMIENTO

Dosificador de jabón espumoso Bobrick Modelos 817637 (B-822 Series "F") y 817656 (B-8226 Series "F") para instalar en el lavamanos

## COMO INSTALAR EL DOSIFICADOR DE JABÓN (Véase Figura A)

1. Cerciórese de que la superficie del mostrador alrededor del agujero de montaje esté limpio y libre de residuos de jabón. Inserte el vástago roscado a través del agujero de 1 pulgada (25mm) de diámetro. Cerciórese de que la arandela de goma esté colocada entre el mostrador y el vástago roscado.
2. Inserte el ensamblaje de la bomba in asta. Dé vuelta a la asta al bloque.
3. Coloque la arandela de resorte y la tuerca de retención sobre asta bajo countertop. Apriete la tuerca de retención contra el superficie inferior del countertop.
4. Tornillo en el casquillo del envase y el envase del jabón.

## COMO LLENAR EL RECIPIENTE

1. Gire ligeramente la tapa hacia la derecha hasta que se detenga.
2. Inserte la punta de la llave Bobrick en el agujero rotundo de la tapa (Véase Figura B). Presione hacia dentro. Mientras sujeta la llave Bobrick, gire la tapa aproximadamente 1/8 de vuelta hacia la izquierda.

**CUIDADO:** No use la llave Bobrick para voltear la tapa.

3. Saque el pistón, el pico, la tapa, y el tubo surtidor.
4. Llene el dispensador de los jabones del líquido o de la loción.
5. Coloque de nuevo el tubo surtidor y el pistón y el mecanismo de la tapa invirtiendo los pasos anteriores.
6. Asegure la tapa girándola hacia la derecha hasta que cierra a presión.

## NOTAS:

1. Nunca use productos de limpieza abrasivos.
2. También puede llenarse la dosificadora de jabón quitando el recipiente situado de bajo del lavadero.
3. Si se desea una espiga más corta, saque el pistón y el mecanismo del pico y corte la espiga donde no tiene rosca.
4. Para un mantenimiento apropiado, la bomba surtidora de jabón debe ser limpiada cada seis meses pasando agua tibia a través de la misma.

**CUIDADO:** El excedente no aprieta la tuerca de retención.

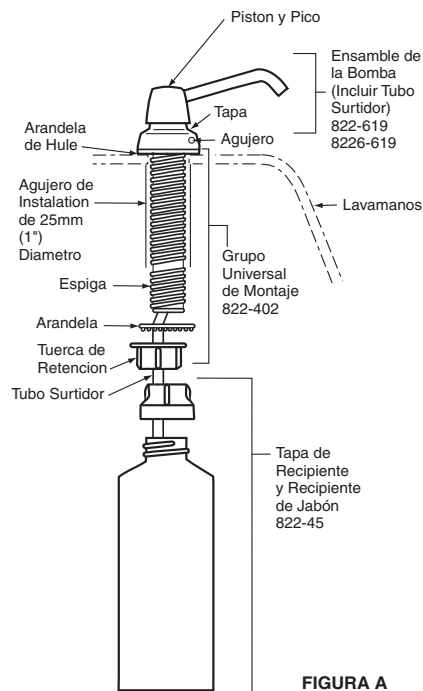


FIGURA A

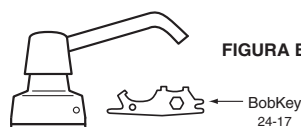


FIGURA B

## LISTA DE REEMPLAZAR

|          |                                             |
|----------|---------------------------------------------|
| 822-619  | Ensamble de la Bomba – Pico de salida 102mm |
| 8226-619 | Ensamble de la Bomba – Pico de salida 152mm |
| 822-402  | Grupo Universal de Montaje                  |
| 822-45   | Recipiente de Jabón y Tapa de Recipiente    |
| 24-17    | BobKey                                      |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

Bobrick Models 817637 (B-822 Series "F") and 817656 (B-8226 Series "F") Counter-top-Mounted Soap Dispensers

## HOW TO MOUNT DISPENSER (see FIGURE A)

1. Make sure countertop surface around mounting hole is clean and free of soap residue. Insert shank through 1" (25mm) diameter hole. Make sure the rubber washer is in place between the countertop and shank.
2. Insert pump assembly into shank. Turn shank to lock.
3. Place spring washer and retaining nut onto shank under countertop. Tighten retaining nut against underside of countertop.
4. Screw on container cap and soap container.

## HOW TO FILL DISPENSER

1. Turn escutcheon counter clockwise slightly until it stops.
2. Insert the longest projection at one end of the BobKey into the round hole of escutcheon (see FIGURE B). Push straight in. While holding BobKey in, turn escutcheon counterclockwise about 1/8 turn.

**CAUTION:** Do not use BobKey to turn escutcheon.

3. Lift out the entire soap pump assembly.
4. Fill dispenser with liquid or lotion soaps.
5. Replace soap pump assembly, reversing the steps above.
6. Secure the escutcheon by turning clockwise until lock snaps into position.

## NOTES:

1. Never use abrasive cleaners.
2. Dispenser may also be filled by removing soap container from beneath countertop.
3. If a shorter shank is desired, remove soap pump assembly, then cut shank at break in threads.
4. For proper maintenance, the soap pump assembly should be flushed every six months by pumping warm water through it.

**CAUTION:** Do not over tighten retaining nut.

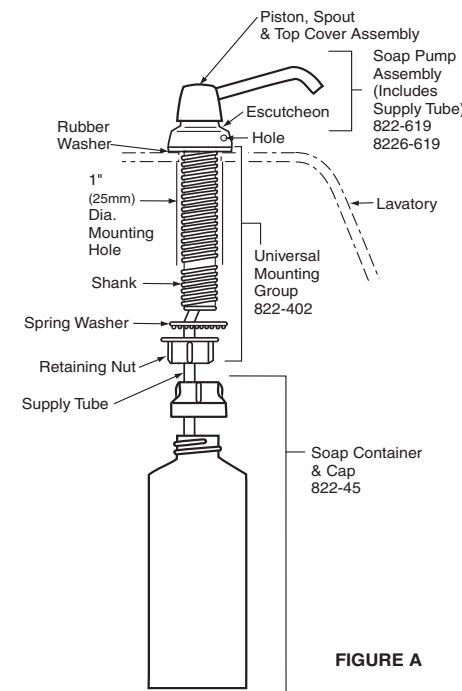


FIGURE A



FIGURE B

## REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

|          |                                   |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| 822-619  | Soap Pump Assembly – 4-inch Spout |
| 8226-619 | Soap Pump Assembly – 6-inch Spout |
| 822-402  | Universal Mounting Group          |
| 822-45   | Soap Container & Cap              |
| 24-17    | BobKey                            |

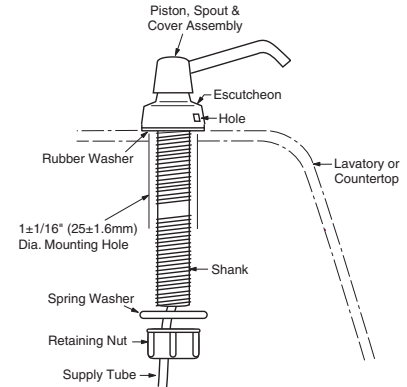


# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

## Lavatory-Mounted Soap Dispensers with Under-the-Counter Soap Reservoir Bobrick Models B-922 and B-9226

### HOW TO MOUNT THE SOAP DISPENSER:

1. Unscrew the retaining nut from shank. Remove the spring washer.
2. Make sure the lavatory or countertop surface around the 1" (25mm) diameter mounting hole is clean and free of soap residue. Place supply tube and shank of soap dispenser through mounting hole. *Make sure the plastic and rubber washers are in place between the escutcheon and lavatory or countertop.*
3. Position spout over lavatory. Make sure the spout is aligned with rectangular hole in escutcheon (spout snaps into this position).
4. Place spring washer and retaining nut onto shank under the lavatory or countertop. Thread the retaining nut up ***only until finger-tight*** against the underside of lavatory or countertop.



### HOW TO INSTALL THE SOAP RESERVOIR SYSTEM:

**CAUTION:** *The following instructions are a general guide only. Variations in design and construction of installations, such as location of plumbing, will affect the exact location of different elements of the system. This system has been designed for great adaptability by allowing on-site measuring and cutting of the black flexible hoses, clear elbows, and pipe connections as required.*

The wall surface on which the soap reservoir is to be mounted determines the specific type of mounting required for best installation:

**For plaster or dry wall on studs,** provide concealed backing and 1/4" (6mm) screws to secure system to wall. Backing must comply with local building codes.

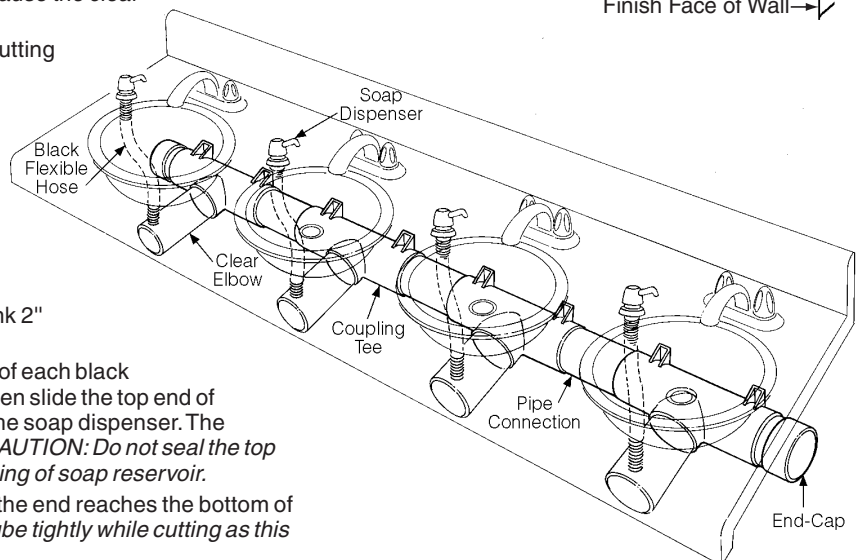
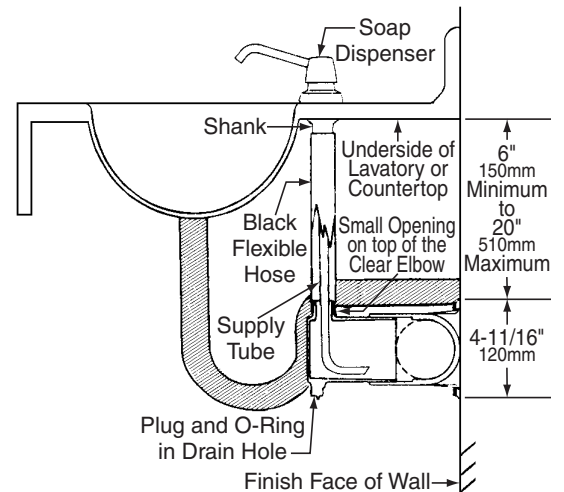
**For brick, concrete, or solid tile walls,** provide fiber plugs or expansion shields for use with 1/4" (6mm) mounting screws.

1. Mount one coupling tee for each soap dispenser. The centerline of the coupling tee should be within 6" (150mm) of the soap dispenser centerline. *Note: The black flexible hose and supply tube compensate for any offset alignment.* Use one coupling tee as a template to mark the mounting hole locations on the wall for 1/4" (6mm) mounting screws.
2. Layout and cut the pipe connections as required to connect all coupling tees and end-caps. Pipe connections are to 3" (75mm) ABS or PVC schedule 40 with 3-1/2" (90mm) outside diameter (88–90mm ABS or PVC Nominal pipe sizes).
3. Provide ABS/PVC or other multipurpose primer and pipe cement. Prime and glue pipe connections to the coupling tees and end-caps to create a continuous line of piping.
4. Mount the piping ***plumb and level*** to insure a consistent soap depth throughout the reservoir system.
5. Thread the plugs and o-rings into the drain holes on the underside of clear elbows.

**CAUTION:** *Do not overtighten the pipe plugs as this may cause the clear elbows to crack.*

6. Reduce the length of each clear elbow, if required, by cutting from the large open end.
7. Use ABS/PVC primer and pipe cement to connect each clear elbow to the appropriate coupling tee with the small opening on top pointing up toward the soap dispenser.
8. Place either end of the black flexible hose onto the small opening on top of the clear elbow. Then take the remaining length of hose and hold it up to the shank of the appropriate soap dispenser to determine where to cut the hose. The hose must overlap the shank 2" (50mm) minimum.
9. Use ABS/PVC pipe cement to connect the bottom end of each black flexible hose to the small opening of the clear elbow. Then slide the top end of the black flexible hose up over the threaded shank of the soap dispenser. The hose should overlap the shank 2" (50mm) minimum. **CAUTION:** *Do not seal the top end of hose — it must be left unsealed to allow for venting of soap reservoir.*
10. Cut at an angle each soap dispenser's supply tube so the end reaches the bottom of the clear elbow. **CAUTION:** *Do not stretch the supply tube tightly while cutting as this may result in the supply tube being too short.*
11. Insert supply tube through black flexible hose, making sure the angled end reaches the bottom of the clear elbow and that the tube is not kinked.
12. After pipe cement has set, run water through the soap reservoir to test for leaks. Drain the reservoir by removing the pipe plugs from the clear elbows.

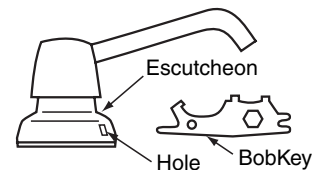
**IMPORTANT NOTE:** Mounting screws, end-caps, and pipe connections are not furnished. Provide 1/4" (6mm) screws, washers, and lock-washers. Purchase end-caps and pipe connections locally from plumbing supply wholesaler. Black ABS end-caps for 3" (75mm) standard pipe are available from Bobrick; order part No. 922-45.



*continued . . .*

## HOW TO REFILL THE SOAP RESERVOIR:

1. On any one of the soap dispensers, turn the escutcheon clockwise slightly until it stops.
2. Insert the longest projection at end of BobKey into the rectangular hole of escutcheon; push straight in. While holding BobKey in, turn cover counterclockwise about 1/8 turn. **CAUTION: Do not use BobKey to turn escutcheon.**
3. Lift out the soap pump assembly enough to allow access to the entire shank opening for top filling. Lay the soap pump assembly conveniently aside on the lavatory or countertop while filling system; the supply tube can be left inserted in the shank.
4. Fill soap reservoir with soap. Watch the soap level in one of the clear elbows while filling. Do not over fill. Use commercially marketed all purpose hand soaps.



**Designer's Note:** Bobrick liquid soap dispensers are designed to dispense commercially marketed all purpose hand soaps including liquid and lotion soaps, synthetic detergents, and antibacterial soaps containing PCMX and or Triclosan. Bobrick soap dispensers are NOT designed to dispense alcohol-based hand sanitizers or iodine-based surgical soaps.

**Note:** An average system with three soap dispensers 30" (760mm) apart and a total pipe length of 7½ ft. (229cm) will have a capacity of approximately 3.0 gal. (11.4 L).

5. Replace soap pump assembly. Secure the escutcheon by turning it clockwise until lock snaps into position.

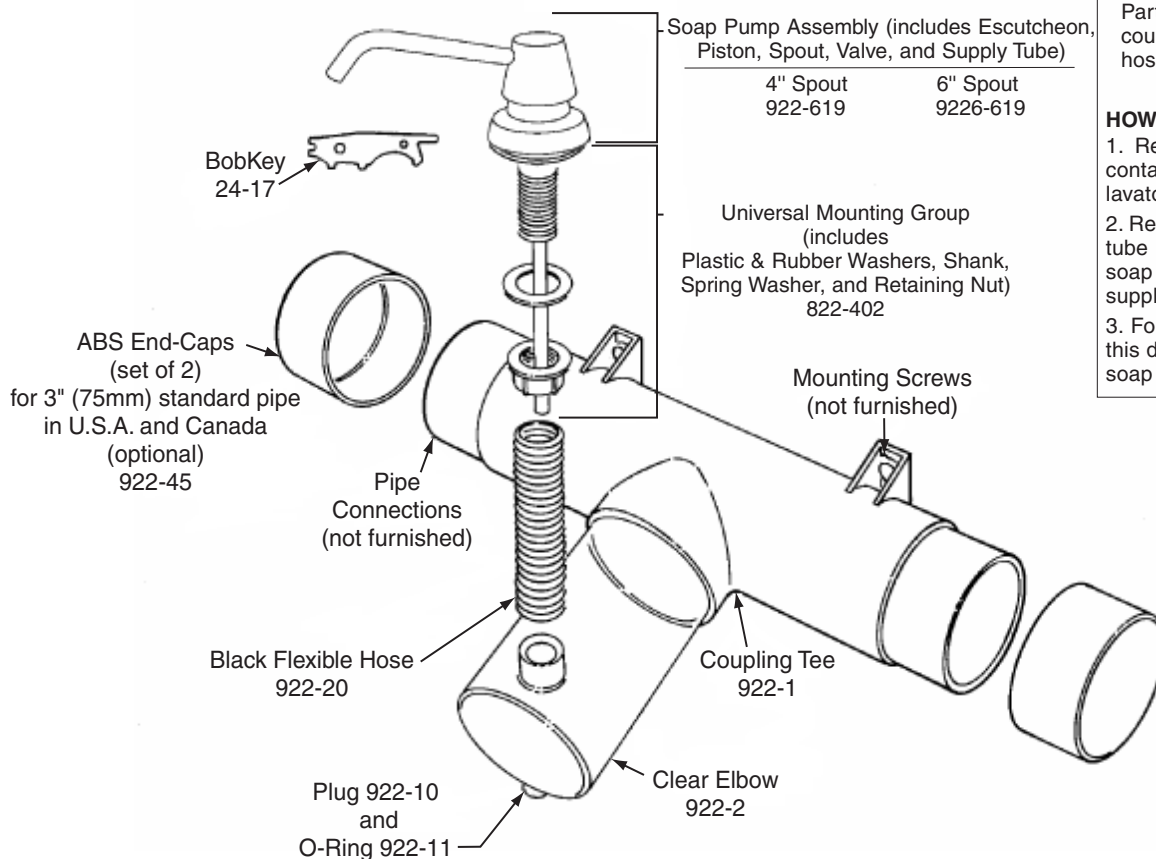
## MAINTENANCE:

1. Never use abrasive cleaners on the soap dispensers.
2. The soap pump assembly should be removed from system and flushed by pumping warm water through it every six months.
3. At least once a year, flush the soap reservoir with warm water. Drain the system by removing the threaded plugs from the clear elbows. **CAUTION: Do not use solvents that could damage the ABS pipes.**

## REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

Soap Dispenser (includes Soap Pump Assembly, and Universal Mounting Group)

4" (100mm) Spout 922-405      6" (150mm) Spout 9226-405



### RETROFIT KIT FOR BOBRICK B-822 SERIES LAVATORY-MOUNTED SOAP DISPENSERS

Part No. 922-50 Retrofit Kit includes coupling tee, clear elbow, black flexible hose, supply tube, and plastic tie.

#### HOW TO INSTALL RETROFIT KIT:

1. Remove plastic soap container and container cap from existing B-822 Series lavatory-mounted soap dispenser.
2. Remove existing plastic tie and supply tube from the soap pump assembly of soap dispenser, then replace with those supplied with Retrofit Kit.
3. Follow instructions on reverse side of this document to complete installation of soap reservoir system.



#### In the U.S.A.: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT, INC.

200 Commerce Drive, Clifton Park, New York 12065-1350 • Tel: (518) 877-7444 • FAX: 518-877-5029  
11611 Hart Street, North Hollywood, California 91605-5882 • Tel: (818) 982-9600 • FAX: 818-503-1102  
100 Bobrick Drive, Jackson, Tennessee 38301-5625 • Tel: (731) 424-7000 • FAX: 731-424-7800

#### In Canada: BOBRICK WASHROOM EQUIPMENT COMPANY

45 Rolark Drive, Scarborough, Ontario M1R 3B1 • Tel: (416) 298-1611 • FAX: 416-298-6351

# MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS AND PARTS LIST FOR BOBRICK SOAP VALVES

## VALVE REPLACEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

### TO REMOVE VALVE:

1. Open filler-top by inserting BobKey (24-17) into slot of filler-top and then sliding latch to the left. Lift up filler-top.
2. Loosen locking-screw inside dispenser. Remove dispenser from wall and empty soap container.
3. Place 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench (provided) inside soap container and over the large collar nut at rear of soap valve and loosen until face of valve can rotate.
4. While holding the collar nut in place with the wrench, unscrew the valve from the front of the unit by rotating counterclockwise.

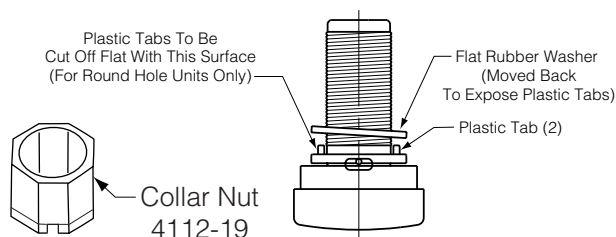
### TO INSTALL VALVE:

#### A. On Units With Notched Hole in Container

1. Hold the collar nut with the 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench. Make sure the notch in the collar nut is facing toward the front of the dispenser and position nut behind soap valve hole inside dispenser.
2. Screw new soap valve into collar nut, clockwise, until rear of valve face hits the front of the soap container.
3. Push the soap valve into the soap container with valve tabs in the soap valve hole notches with spout facing downward.
4. Tighten collar nut with wrench until tight enough so that valve will not leak around seal at front of unit.
5. Install soap dispenser on wall bracket.

#### B. On Units With Round Hole in Soap Container

1. Pull back flat rubber washer at rear of soap valve face to expose the two plastic tabs.
2. Cut plastic tabs off rear of soap valve face flush with indicated surface.
3. Move flat rubber washer back to its initial position. Make sure flat edge of washer is even with the top of valve face.
4. Hold the collar nut with the 1" (25mm) closed-end wrench. Make sure the notch in the collar nut is facing toward the front of the dispenser and position nut behind soap valve hole inside dispenser.
5. Screw new soap valve into collar nut, clockwise, until rear of valve face hits the front of the soap container. Adjust so that spout faces downward.
6. Tighten collar nut with wrench until tight enough so that valve will not leak around seal at front of unit.
7. Install soap dispenser on wall bracket.



## SUREFLO VALVE 2111-79 (use in pre-1994)

**MAINTENANCE:** Use soaps free of dirt, abrasives, chips, or other foreign matter. Keep soap and dirt from clogging spout, piston, and/or guide assemblies. Clean spout with BobKey and/or remove piston assembly and soak in hot water. If valve continues to operate unsatisfactorily after following the maintenance procedures, replace any defective O-rings and/or capsule valve assembly (Part No. 190-23)

### CAUTION: DO NOT USE SOAPS CONTAINING IODOPHORS.

#### To Disassemble Valve:

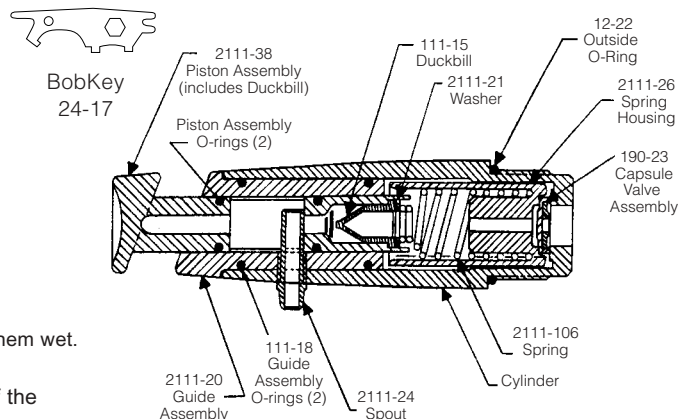
1. Use hex-wrench part of the BobKey (24-17) provided to unscrew the spout (2111-24).
2. Withdraw the piston assembly (2111-38) and washer (2111-21).
3. Withdraw the guide assembly (2111-20).
4. Remove the spring (2111-106) and the spring housing (2111-26).
5. Remove the capsule valve assembly (190-23).

#### To Assemble Valve:

**Note:** It is important to wet all parts either with soap or water and assemble them wet.

Valve may not prime if all the parts are completely dry.

1. Place the capsule valve assembly (190-23) in its cavity at the back of the spring housing (2111-26) with the small hole of its washer showing face up.
2. Insert the spring (2111-106) so its large end is to the bottom of the spring housing well.
3. Insert the spring housing into the cylinder, making sure the small hole of the capsule valve assembly is centered and visible through the cylinder hole. The capsule valve must sit flat in this position during the remaining assembly procedures.
4. Insert the guide assembly (2111-20) into the cylinder. Make sure the O-rings are not torn or dented; if they are, replace the guide assembly. Align the hole in guide assembly with the hole in the side of cylinder.
5. Inspect the piston assembly O-rings. If they are torn or dented, then replace the piston assembly.
6. Place the washer (2111-21) on the duckbill end of piston assembly (2111-38).
7. Align slot in piston assembly with hole in the side of cylinder, then insert piston assembly with washer. Make sure O-rings are inserted without damage.
8. Assemble spout (2111-24) and thread it into the hole in the side of cylinder. Spout will not thread if hole in guide assembly and slot in piston assembly are not also aligned.
9. Replace outside O-ring (12-22) if needed.



# MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS AND PARTS LIST FOR BOBRICK SOAP VALVES

## ALL-PURPOSE VALVE 306-476(earlier series use 2111-79)

**MAINTENANCE:** Use soaps free of dirt, abrasives, chips, or other foreign matter. Keep soap and dirt from clogging spout, piston, and/or guide assemblies. Clean spout with BobKey and/or remove piston assembly and soak in hot water. If valve continues to operate unsatisfactorily after following the maintenance procedures, replace any defective O-rings and/or capsule valve assembly (Part No. 190-23)

**CAUTION: DO NOT USE SOAPS CONTAINING IODOPHORS.**

### To Disassemble Valve:

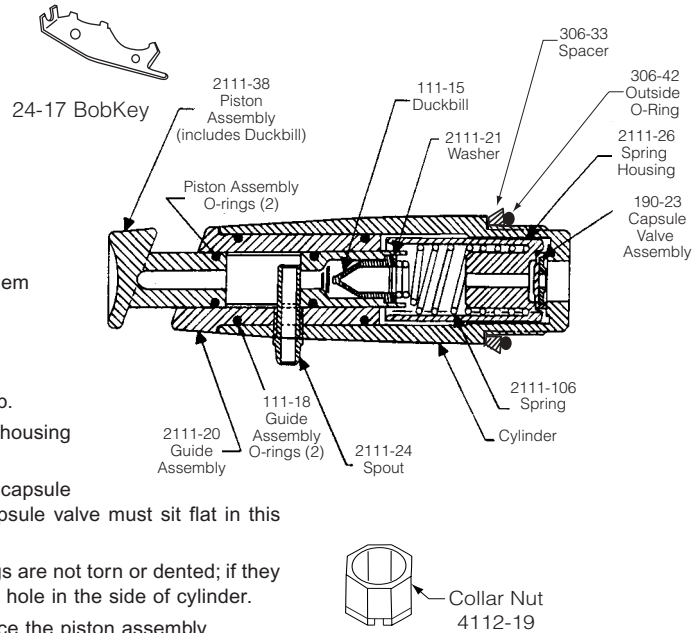
1. Use hex-wrench part of the BobKey (24-17) provided to unscrew the spout (2111-24).
2. Withdraw the piston assembly (2111-38) and washer (2111-21).
3. Withdraw the guide assembly (2111-20).
4. Remove the spring (2111-106) and the spring housing (2111-26).
5. Remove the capsule valve assembly (190-23).

### To Assemble Valve:

**Note:** It is important to wet all parts either with soap or water and assemble them wet.

Valve may not prime if all the parts are completely dry.

1. Place the capsule valve assembly (190-23) in its cavity at the back of the spring housing (2111-26) with the small hole of its washer showing face up.
2. Insert the spring (2111-106) so its large end is to the bottom of the spring housing well.
3. Insert the spring housing into the cylinder, making sure the small hole of the capsule valve assembly is centered and visible through the cylinder hole. The capsule valve must sit flat in this position during the remaining assembly procedures.
4. Insert the guide assembly (2111-20) into the cylinder. Make sure the O-rings are not torn or dented; if they are, replace the guide assembly. Align the hole in guide assembly with the hole in the side of cylinder.
5. Inspect the piston assembly O-rings. If they are torn or dented, then replace the piston assembly.
6. Place the washer (2111-21) on the duckbill end of piston assembly (2111-38).
7. Align slot in piston assembly with hole in the side of cylinder, then insert piston assembly with washer. Make sure O-rings are inserted without damage.
8. Assemble spout (2111-24) and thread it into the hole in the side of cylinder. Spout will not thread if hole in guide assembly and slot in piston assembly are not also aligned.
9. Replace outside O-ring (306-42), or Spacer (306-33) if needed.



## LATHER VALVE ASSEMBLY 47-89

**MAINTENANCE:** Keep soap and dirt from clogging spout, plunger and valve mechanism. Clean spout with BobKey and/or remove plunger and valve mechanism and soak in hot water. If, after long use, lather valve (47-89) begins to drip, replace O-rings. Bobrick repair kit for lather soap valves may be ordered separately (Part No. 47-99). These kits contain O-rings, springs, and other repair parts to service six (6) valves.

**CAUTION: DO NOT USE SYNTHETIC DETERGENTS, LOTIONIZED SOAPS, OR ANTISEPTIC SOAPS.** Lather valves, in order to operate properly, must be free of lotions and creams. Use only clear coconut-oil liquid hand soap diluted to 10-15% concentration.

### TO DISASSEMBLE LATHER VALVE:

1. Remove guide screw (47-106) with BobKey (24-17).
2. Pull out plunger assembly (47-50).
3. Grip soap piston (47-106) with needle-nosed pliers and pull valve mechanism (47-85) out of cylinder (47-91).

### TO ASSEMBLE LATHER VALVE:

1. Place O-ring for needle valve (861-14) over cylinder hole with pointed object such as pencil.
2. Place retainer (860-11) over O-ring (861-14).
3. Push valve mechanism (47-85) into cylinder (47-91). Make sure needle valve passes through both retainer and O-ring.
4. Push plunger assembly (47-50) into cylinder with groove in plunger facing down to align with threaded hole in cylinder for guide screw (47-106).
5. Tighten guide screw (47-106) with BobKey (24-17).

